NTT DoCoMo

prosolid Ⅱ

Manual for FOMA® P851i

Easy Search/ Contents/Precautions

Confirming before Use

Making Calls/ Receiving Calls

Phonebook

Tone/Display/ Light Setting

Safety Settings

i-mode/ i-motion

Mail

i-αppli

i-channel

Data Display/Edit/ Management

Other Useful Functions

Network Service

Data Transmission

Entering Characters

Appendix/Interfacing to External Devices/ Troubleshooting

Index/ Quick Manual

’05.11

i-mode®

i.ch™

DoCoMo W-CDMA system

Thank you for selecting the “FOMA P851i”.

Before or during use of the FOMA P851i, make sure that you read this manual and the separate manuals such as for the battery pack thoroughly so that you can use the FOMA P851i correctly. If you feel any inconvenience in reading the manual, contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed on the back page of this manual.

The FOMA P851i is designed to be your close partner.

Treat it carefully at all times to ensure long-term performance.

Before using your FOMA phone

- Because the FOMA phones use radio waves, they cannot be used in places where radio waves do not reach, such as inside tunnels, underground, or in buildings; or the outside where radio waves are weak or out of the FOMA service area. They may not be used in the high-rise buildings even when the antennas are unobstructed. You may also experience interruption of calls even when using without moving while the radio waves are strong enough for the three antennas to appear on the display.
- Use the FOMA phone carefully to avoid disturbing other people when in public, or in crowded or quiet places.
- Since the FOMA phones use radio waves as the medium of telecommunication, calls may be tapped by the third party.
  However, the W-CDMA system automatically supports tapping prevention, so your conversation will be incomprehensible to the third party.
- The FOMA phones change your voice into digital signals and send them to the other party. In places where the radio waves are weak, the digital signals may not be converted correctly, and in such a case, the voice heard may sound different from the actual original voice.
- It is recommended that you take separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place. DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of data stored in the phone.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifier shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.
  Certifier: VeriSign Japan K.K. Betrusted Japan Co., Ltd. GeoTrust Japan, inc.
- This FOMA phone supports FOMA Plus-Area.
- The FOMA phone can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo.

For those who use the FOMA phone for the first time

If this is the first time for you to use the FOMA phone, read this manual in the order as described below. Then you will get acquainted with the outline of preparing and operating procedures for using your FOMA phone.

1. Attach and then charge the battery pack. (⇒ See pages 42 and 43)
2. Turn on the power, set the initial settings, and confirm your phone number. (⇒ See pages 46, 47 and 50)
3. Check the keys on the FOMA phone for their roles. (⇒ See page 26)
4. Confirm the meanings of icons that appear on the display. (⇒ See page 28)
5. Learn how to operate the menus. (⇒ See page 32)
6. Get well acquainted how to make and receive calls. (⇒ See page 51)

- Note that “FOMA P851i” is referred to as “FOMA phone” in this manual.
- It is prohibited to copy all or part of this manual without permission.
- The instructions contained in this manual may be changed without notice.

How to Read/Refer to This Manual

In this manual, illustrations and symbols are used to explain operations so that you can use your FOMA phone easily and correctly.

●Operation methods are described in “Scroll Selection”. ⇒ See page 32

●Displays and illustrations in this manual are for reference purposes.
These may differ from the actual product.

How to Refer to This Manual

By the following search methods, you can find pages where your desired functions and services are described:

From the Index
▶▶P.474
Search from the index when you know the names of functions or services.

From Easy Search
▶▶P.4
Search from keywords for the functions you frequently use or the functions that are convenient if you can know any.

From the Tabs on the Cover
▶▶Cover page
Search from the tabs printed on the cover.

Details are explained on the next page.

From the Contents
▶▶P.6
Search from the contents that categorize functions.

From Features
▶▶P.8
Search from here to use the P851i's distinctive functions such as new or useful functions.

From the Function List
▶▶P.430
Menu numbers and function names of P851i are listed.

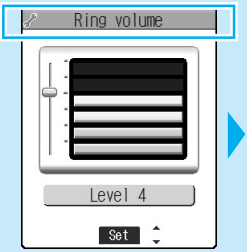
From Quick Manual
▶▶P.480
Quick Manual gives you a clear, brief description about fundamental functions. You can take it with you when you go outing.

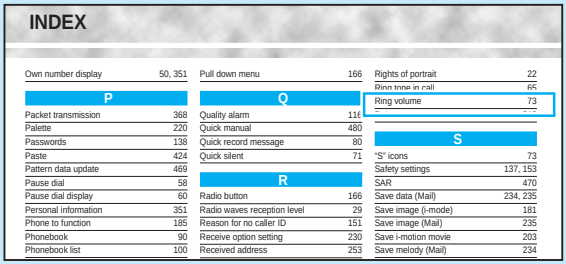
How to search “Ring volume” is explained here as an example of search method.

From the Index

▶▶P.474

Search for a function or a service from here when you know its name.





INDEX

Own number display 50, 351
P
Packet transmission 368
Palette 220
Passwords 138
Paste 424
Pattern data update 469
Pause dial 58
Pause dial display 60
Personal information 351
Phone to function 185
Phonebook 90
Phonebook list 100
Pull down menu 166
Q
Quality alarm 116
Quick manual 480
Quick record message 80
Quick silent 71
R
Radio button 166
Radio waves reception level 29
Reason for no caller ID 151
Receive option setting 230
Received address 253
Rights of portrait 22
Ring tone in call 65
Ring volume 73
S
“S” icons 73
Safety settings 137, 153
SAR 470
Save data (Mail) 234, 235
Save image (i-mode) 181
Save image (Mail) 235
Save i-motion movie 203
Save melody (Mail) 234

From Easy Search

▶▶P.4

Search for the function you frequently use or that is convenient if you can know any by easy keywords.

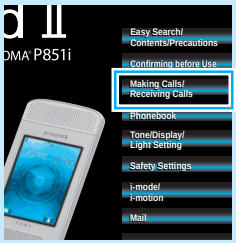
To change melody or illumination

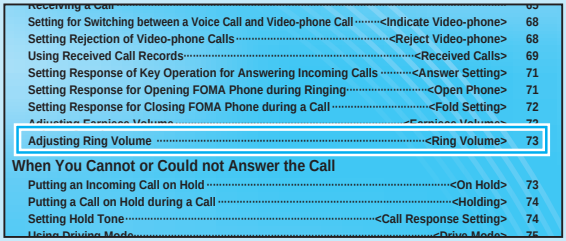
To silence the keypad sound .....115 <Keypad Sound>
To change ring tones .....110 <Select Ring Tone>
To adjust the ring volume.....73 <Ring Volume>
To activate Manner Mode .....117 <Manner Mode>
To know incoming calls by vibrator .....112 <Vibrator>
To change colors/flickering patterns of Call indicator ...128 <Illumination Setting>
To change ring tones according to callers .....105 <Utilities>

From the Tabs on the Cover

▶▶Cover page

Search for the function you want to set in the order of “Cover” →“First page of Chapter” →“Description page”.





Setting for Switching between a Voice Call and Video-phone Call·····<Indicate Video-phone> 68
Setting Rejection of Video-phone Calls·····<Reject Video-phone> 68
Using Received Call Records·····<Received Calls> 69
Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls·····<Answer Setting> 71
Setting Response for Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing·····<Open Phone> 71
Setting Response for Closing FOMA Phone during a Call·····<Fold Setting> 72
Adjusting Ring Volume·····<Ring Volume> 73

When You Cannot or Could not Answer the Call

Putting an Incoming Call on Hold·····<On Hold> 73
Putting a Call on Hold during a Call·····<Holding> 74
Setting Hold Tone·····<Call Response Setting> 74

Function name

Indicates the menu number. ⇒P.35

Describes the setting at purchase. The "Function List" also lists the settings at purchase. ⇒See page 430

Title

Explains the function outline.

Describes the names of the items on the display and their explanations.

Shows an important display for operating the step.

Describes information related to the function, cautions and limitations, etc.

Shows each operating procedure. ⇒See page 37

You can search for chapters from the tabs.

Shows the names of the items displayed on the display. Some items may not be available, depending on the operation.

Describes the preparative steps to set the functions in the table.

Indicates that the operation procedure continues.

The page number is displayed on the bottom left or bottom right of the page.

Some pages describe operations of the function menu in the following way.

<Ring Volume> Menu 50

Adjusting Ring Volume

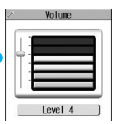
Setting at purchase: Level 4

You can adjust the ring volume for incoming calls and mail.

1 ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Incoming call ▶ Ring volume ▶ Select an item to be set

- Phone (Voice call)
- Video-phone
- Mail (the ring volume for incoming i-mode mail and SMS messages.)
- Chat mail
- MessageR
- MessageF

2 Use ◎ to adjust the volume ▶ ●



- Step ……The ring tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
- Levels 1 to 6 ……Level 1 is the weakest volume and Level 6 the loudest.
- Silent ……The ring tone does not sound.

● Following icons are displayed while the ring volume is set to "Silent":
- S: The ring volume for voice calls or video-phone calls is "Silent".
- S: The ring volume for mail, chat mail or Messages R/F is "Silent".
- S: The ring volume for voice calls, video-phone calls, mail, chat mail, and Messages R/F is "Silent".

Information
- You cannot adjust the ring volume during ringing.
- Even if the ring volume for mail, chat mail, or Messages (R/F) is set to other than "Silent", "S" is displayed and the ring tone does not sound while "Mail/Msg. ring time" (see page 116) is set to "OFF".

Making Calls/Receiving Calls
Ring Volume

<On Hold>
Putting on Hold

▶ Select a country name ▶ ●

Function Menu while Country Code Setting is Displayed

1 While a country code setting item is displayed ▶ i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operations	Explanation
Edit	Enter a country name ▶ ● ▶ Enter a country code ▶ ●	●You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters for a country name. ●You can enter up to 5 digits for a country name. But you cannot use #, ✱, and +.
Delete this	▶YES※▶ ●	●You cannot delete the country code set by "Auto assist setting".
Delete all	▶Enter your Termina Security Code ▶ ● ▶YES※▶ ●	

※To cancel: "○" ▶ ●

Next Page

Functio Menu of the Soft are List

1 Soft are list ▶ i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ Select and perate each functi below.

Set i-αppli To
You can set whether to launch the i-αppli from tes or mail.
You can set this for each software program.
1 Put a check mark for the items to be set
- Site "i-αppli To"
- Mail "i-αppli To"
- Ir "i-αppli To"

Some items might not be set depending on the software.
2 ✉ (Finish)

Software setting (See .book/hist.)
Phonebook, Redial, and Received Calls.
This function is available only for i-αppli DX.
1 See P.book/hist. ▶ Select following
- ON
- OFF

2 ✉ (Finish)

Software desc.
You can display the software name and version of the i-αppli.
● Use ◎ to scroll the display.

Upgrade ▶YES▶ ●
You can upgrade the version of the software.

Note: The above page is a sample.

Easy Search

To check the operation for the function you want to know, refer to the following:

To know convenient functions for making calls

To/Not to notify your phone number to the other party	49	<Notify Caller ID>
To talk facing the FOMA phone	64	<Hands-free>
To change a volume level of the other party's voice	72	<Earpiece Volume>
To put a call on hold during a call	74	<Holding>
To switch to a video-phone call during a voice call	58	
Making a Call with a Few Touches	106	<Two-Touch Dial>

To do the following when you cannot answer calls

To record messages	78	<Record Message>
To record messages at the Voice Mail Service Center	362	<Voice Mail>
To put an incoming call on hold	73	<On Hold>

To change melody or illumination

To silence the keypad sound	115	<Keypad Sound>
To change ring tones	110	<Select Ring Tone>
To adjust the ring volume	73	<Ring Volume>
To activate Manner Mode	117	<Manner Mode>
To know incoming calls by vibrator	112	<Vibrator>
To change colors/flickering patterns of Call indicator	128	<Illumination>
To change ring tones according to callers	105	<Utilities>

To change/know display settings

To change the Stand-by display (Wallpaper)	119	<Display Setting>
To display a calendar on the Stand-by display	119	
To set the clock	48	<Set Time>
To change the font size	135	<Font>
To know the meaning of icons on the display	28	

To make full use of mail

To send Deco mail 219
To send images .....224 <Attachments>
To sort and save mail automatically.....254 <Auto-Sort>

To use the FOMA phone with a sense of security

To keep Phonebook entries from prying eyes .....147 <Secret Mode>
To reject calls without a caller ID .....151 <Call Setting w/o ID>
To reject calls from the phone numbers not in the Phonebook.....152 <Reject Unknown>
To lock the FOMA phone that is not at your hand .....142 <Remote Lock Setting>
To lock the side keys .....146 <Side Keys Guard>

Other things you can do

To call up frequently used functions .....349 <Private Menu>
To reduce the battery consumption 122
To use the FOMA phone as a calculator .....355 <Calculator>
To exchange information using infrared rays.....328
To use the FOMA phone as an alarm clock.....337 <Alarm>

● The operating procedures for frequently used functions are summarized in the Quick Manual.⇒See page 480

Contents

How to Read/Refer to This Manual ····· 1
Easy Search ····· 4
Contents ····· 6
Features of FOMA P851i ····· 8
Making Full Use of FOMA P851i! ····· 10
Safety Precautions ····· 12
Notes on Handling ····· 20
Intellectual Property Rights ····· 22
Accessories and Main Options ····· 24

Confirming before Use 25
Phone Parts and Functions, Display, Icon Descriptions, Method for Selecting Menu, Guide, UIM (FOMA Card), Battery, Charging, One-push Open, Power ON/OFF, Select Language, Initial Setting, Set Time, Notify Caller ID, Own Number, etc.

Making Calls/Receiving Calls 51
Making a Call, WORLD CALL, Switching to a Video-phone Call, Redial, Dialed Calls, Pause Dial, Hands-free, Receiving a Call, Indicate Video-phone, Video-phone, Reject Video-phone, Received Calls, Answer Setting, Open Phone, Fold Setting, Earpiece Volume, Ring Volume, On Hold, Holding, Drive Mode, Public Mode (Power Off), Record Message, Using Chara-den, Useful Functions for Video-phone Calls, Moving Image Quality, Video-phone Display Setting, Select Image, Voice Call Auto Switch, Dialing Speed, etc.

Phonebook 89
Phonebook, Add to Phonebook, Add to Phonebook (UIM), Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook Entries, Group Setting, Search Phonebook, Editing Phonebook Entries, Deleting Phonebook Entries, Number of Phonebook Entries, Making Full Use of Phonebooks, Utilities, Two-Touch Dial, Voice Dial

Tone/Display/Light Setting 109
Select Ring Tone, Vibrator, Voice Announce, Manner Mode, Display Setting, Private Window, Display Light, Color Pattern, Menu Display Set, Illumination, Desktop, Font, Main Window Clock, etc.

Safety Settings 137
Passwords, Change Security Code, PIN Setting, Releasing PIN Lock, All Lock, Self Mode, PIM Lock, Keypad Dial Lock, Secret Mode, Mail Security, Restrictions, Call Setting w/o ID, Ringing Time, Reject Unknown, etc.

i-mode/i-motion 155
What is i-mode?, iMenu, Last URL, My Menu, Change i-mode Password, Enter URL, URL History, Display Home, Bookmark, Screen Memo, Download, Operations from Highlighted Information, i-mode Settings, Message R/F, SSL Certificate Operation, User Certificate Operation, What is i-motion?, Obtain i-motion Movie, etc.

Mail 205	i-mode Mail, Deco Mail, Kirari Mail, Mail Receive Option, Check New Message, i-motion Mail, Inbox, Outbox, Draft Box, Auto-Sort, Template, Chat Mail, SMS (Short Messages), etc.
i-αppli 277	What is i-αppli?, i-αppli Download, i-αppli Launch, Starting i-αppli Automatically, Pre-installed i-αppli, i-αppli Stand-by Display, Settings for when Running i-αppli
i-channel 295	What is i-channel?, Using i-channel, Using Detailed Functions
Data Display/Edit/ Management 299	Data Box, Picture Viewer, Edit Picture, Original Animation, i-motion Player, Edit i-motion, Chara-den, Melody Player, Infrared Exchange, etc.
Other Useful Functions 333	Multiaccess, Multitask, Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, Private Menu, Own Number, Voice Memo during a Call, Voice Memo during Standby, Call Data, Calculator, Free Memo, UIM Operation, Reset, Initialize, etc.
Network Service 361	Check Messages, Voice Mail, Call Waiting, Call Forwarding, Nuisance Call Barring, Caller ID Notification, Caller ID Request, Dual Network, English Guidance, Arrival Call Act, Set Arrival Act, Remote Access, Multi-Number, Additional Service, etc.
Data Transmission 367	Preparation Flow for Data Transmission, Installing Transmission Setup Files, FOMA PC Setup Software, Setting Transmission, W-TCP Setup, APN Setting, Dial-up Network, FirstPass PC Software, AT Command, etc.
Entering Characters 405	Character Entry, Common Phrases, Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters, Kuten Code, Own Dictionary, Clear Learned, Download Dictionary
Appendix/Interfacing to External Devices/Troubleshooting 429	Function List, Options and Related Equipment, Data Link Software, Troubleshooting, Error Messages, Warranty and Maintenance Services, Software Update, Scanning Function, Specifications, etc.
Index/ Quick Manual 473	Index, Quick Manual

Features of FOMA P851i

FOMA (Freedom of Mobile multimedia Access) is the name of the DoCoMo service based on the W-CDMA format, authorized as one of the world's standards for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).

i-mode Function

◆Remarkable i-mode ▸▸See page 156

i-mode is the online service that enables you to get useful information from i-mode sites (programs) or web pages supporting i-mode by using the screen of an i-mode phone. This service also enables you to send or receive messages with ease.

●i-mode is only available on a subscription basis.

◆i-motion Movie/i-motion Mail ▸▸See pages 202 and 211

You can obtain images and music from sites or Internet web pages. You can set the stored i-motion movie as "Chaku-motion" for a ring tone or ring image.
Also, you can attach an i-motion movie obtained from sites or internet web pages to i-mode mail for sending.

◆i-αppli/i-αppli DX ▸▸See page 278

You can download and use a variety of i-αppli software programs from sites and set them for the Stand-by display. In addition, i-αppli DX enables you to enjoy i-αppli variously by linking to the information in the i-mode phone such as the Phonebook entries and mail messages.

◆i-shot ▸▸See page 210

You can display the received i-shot images.

Main Features of the P851i

◆Flip Close PIM Lock ▸▸See page 145

You can set PIM Lock to work every time you close the FOMA phone. PIM Lock is the function that prevents other persons from viewing your personal information or rewriting it improperly.

◆i-channel ▸▸See page 296

●i-channel is only available on a subscription basis.
●The i-channel service is provided only in Japanese.
i-channel distributes graphical information such as news or weather forecast. You periodically receive information and tickers flow on the Stand-by display for the latest information. You can press [dH] to show the Channel List. In addition, by selecting a channel you want to see on the Channel List, you can obtain more fruitful, detailed information. Even if you have not applied for i-channel service, a trial service is available for a certain period with service fee free.

◆Deco Mail ▸▸See page 210

You can change the font color, font size, or background color of mail text or can insert Deco mail pictures and so on, so that you can compose and send enhanced messages. In addition, as Deco mail supports the template, you can easily create a Deco mail message by using the format of the received Deco mail or downloaded from sites.

◆Chara-den ▸▸See pages 82 and 322

During a video-phone call, you can display a pre-installed or downloaded graphic character in place of your own image. You can add expressions or movements to the character by key operations.

◆Video-phone ▸▸See page 53

You can talk with the other party watching the video through the other party's camera. You can let the other party's voice heard from the speaker, and switch over to a video-phone call during a voice call.

◆Safety Settings ▶▶See page 137

To prevent unauthorized use, you can use the Lock/Security functions which protect your privacy using the Terminal Security Code and password, lock the lost FOMA phone from a distant location, and lock the FOMA phone every time it is closed.

Various Functions

◆Multiaccess/Multitask

▶▶See pages 334 and 336

The FOMA phone comes with the “Multiaccess” function that enables you to simultaneously use the voice phone and i-mode (or data transmission by packet transmission). SMS is available separately from “Multiaccess”. The FOMA phone comes with also the “Multitask” function that enables you to use multiple menu functions simultaneously.

◆使いかたナビ(Guide)

You can search for functions by pressing [i] to bring up “使いかたナビ (Guide)”.
※This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

◆Infrared Exchange/Infrared Remote-Controller

▶▶See pages 328 and 290

You can exchange data with another FOMA phone or a device using infrared rays. You can use the FOMA phone also as a remote-controller for a TV that supports infrared exchange.

◆One-push open

▶▶See pages 45 and 71

You can open the FOMA phone easily by pressing the button.
If Open Phone is set to “Answer”, you can start conversation when you open the FOMA phone during ringing.

◆Network Service ▶▶See page 362

- **Voice Mail Service (Charged)**
  - A separate subscription is required.
- **Call Waiting Service (Charged)**
  - A separate subscription is required.
- **Call Forwarding Service (Free)**
  - A separate subscription is required.
- **Dual Network Service (Charged)**
  - A separate subscription is required.
- **SMS (Short Messages) (Free)**
  - No subscription is required.

Making Full Use of FOMA P851i!

PIM Lock

◆Flip Close PIM Lock ▸▸See page 145

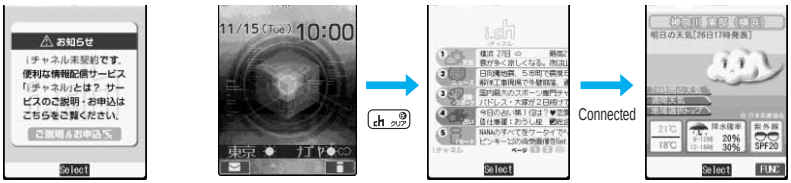
"PIM" stands for "Personal Information Management program".
To prevent other persons from viewing your personal information or rewriting it, you can set PIM Lock which disables the Phonebook, Record Message, Own Number Display, Mail, and other functions.
In addition, the P851i has the "Flip close PIM lock" function which locks the FOMA phone each time it is closed.

i-channel

◆i-channel ▸▸See page 296

You can periodically receive various pieces of information without operating by yourself. Also, you can just press ch to show the Channel List, thus enabling you to access more fruitful, detailed information.

Before contract | After contract

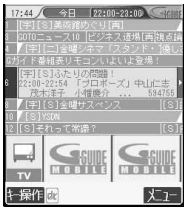


◆Chat Mail ▸▸See page 264

With Chat Mail, you can enjoy exchanging mail messages on a display as if you were talking with multiple parties.

Pre-installed i-αppli

◆Gｶﾞｲﾄﾞ番組表ﾘﾓｺﾝ (G Guide Program List Remote Controller) ▸▸See page 290



※Images on the display are for reference. They differ from the actual ones. Local programs broadcast by local channels will appear on your display.

This is convenient i-αppli that bundles TV program list and the TV remote-controller function. The monthly fee is free. Anywhere, at any time, you can easily access the TV program information for the time zone you want to know. You can check program titles, program contents, start/end time, and G code® which correspond to the TV stations in your local area.
The "おすすめメール" (recommendation mail)" function enables you to immediately send information about program titles and their broadcast schedules to your friends once you have found program information you like. You can also remotely control your TV set. (Some models are not supported.)
(You are charged packet transmission fee.)

◆Countdown Train-P ▸▸See page 285

This program shows a countdown by the hour/minute/second until the time of the departure of the train that you want to ride on.

The alarm function is also provided to notify you of the departure 5 to 30 minutes before.

Video-phone

◆"Chara-den" that Conveys Your Feelings ▸▸See pages 53, 82 and 322

"Chara-den" is the other self character that is sent to the other party. If you set a Chara-den image as a substitutive image for a video-phone call, you can give it movements or expressions such as "delighted" or "feeling sad" and so on by key operations. Also, you can synchronize the lip of some Chara-den images downloaded from site with your voice.

Safety Precautions

Always follow the safety precautions.

Before using the FOMA phone, read these safety precautions carefully so that you can use it correctly. After reading the precautions, keep them in a safe place for later reference.

Be sure to observe these safety precautions because they are designed to protect you or those around you from causing injury and to avoid unnecessary damage to the property.

■The following symbols indicate the levels of danger or damage that can be caused if the particular precautions are not observed.

Danger	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling will almost certainly cause death or serious injury.
Warning	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing death or serious injury.
Caution	This symbol indicates that incorrect handling poses a risk of causing injury or damage to the product or property.

The following symbols show specific directions:

Don't	Denotes things not to do. (Prohibition)
Do not disassemble	Denotes not to disassemble.
No wet hands	Denotes not to touch with wet hands.
Avoid water	Denotes not to use where it could get wet.
Do	Denotes mandatory instructions (matters that must be complied with).
Pull the power plug out	Denotes to pull the power plug out of the outlet.

■"Safety Precautions" are divided into the following six sections:

General precautions for FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM ····· p.13
Precautions for FOMA phone ····· p.14
Precautions for batteries ····· p.16
Precautions for adapters/chargers ····· p.17
Precautions for UIM ····· p.18
Notes on using near electronic medical equipment ····· p.19

General precautions for FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM

Danger

Do

Use only the batteries and adapters/chargers approved by DoCoMo for the FOMA phone.

If you use any type of battery, adapter or charger other than the specified one, the FOMA phone or battery may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire, or get damaged.

Battery Pack P07　FOMA AC Adapter 01　FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both overseas and domestic usage
FOMA DC Adapter 01　Desktop Holder P11

●For other specified products, contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.

Do not disassemble

Do not disassemble, modify or solder the FOMA phone or accessories.

Accidents such as fire, injury, electric shock, or malfunction may result. The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not use or leave the FOMA phone or accessories in places where it is exposed to direct sunlight, or in extremely high temperatures such as inside a car in the summer heat.

Otherwise, the devices may deform or malfunction, battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire, or performance and longevity may deteriorate. Also, part of the case might be heated, causing bare skin burns.

Avoid water

Do not let the FOMA phone or accessories get wet.

If liquids such as water or pet urine get onto them, overheating, electric shock, fire or accessories malfunction, injuries or others may result. Pay attention to the place of use and the way of handling.

Warning

Do

If the FOMA phone or accessories begins to emit an odor, overheat, discolor, deform, etc., while being used, charged, or stored, take the countermeasures as follows:

1. Pull the power plug off the outlet or socket.
2. Shut down the power to the FOMA phone.
3. Remove the battery pack from the FOMA phone.

If you use devices with these symptoms not handled, they may overheat, burst, or catch fire, or the battery may leak.

Don't

Do not place the batteries, the FOMA phone, or adapters/chargers in microwave ovens or high-pressure containers.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, or catch fire. The FOMA phone or the adapter/charger may overheat, smoke, or catch fire, or its circuit parts may burst.

Don't

Do not throw the FOMA phone or accessories, or subject them to severe shocks.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst, catch fire, or cause damage to the equipment.

Don't

Do not use near places such as gas stations where there is danger of fire or explosion.

If used in dusty places or where there are flammable gases such as propane or gasoline, explosions or fire may result.

Don't

Be careful not to let electroconductive materials (metal pieces, pencil leads etc.) contact with the charging terminal or external connecting terminals. Also, make sure that those are not entered into the inside of the FOMA phone.

Short-circuit could cause catching fire or malfunction of the FOMA phone.

General precautions for FOMA phone, batteries, adapters/chargers, and UIM (continued)

Caution

Do

Keep out of the reach of babies and infants.
Accidental swallowing or injury may result.

Don't

Do not place the FOMA phone or accessories on unstable locations such as wobbly tables or slanted locations.
The FOMA phone or accessories may fall, resulting in injury or malfunction.

Don't

Do not store in humid or dusty places, or in high temperature environments.
Malfunction may result.

Do

If children use the FOMA phone or accessories, a guardian should explain the safety precautions and correct operations. The guardian should also make sure that the instructions are followed during use.
Otherwise, injury may result.

Do

Note that the repeated or prolonged use of functions such as charging, moving image playback, video-phone call, i-mode, and i-αppli may result in high temperature of the FOMA phone, battery, or adapter/charger.
Prolonged skin contact with any part generating heat at a high temperature may cause reddening, itching, rashes, or other symptoms, depending on your physical condition or predisposition. Be especially careful during prolonged use while the FOMA is connected to the adapter/charger.

Precautions for FOMA phone

Warning

Do

Turn off the FOMA phone when near high-precision electronic devices or devices using weak electronic signals.
The FOMA phone may possibly cause these devices to malfunction.
※Electronic devices that may be affected:
Hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical electronic devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled devices.
If you are using an implanted cardiac pacemaker, implanted defibrillator or any other electronic medical device, consult the manufacturer or retailer of the device for advice regarding possible effects from the radio waves.

Do

Turn off the FOMA phone in places where use is prohibited such as in airplanes and hospitals.
Otherwise, electronic devices and electronic medical appliances may be adversely affected. If the Auto Power ON function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off. For use inside medical facilities, make sure that you comply with their regulations.
You may be punished for using the FOMA phone in airplanes, which is prohibited by law.

Don't

If you have any implanted electronic medical equipment, do not place your FOMA phone in a chest pocket or inner pocket.
If the FOMA phone is positioned close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause that equipment to malfunction.

Don't

Do not operate the FOMA phone while driving a vehicle.
Operating a mobile phone during driving has been prohibited since November 1, 2004. Park your car in a safe place even when you are using the Hands-Free kit. During driving, make sure that you activate Drive Mode, Public Mode or Voice Mail Service.

Do

For those with weak heart conditions, the vibrator and ring volume must be adjusted carefully.
Those functions may possibly be affected on the heart.

Warning

Do

When talking over the FOMA phone with Hands-free activated, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ear.

Otherwise, your hearing could be impaired.

Don't

Do not put the FOMA phone in the place where it could be affected by an expanded airbag, such as on the dashboard.

If the airbag expands, the FOMA phone could hit you and others, causing accidents such as injury and the FOMA phone could become damaged.

Don't

Do not directly point the infrared data port at someone's eyes during transmission.

His/her eyes may possibly be affected. Other infrared devices may operate erroneously if the infrared data port is pointed at them during transmission.

Do

If thunder starts to rumble while you are using the FOMA phone outdoors, turn the power off, and move to a safe place.

Otherwise, you could be struck by lightning or suffer an electric shock.

Caution

Do

Itching, rash or eczema may be caused depending on your physical conditions or predisposition. If an abnormality occurs, stop using the FOMA phone immediately, and then seek medical attention.

Metals are used for the following parts:

Where it is used	Material	Surface finish
Command navigation key	ABS	Nickel plated ground chrome finish
Private window side case Hinge	Aluminum	Anodized

Do

Electronic devices in some types of cars can be affected by use of the FOMA phone.

For safety's sake, do not use the FOMA phone inside such cars.

Don't

Do not swing the FOMA phone by its strap.

The FOMA phone may hit you or persons around you, and accidents such as injury or malfunction may result.

Don't

Do not place magnetic cards or similar objects near the FOMA phone or between phone parts.

Information on magnetic cards such as cash cards, credit cards, telephone cards and floppy disks may be deleted.

Don't

Do not allow liquids such as water, or foreign materials such as metal pieces or flammable materials to get into the UIM insertion slit of the FOMA phone.

Fire, electric shock or malfunction may occur.

Don't

Do not open the FOMA phone by pressing the one-push open button near persons around you or your face.

The FOMA phone may hit you or persons around you, causing accidents and injuries.

Do

Take care not to get caught your finger or a strap and so on when you open or close the FOMA phone.

Accidents such as injury or malfunction may result.

Precautions for batteries

■Check the description on the label of the battery pack for the type of battery.

Description	Type
Li-ion	Lithium-ion battery

Danger

Do

If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub them. Flush your eyes with clean water and get medical attention immediately.

Otherwise, the loss of eyesight may result.

Don't

Do not let any metal such as a wire contact the terminal. Also do not carry or store the battery together with a metal necklace.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not throw the battery into fire.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not use excessive force to attach the battery to the FOMA phone when you cannot attach it successfully. Also, check that the battery is the right way round when you attach it.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Don't

Do not pierce it with nails, hit it with a hammer, or step on it.

The battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Warning

Do

If charging is not completed within the specified charging time, stop charging.

Otherwise, the battery may leak, overheat, burst or catch fire.

Do

If the battery fluid comes in contact with skin or clothes, immediately stop using, then wash affected areas thoroughly with clean water.

The battery fluid is harmful to skin.

Do

Immediately stop using the battery if it leaks or emits an odor, and keep it away from fire.

The battery fluid, being flammable, may catch fire and cause an explosion.

Caution

Don't

An exhausted battery should not be disposed of with other waste.

The battery may catch fire or destroy the environment.

After insulating the battery terminals with tape, bring them to a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop or dispose of them in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Precautions for adapters/chargers

Warning

Do

Use the adapter/charger at the specified VAC.

Otherwise, fire or malfunction may result.
When using the FOMA phone overseas, use FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both overseas and domestic usage.
AC adapter: 100 VAC
FOMA AC Adapter for both overseas and domestic usage: 100 to 240 VAC
(Connect only to home AC outlet)
DC adapter: 12/24 VDC [For negative (-) grounded vehicles only]

Pull the power plug out

If liquids such as water get in the charger, unplug the power cord immediately from the outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Liquid inside the charger may cause electric shock, smoke, or fire.

Do

Keep the power plugs dust-free.

Otherwise, fire may result.

Don't

Do not use a damaged adapter/charger cord or power cord.

Electric shock, overheating or fire may result.

Don't

Do not use the AC adapter and desktop holder in steamy places such as a bathroom.

Electric shock may occur.

Pull the power plug out

When the adapter/charger is not to be used for a long period of time, unplug the power cord from the outlet.

Otherwise, electric shock, fire, or malfunction may result.

Do

If a fuse of the DC adapter or In-Car adapter has blown, replace it with a specified fuse.

Otherwise, catching fire or malfunction may result. For the specified fuse, see the user's manual.

Don't

The DC adapter is for use only in a negative (-) grounded vehicle. Do not use it in a positive (+) grounded vehicle.

Fire may result.

Don't

Place the charger and desktop holder on a stable location during charging. Do not cover or wrap the charger and desktop holder in cloth or bedding.

The FOMA phone may become separated from the desktop holder, or overheat, leading to fire or malfunction.

Do

When plugging the AC adapter into the power outlet, firmly plug it in, taking care not to contact with metal straps or the like.

Otherwise, electric shock, short-circuit or fire may result.

No wet hands

Do not touch the the power cord of the adapter/charger, or power outlet with wet hands.

Electric shock may result.

Don't

Never short-circuit the charging terminals when the adapter is plugged into the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Also, never touch the charging terminals with fingers or other bare skin.

Fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury may result.

Don't

If it starts to thunder, do not touch the FOMA phone and adapter/charger.

You might be struck by lighting or suffer an electric shock.

Precautions for adapters/chargers (continued)

Caution

Do

Always hold the plug when pulling the adapter/charger out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

If you pull the plug out by the cord, the cord may be damaged, which could result in electric shock or fire.

Don't

Do not place heavy objects on the adapter/charger cord and power cord.

Electric shock or fire may result.

Pull the power plug out

Before cleaning, pull the plug out of the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Otherwise, electric shock may result.

Precautions for UIM

Caution

Do

Be careful when removing the UIM (IC portion).

Your hand or finger may be injured.

Notes on using near electronic medical equipment

■The description below meets "Guidelines on the Use of Radio-communication Equipment such as Cellular Telephones – Safeguards for Electronic Medical Equipment" by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference Japan.

Warning

Do

If you use an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, use the mobile phone 22 cm or more away from an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

Turn off the phone in crowded areas such as inside trains during rush hour, as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be near you.

Operation of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator can be affected by radio waves.

Do

Comply with the following in hospitals or health care facilities:

- ●Do not carry the FOMA phone into operating rooms, intensive care units (ICU) or coronary care units (CCU).
- ●Turn off the FOMA phone in hospital wards.
- ●If there is any electronic medical equipment near you, turn off the FOMA phone even when in a location such as a lobby.
- ●Comply with any regulations of hospital and health care facilities instructing you not to use or carry in a mobile phone.
- ●If the Auto Power On function is set, deactivate the setting, then turn the power off.

Do

Patients using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators (outside medical establishments for treatment at home, etc.) should check the influence of radio waves upon the equipment by consulting its manufacturer.

Operation of electronic medical equipment can be affected by radio waves.

Notes on Handling

General notes

■Do not let the equipment get wet.

The FOMA phone, battery and adapter/charger are not waterproofed. Do not use them in environments, which are high in humidity such as in bathrooms, and do not allow them to get wet from rain. Furthermore, if carrying them against your body, the internal parts may become corroded if exposed to body perspiration.

If the parts are found to have been damaged due to exposure to the liquids, any repairs will not be covered by warranty, or repairs may not be possible.

This may be repaired at a cost if repairs are possible.

■Do not place the FOMA phone in places where it may be subjected to excessive pressure.

Do not place the FOMA phone in a bag along with many other articles or in a trouser pocket, because this can damage the LCD display and internal circuitry. Malfunctions caused by such damage are not covered by the warranty.

■Use a dry soft cloth to clean the equipment.

- The screen of the FOMA phone sometimes has a special coating so that they are easier to see. If you rub them roughly with a dry cloth, it might be scratched. Take care of the way of handling, and use only a dry, soft cloth such as used for cleaning glasses.

  When the FOMA phone is left with water drops or stains on the display, smear might be generated or its coating might be peeled off.
- Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzine, detergent or other solvents for cleaning, otherwise the printing may be removed or discoloration may result.

■Occasionally clean the connecting terminals of the equipment using a dry cotton swab.

If the connector terminal becomes soiled, the connection might deteriorate so that the power goes off or the battery does not charge fully. Wipe the connector terminal with a dry cloth or cotton swab.

■Do not place the FOMA phone near an air conditioner outlets.

Condensation may form due to rapid changes in temperature, and this may corrode internal parts and cause malfunction.

■Carefully read each instruction manual attached to the battery or adapter/charger.

Notes on handling the FOMA phone

■Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.

The FOMA phone should be used within a temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and a humidity range of 45% to 85%.

■It is recommended that you take separate notes of the information stored in the FOMA phone and keep such notes in a safe place.

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■The FOMA phone, if operated near ordinary phones, televisions or radios that are in use, may affect them. You should operate your FOMA phone as far away from such equipment as possible.

■Do not sit with the FOMA phone in your trousers or skirts pocket. Do not place the FOMA phone under heavy objects in a bag.

Malfunction may result.

■Make sure that nothing, such as a strap, gets caught between the parts of the FOMA phone when you close it.

Otherwise, malfunction or breakage may result.

■The FOMA phone may become warm during use or charging but this is not an abnormality. Use the FOMA phone as it is.

Notes on handling batteries

■**Charge the battery in a place with an ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.**

■**Make sure that the battery is charged when you use the FOMA phone for the first time or have not used it for a long period of time.**

■**The usable time of the battery varies depending on the usage environment or its deterioration.**

■**Store the batteries in a well ventilated place out of direct sunlight.**

When you do not use the battery for a lengthy period of time, remove it from the FOMA phone or adapter (including the charger) with the battery power completely drained, and store it the battery pack in the polyethylene bag that comes with the FOMA phone.

■**Batteries are a consumable.**

If the usable time of your FOMA phone is extremely short even when the battery is fully charged, replace the battery. Make sure that you only purchase the specified battery.

Notes on handling chargers and adapters

■**Charge the battery in a place with an ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C.**

■**Charge the battery where:**

There is very little humidity, vibration, and dust.

There are no ordinary phones, television sets or radios nearby.

■**During charging, the adapter or charger may become warm. This is not an abnormality, so continue charging.**

■**Do not use the DC Adapter for charging the battery when the car engine is not running.**

The car battery could go flat.

■**When using the power outlet having the disengaging prevention mechanism, observe the instructions given in that instruction manual.**

■**Do not give a strong shock. Also, do not deform the charging terminal.**

Malfunction may result.

Notes on handling the UIM

■**Never use more force than necessary when detaching the UIM.**

■**Avoid using in extremely high or low temperatures.**

■**Always keep the IC portion clean.**

■**Do not use unnecessary force when inserting it into the phone.**

■**The UIM may become warm during use, but this is not a sign of an abnormality. Continue using it as it is.**

■**The warranty does not cover damage caused by inserting the UIM into some other types of IC card reader/writer.**

■**For the environmental protection, bring any unneeded UIMs to a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.**

■**It is recommended that you make separate notes of the information stored on the UIM and keep such notes in a safe place.**

We take no responsibility for any loss of the stored data items.

■**Use a dry soft cloth to clean the equipment.**

■**Do not damage, carelessly touch, or short-circuit the IC.**

Data might be lost or damage to the IC could result.

■**Do not drop the UIM or subject it to strong impacts.**

Malfunction may result.

■**Do not bend the UIM or place heavy objects on it.**

Malfunction may result.

You may be imposed punishment according to the law and rule (such as the nuisance prevention ordinance) if you use the FOMA phone to give a remarkable nuisance and misdeed to the public.

Intellectual Property Rights

Copyrights and Rights of Portrait

You have no right to copy, modify, or distribute the contents such as text, images, music, or software downloaded from web pages on the Internet without permission from the copyright holder except for when the copy or quote is for personal use that is allowed by the Copyright Law.

Trademarks

- "FOMA", "mova", "KIRARI MAIL", "i-mode", "i-αppli", "i-αppli DX", "i-motion", "i-motion Mail", "Deco-mail", "Chaku-motion", "Chara-den", "i-melody", "mopera", "mopera U", "WORLD CALL", "Dual network", "FirstPass", "visualnet", "V-live", "i-channel", "QUICKCAST", "Security Scan", "i-αppli search", "i-shot", "i-area", "i-anime", "Short Mail", "WORLD WING", "Driving mode", "Public mode", "DoPa", "sigmarion", "musea", and the logos of "FOMA", "i-mode", and "i-channel" are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
- "Multitask" is a trademark of the NEC Corporation.
- Catch Phone (Call Waiting Service) is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- 使いかたナビ® is a registered trademark of CANNAC, Inc. 使いかたナビボタン™ is a trademark of CANNAC, Inc.
- Java and Java related trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- NetFront and NetFront® are registered trademarks of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries.
- IrFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries.
- LC FONT and LC logo mark are registered trademarks of SHARP Corporation.
- T9 Text Input® and the T9 logo are registered trademarks of Tegic Communications.
  T9 Text Input® is patented (Patent No. 3532780, patent No. 3492981) or pending patent in Japan.
  T9 Text Input® is patented or pending patent worldwide.
- QuickTime is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the United States and other countries.
- Microsoft, MS, and Windows are registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.
- The full name of Microsoft® is the Microsoft Windows® Operating System.
- Windows® 98 is an abbreviation for the Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system.
- Windows® SE is an abbreviation for the Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system Second Edition.
- Windows® Me is an abbreviation for the Microsoft® Windows® 98 Millennium Edition operating system.
- Windows® 2000 Professional is an abbreviation for the Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
- Windows® XP is an abbreviation for the Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition operating system.
- Macromedia, Flash, Flash Lite, Macromedia Flash and Macromedia Flash Lite are trademarks or registered trademarks of Macromedia, Inc. in the United States and other countries.

- intent is a registered trademark of Tao Group Limited.
- “G GUIDE MOBILE” and its logo, and “G GUIDE” and its logo are registered trademarks of Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. in the United States and its related company in Japan.
- McAfee and VirusScan are registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries. All other registered and unregistered trademarks herein are the sole property of their respective owners.

© 2005 Networks Associates Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

- “Powered by Mascot Capsule®”, “Micro3D Edition™”, and “Mascot Capsule®” are trademarks of HI corporation.
- Other company names and product names described in the text are trademarks or registered trademarks of those companies.

Others

- This product is embedded with LC Font technology, which was developed by SHARP Corporation for clearly displaying easy-to-read characters on an LCD screen. Other fonts are used for displaying some screen pages including, but not limited to Calculator, Calendar, pictograph symbols, and marks.
- This product contains the Macromedia® Flash Player technology developed by Macromedia, Inc.

Copyright © 1995-2005 Macromedia, Inc. All rights reserved.

- This product contains NetFront of ACCESS Co., Ltd. for Internet browser software.
  NetFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS Co., Ltd. in Japan and other countries.

Copyright © 1996-2005 ACCESS Co., Ltd.

- This product contains the IrFront® technology of ACCESS Co., Ltd. as an OBEX protocol.
- IrFront® is a product of ACCESS Co., Ltd.

Copyright © 1996-2005 ACCESS Co., Ltd.

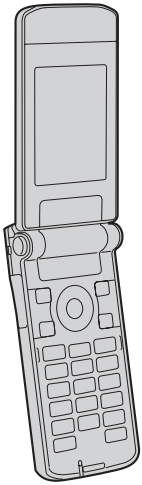
- Some part of this product contains modules developed by Independent JPEG Group.
- This product is licensed under the MPEG-4 patent portfolio license for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to
  - ● encode video in compliance with the MPEG-4 Visual Standard (“MPEG-4 Video”) and/or
  - ● decode MPEG-4 Video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a licensed video provider. No license is granted or implied for any other use.

  Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, LLC.
- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:
  4,901,307 5,490,165 5,056,109 5,504,773 5,101,501 5,506,865 5,109,390 5,511,073
  5,228,054 5,535,239 5,267,261 5,544,196 5,267,262 5,568,483 5,337,338 5,600,754
  5,414,796 5,657,420 5,416,797 5,659,569 5,710,784 5,778,338
- The FOMA phone comes with the software licensed from GNU General Public License (GPL), GNU Lesser General Public License (LGPL), and others.
  See “readme.txt” inside the “GPL・LGPL等について (about GPL/LGPL and others)” folder on the accessory CD-ROM for details about that software.

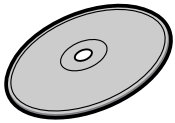
Accessories and Main Options

<Accessories>

FOMA P851i Handset
(With Warranty and Rear Cover P08)



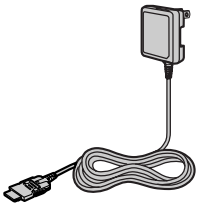
CD-ROM for FOMA P851i



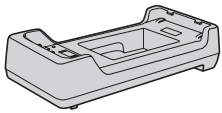
Instruction Manual
• Quick Manual included
⇒See page 480

<Main Options>

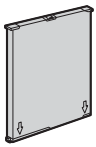
FOMA AC Adapter 01
(With Warranty and
Instruction Manual)



Desktop Holder P11
(With Instruction Manual)



Battery Pack P07
(With Instruction Manual)

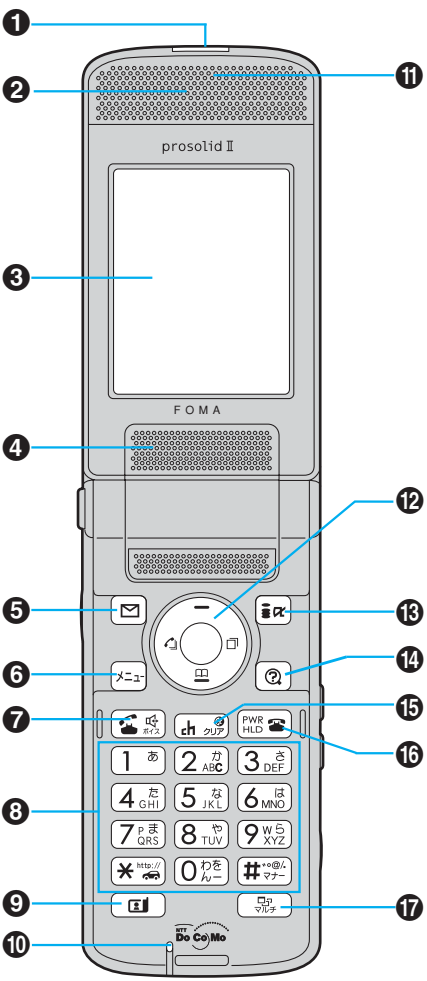


Other Options ⇒ See page 447

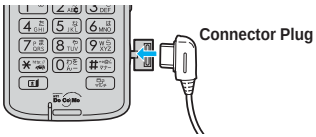
Confirming before Use

Phone Parts and Functions ····· 26
Display ····· 26
Displaying Description of Icons ····· <Icon Descriptions> 30
Navigation Displays ····· 30
Private Window ····· 31
Method for Selecting Menu ····· 32
Displaying Shortcut Menu ····· 36
When You do not Remember Key Operation ····· <Guide> 37
Using the UIM (FOMA Card) ····· 39
Attach/Remove Batteries ····· 42
Charging the FOMA Phone ····· 43
Opening the FOMA Phone by Using a Button ····· <One-push Open> 45
Confirming Battery Level ····· <Battery Level> 45
Turning Power On/Off ····· <Power ON/OFF> 46
Switching to English ····· <Select Language> 46
Executing Initial Settings ····· <Initial Setting> 47
Setting Date and Time ····· <Set Time> 48
Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number ····· <Notify Caller ID> 49
Confirming Your Own Number ····· <Own Number> 50

Phone Parts and Functions

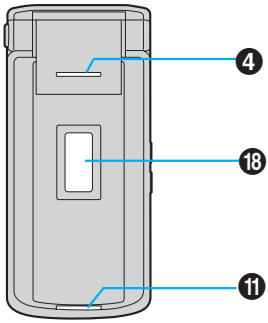


For inserting the Flat-plug Earphone/ Microphone Set with Switch (option)

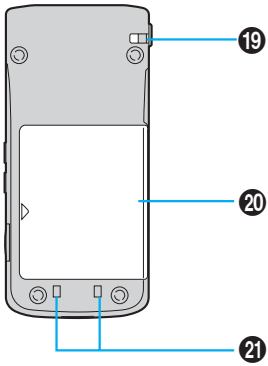


※Take hold of the plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch and insert or pull it straight into or out. Be careful not to take hold of the cover and plug together when you pull it out.

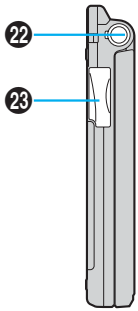
Front View



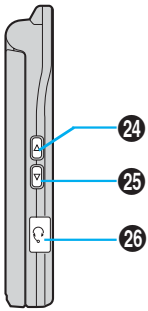
Rear View



Left Side View



Right Side View



●The antenna is built into the FOMA phone.

Dimensions (when closed)	H: Approx. 106mm W: Approx. 49mm D: Approx. 16.7mm
Weight (with battery attached)	Approx. 99g

❶ Infrared data port

For infrared exchange and an infrared remote-controller.⇒See pages 290 and 328

❷ Earpiece

For listening to the other party's voice.

❸ Display

⇒See page 28

❹ Speaker

Sounds for incoming calls. Also, you hear the other party's voice through this speaker when Hands-free is on.

⇒See page 64

❺ Mail key

Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Mail menu.⇒See page 213

Press and hold for at least one second to check new messages.⇒See page 231

Press to operate the function shown at the lower left of the display.⇒See page 30

❻ Menu key

Press to bring up the Main menu.

⇒See page 32

❼ Send/Answer key

Press to make/receive calls.

⇒See pages 52 and 65

When entering text, press to switch between uppercase/lowercase.

⇒See page 418

Press and hold for at least one second to start a new line.

⇒See page 418

❽ Numeric keys

Press to enter phone numbers and text.

- Press and hold # for at least one second to activate Manner Mode.⇒See page 117
- Press and hold * for at least one second to activate Drive Mode.⇒See page 75
- Press and hold 5 for at least one second to switch the display light on/off.⇒See page 126

❾ Video-phone key

Press to make/receive video-phone calls.

⇒See pages 53 and 66

❿ Microphone

For speaking to the other party.

⓫ Call/Charging indicator

Flickers for incoming calls/mail and during calls.

⇒See pages 128 and 130

Lights in red while charging.

⓬ Command Navigation key

For operating functions and menus. ⇒See page 30

⓭ i-mode key

Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the i-mode menu.⇒See page 163

Press and hold for at least one second to bring up the i-αppli Software List.⇒See page 281

Also, press to operate the function shown at the lower right of the display.⇒See page 30

⓮ 使いかたナビ(Guide) key

Press to bring up "使いかたナビ(Guide)" for finding functions that you want to know about or you want to use. ⇒See page 37

⓯ Clear/i-channel key

Press to return to the previous operation.

Also, press to clear entered text or a phone number.

Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Channel List. ⇒See page 296

⓰ Power/End key

Press and hold for at least one second to turn the power on or two seconds to turn the power off.

⇒See page 46

Press briefly to end calls, put incoming calls on hold (see page 73), and end functions.

⓱ Multi key

Press to display the Multitask menu. When multiple functions are running, press and hold for at least one second to switch functions.

⇒See pages 336 and 337

⓲ Private window

⇒See page 31

⓳ Strap hole

⓴ Rear cover

⇒See page 42

㉑ Charging terminal

⇒See page 44

㉒ One-push open button

⇒See page 45

㉓ Connector terminal

For connecting the AC Adapter (option), DC Adapter (option), or FOMA USB Cable (option).

㉔ Mode/Home key (モード／ホーム)

Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Internet web page set for the home URL.

⇒See page 175

Press to scroll by page while a site is displayed.

⇒See page 163

㉕ Memo/Check key (メモ／確認)

Press to check for missed calls and new mail, and to use Record Message.⇒See pages 81 and 131

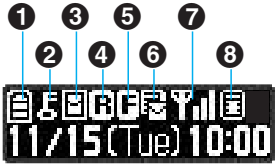
Press to scroll by page while a site is displayed.

⇒See page 163

㉖ Earphone/Microphone terminal

⇒See pages 26 and 358

Display



<Private window>

Meanings of icons

❶		Shows the battery level (estimate). ⇒See page 45
❷		Displayed during All Lock. ⇒See page 142
		Displayed during PIM Lock. ⇒See pages 144 and 145
		Displayed during Keypad Dial Lock. ⇒See page 146
		Displayed during Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.⇒See page 147
		Displayed when both Keypad Dial Lock and PIM Lock are activated.
		Displayed when both Keypad Dial Lock and Secret Mode/Secret Only Mode are activated.
❸		Displayed when an unread i-mode mail or SMS message exists. ⇒See pages 226 and 273
		Displayed when the area for i-mode mail and SMS messages in the FOMA phone is full.⇒See pages 227 and 274
		Displayed when the area for SMS messages in the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
		Displayed when both the FOMA phone and UIM (FOMA card) are full.
		Displayed when an unread mail exists, and the area for SMS messages in the UIM (FOMA card) is full.
❹		Displayed when an unread Message R (Request) exists.⇒See pages 190 and 191
		Displayed when the area for Messages R (Request) in the FOMA phone is full.⇒See pages 190 and 191
❺		Displayed when an unread Message F (Free) exists.⇒See pages 190 and 191
		Displayed when the area for Messages F (Free) in the FOMA phone is full.⇒See pages 190 and 191
❻		Displayed when i-mode mail remains at the i-mode Center.⇒See page 231
		Displayed when the box for i-mode mail at the i-mode Center is full. ⇒See page 209
		Displayed when a Message R (Request) remains at the i-mode Center.⇒See pages 190 and 191
		Displayed when the box for Message R (Request) at the i-mode Center is full.⇒See pages 190 and 191
		Displayed when a Message F (Free) remains at the i-mode Center. ⇒See pages 190 and 191
		Displayed when the box for Messages F (Free) at the i-mode Center is full. ⇒See pages 190 and 191
		Displayed when i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center while Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”. ⇒See page 230

❼		Shows the level of the received radio waves. (Strong) (Weak) “圏外” is displayed when out of the FOMA service area or where radio waves do not reach.
		Displayed during Self Mode. ⇒See page 144
❽		Blinks while i-mode is activated. “” is displayed during data transmission while connecting to i-mode.⇒See pages 163 and 164
		Displayed during packet transmission. The icons vary according to the transmission status. ⇒See page 381
❾		Displayed during SSL transmission. ⇒See page 164
❿		Might be displayed while the FOMA USB Cable (option) is connected in the Communication Mode.⇒See page 370
		Might be displayed when connected to a hands-free device.
		Displayed when a call or communication is started via a hands-free device.
⓫		Displayed during infrared exchange. ⇒See page 328
		Displayed while the infrared remote-controller is working.⇒See page 290
⓬		Displayed during a voice call.
		Displayed during a video-phone call (64K).
		Displayed during a video-phone call (32K).
		Displayed during 64K data transmission.

⓭		Displayed during Multitask. While multiple functions are activated, “” is displayed.⇒See page 336
⓮		Displayed while Vibrator is set to “ON”.⇒See page 112
⓯		Displayed while Ring Volume is set to “Silent”.⇒See page 73 “ ” is displayed even if you set “Mail/Msg. ring time” to “OFF”. ⇒See page 116
⓰		Displayed during Manner Mode. ⇒See page 117
⓱		Displayed during Drive Mode. ⇒See page 75
⓲		Displayed when the call charge has exceeded the specified limit. ⇒See page 354
⓳		Displayed while an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule”, or “ToDo” is set. If an alarm is set for that day, “” is displayed.⇒See page 339
⓴		Shows the number of record messages (0-5).⇒See page 78
㉑		Shows the number of voice mail messages (1–9) held at the Voice Mail Center. If 10 or more messages are held, “” is displayed. ⇒See page 362
㉒		Displayed while Display Light is set to “OFF”.⇒See page 126
㉓		Displayed while Side Keys Guard is set to “ON”.⇒See page 146

■About the contents displayed:

- ●Some characters and symbols on the display and Private window might be modified or abbreviated.
- ●The explanations in this manual are mainly based on the settings at purchase so the display on your FOMA phone may not match the explanations if you changed the settings after purchase.
- ●The color liquid crystal display uses high-precision production technology. The slightest change in the environment may result in unlit or permanently lit pixels, but this is due to the structure of the color liquid crystal display and not a manufacturing defect.
- ●The color display is shown as black and white in this manual, so the actual display looks slightly different.
- ●If the FOMA phone has not been operated for a certain time with the power turned on, the display is dimmed and several minutes after this※, the display goes off. The Command Navigation key flickers at about 5-second intervals. When an operation is performed, the display appears again.
- ●When you close the FOMA phone, the information on the Private window goes off after about 15 seconds. When you operate a side key, the display brings up again.

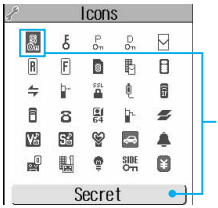
※Depends on the light time setting for Power Saver Mode.

<Icon Descriptions> Menu 36

Displaying Description of Icons

The symbols on the upper part of the display (such as , and) are called icons. You can check the name and function of the displayed icon.

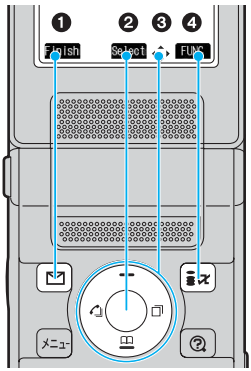
1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display ▶ Icons ▶ Use ● to select an icon**



The description of the selected icon appears.

Navigation Displays

When you want to execute an operation on the display, press the corresponding key as below.



■Operation display examples and basic key assignments

❶	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the [✉] key.**	Finish [✉]
❷	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the ● key.**	Select / Set
❸	**Indicates the direction in which you can scroll and select items.**	✥
❹	**Indicates the operation you can perform with the [iα] key.**	FUNC [iα]

■Operating Command Navigation key

Up ●

- Moves the cursor or highlighted display up. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls while a site or mail text is displayed.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the display for selecting a Phonebook function (Phonebook menu).
- Press and hold for at least one second to raise the earpiece volume. ⇒See page 72
- Converts entered characters to katakana or kanji. ⇒See page 415

Left/Received Call Record ●

- Moves the cursor to the left.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Received Call Record List. ⇒See page 69
- Scrolls back by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Returns to the previous page while displaying a site.

Right/Redial ●

- Moves the cursor to the right.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Redial List. ⇒See page 59
- Scrolls forward by page. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Moves to the next page while displaying a site.

Down ●

- Moves the cursor or highlighted display down. (Press and hold to scroll continuously.)
- Scrolls while a site or mail text is displayed.
- Press from the Stand-by display to bring up the Phonebook Search display. ⇒See page 97
- Press and hold for at least one second to lower the earpiece volume. ⇒See page 72
- Converts entered characters to kanji or katakana. ⇒See page 415

OK key ●

- Fixes the operation.

Private Window

You can display various information such as a clock and icons on the Private window like the following examples:

<Clock>

<Schedule alarm>

<Receiving a call>

<Dialing>

<Talking>

■Missed calls

When the FOMA phone is closed, “Missed call” appears on the Private window.

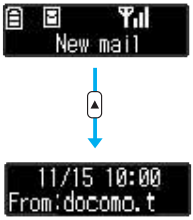
Press [▲] to display a missed call record.

The name is displayed for the missed call coming from the party stored in the Phonebook.

When there are multiple missed calls, up to three missed call records are displayed each time you press [▲].

- If you have received 30 or more incoming calls after a missed call, the record for the missed call disappears.
- Missed call records are not displayed while a function for Tool Group (see page 336) is activated.
- After you display a missed call record, “Missed call” disappears.

■New mail



When the FOMA phone is closed, “New mail” appears on the Private window.

Press [▲] to display the received date and time, sender’s address (name), and subject of the received mail.

The sender’s name is displayed for the mail coming from the party stored in the Phonebook.

When you receive an SMS message, “SMS” is displayed for subject.

When you receive multiple mail messages at a time, up to three mail messages are displayed each time you press [▲].

- For this function, you need to trace “Private window” , “Private window setting” , “Display information”, “Mail” and set to “ON”.
- The received date and time, sender’s address (name), and subject of the mail in the box or folders with security are not displayed.
- After you display the received date and time, sender’s address (name), and subject of the received mail, “New mail” disappears.
- Any information does not appear on the Private window when a mail message arrives during a voice call or video-phone call, or on the display other than the Stand-by display while “Receiving display” is set to “Operation preferred”.

Enlarge Clock Display

You can switch the clock size by pressing [▲] while the clock is displayed.

<Clock + icons> <Enlarged clock>

Information

- The display for the schedule alarm varies depending on the schedule icon you set. ⇒See page 341
- When you press [▲] or [▼] with the FOMA phone closed, the information is displayed on the Private window for about 15 seconds. You can confirm the time also in a dark environment.

Method for Selecting Menu

Press メニュー to bring up the Main menu so that you can execute, set, or check functions.

■Scroll Selection

The Main menu consists of nine main menu icons indicating respective functions and it is divided into four groups (Mail, i-mode, Setting, and Tool).⇒See page 336

If you select a main menu icon from the Main menu, the display for selecting a sub-menu item is displayed. If you further select a sub-menu item, the display for selecting a lower sub-menu item is displayed. By repeating selecting, you can set and check the function.

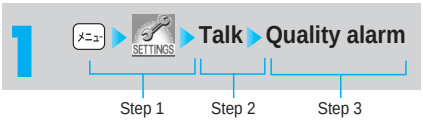
■Menu Number Selection

You can display some functions by pressing メニュー + the menu number.

●The FOMA phone provides "Multitask" where you can simultaneously use the multiple functions; maximum three functions from the Mail group, the i-mode group, the Setting group and the Tool group (one from each group), and a function such as a voice call which does not belong to any group. ⇒See page 336

Scroll Selection

How to select the function of "Quality alarm" is explained here as an example of Scroll Selection.

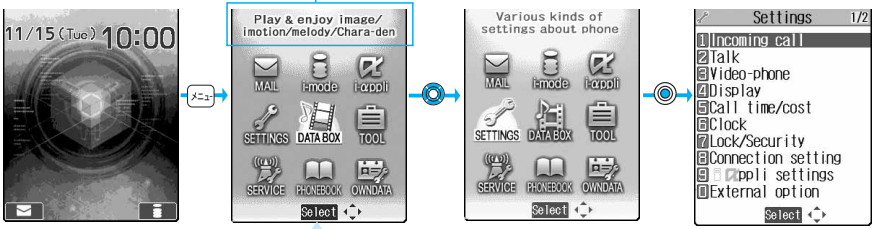


Procedures are presented in this manual as shown on the left. The selection operations using ◎ in steps 1 to 3 and the fixing operation using ◎ are omitted and simply expressed as ▶.

STEP 1 Select a main menu icon from the menu function

Select a menu icon SETTINGS from the Main menu.

Guidance for the icon

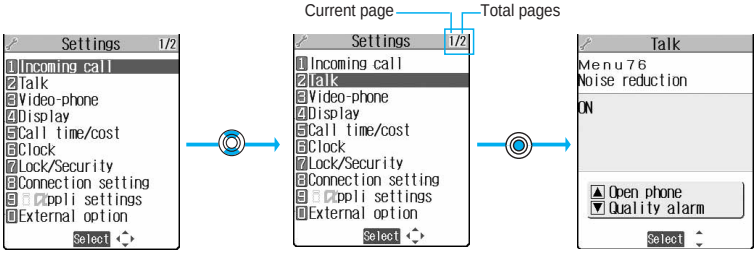


●The enlarged icon is the main menu icon currently selected.
●Press ◎ to select the menu icon.
●Press and hold ◎ to scroll the icons continuously.
●The guidance for the selected menu icon is displayed.
(You can set not to display this guidance by "Menu display set".
●If you have not touched any key for about 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.

STEP 2

Select the sub-menu item from the menu function

Select “Talk” from “Settings”.

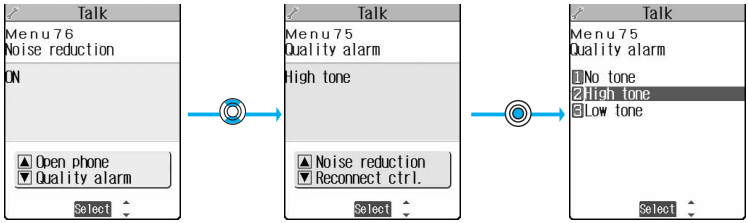


- The selected item is highlighted.
- Press ◎ to select the item below, and ◎ to select the item above.
- Press and hold ◎ to scroll the items continuously.
- When the items are listed over multiple pages, the current page number and the total number of pages are shown at the upper right of the display.
- Press ◎ or ▲ ▼ to scroll by page.

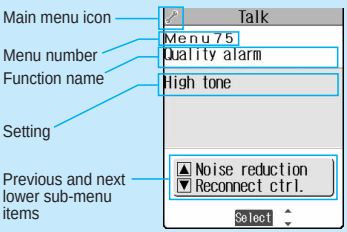
STEP 3

Select the desired lower sub-menu item (function)

Select “Quality alarm” from “Talk”.



- Press ◎ to select the item below, and ◎ to select the item above.
- Press and hold ◎ to scroll the lower sub-menu items continuously.
- **To check the settings of the function from the selection display for the lower sub-menu item**

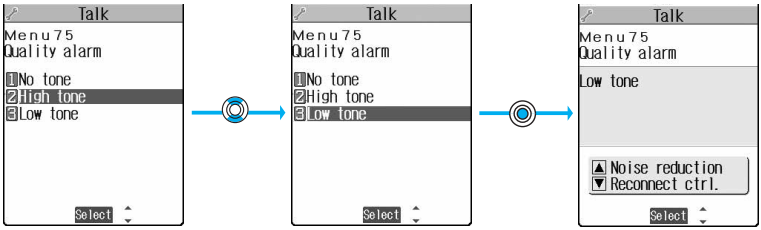


If you set “Menu display” of “Menu display set” to “Detail”, you can check the settings and menu number of the function.

STEP 4

Set or check the function

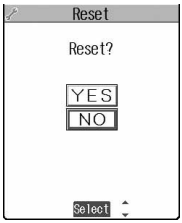
Set or check the selected function.
Some menu items have even more detailed menus.
The example below shows how to set “Low tone” for “Quality alarm”.



- The selected item is highlighted.
- Press ◎ to select the item below, and ◎ to select the item above.
- Press and hold ◎ to scroll the items continuously.

■When the “YES/NO” or “ON/OFF” prompt appears

●When the “YES/NO” prompt appears



For Reset

1 Press ◎ to select “YES” or “NO”.

2 Press ●.

●When the “ON/OFF” prompt appears

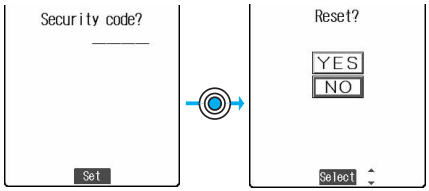
For Keypad sound

1 Press ◎ to select “ON” or “OFF”.

2 Press ●.

■When the display prompts you to enter your Terminal Security Code

With some items, the prompt for entering your Terminal Security Code appears before the setting display comes up.



For Reset

You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to set or check the function.

1. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press ●.
   When you enter your Terminal Security Code, this is indicated by “_” ; the number you enter is not shown.

Information

- There are several methods of setting functions: Selecting from a list as shown in the example of operations, selecting “YES/NO” or “ON/OFF” and entering a numeric value.
- The items you cannot select are grayed out.

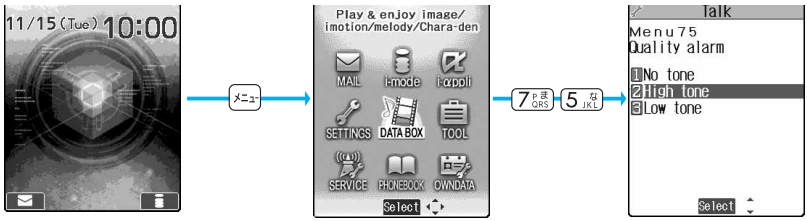
Menu Number Selection

How to select the function of “Quality alarm (Menu 75)” is explained here as an example of Menu Number Selection.

STEP 1

Bring up the function using the menu number

From the Stand-by display, press [メニュー] [7 PQRS] [5 JKL].

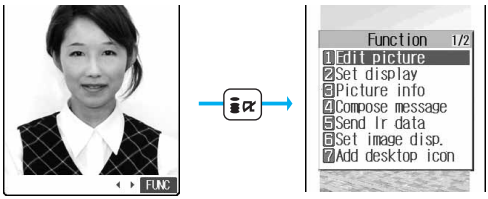


Information

- See “Function List” for details about menu numbers.⇒See page 430

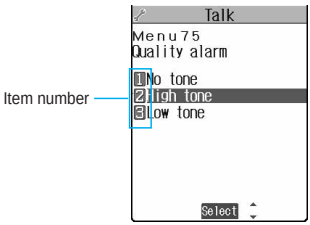
■Function menu display

- When “FUNC” appears at the lower right of the display, press [i-α] to bring up the Function menu.
  The contents of the Function menu depend on the display from which you bring up the Function menu. The items you cannot select are grayed out.
- Selectable items such as “Save”, “Edit” or “Delete” in each operation appear on the display.
- When the items are listed over multiple pages, the current page number and the total number of pages are shown at the upper right of the display. From the item at the top or bottom of the Function menu, press [○] to go to the previous page or the next page.
  Press [○] or [▲] [▼] to scroll by page.



■To select an item quickly <Direct selection>

You can select an item also by simply pressing the numeric key corresponding to the displayed item number.



■To finish or cancel the menu operation

●To finish the menu operation

When you finish setting a function, the selection display for the lower sub-menu item comes up (or the Stand-by display returns in some cases). When you finish setting the function, press PWR HLD . This ends the menu operation and the Stand-by display returns (except during Multitask).

●To cancel the menu operation

Press PWR HLD . The contents of the setting are abandoned and the Stand-by display or former display returns.

In some cases, a prompt comes up to confirm whether you really want to abandone the setting.

You can press クリア to return to the previous operation.

Displaying Shortcut Menu

With the setting for your intended use, you can start the Picture viewer, i-motion player, and so on by easy operations.

1 Press メニュー three times.

Shortcut menu

Shortcut menu is displayed.

●The guidance for the selected icon appears.
(You can set not to display this guidance by “Menu display set”.)

●Press メニュー twice to display the Private menu.

●If you have not touched any key for 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.

2 Select an icon ▶ ◉

	Type	Summary
CALCULATOR	CALCULATOR	You can call up the Calculator function.
GUIDE	GUIDE	This is available in Japanese Mode only. You can check the operating method for functions you want to know about and use.
FREE MEMO	FREE MEMO	You can call up the Free Memo function.
SELF MODE	SELF MODE	You can disable the talk and communication functions.
SCHEDULE	SCHEDULE	You can call up the Schedule function.
ToDo	ToDo	You can call up the To Do function.
My picture	My picture	You can view still pictures downloaded from websites.
IR EXCHANGE	IR EXCHANGE	Using infra-red rays, you can receive Phonebook entries, schedule events, and the like.
i-motion	i-motion	You can view i-motion movies obtained from websites.

<Guide>

When You do not Remember Key Operation

You can search for the functions you want to know and use, and then confirm the operating methods. You can execute some functions from "使いかたナビ (Guide)". This function is available in Japanese Mode only.

1 Press [@] in Japanese Mode.

- 基本の操作 (Basic operations)……Displays the basic functions. Go to step 6.
- おすすめ機能 (Recommended functions) ……Displays the recommended functions. Go to step 6.
- 機能検索 (Function search)……Searches for a function.
- 検索履歴 (Search history) ……Displays up to 30 search histories. Go to step 6.

● You can start up "使いかたナビ (Guide)" also by pressing [メニュー] ▶ [ツール] ▶"使いかたナビ".

● Select an item and press [✉] (ﾍﾙﾌﾟ); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.

2 Select a searching method ▶ ◉

- 音声入力キーワード検索 (From your voice)……Vocalize a keyword for search.
- 文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)……Enter a keyword and retrieve. Go to step 5.
- 索引検索 (From index)……Retrieves functions with Japanese syllabic order. P[✉] [あa] to display the preceding or following column. Go to step 6.
- 機能一覧検索 (From Function List)……Retrieves from the function list. Go to step 6.

●Select an item and press [✉] (ﾍﾙﾌﾟ); then the detailed operating methods are displayed.

If you select "音声入力キーワード検索 (From your voice)" and press [✉] (ﾍﾙﾌﾟ), select "音声入力キーワード検索 (From your voice)" or "音声入力のしかた (How to input)" and press ◉.

If you select "文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)" and press [✉] (ﾍﾙﾌﾟ), select "文字入力キーワード検索 (From your words)" or "文字入力のしかた (How to input)" and press ◉.

3 Vocalize a keyword when the voice recognition start tone sounds.

Start vocalizing the keyword within four seconds after the voice recognition start tone sounds.

Up to nine recognized results are displayed.

●For voice input⇒See page 108

4 Select a recognized result ▶ ◉

- このキーワードで検索 (Search from this)……Retrieves with the keyword you have selected. Up to 50 searched results are displayed. Go to step 6.
- キーワードの追加 (Add keywords)……Add a new keyword. Repeat steps 3 to 4.

5 Enter a keyword ▶ ◉

Up to 50 search results are displayed.

●You can enter up to 24 full-pitch or 48 half-pitch characters.

6 Select a function ▶ ◎

- この機能を使う (Operate function)……Executes the function. Operate each function.
- 操作のしかた (How to operate)……Displays the operating method.
- 機能の説明 (Description)……Displays explanations for the function.
- 関連機能 (Relevant function)……Displays up to 10 relevant functions. Repeat step 6.

●For some functions, press ◎ several times for selection.
●Some items are not available depending on the operation. If you select “基本の操作 (Basic operations)” in step 1, “関連機能 (Relevant function)” is not displayed.
●You can display explanations about a function also by pressing ✉ (説明) while selecting the function.

Function Menu while Search History is Displayed

1 While a search history is displayed ▶ iモード (機能) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
1件削除 (Delete this)	▶YES※▶◎	The displayed search history is deleted.
全削除 (Delete all)	▶YES※▶◎	All search histories are deleted.

※To cancel: “NO”▶◎

Information

● When “Select language” is set to “英語 (English)”, you cannot operate GUIDE.
● When you use 音声入力キーワード検索 (From your voice):
- The keywords you can input by voice are limited to the ones that have been pre-installed to the FOMA phone. If the vocalized keyword is not recognized easily, vocalize a different word.
- The voice recognition start tone sounds at Level 2 of the sound volume.
- The voice recognition start tone does not sound during Manner Mode.
- If the keyword is not recognized, the recognition rate may rise by changing the setting of “Identify as” (see page 108).

Using the UIM (FOMA Card)

The UIM is an IC card that holds your information such as phone numbers. It can hold data such as the Phonebook entries and SMS messages as well. By replacing the UIM, you can operate multiple FOMA phones for multiple purposes.
You cannot use the FOMA phone for transmission such as voice and video-phone calls, i-mode, sending/receiving mail, or packet transmission unless the UIM is inserted.
Refer to the UIM manual for details about how to use it.
When inserting or removing the UIM, take care not to accidentally touch or scratch the IC.

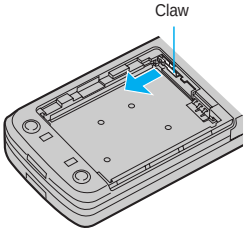
Insert/Remove UIM (FOMA Card)

You need to remove the battery before you insert the UIM. ⇒See page 42

■Inserting

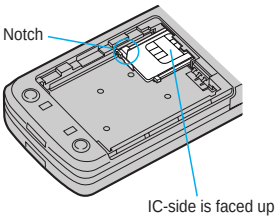
1 Pull the claw to pull the tray out.

●Pull out the tray straight until it clicks.



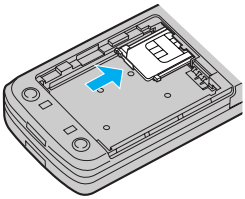
2 Place the UIM on the tray with its IC-side facing up.

●Fit the notch of the UIM and tray in place.



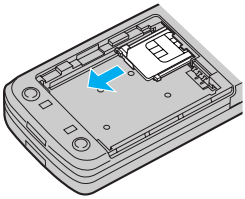
3 Push the tray inwards.

●Push the tray into the bottom until it is fixed.



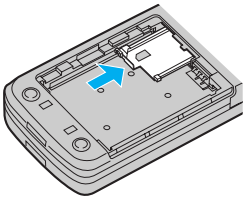
■Removing

1 Follow step 1 of “Inserting” to pull out the tray and remove the UIM.



■If the tray is disengaged

Fit and push it straight into the guide rail.



Information

- Make sure that you insert/remove the UIM with the FOMA phone closed and held in your hand after you turn off the power.
- Make sure that the tray for the UIM is not drawn out when attaching the battery. If the tray is drawn out, the battery cannot be attached. Note that the UIM or tray may be damaged if the battery is forcibly attached.
- Take care not to force the UIM into place because this can break it.
- Take care not to lose the UIM once you remove it.

About Password of UIM

You can set two passwords, PIN1 and PIN2, for a UIM. ⇒See page 138

Functions Restricted by UIM (FOMA Card)

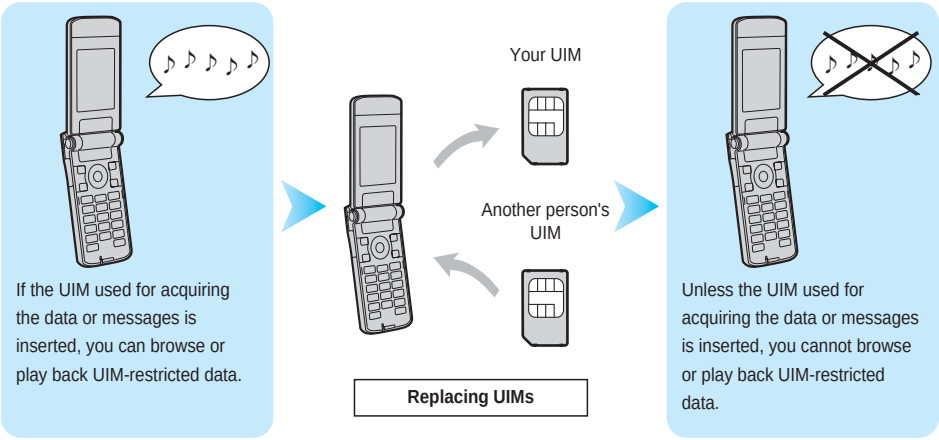
The UIM has a restriction function to protect your data and files.
If you obtain data and files by the method below with the UIM inserted, restrictions are automatically set to them.

- **When downloading images or melodies and so on, from sites or Internet web pages**
- **When receiving i-mode mail with file attachments**

●Data and files set with the UIM restrictions can be read, played back, started up, edited, attached to mail, and transferred by the infrared exchange function, only when the UIM that acquired them is inserted.

●If the UIM used to obtain data and files is not inserted, or if it is replaced with another UIM, the restrictions will protect the data from being read, played back, started up, edited, attached to mail, and transferred by the infrared exchange function.

In the explanation hereafter, the UIM used to acquire data and files is referred to as “your UIM” and other UIMs as “another person's UIM”.



If the UIM used for acquiring the data or messages is inserted, you can browse or play back UIM-restricted data.

Unless the UIM used for acquiring the data or messages is inserted, you cannot browse or play back UIM-restricted data.

●When the UIM is not inserted, or when another person's UIM is inserted, the following types of data and files are displayed with the restrictions symbol, “ ”:

- Melodies, images, i-motion movies, i-αppli, Chara-den images downloaded, or obtained from sites or Internet web pages
- Downloaded dictionaries
- Screen memos containing melodies, images, i-motion movies, Chara-den images or downloaded dictionaries
- Files (melodies or images) attached or pasted to i-mode mail in the Inbox
- Files (melodies or images or i-motion movies) attached to i-mode mail in the Outbox, or Draft box
- Messages R/F with files (melodies or images) attached or pasted
- Images inserted into Deco mail text

※This function applies to the pre-installed i-αppli and Chara-den images if they are reinstalled (upgraded) from a site.

●The data set with the UIM restrictions appear on the preview display as shown on the right.

Information

- When the UIM restrictions are set for data and files, you cannot set those data and files for the functions such as “Display setting” and “Select ring tone” when another person's UIM is inserted instead.
- If you have set the data and files with the UIM restrictions for the functions such as “Display setting” and “Select ring tone”, these will work with their default settings if you have removed your UIM or replaced it with another person's UIM. If you insert your UIM, then your settings will be enabled again.
  <Example: When you set downloaded “Melody A” for a ring tone>
  When you remove your UIM or replace it with another person's UIM, the default ring tone sounds. If you insert your UIM, “Melody A” will sound for incoming calls again.
- UIM restrictions are not set for the data acquired using the infrared exchange function or data transmission (OBEX) function.
- Even when another person's UIM is inserted, data and files set with the UIM restrictions can be moved or deleted.
- You cannot launch the i-αppli set with the UIM restrictions even if you select the highlighted text on the detailed i-mode mail display unless the UIM that was inserted at download is inserted.
- Tickers do not flow even if you insert your UIM into another i-channel mobile phone. After the information is automatically updated or you press [ch ﾆｭｰｽ] to receive the latest information, the tickers automatically begin to flow.
- The setting contents of the following functions are registered into the UIM.
  - SMS Validity Period • SMS Center Selection • Bilingual
  - DoCoMo Certificate1, Validating/Invalidating User Certificates
  - PIN1 Code, PIN2 Code/PIN1 Code Entry Set

Differences of UIM (FOMA Card)

If you are using the blue UIM with your FOMA phone, note that some specifications differ from those of the green UIM.

Functions	UIM (blue)	UIM (green)	Reference
Number of digits of the phone number that can be stored in the UIM Phonebook	20 max.	26 max.	See page 94
Operation of user certificate to use FirstPass	Cannot be used	Can be used	See page 197
WORLD WING	Cannot be used	Can be used	—
Using service dialing of “DoCoMo repair counter” and “General inquiries”	Cannot be used	Can be used	See page 365

■WORLD WING

WORLD WING is a DoCoMo FOMA International Roaming Service that enables you to make or receive calls abroad with the same phone number by mounting the UIM (green) on a FOMA phone or native mobile phone (W-CDMA or GSM system) that supports the service.

WORLD WING is available without subscription procedures.

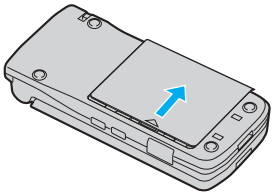
＊If you have signed up for the FOMA service before August 31, 2005 but have not signed up for WORLD WING, you need to take separate subscription procedures.

＊This service is not available with some billing plans.

Attach/Remove Batteries

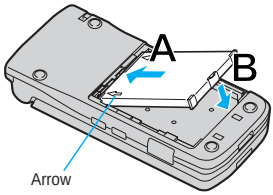
■Attaching

1 While pressing the " ▽ " part, slide the rear cover (2 mm or more) in the direction of the arrow to unlock.

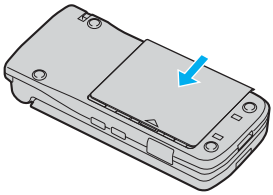


2 Insert the battery pack in the direction A with the arrow mark facing upwards and push it in the direction B.

●Securely fit the claws of the battery pack into the grooves of the FOMA phone.

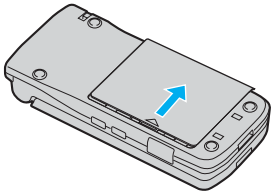


3 Slide the rear cover in the direction of the arrow and attach it in place.

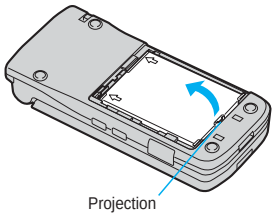


■Removing

1 While pressing the " ▽ " part, slide the rear cover (2 mm or more) in the direction of the arrow to unlock.



2 Take hold of the projection of the battery pack to lift it up.



About Battery Pack

■Use the FOMA phone's dedicated Battery Pack P07.

■About battery life

●**Batteries are consumables. The usable time of all chargeable batteries shortens slightly each time they are charged.**

●**When the usable time of the battery becomes about half the time it was at purchase, replacing is recommended because the battery is nearing the end of its life. Depending on the conditions of use, the battery may swell slightly as it nears the end of its life, but this is not a problem. (The life of the battery is about one year. However, it may shorten if you repeat charging and discharging in a short period of time, charge in hot environments, or charge continuously over a long period of time.)**

For environmental protection, bring the exhausted battery to an NTT DoCoMo, dealer, or recycle shop.

Li-ion

Information

- Turn the power off before replacing the battery.
- Make sure that the tray for the UIM is not drawn out when attaching the battery. If the tray is drawn out, the battery cannot be attached. Note that the UIM or tray may be damaged if the battery is forcibly attached.
- If you try to force the battery pack into place, you could damage the charging terminals of the FOMA phone.
- For details about the battery, see the manual for Battery Pack P07.

Charging the FOMA Phone

Charging

■For details, refer to the manuals for the FOMA AC Adapter 01 (option), FOMA AC Adapter 01 for global use and domestic use (option), and FOMA DC Adapter 01 (option).

■For charging the battery via the AC or DC Adapter, the battery must be attached to the FOMA phone.

■During charging, you can still answer calls if the FOMA phone is turned on. This will consume the charged amount so that charging will take longer.

■If you have a long time video-phone call during charging, the temperature inside the FOMA phone may rise and charging may be suspended. In such a case, wait for a while and try charging again.

■Remove and insert the connector slowly and securely, without using unnecessary force.

■Do not charge for long periods of time (several days) with the FOMA phone turned on. Otherwise, when charging finishes, the FOMA phone will receive power from the battery so that when you actually use the FOMA phone, you will be able to do so for just a short amount of time before the battery alarm sounds. If this happens, charge the battery correctly. When charging the battery again, first disconnect the FOMA phone from the AC Adapter (or Desktop Holder) or DC Adapter and then set it again.

Estimated time for charging battery

AC Adapter	Approx. 130 minutes
DC Adapter	Approx. 130 minutes

The estimated charging time is for when the FOMA phone is turned off and the battery is being charged from empty. The charging time will be longer if you charge the battery with the power turned on.

Estimated usable time for battery

Continuous standby time	Standstill ·····Approx. 460 hours In motion ·····Approx. 350 hours
Continuous talk time	Voice call ·····Approx. 140 minutes Video-phone call ····Approx. 100 minutes (When a substitutive still image is used)

The usable time for the battery varies depending on the charging time and the remaining life of the battery.

※Continuous talk time is the estimated time that the FOMA phone can be used for calls when radio waves can be sent and received normally.

※Continuous standby time is the estimated time when radio waves can be received normally. The standby time could be about half of this estimate depending on the battery level, function settings, other ambient conditions such as temperature, and the status of radio waves in the area (weak or no radio waves, for instance). When you use i-mode communications, the talk/transmission time and standby time will be shorter. Further, even if you do not make calls or execute i-mode transmission, the talk/transmission time and standby time will be shorter if you compose i-mode mail, start up a downloaded i-αppli or the i-αppli Stand-by display, execute data transmission or Multiaccess.

※The continuous standby time for standstill is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in standstill status when it is closed and can receive radio waves normally.

※The continuous standby time for in motion is the average number of hours you can use the FOMA phone in the combined status of “standstill” “moving” and “out of service area” when it is closed, in an area where it can receive radio waves normally.

Method of Charging

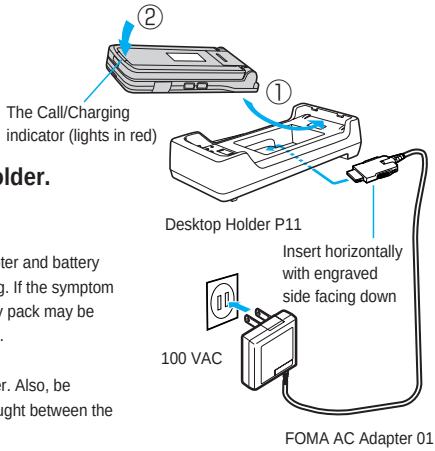
1 Connect the AC Adapter (option) to the Desktop Holder (option).

2 Insert the AC Adapter's plug into an AC outlet.

3 Set the FOMA phone onto the Desktop Holder.

Push it until it clicks.
Check that the Call/Charging indicator lights in red.
When the Call/Charging indicator flickers, dismount the AC adapter and battery pack from the FOMA phone and then re-mount them for charging. If the symptom persists, troubles with the AC Adapter, Desktop Holder or battery pack may be involved, so consult a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.

- Attach the battery pack to the FOMA phone beforehand.
- Be sure to set the FOMA phone firmly onto the Desktop Holder. Also, be careful that the connector cap or a commercial strap is not caught between the FOMA phone and Desktop Holder.
- Charging can be done even while the FOMA phone is open.



4 When charging completes, take the FOMA phone off the Desktop Holder.

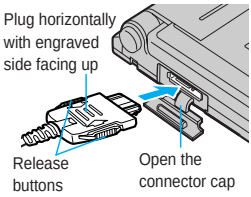
- Unplug the AC Adapter from the AC outlet when not in use it for a long time.

■Indicator and display during charging and when charging is completed

	Call/Charging indicator	" " display
Charging	Lights in red	Blinks
Charging completed	Off	Lights

※When the FOMA phone is turned off, " " does not appear.
If you start charging with the battery flat, the Call/Charging indicator might not light immediately; however, charging itself has started.

■Charge with the AC Adapter only



∗Check the facing direction (surface or rear) of the AC adapter plug and then insert or pull it horizontally into or from the FOMA phone.

■DC Adapter (option)

With the DC Adapter, you can use a cigarette lighter socket (12 V/24 V) in a car to charge the FOMA phone with the battery pack attached.
Read the manual for the FOMA DC Adapter 01 for details.

Information

- If the power is turned on, you can take calls even during charging. (Charging will take longer in this case.)
- If the power is turned on, the "Charge sound" beeps at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume" when charging starts and ends.
  ⇒ See page 115
- The FOMA AC Adapter 01 uses 100 VAC only.
- You cannot charge the battery pack by itself. The battery pack must be attached to the FOMA phone for charging.
- If the fuse blows off when charging with the DC adapter, be sure to use a 2A fuse. The 2A fuse is consumables, so purchase at auto parts stores in your neighborhood.

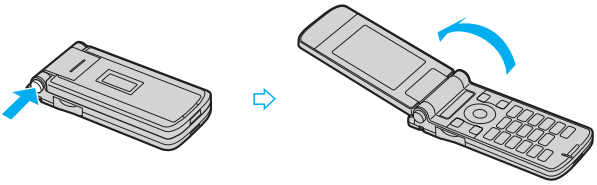
<One-push Open>

Opening the FOMA Phone by Using a Button

You can open the FOMA phone easily by pressing the button. You can open it also manually without using the button.

1 Press the one-push open button.

The FOMA phone opens up.



Information

- When “Open phone” is set to “Answer”, you can start talking just by opening the FOMA phone during ringing.⇒See page 71
- The FOMA phone might not open fully, depending on its direction.
- When you open the FOMA phone by pressing the button, be careful not to drop it by its rebound.
- You need to fold the FOMA phone manually. If it does not close, open it fully and then close it.

<Battery Level>

Confirming Battery Level

When the FOMA phone is turned on, an estimate of the battery level is indicated by the icon.

- **Almost full**
- **Getting low**
- **Almost empty**

●Charge the battery when it is almost empty.

Confirm by Display and Tone

Menu 71

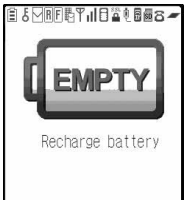
You can check an estimate of the battery level by the display and sound.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Other settings ▶ Battery level

Pictograh	Sound	Battery level
	Three beeps	Almost full
	Two beeps	Getting low
	One beep	Almost empty Charge the battery soon.

●The pictograph disappears in about three seconds.
●The battery tone does not sound while “Manner mode”, “Super silent”, or “Original” is activated, or “Keypad sound” is set to “OFF”.

■When the battery is running out



Recharge Battery display

The display on the left appears and the empty battery alarm sounds for about 10 seconds. To stop this alarm, press any key other than ▲ and ▼. About one minute later, the FOMA phone will be turned off.

●During a call, the display and a beeping tone notify you of the empty battery. About 20 seconds later your call will be cut and then one minute later the FOMA phone will be turned off.
●The battery tone does not sound while “Manner mode” or “Super silent” is activated, or “LVA tone” is set to “OFF” in “Original”.

<Power ON/OFF>

Turning Power On/Off

1 Press and hold PWR HLD for at least one second.

Stand-by display

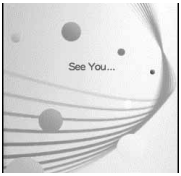
After the Wake-up display (see page 120) is displayed, the Stand-by display appears.

- If you have stored many Phonebook entries or mail messages, it may take a while for the display to appear.
- If the clock is set, the current date and time are shown. When Set Time is set to “Automatic”, the time is automatically corrected.
- When “圏外” is displayed, the FOMA phone is out of the service area or in the place where the radio waves do not reach. Move to a location where “圏外” disappears.
- When “PIN1 code entry set” of “PIN setting” (see page 140) is set to “ON”, enter your four- to eight-digit PIN1 code after you turn on the power. When your PIN1 code is correctly entered, the Stand-by display appears. (PIN1 code⇒See page 138)
- When “Auto reset setting” of “Notice call cost” is set to “ON”, enter your four- to eight-digit PIN2 code after you turn on the power. When your correct PIN2 code is correctly entered, the Stand-by display appears. If you press クリア or PWR HLD without entering your PIN2 code correctly, “Auto reset setting” is set to “OFF” and the Stand-by display appears. (PIN2 code⇒See page 138)
- If the UIM is not attached or there is something wrong with it, a warning message will come up.

When the UIM is not attached or damaged

When the UIM is malfunctioning

■To turn the power off



Press and hold PWR HLD for at least two seconds.

The exit display appears and the power turns off.

- You cannot turn on the power immediately after turning off the power. Wait a few seconds.

Information

- When you turn on the power and “Starting system Wait a minute” is displayed, please wait a moment before operating.

<Select Language> Menu 15

Switching to English

Setting at purchase: Japanese

1 メニュー ▶ 設定 ▶ ディスプレイ (Display) ▶ バイリンガル (Select language)

Japanese (日本語)……Switches to Japanese.
English (英語)……Switches to English.

●The following functions are different between Japanese display and English display:

Functions	Japanese	English
“Display” of Main Window Clock	日本語 (Japanese) 英語 (English) OFF	(Not available) ON OFF
Info Notice Setting	電子音 (Electrical tone) ボイス (Voice) OFF	ON (Not available) OFF
使いかたナビ (Guide)	(Available)	(Not available)

Information

- You cannot switch languages while another function is working.
- When a UIM is inserted, the “バイリンガル (Select language)” setting is stored in the UIM.

<Initial Setting>

Executing Initial Settings

If the date and time, Terminal Security Code, and Keypad Sound are not set, the display for the initial setting appears when the power is turned on. You can set the initial settings also from each menu function separately.

- If any of the date/time, Terminal Security Code, and Keypad Sound is not set, that unset function is displayed every time you turn on the power.

1 Turn on the power ▶YES▶◎

●When “PIN1 code entry set” of “PIN setting” (see page 140) is set to “ON”, enter your four- to eight-digit PIN1 code after you turn on the power. (PIN1 code⇒See page 138)

●To cancel: “NO”▶◎

2 Set the date and time.

●You can select “Automatic” or “Manual” for setting the time. ⇒See page 48

3 Set your Terminal Security Code.

●You can set your Terminal Security Code required for setting functions.

1. Enter “0000” ▶◎

2. Enter your new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits) ▶◎▶**YES**▶◎

●To cancel, select “NO” and press ◎.

4 Set the keypad sound.

●You can perform operations confirming whether keys are pressed securely by the sound.

1. Keypad sound

- **ON**……Makes the keypad sound.
- **OFF**……Does not make the keypad sound.

●Keypad Sound ⇒See page 115

Information

- You cannot set the initial settings during All Lock or Keypad Dial Lock.
- The display for the initial settings is displayed also after you execute “Initialize”.
- The completed settings are valid even when Initial Setting is interrupted by an incoming call or canceled by pressing PWR HLD or クリア midway.
- When the clock is set and the power is automatically turned on by an alarm notification, the display for the initial setting does not appear even if there is any unset function.

<Set Time> Menu 31

Setting Date and Time

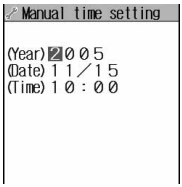
You can select whether to correct the time automatically or set it manually.
To set the date/time manually, set "Set time" to "Manual".

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Clock ▶ Set time

- **Automatic** ……Corrects the date/time automatically. The setting is completed.
  If the time cannot be automatically corrected such as when the date/time has not been set and "設定" is displayed, the display for manually correcting the time appears. Follow step 2 to set the date/time. However, the display for manually correcting the time does not appear when you set the date/time by Initial Setting.
- **Manual** ……Sets the date/time manually.

●When "Notice call cost" is set to "ON", the Terminal Security Code Entry display appears. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press ●.

2 Enter year, month, date and time ▶ ●



Use ◎ to move the cursor and the numeric keys to enter numbers.

●Enter the A.D. year.
●Enter the time in the 24-hour format.
●To enter one-digit numeral for the date and time, enter two digits beginning with "0" as in "01" to "09".
●If you enter a wrong number (such as "13" for the month), the entry is invalid.
●The date/time you can set with this function is from 00:00 on January 1, 2005 through 23:59 on December 31, 2037.
●The set date and time will appear on the Stand-by and other displays.

About time correction function

The time displayed on the FOMA phone is corrected when the power is turned on, according to the clock information obtained from the DoCoMo network. When the date/time has not been set, the time is set by receiving the clock information. When the date/time has been set, the time is corrected if "Set time" is set to "Automatic". Then, the time is corrected at 3 a.m. (during standby). If you want to set the time with a lag, set the time manually. When you re-set to "Automatic", turn the power off and on and then set to "Automatic".

●You cannot correct the time while another function is working, at power on after software update, when the UIM is not inserted, or while an animation or Flash movie set for the Stand-by display is played back. In addition, you might not be able to correct the time depending on the radio wave conditions, the timing the FOMA phone is turned on, or the i-αppli software set for the i-αppli Stand-by display.
●If the FOMA phone has not obtained any clock information, the time is not corrected by setting "Set time" to "Automatic" or even when 3 a.m. arrives.
●Some few second errors might occur.

Information

- You can set the clock also during a call.
- You cannot use the following functions unless the clock is set:
  Current time display during calls, Calendar, Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, Software update, i-αppli auto start, the pattern data update of the Scanning function, and Auto Reset Setting of Notice Call Cost.
- The date/time you have set is retained even when the battery pack is replaced, however, it might be reset if the FOMA phone is left for more than two weeks with the battery pack removed or empty. In that case, charge the battery and then set the date/time again.

<Notify Caller ID> Menu 17

Notifying the Other Party of Your Phone Number

You can set the FOMA phone to send your phone number to the called party's phone when dialing. Your phone number is valuable information, so take utmost care when notifying your phone number. This function is available when the other party's phone is the digital terminal such as the FOMA phone or another mobile phone that supports Caller ID.

Connecting to Network Service <Caller ID Notification>

You can set whether to notify your caller ID on the network.

●You cannot operate Caller ID Notification if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Caller ID notification** ▶ **Activate**

- **ON**……Notifies your phone number.
- **OFF**……Does not notify your phone number.

2 **Enter your Network Security Code** ▶ ◎

●Network Security Code ⇒ See page 138

Set Caller ID Notification when Making a Call

Each time you dial out, you can set whether to notify your phone number.

1 **Enter a phone number,
or bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record**

2 i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ **Notify caller ID**

- **Don't notify/OFF** ……Does not notify your phone number.
- **Notify caller/ON**……Notifies your phone number.
- **Cancel prefix**……Activates the setting for "Caller ID Notification" on this page.

You can select whether to notify the other party of your phone number also by entering "186 (or ✻31#)/184 (or #31#)" before the party's phone number.

■To notify your caller ID (Effective when "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "OFF")

186 (✻31#) + Destination phone number + 発信

■Not to notify your caller ID (Effective when "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "ON")

184 (#31#)+ Destination phone number + 発信

Information

●"186/184" or "✻31#/#31#" is added to the beginning of a redial item/dialed call record and then stored.

Information

●When you dial out and hear a message requesting your caller ID notification, set "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" to "ON" and redial.

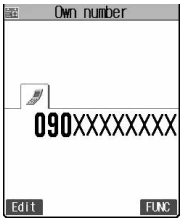
<Own Number> Menu 0

Confirming Your Own Number

The contract phone number of the currently inserted UIM is displayed as "Own number".

1 MENU ▶ OWNDATA ▶ Own number

●You can bring up the Own Number display also by pressing MENU ▶ 0.



Own Number display

When a mail address is stored, you can switch displays by pressing ●.

●Storing/displaying personal data ⇒See page 351

●You can send your own number data by touch-tone signals during a call by pressing i-α (FUNC) from the display on the left and pressing .

●When personal data is stored, you can display all the data by using ● after pressing i-α (FUNC)→ "Display all data" →Enter your Terminal Security Code → ●.

Making Calls/Receiving Calls

Making Calls (Voice/Video-phone call)

Making a Call ····· 52
International Calls ····· <WORLD CALL> 55
Making an International Call Easily ····· <International Dial Setting> 56
Switching between a Voice Call and a Video-phone call ····· 58
Redialing Phone Numbers You have Dialed ····· <Redial><Dialed Calls> 59
Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly ····· <Pause Dial> 60
Storing Prefix Numbers ····· <Prefix Setting> 62
Making a Call with Specified Subaddress ····· <Subaddress Setting> 63
Selecting Alarm for Reconnecting ····· <Reconnect Control> 63
Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear ····· <Noise Reduction> 64
Switching to Hands-free ····· <Hands-free> 64
Using Hands-free Compatible Devices ····· <In-Car Hands-free> 64

Receiving Calls (Voice/Video-phone Call)

Receiving a Call ····· 65
Setting for Switching between a Voice Call and Video-phone Call ····· <Indicate Video-phone> 68
Setting Rejection of Video-phone Calls ····· <Reject Video-phone> 68
Using Received Call Records ····· <Received Calls> 69
Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls ····· <Answer Setting> 71
Setting Response for Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing ····· <Open Phone> 71
Setting Response for Closing FOMA Phone during a Call ····· <Fold Setting> 72
Adjusting Earpiece Volume ····· <Earpiece Volume> 72
Adjusting Ring Volume ····· <Ring Volume> 73

When You Cannot or Could not Answer the Call

Putting an Incoming Call on Hold ····· <On Hold> 73
Putting a Call on Hold during a Call ····· <Holding> 74
Setting Hold Tone ····· <Call Response Setting> 74
Using Drive Mode ····· <Drive Mode> 75
Using Public Mode (Power off) ····· <Public Mode (Power Off)> 76
If You could not Answer an Incoming Call ····· 77
Recording Messages when You cannot Answer the Call ····· <Record Message> 78
Recording Messages when You cannot Answer the Call while Ringing ····· <Quick Record Message> 80
Playing/Erasing Record Messages/Voice Memo ····· <Play/Erase Message> 81

Setting a Video-phone

Using Chara-den ····· 82
Useful Functions for Video-phone Calls ····· 84
Setting Image Quality for Video-phone Calls ····· <Moving Image Quality> 86
Changing Image Displays for Video-phone Calls ····· <Select Image> 86
Redialing as a Voice Call when a Video-phone Call cannot be Connected ····· <Voice Call Auto Redial> 87
Set Dialing Speed for Video-phone Calls ····· <Dialing Speed> 88

Making a Call

Principal methods of making calls

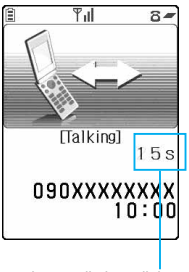
- Enter the phone number and make a call (Voice calls ⇒See this page, Video-phone calls ⇒See page 53)
- Dialing from Phonebooks⇒See page 97
- Make a call from Redial or Dialed Calls (Redial, Dialed calls ⇒See page 59, Received calls⇒See page 69)
- Accessing Phonebook entries by voice and dialing ⇒See page 106

Etc.

Making a Voice Call

1 **Enter the other party's phone number ▶ [ボイス] or [◎] ▶ Talking ▶ [PWR HLD] (End the call)**

● You can enter and display up to 26 digits.



During a call, the call time is displayed.

When dialing

Even when calling within the same area, always dial starting from the area code.

Dialing a mobile phone

090-xxxx-xxxx, or 080-xxxx-xxxx

Dialing PHS

070-xxxx-xxxx

When you enter the wrong phone number

Press [ch クリア]. (Each press deletes the rightmost digit.)

If you press and hold for at least one second, the entire phone number is deleted, and the Stand-by display returns.

● You can make a call also by entering the other party's phone number and then pressing [ボイス].

The call is made five seconds after dialing. If you enter a wrong number, press [PWR HLD] to clear the display and make a call again.

When you hear a busy tone

The other party is engaged on the phone.

Press [PWR HLD], wait for a while, and make a call again.

When you hear the guidance to tell that your call cannot be connected

Press [PWR HLD], wait for a while, and make a call again.

When you hear the guidance asking you to notify your phone number

Prefix "186" to the other party's phone number, or set "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" to "ON", and make a call again. ⇒See page 49

If you close the FOMA phone during a call

The FOMA phone works according to "Fold setting". ⇒See page 72

Information

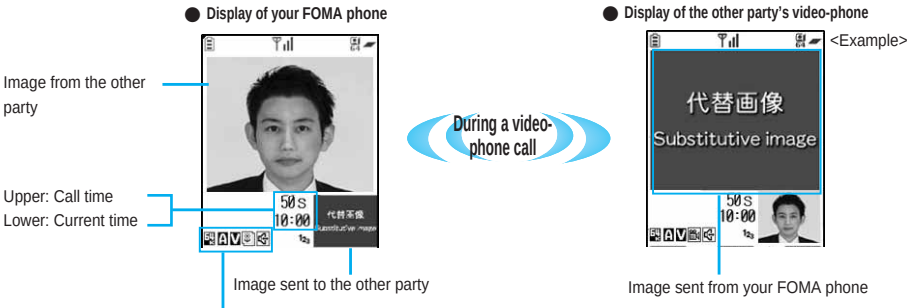
- You can make voice calls using "Multiaccess" even when using i-mode or exchanging mail.
- If you have signed up for Multi Number Service, you can make a call after selecting the registered phone number. ⇒See page 365
- You cannot make voice calls during 64K data transmission or video-phone calls.
- Internal phones and other phones that do not support the entry of area codes cannot be used for dialing to the FOMA phones.
- You cannot make a call by entering a phone number while "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "Self mode" is activated.
- If you have brought up a display other than the "Talking" display during a call, you can return to the "Talking" display by pressing [ch クリア] several times. If you press [PWR HLD] from the "Talking" display, the call ends.
- The strength of the signal changes if you move during a call. It is a characteristic of digital calls that they can be suddenly cut off. Try to use the phone in the environment [icon] is displayed.

Making a Video-phone Call

You can make video-phone calls to the phones supporting DoCoMo video-phones.This FOMA phone does not have a built-in camera, so the images you can send to the other party are pre-installed Chara-den or still images.⇒See pages 82 and 322

● DoCoMo video-phones conform to 3G-324M standardized by the international standard 3GPP.

- **3GPP (Third Generation Partnership Project):** This is the regional standards organization for developing common technical specifications for third-generation mobile telecommunication systems (IMT-2000).
- **3G-324M:** This is the international standard for the third generation of mobile video-phones.



: 64K transmitting※1
: Voice sending/receiving
: Image sending/receiving
: DTMF transmission mode
: Substitutive image sending
: Chara-den Whole Action mode
: Chara-den Parts Action mode
: 32K transmitting※2
(gray): Voice sending/receiving failed※3
(gray): Image sending/receiving failed※4
: Hands-free ON
: Chara-den talking

※1 Communication at the speed of 64kbps
※2 Communication at the speed of 32kbps
※3 Transmission failure: The other party cannot hear your voice.
Reception failure: You cannot hear the other party's voice.
※4 Transmission failure: The other party cannot display the image sent from you.
Reception failure: You cannot display the image sent from the other party.

If you fail in sending or receiving voice/images, make a call again as it is not automatically recovered.

When you make a video-phone call, use the optional Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (see page 358) or Hands-Free (see page 64).

1 Enter the other party's phone number ▶ [i-mode] ▶ Talking ▶ [PWR HLD] (End the call)

● Press [ﾊﾝｽﾞﾌﾘｰ] during a call to switch to Hands-free. ⇒See page 64

■If you close the FOMA phone during a call

The FOMA phone works according to "Fold setting". ⇒See page 72

When a video-phone call cannot be connected

When a video-phone call cannot be connected, the reason is displayed. (The displayed reason might not be the same as the actual reason depending on the other party's phone and contract for network services.)

Messages	Reasons
Check the number and retry	You have dialed a wrong phone number.
Busy	The line is busy or during packet transmission.
Out of service area or power off	The other party's phone is out of the service area or turned off.
Select on for Call ID Notification	Your caller ID is not notified. (when dialing "V-live" or "Visualnet" and so on)
Your call is being forwarded	When forwarding.
Please redial phone call	Either the other party activates Voice Mail Service or forwarding destination phone does not support the video-phone call.
Failed to connect	Redial after setting "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" to "ON". ・This may appear in the case other than above.
Driving mode	The other party activates Drive Mode.

- When you hear the busy tone, the other party may set "Reject Video-phone " to "ON". In this case, the ring tone does not sound, and the missed call record remains in the other party's phone.

Auto-redialing

If the video-phone call is not connected, dialing at 32K or the voice call is automatically made.

	Voice call auto switch "ON"	Voice call auto switch "OFF"
Could not connect by dialing at 64K.	Dials again at 32K.	Dials again at 32K.
Could not connect by dialing at 32K.	Dials again by the voice call.	Does not dial again.

- The video-phone call by 32K speed is provided to connect with PHSs and similar devices that cannot be connected at 64K depending on the network conditions. When you dial a 64K video-phone call to the phone that can be connected only at 32K, the dialing speed will be switched automatically to 32K.
  ※The same digital transmission charge applies to the 32K video-phone connection and 64K digital connection.
- Video-phone calls cannot be connected to phones if they do not support the video-phone function, are out of the service area, or are switched off. If you have set "Voice call auto switch" to "ON" and attempt to dial a phone that does not have the video-phone function, the video-phone call will be cut off and the number will be redialed as a voice call. Note that this setting might not work if you call an ISDN synchronous 64K or PIAFS access point or an ISDN video-phone that does not support 3G-324M (as of November 2005), or if you dial the wrong number. Nevertheless, you could be charged for the call.
- After the video-phone call start communications, redialing as the voice call will not be made.

Information

- You can press the numeric keys to send touch-tone signals during a call. However, switch to the DTMF transmission mode if during a Chara-den call. ⇒See page 85
- Note that when you make a video-phone call sending a substitutive image, you will be charged for the digital transmission.
- During a voice call or during sending/receiving data by packet communications, you cannot make a video-phone call.
- If you dial 110, 119 or 118 using the video-phone function, the number will be automatically dialed out as a voice call.
- You cannot receive mail and Messages R/F during a video-phone call. Incoming mail and Messages R/F will be held at the i-mode Center. You can retrieve them using "Check new message", after you end the video-phone call.
  However, you can receive SMS messages during a video-phone call.
- During Hands-free use, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ears. Otherwise, you could affect or damage your hearing with sound from the speaker.
- If the battery becomes low during a Chara-den call and "Recharge battery" is displayed, the image switches to the pre-installed substitute image. In this case, if you charge the battery during a video-phone call, the image set for "Substitutive image" of "Select image" is displayed.
- You cannot make a video-phone call by entering a phone number while "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "Self mode" is activated.
- The International video-phone call is available using the DoCoMo International Call Service "WORLD CALL". ⇒See page 55

Function Menu while Entering Phone Number

1 **While entering a phone number ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operations	Explanation
Notify caller ID	⇒See page 49	You can set whether to notify your caller ID.
Prefix numbers	⇒See page 63	You can add a prefix number.
International dial	⇒See page 57	You can make an international call.
Multi number	⇒See page 365	You can use Multi-Number.
Add to phonebook	⇒See page 95	You can store the data in the Phonebook. ●You can store also by pressing (Store) instead of (FUNC).
Compose message	⇒Go to step 3 on page 213	You can compose a mail message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Dialing speed	⇒See page 88	You can set the dialing speed of the video-phone call.
Select image	⇒See page 87	You can select an image for the video-phone call.

Information

<Compose message>

● When the phone number and mail address are stored in a Phonebook entry together, you can compose a message to send to that mail address. When multiple mail addresses are stored, you can compose a message to send to the first mail address.

<Dialing speed>

● The priority order for Dialing Speed is; "Setting by call" → "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group".
● The dialing speed is set for just the one call (dial-out). Redial and Dialed Calls do not store the dialing speed.
● If you make a voice call after setting the dialing speed, the setting becomes invalid.

<WORLD CALL>

International Calls

WORLD CALL is the international call service available from DoCoMo mobile phones.

※When you have signed up for FOMA service, you have contracted to use "WORLD CALL" (except those who have applied not to use it).

■How to make calls

009130 - 010 - Country code - Area code - Destination phone number ➡

※You can store the procedures above in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.
※When the area code begins with "0", leave this out when dialing.
(However, include "0" for ordinary phones in Italy.)

●You can make calls to 220 countries and regions.
●The WORLD CALL charges are added to your monthly FOMA bill.
●Application/monthly fee is free of charge.
●Changes in procedures for international call
"My Line" service is not available for mobile communications, so cannot be used with WORLD CALL. However, in conjunction with the launch of "My Line" service, the dialing procedure for international calls from mobile phones has changed. Note that the old way of dialing (without "010" above) no longer works.
●This service is not available with some billing plans.

・**If the other party uses a specific 3G mobile phone overseas, you can make an "International video-phone call" by dialing out in Video-phone call mode after following the dialing method described above.**

● See the DoCoMo web page for the information about connectable countries and telecommunications carriers.

● Images sent from the other party may blur on your FOMA phone or you may not be able to connect, depending on the other party's phone used for the international video-phone.

● Contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual for inquiries about WORLD CALL.

● When using international carriers other than DoCoMo, please contact them.

<International Dial Setting>

Making an International Call Easily

Auto Assist Setting

Setting at purchase
Auto

You can set whether to automatically replace the "+" at the beginning of a phone number with the international access code set by "IDD Prefix Setting" for when making a call.
This setting is valid only when the "+" is at the beginning or the telephone number begins with "31#+" or "#31#+"*.
When you are entering a phone number for dialing or storing it in the Phonebook, press and hold 0わ for at least one second to enter "+".

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings ▶ Int'l dial setting ▶ Auto assist setting**

・**Auto** ……Automatically adds the international access code.
When no country code is registered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to register the country code.
To register……"YES" ● ▶ Go to step 2 of "Storing/Editing Country Code" on page 57.
To cancel ……"NO" ●

・**OFF** ……Does not automatically add the international access code. The setting is completed.

2 **Select a country name ▶ ●**

■When adding international access code automatically

The confirmation display appears asking whether to make a call. Select how to dial and press ●.

・**Dial** ……Dials out with the international access code.
・**Dial with orig. No.(Original phone No.)**……Dials out without adding the international access code.
・**Cancel**……Does not dial.

Information

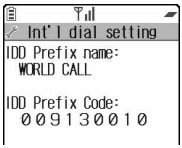
● The international access code is not added to emergency call 110/119/118, if you enter 81 (country code of Japan) after "+".

IDD Prefix Setting

Setting at purchase
WORLD CALL (009130010)

You can store the international access code to be added to the beginning of phone number for making an international call.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings ▶ Int'l dial setting ▶ IDD Prefix setting ▶** ✉ **(Edit)**



2 **Enter the name to store ▶ ● ▶ Enter the international access code ▶ ●**

●You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters for a name.

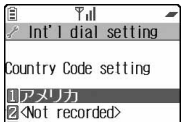
●You can enter up to 10 digits for an international access code.

Storing/Editing Country Code

Setting at purchase
アメリカ (U.S.A.), +1

You can store up to three country codes.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Other settings ▶ Int'l dial setting ▶ Country Code setting ▶ Select <Not recorded> ▶ ✉ (Edit)



- To edit the stored country name, select it.
- Select a stored item from the display on the left and press ● ; then its contents are displayed.

2 Enter a country name ▶ ● ▶ Enter a country code ▶ ●

- You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters for a country name.
- You can enter up to 5 digits for a country code. But you cannot use #, ＊, and +.

Confirming Country Code

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Other settings ▶ Int'l dial setting ▶ Country Code setting ▶ Select a country name ▶ ●

Function Menu while Country Code Setting is Displayed

1 While a country code setting item is displayed ▶ iモード (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operations	Explanation
Edit	Enter a country name ▶ ● ▶ Enter a country code ▶ ●	●You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters for a country name. ●You can enter up to 5 digits for a country name. But you cannot use #, ＊, and +.
Delete this	▶ YES※ ▶ ●	●You cannot delete the country code set by "Auto assist setting".
Delete all	▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ YES※ ▶ ●	

※To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

International Dial

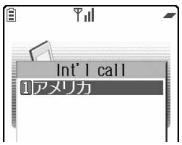
You can make a call by replacing the "+" in the phone number with the international access code.
This setting is valid only when the "+" is at the beginning or the phone number begins with "31#+" or "#31#+"*.
When you are entering a phone number for dialing or storing it in the Phonebook, press and hold 0わを for at least one second to enter "+".

1 Enter a phone number,
or bring up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 iモード (FUNC) ▶ International dial

- Press 発信 (📹) or ● to make an international call (or video-phone call).

When the beginning of the phone number is other than "+", "✳ 31#+", or "#31#+"



The display for selecting a country name appears in step 2 of "Storing/Editing Country Code" on page 57.
If you select a country name, the international access code and the country code are added.

Information

- When the phone number has "0" at the beginning, "0" is replaced by the international access code and the country code.

Switching between a Voice Call and a Video-phone Call

You (caller) can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call during a call (this function is available for the phones that can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call).

- If the other party has a phone which is capable of switching over, (PHONE) is displayed at the lower left of the display.
- While switching over, "Changing" is displayed, and the voice guidance to that effect is played back.

Switching from a Voice Call to Video-phone Call

1 During a voice call ▶ ✉ (PHONE)

- **Change** ·····Switches from a voice call to video-phone call.
- **Cancel** ·····Cancels switching and returns to the voice call.
- **Select image** ·····Selects the image to be sent to the other party⇒**Go to step 2 on page 87**

Switching from a Video-phone Call to Voice Call

1 During a video-phone call ▶ i✉ (FUNC) ▶ CHG to phone call ▶ YES ▶ ●

- To cancel: "NO"▶● (returns to video-phone call)

Information

- You can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call repeatedly.
- When i-mode or packet transmission is in progress, the transmission is disconnected and the voice call is switched to the video-phone call. With packet transmission, a confirmation display appears asking whether to disconnect the transmission. Select "YES" → ● to disconnect it and to switch to the video-phone call. To cancel, select "NO" → ●.
- When packet transmission is in progress at the other end, the message to the effect that the transmission cannot be switched is displayed and the voice call continues without switching to the video-phone call.
- You cannot switch from a voice call to a video-phone call while "Multi calling" is displayed during a call if you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.
- It takes about five seconds to switch. Switching may take a longer time depending on the radio wave conditions.
- Depending on how the caller's phone is working or on the radio wave conditions, switching from a voice call to video-phone call may fail and the connection may be cut off.
- If you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call duration and call charge are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while "Changing" is displayed.
- You cannot switch between the video-phone call and voice call unless "Indicate V-phone" is set to "Activate" at the other end. See page 68 for "Indicate V-phone".
- Hands-free is not released even if you switch from the voice call to video-phone call during Hands-free. You cannot set Hands-free ON/OFF while the display for "Changing" is displayed.
- An alarm for "Quality alarm" and "Reconnect control" does not sound during switching.

<Redial> <Dialed Calls>

Redialing Phone Numbers You have Dialed

You can check "Redial" or "Dialed calls" for the other party you have made a call, or you can use it for redialing.

- **"Redial"** ……Up to 30 dialed records for voice calls/video-phone calls are stored. When you redial the same phone number, the previous record is deleted.

"Dialed calls" ……A total of dialed 60 records including 30 voice calls/video-phone calls and 30 records for data transmission/packet transmission are stored. Even if you redial the same phone number, the previous record remains.
・The dialed records for 64K data transmission are stored only when you use the FOMA USB Cable (option).

- If you switch during a call, the first phone number you dialed is stored in "Redial" and "Dialed calls"
- To store the dialed date and time, set the date and time by "Set time" in advance.
- When more than 30 calls are dialed, the the older records are automatically deleted.

1

Calling using Redial

Stand-by display ▶ ● Select a redial item ▶ ● ▶ [通話] or ●

Calling using Dialed Calls

[メニュー] ▶ [OWNDATA] ▶ Dialed calls ▶ Select a dialed record ▶ ● ▶ [通話] or ●

- Press [iモード] to make a video-phone call.

Redial List

Dialed Call List

- The latest data is displayed on the top.
- Press [メール] (Change) to display the Sent Address List.
- Explanation of icons ⇒See page 60

Detailed Redial display

Detailed Dialed Call display

- When the other party you dialed is stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name and icon are displayed.
- When you make a call using Multi-Number, the selected contents are displayed. (except "Cancel prefix")

Information

- During "PIM lock", only the phone number is displayed even when the name and icon for the other party are stored in the Phonebook. The name and icon stored in the Phonebook are displayed after "PIM lock" is deactivated.
- You can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the most recently dialed number by pressing [通話] ([iモード]) and then ● from the Stand-by display.
- If you activate "PIM lock", "Keypad dial lock", or "Restrict dialing", the redialed records up to that point are all deleted. All records after "PIM lock", "Keypad dial lock", or "Restrict dialing" is activated are retained.

Function Menu while Redial/Dialed Calls are Displayed

1

While a redial item/dialed call record is displayed ▶ [i-αppli] (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

- Function menu items of "Notify caller ID", "Prefix numbers", "International dial", "Multi number", "Add to phonebook", "Compose message", "Dialing speed", "Select image" ⇒See page 55

Function menu	Operations	Explanation
Add desktop icon	⇒See page 132	You can paste a phone number icon on the desktop.
Compose SMS	⇒Go to step 3 on page 272	You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.
Sent address	⇒See page 252	You can display the Sent Address List.
Delete this	▶YES※▶●	—
Delete selected	▶Put a check mark for the redial items or dialed call records to be deleted▶✉ (Finish) ▶YES※▶●	"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i-α (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶● ▶YES※▶●	—

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

Information

<Delete this> <Delete selected> <Delete all>

- If you execute "Delete all", all records in both Redial and Dialed Calls are deleted. Note that even if you execute "Delete this" or "Delete selected" of Redial, those are not deleted from Dialed Calls and the records are retained.
  To delete the dialed call records, delete them from the Function menu while "Dialed calls" is displayed.
- Even if you turn off the power, redial items and dialed call records are not deleted.

Icons for Redial/Dialed Calls

PHONE	Voice call	PHONE	Video-phone call
PHONE	International call	PHONE	International video-phone call
	64K data transmission call		Packet transmission call

<Pause Dial> Menu 84

Sending Touch-tone Signals Quickly

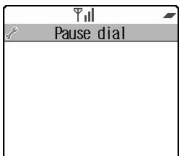
Setting at purchase: Not stored

You can send touch-tone signals from your FOMA phone for sending messages to a pager※ or for using services such as reserving tickets and checking your bank balance.
If you enter a pause (p) into the dial data, you can send it out with breaks.

Store Pause Dial

You can store only one pause dial.

1 メニュー▶SETTINGS▶**Other settings▶Pause dial**



Pause Dial display

- When the dial data is already stored, it is displayed as shown on the left.

2 (Edit) ▶ **Enter the dial data** ▶ ◎

■To complete after storing dial data ·····Press PWR HLD.

■To send in succession ·····Go to step 2 of "Send Pause Dial".

- You can enter the dial data also by i-α (FUNC) → "Edit".
- You can enter up to 128 digits. You can use only 0わを through 9WXYZ, #-.@マナ, *Intl.,/ and the pause (p) to enter the dial data.
- Enter the pause (p) by pressing and holding *Intl.,/ for at least one second. You cannot enter a pause (p) at the beginning of dial data, or enter it consecutively.

■To delete a stored pause dial

Pause Dial display ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Delete ▶ ◎ ▶ YES ▶ ◎

●To cancel: "NO" ▶ ◎

Send Pause Dial

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings ▶ Pause dial ▶ ◎ (Send)**

- You can proceed to the display for entering a phone number also by i-α (FUNC) → "Send pause dial" from the Pause Dial display.

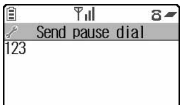
2 **Enter a phone number.**

- You can enter also by displaying Redial ◎, Received Calls ◎, or Search Phonebook ◎ from the display for entering a phone number.

3 通話/メール or ◎

A voice call is made. Once the line is connected, the dial data stored in Pause Dial is displayed up to the first pause (p).

4 **Confirm that the line is connected ▶ 通話/メール or ◎**



- The dial data up to the first pause (p) is sent, and the dial data up to the next pause (p) is displayed. Dial data up to the pause (p) is sent each time you press 通話/メール or ◎. After sending the last number, the "Talking" display comes up.

■To send dial data all at once

From the display in step 3, press and hold ◎ for at least one second ▶ Select "Send at one time" ▶ ◎

- Select "Send pause dial" and press ◎; then the dial data up to the next pause (p) will be sent.

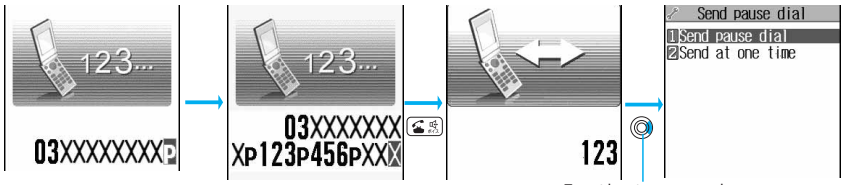
■To enter "P" in ordinary number entry

1 Enter the other party's phone number from the Stand-by display.

2 Press and hold *Intl.,/ for at least one second to enter the pause (p) → Enter the characters you want to send (repeat step 2 if necessary).

3 通話/メール →When the other party answers, press and hold ◎ for at least one second ▶ Select "Send pause dial" from the menu ▶ ◎

The dial data up to the next pause (p) are sent.



Information

- During a call, you can send dial data also by displaying the Function menu of the Pause Dial display.
- Some devices on the receiving end cannot receive signals.
- You cannot send pause dial data during a video-phone call.

※The name of the DoCoMo pager has been changed to QuickCast since January 2001.

<Prefix Setting>

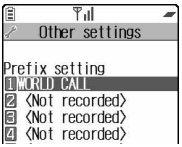
Storing Prefix Numbers

Setting at purchase
WORLD CALL (009130010)

You can store prefix numbers such as international access code or "186/184" and add them to the beginning of the phone number for dialing. You can store up to seven prefix numbers.

Store/Edit Prefix

1 [メニュー] ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Other settings ▶ Prefix setting ▶ Select <Not recorded> ▶** [✉] **(Edit)**



- To edit a stored prefix, select it.
- Select a stored item from the display on the left and press ◉; then its contents are displayed.

2 **Enter a name ▶** ◉ **▶ Enter a prefix number ▶** ◉

- You can enter up to 8 full-pitch or 16 half-pitch characters for a name.
- You can enter up to 10 digits for a prefix number.
  The keys for entry are limited to [0わを] through [9WXYZ], [#マナー] and [*].

Check Prefix

1 [メニュー] ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Other settings ▶ Prefix setting ▶ Select a prefix ▶** ◉

Function Menu while Prefix Setting is Displayed

1 **While a prefix setting item is displayed ▶** [i-α] **(FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operations	Explanation
Edit	⇒Go to step 2 on this page	Stores/Edits the prefix.
Delete this	▶YES※▶◉	Deletes the displayed prefix.
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶◉▶YES※▶◉	Deletes all the prefixes.

※To cancel: "NO" ▶◉

Prefix Numbers

You can add a prefix number to the top of phone number when you make a call.

1 **Enter a phone number,**
or bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 (FUNC) ▶ **Prefix numbers** ▶ **Select a prefix item** ▶ ●

● Press (i) or ● to make an international call (or video-phone call).

<Subaddress Setting>

Making a Call with Specified Subaddress

Setting at purchase: ON

The subaddress is the number required for receiving services such as Subaddress Notification Service of ISDN. If you set "Sub-address" to "ON", "✻" included in the phone number is regarded as a separator and subsequent numbers are identified as a subaddress so that you can call a specific phone or connect to a data terminal.
Further, You can use this function for selecting contents from "V LIVE".

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Sub-address**

- **ON**·····Regards ✻ " and onward as a subaddress.
- **OFF**·····Does not regard ✻ " and onward as a subaddress.

Information

● Even if you set "Sub-address" to "ON", "✻" at the top of phone numbers and "✻" immediately after the prefix number or "186 (or ✻31#)"/"184 (or #31#)" are not regarded as subaddress mark-off symbols.

<Reconnect Control> Menu 77

Selecting Alarm for Reconnecting

Setting at purchase: No tone

You can select an alarm that sounds until you are reconnected after disconnected owing to bad radio wave conditions.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Reconnect control**

- **No tone**·····Does not sound.
- **High tone**·····High alarm sounds.
- **Low tone**·····Low alarm sounds.

Information

● The call fee is charged for the time until you are reconnected (up to about 10 seconds).
● The reconnectable time varies depending on the usage status and radio wave conditions. An estimate is about 10 seconds.
● While you are disconnected, no sound is transmitted to the other party.
● An alarm for "Reconnect control" does not sound during switching between a voice call and video-phone call.

<Noise Reduction> Menu 76

Reducing Surrounding Noise to Make Voice Clear

Setting at purchase: ON

You can suppress surrounding noise to make your voice and the other party's voice from the earpiece clear.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Noise reduction**

- **ON**……Validates Noise Reduction.
- **OFF**……Invalidates Noise Reduction.

Information

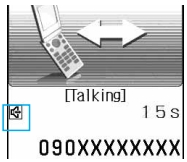
- Noise Reduction is always effective during a video-phone call.

<Hands-free>

Switching to Hands-free

If you set hands free mode during a call, the sound such as the other party's voice is heard through the speakers.

1 **During a call** ▶ ハンズフリー



During a voice call

During a video-phone call

- When Hands-free is activated, "" is displayed.
- Press ハンズフリー again to switch Hands-free off.
- You can switch to Hands-free even during Manner Mode. Manner Mode is reactivated when you switch Hands-free off or end the call. Also, you still hear sound through the speaker even if you activate Manner Mode during a Hands-free call.

Information

- Keep the FOMA phone well away from your ear when Hands-free is on. Otherwise you could affect or damage your hearing with sound from the speakers.
- When noise of your surroundings or of the receiving end is loud, you might hardly hear the other party's voice. In that case, set Hands-free to off and then talk.
- Talk into the FOMA phone within a distance of about 50 cm.

<In Car Hands-free>

Using Hands-free Compatible Devices

You can make or receive voice calls from a Hands-free compatible device such as In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option) or a car navigation system by connecting with your FOMA phone.
Refer to the respective instruction manuals for how to operate Hands-free compatible devices. To use In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (option), you need to purchase the FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (option).

Information

- A display or ring tone for incoming calls is in accordance with the settings of the FOMA phone.
- When the ring tone is set to sound from a Hands-free compatible device, the ring tone sounds from that device even when Manner Mode is activated or "Ring volume" of the FOMA phone is set to "Silent".
- The receiving operation in Drive Mode works in accordance with the "Drive mode" setting.
- The receiving operation while Record Message is activated works in accordance with the "Record message" setting.
- When the ring tone is set to sound from the FOMA phone, the FOMA phone works in accordance with "Fold setting" if it is closed during a call. When the ring tone is set to sound from a Hands-free compatible device, the line is still connected even if you close the FOMA phone, regardless of "Fold setting".

Receiving a Call

Receiving a Voice Call

When you receive a call, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator and Command Navigation key flicker.

- You can use “Illumination in talk” to make the Call/Charging indicator flicker during a call.
- To vibrate the phone for incoming calls, set “Phone” of “Vibrator” to other than “OFF”.
- While Manner Mode or Super Silent is activated, the ring tone does not sound.
  ⇒See pages 117 and 118
- While receiving a call, information is displayed also on the Private window.
- “ ” is displayed at the upper right of the phone number for incoming international calls.
- If you press [PWR HLD] during ringing, the incoming call can be placed on answer-hold.⇒See page 73

1 **When you receive a call,**
[ボイス] or [◎] ▶ Talk ▶ [PWR HLD] (End the call)

- You can use “Illumination in talk” to make the Call/Charging indicator flicker during a call.
- When “Answer setting” is set to “Any key answer”, the call is placed on hold if you take the call by pressing [▲] with the FOMA phone closed. If you have set “Fold setting” to “No tone” or “End the call”, the other party hears nothing, and if you have set “Fold setting” to “Tone on”, the call hold tone is played back. You can start talking by opening the FOMA phone. “Holding” appears on the Private window.
- If you close the FOMA phone during a call, the FOMA phone works in accordance with “Fold setting”.⇒See page 72

Any Key Answer

You can answer an incoming voice call by pressing any key of [0] through [9], [*], [ch], [✉], [?], [◎] (up, down, left, or right of the Command Navigation key), and [▲] in addition to [ボイス] or [◎].

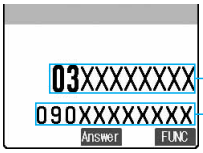
- When “Answer setting” is set to “Quick silent”, you can stop only the ring tone by pressing a certain key.

Display for incoming calls

If the caller’s name, phone number, and image are stored in a Phonebook entry, the name, phone number, and icon (or image) are displayed.

- If the same phone number is stored with multiple names in the Phonebook, the name that comes first in the search order (see page100) is displayed.
- A phone number instead of a name is displayed during PIM Lock or for the Phonebook entry stored as secret data.
- For a forwarded call, the forwarder is displayed below the phone number of the caller. (The forwarder’s phone number might not be displayed in the case of some forwarders.)
- When you receive a call with the additional phone number, the registered name of the additional phone number is displayed below the caller. (For a forwarded call, you can press [✉] (Change) to switch to display the forwarder.)

When a call is forwarded from



Caller

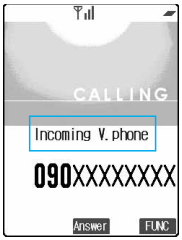
Forwarder/Registered name of the additional phone number

When a caller’s phone number is not provided

The caller is not displayed but the reason for no caller ID is displayed.⇒See page 151

Receiving a Video-phone Call

When you receive a video-phone call, “Incoming V.phone” is displayed, the ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator and Command Navigation key flicker.
When you make a video-phone call, use the optional Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (see page 358) or Hands-free (see page 64).



- You can use “Illumination” to set an illumination pattern for the Call/Charging indicator.
- To vibrate the phone for incoming calls, set “Video-phone” of “Vibrator” to other than “OFF”.
- While Manner Mode or Super Silent is activated, the ring tone does not sound.
  ⇒See pages 117 and 118
- While receiving a call, information is displayed also on the Private window.
- “ ” is displayed at the upper right of the phone number for an incoming international video-phone call.
- If you press PWR HLD during ringing, the incoming call can be put on answer-hold.⇒See page 73

1 **When you receive a video-phone call**
Talk ▶ PWR HLD (End the call)

- You can answer a video-phone call also by or .
- You can switch to Hands-free by pressing during a call. ⇒See page 64
- When you answer a video-phone call, the image through the other party's camera and the substitute image to be sent to the other party are displayed.⇒See page 53
  This FOMA phone does not have a built-in camera, so your image cannot be sent to the other party during a video-phone call.
- If “Answer setting” is set to “Quick silent”, you can stop only the ring tone by pressing a certain key.
- “Any key answer” is invalid.
- If you close the FOMA phone during a call, the FOMA phone works in accordance with “Fold setting”.
  ⇒See page 72
- When you press PWR HLD, the call ends and the Stand-by display returns.

One-push Answer

When a call comes in while the FOMA phone is closed, you can answer the call just by pressing the one-push open button or just by opening the FOMA phone manually.

- You need to set “Phone” or “Video-phone” of “Open phone” to “Answer” in advance. ⇒See page 71

Function Menu during ringing

1 **During ringing ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operations	Explanation
Call rejection	Press to set Call Rejection.	**You can hang up the phone without answering the call.** ● You cannot reject calls if you have set “Phone” of “Open phone” to “Answer” and the call is received with the FOMA phone closed.
Call forwarding	⇒See page 363	—
Voice mail※	⇒See page 362	—

※You cannot transfer incoming video-phone calls to Voice Mail Service.

Information

<Voice Call>

- If you press # or ▼ while a voice call is being received, Manner Mode is activated. Record Message is also activated so that the caller can record a message. You can still take the call during recording by pressing ● or ☎.
  (The message until you press ● or ☎ is recorded. Also, Manner Mode remains activated after the call ends.)
- You might hear beeps (ring tone in call) during a call.
  If you have signed up for any of Voice Mail Service, Call Waiting Service, or Call Forwarding Service and set “Arrival call act” to “Answer”, the beeps (ring tone in call) will sound for another incoming call, enabling you to do the following operations:
  Voice Mail Service……Transfer the call to the Voice Mail Service Center⇨See page 362
  Call Waiting Service……Put your current call on hold and take the incoming call⇨See page 363
  Call Forwarding Service……Transfer the call to the registered forwarding destination⇨See page 363
- During Drive Mode, incoming calls are recorded as missed calls in Received Calls.
- You cannot receive calls from the phone numbers set for “Call rejection” of “Restrictions”. Also, you cannot receive calls from the phone numbers except those set for “Call acceptation”.
- By setting “Ring start time” of “Ringing time”, you can specify the time until ringing starts for when a call comes in from the phone number not stored in the Phonebook.
- You can set “Reject unknown” not to accept calls from the phone numbers not stored in the Phonebook.

<Video-phone>

- The substitutive image is displayed if the caller’s image is not received during the call because of the caller’s settings.
- When a video-phone call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the call is disconnected after the ringing time specified for the service has elapsed.
- Even if Call Forwarding Service is set to “Activate”, the call is not forwarded unless the forwarding destination is a phone compatible with the video-phone conforming to 3G-324M (see page 53). Confirm the phone you are forwarding the call to and then activate the service. The video-phone caller does not hear the guidance to the effect that the call is forwarded.
  (The message to the effect that the call is to be forwarded appears, depending on the destination FOMA phone.)
- If a video-phone call comes in from the phone number to be rejected by “Nuisance Call Blocking Service”, the video guidance is played back.
- You cannot receive mail and Messages R/F during video-phone calls. Incoming mail and Messages R/F will be held at the i-mode Center. You can retrieve them using “Check new message”, after you end the video-phone call. However, you can receive SMS messages during a video-phone call.
- During Hands-free use, be sure to keep the FOMA phone away from your ears. Otherwise, you could affect or damage your hearing with sound from the speaker.
- If the battery runs low during a Chara-den call and "Recharge battery" is displayed, the pre-installed substitutive image is sent.
  If you charge the battery during a video-phone call, the image set for "Substitutive image" of "Select image" is displayed.

<Indicate Video-phone>

Setting for Switching between a Voice Call and Video-phone Call

You can let the other party know that your FOMA phone can switch between a voice call and video-phone call. This function is set to "Activate" at the time of contract.

If you set "Indicate V-phone" to "Activate", the caller (the other party) can switch between a video-phone call and voice call.

- You cannot perform these operations during a voice or video-phone call. Also, you cannot operate when you are out of the service area or radio waves do not reach.

Activate/Deactivate

You can activate/deactivate the function.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone** ▶ **Indicate V-Phone** ▶ **Activate/Deactivate** ▶ **YES**※ ▶ ● ▶ **OK** ▶ ●

※To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

If Indicate Video-phone is set to "Activate", the other party can switch over the call from his/her side.

- While switching, the message to that effect is displayed and the voice guidance is played back.
- Switching operation can be done only by the caller.

■Receiving a video-phone call switched from a voice call

1 **During a voice call ▶ The other party switches to a video-phone call.**

■Receiving a voice call switched from a video-phone call

1 **During a video-phone call ▶ The other party switches to a voice call.**

Checking Indication

You can confirm the setting of Indicate Video-phone.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone ▶ Indicate V-phone ▶ Check indication**

<Reject Video-phone>

Setting Rejection of Video-phone Calls

Setting at purchase: OFF

You can reject incoming video-phone calls.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Video-phone ▶ Reject Video-phone**

- **ON** ……Rejects incoming video-phone calls.
- **OFF** ……Does not reject incoming video-phone calls.

<Received Calls> Menu 24

Using Received Call Records

You can record the phone number of the caller and the received date/time in "Received calls".

- "Received calls": A total of 60 received records including 30 voice/video-phone calls and 30 records for 64K data transmission/packet transmission are stored.
- To store the date and time you received calls, set the date and time by "Set time" in advance.
- When more than 30 calls are received, the older records are automatically deleted.
- When the other party switches between a voice call and video-phone call, the call that came in first is stored in "Received calls".

1 Stand-by display ▶ Select a received call record ▶ ▶ or

Received Calls List

Detailed Received Calls display

- The Received Calls List displays all the records including missed calls.
- Press (Change) to display the Received Address List.⇒See page 252
- When a caller ID is provided, it is displayed; and if the caller has been stored in the Phonebook, the phone number, name, and icon are displayed.
- When there is an incoming packet transmission, the caller's access point name (APN) is displayed.
- When the caller's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed.
- For missed calls, the ringing time is displayed at the right of the received date and time on the Detailed Received Calls display.
- When a received call is displayed, press ( ) or to make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the displayed phone number.
- You can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the phone number of the most recent received call record by pressing ( ) and then from the Stand-by display.
- When you make a call from the Detailed Received Calls display using Multi-Number, the selected contents are displayed. (except "Cancel prefix")
- You can select "All calls" or "Missed calls" by → → "Received calls".
  - **All calls** ……Displays all the records including missed calls.
  - **Missed calls** ……Displays the records of only the missed calls.

  (If unconfirmed missed calls are found, "Unknown calls" is displayed.)

Information

- If you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ringing time" to "Not display", missed calls within "Ring start time" are not displayed in Received Calls.
- While "PIM lock" is activated, only the phone number is displayed even if the name and icon are stored in the Phonebook. Further, when "Restrict dialing" is activated, only the phone number is displayed, even when the name and icon are stored in the Phonebook, unless the Phonebook entry has been specified in "Restrict dialing". After deactivating "PIM lock" and "Restrict dialing", the name and icon stored in the Phonebook are displayed.
- You can neither save phone numbers of 64K data transmission and packet transmission from Received Calls to the Phonebook, nor compose new mail messages or SMS (Short Messages) for them.
- If you activate "PIM lock" or "Keypad dial lock", the received call records up to that point are all deleted. Records after "PIM lock" or "Keypad dial lock" is activated are retained.
- When a call comes in from a party who uses a dial-in phone number, a different phone number might be displayed.

Icons for Redial, Dialed Calls, and Received Calls

PHONE	Voice call	PHONE	Video-phone call
PHONE	International call	PHONE	International video-phone call
64K	Call for 64K data transmission	PACKET	Call for packet transmission
MISS※	Missed voice call	MISS※	Missed video-phone call
MISS※	Missed international call	MISS※	Missed international video-phone call
MISS※	Missed call for 64K data transmission	MISS※	Missed call for packet transmission
NO CONNECT	Call for 64K data transmission or packet transmission when a 64K or packet transmission compliant external device such as a personal computer is not connected		
MSG	Message recorded in "Record message"		

※Displayed in light purple for unchecked missed calls.

Function Menu while Received Calls are Displayed

1 While a received calls is displayed ▶ [i] (FUNC)
▶Select and operate each function below.

"Notify caller ID", "Prefix numbers", "International dial", "Multi number", "Add to phonebook", "Compose message", "Dialing speed", "Select image" in the menu ⇒See page 55

Function menu	Operations	Explanation
Ringing time	Press ◎ to display the ringing time.	**You can display the ringing time for missed calls.** ● Even if you have set "Missed calls display" of "Ringing time" to "Not display", you can check the missed calls which stopped ringing within the specified ring start time and their ringing time. ● You can operate only from the Received Calls List.
Add desktop icon	⇒See page 132	**You can paste the icon of the phone number to the desktop.**
Compose SMS	**⇒Go to step 3 on page 272**	**You can compose an SMS message to send to the phone number set as the destination address.**
Received address	⇒See page 252	**You can display the Received Address List.**
Delete this	**▶YES※▶◎**	—
Delete selected	**1 Put a check mark for the received calls to be deleted▶ [✉] (Finish)**	● "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◎. You can check all items or uncheck all items by pressing [i] (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
	2 YES※▶◎	—
Delete all	**1 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶◎** **2 YES※▶◎**	—

※To cancel: "NO" ▶◎

<Answer Setting> Menu 58

Setting Response of Key Operation for Answering Incoming Calls

Setting at purchase: Any key answer

You can change the setting of "Any key answer" to avoid unintentionally receiving a call while composing a message. You can set "Quick silent" which stops ringing only, or "OFF" which allows you to answer calls only by , , and .

1 Incoming call ▶ Answer setting

- **Any key answer** ……You can answer calls by any of , , to , , , , , , , and .
- **Quick silent** ……When a voice call or video-phone call comes in, you can press any of to , , , , , , and to stop the ring tone or vibrator. If you set "Open phone" to "Keep ringing", you can stop them also by opening the FOMA phone.
  Even if you stop the ring tone to sound or vibrator to work, the other party hears a ringing tone.
  Press or (including for video-phone call) to answer the call after stopping the ring tone or vibrator.
- **OFF** ……You can answer the call only (includi for video-phone call).

Information

- If a video-phone call comes in, "Any key answer" is disabled.
- While "Manner mode" is activated, "Any key answer" works even if "Quick silent" has been set.
- If you press and hold for at least one second, the backlight is switched ON/OFF.
- When "Side keys guard" is set to "ON", "Any key answer" and "Quick silent" do not work by pressing with the FOMA phone closed.
- While the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you can press the switch to receive calls, regardless of "Answer setting".
- If you have set "Open phone" to "Answer", you can answer calls by opening the FOMA phone regardless of "Answer setting".

<Open Phone>

Setting Response for Opening FOMA Phone during Ringing

Setting at purchase: Keep ringing

1 Incoming call ▶ Open phone

- **Phone** ……Sets Open Phone for incoming voice calls.
- **Video-phone** ……Sets Open Phone for incoming video-phone calls.

2 Keep ringing or Answer

- **Keep ringing** ……Does not start talking even if the FOMA phone is opened.
- **Answer** ……Starts talking when the FOMA phone is opened. For video-phone calls, the still image set for "Substitutive image" of "Select image" is sent to the other party.

Information

- If you have set "Open phone" to "Answer", you can start talking also by pressing the one-push open button and opening the FOMA phone.⇒See page 45
- If a call comes in with "Answer" set and the FOMA phone closed, On Hold (see page 73), Call Rejection (see page 66), Voice Mail Service (see page 362) and Call Forwarding Service (see page 363) during ringing are not available.
- Even if you have set "Open phone" to "Answer", "Keep ringing" works for the incoming call within the specified "Ring start time" of "Ringing time". "Keep ringing" works also for the incoming call during a call if you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.

<Fold Setting> Menu 18

Setting Response for Closing FOMA Phone during a Call

Setting at purchase
End the call

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Incoming call ▶ Fold setting

- **No tone**……The voice is muted (silenced). The hold tone is not played back. (The setting is completed.)
- **Tone on**……The other party hears the hold tone set for "Holding tone" of "Call response setting" while the FOMA phone is closed.
- **End the call**……The call is finished. This is the same operation as pressing PWR HLD during a call. (The setting is completed.)

2 Speaker ON or Speaker OFF

- **Speaker ON**……The hold tone is played from the speaker.
- **Speaker OFF**……The hold tone is not played from the speaker.

Information

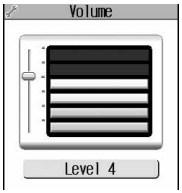
- This function is disabled when the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected. The line is not disconnected even if you close the FOMA phone during a voice call.
- If you have selected "Tone on" for when you close the FOMA phone during a video-phone call, the still image set for "Holding" of "Select image" is sent.
- Even if you have selected "End the call" and close the FOMA phone, the functions of i-mode group and Tool group working in Multitask do not end.
- If you have selected "End the call" and close the FOMA phone to end a call during i-mode, the i-mode display prior to the call returns.
- Even if you have selected "Tone on", "No tone" works when you close the FOMA phone while "Multi calling" is displayed during a call and when you have signed up for Call Waiting Service.

<Earpiece Volume>

Adjusting Earpiece Volume

Setting at purchase
Level 4

1 Stand-by display ▶ ◎ (for at least one second)



- You cannot adjust the volume during ringing. Adjust it during a call or standby.
- During a voice call, you can press and hold ◎ for at least one second or press ▲ ▼ briefly to bring up the Volume Adjustment display.
  During a video-phone call, you can press ◎ or ▲ ▼ briefly to bring up the Volume Adjustment display.

2 Use ◎ to adjust the earpiece volume.

Adjust the earpiece volume to Level 1 (minimum) through 6 (maximum). To raise the volume, press ◎ or ▲ ; to lower it, press ◎ or ▼ .

- Within two seconds after you bring up the Volume Adjustment display, press ◎ or ▲ ▼ to adjust the volume.

Information

- The earpiece volume adjusted during a call is retained even after the call ends.

<Ring Volume> Menu 50

Adjusting Ring Volume

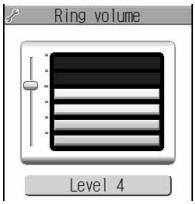
Setting at purchase
Level 4

You can adjust the ring volume for incoming calls and mail.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Incoming call ▶ Ring volume ▶ Select an item to be set.

- **Phone** (Voice call)
- **Video-phone**
- **Mail** (Ring volume for incoming i-mode mail and SMS messages.)
- **Chat mail**
- **MessageR**
- **MessageF**

2 Use ◎ to adjust the volume ▶ ◎



- **Step** ·····The ring tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
- **Levels 1 to 6** ·····Level 1 is the weakest volume and Level 6 the loudest.
- **Silent** ·····The ring tone does not sound.

● Following icons are displayed while the ring volume is set to “Silent”:

S♪: The ring volume for voice calls or video-phone calls is “Silent”.

S✉: The ring volume for mail, chat mail or Messages R/F is “Silent”.

S♪✉: The ring volume for voice calls, video-phone calls, mail, chat mail, and Messages R/F is “Silent”.

Information

● You cannot adjust the ring volume during ringing.

● Even if the ring volume for mail, chat mail, or Messages (R/F) is set to other than “Silent”, “S✉” is displayed and the ring tone does not sound while “Mail/Msg. ring time” (see page 116) is set to “OFF”.

<On Hold>

Putting an Incoming Call on Hold

1 During ringing ▶ PWR HLD

● The FOMA phone makes three rapid beeps for confirmation and the incoming call is put on hold.

● The confirmation tone does not sound when “Phone” of “Ring volume” is “Silent” or while Manner Mode is activated.

● The other party hears the hold tone set for “On hold tone” of “Call response setting”. For video-phone calls, the still image set for “On hold” of “Select image” is displayed.

Press ☎ to release hold and answer the call.

● If a voice call is on hold, you can release hold also by pressing ◎.

● If “Answer setting” is set to “Any key answer”, you can release hold by pressing any key of 0 through 9, *, #, ch, ✉, ☎, ◎, ▲ and ▼.

Information

● If you press PWR HLD or the caller on hold hangs up during answer-hold, the call will be disconnected.

● The caller is charged for the call even during answer-hold.

● If you have set “Open phone” to “Answer”, you cannot put an incoming call on hold while the FOMA phone is closed.

<Holding>

Putting a Call on Hold during a Call

1 During a call ▶ clear

- The other party hears the hold tone set for “Holding tone” of “Call response setting”.
  For video-phone calls, the still image set for “Holding” of “Select image” is displayed.
- You can put a call on hold also by closing the FOMA phone during the call if you have set “Fold setting” to “Tone on”.

Press talk or clear to release hold and answer the call.

- If you have set “Fold setting” to “Tone on” and put the call on hold with the FOMA phone closed, open the FOMA phone or connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) to answer the call.

Information

- The caller is charged for the call even while the call is on hold.
- If the other party on hold hangs up, the call will be disconnected.
- If a new call comes in while the current call is put on hold, the hold is released.
- “Fold setting” is set to “End the call” at purchase. Therefore, you can end calls by closing the FOMA phone.
- If “Illumination in talk” is set to other than “OFF”, the illumination flickers even during call-hold or in mute state.
- If the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, hold (during a voice call) is released when you close the FOMA phone.

<Call Response Setting>

Setting Hold Tone

You can set the guidance the other party hears during on hold.

Setting at purchase
On hold tone……Tone 1
Holding tone……JESU JOY OF MEN’S DESIRING

1 menu ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Talk ▶ Call response setting ▶ On hold tone/Holding tone

Type of Hold tone	On hold tone	Holding tone	Guidance
Tone 1	○	×	The caller hears the guidance “I cannot answer the call. Hold the line, or redial after a while” in Japanese.
Tone 2	○	×	The caller hears the guidance “I cannot answer the call. Redial after a while” in Japanese.
JESU JOY OF MEN’S	×	○	The other party hears the melody.
Voice announce 1	○	○	The other party hears the voice recorded by “Voice announce”. If it has not been recorded, these are not displayed.
Voice announce 2	○	○	

○ = Can be set ×= Cannot be set

Information

- Press mail (Play) to hear the guidance or melody from the beginning while setting a hold tone. Press clear to end the demonstration playback.

<Drive Mode>

Using Drive Mode

Drive Mode (the guidance function during driving) is an automatic answering service for safety driving. During Drive Mode, callers hear the guidance that you are driving or in the place where mobile phones should not be used, and the call is disconnected.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ✱ (for at least one second)

- Drive Mode is activated and "🚗" is displayed.
- To deactivate Drive Mode, perform the same operation.

Information

- If you dial emergency call phone numbers "110", "119", "118" during Drive Mode, Drive Mode is released.
- Note that "Record message" is disabled even when it is set to "ON" because the Drive Mode guidance has priority.
- You can activate/deactivate Drive Mode only from the Stand-by display. You can activate/deactivate Drive Mode even when "📳" is displayed.
- You can make calls as usual even during Drive Mode.
- When Drive Mode and Manner Mode are activated simultaneously, Drive Mode has priority.
- If a "User unset" voice call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", Drive Mode is deactivated and the caller hears the Caller ID Request guidance.

During Drive Mode

- Even when a call comes in, the ring tone does not sound. The "Missed call" icon appears on the display and the call is stored in "Received calls". The caller hears the guidance to the effect that you cannot answer the call due to driving, and the call is disconnected. However, when the power is turned off or "📴" is displayed, the caller hears the out-of-service-area message instead.
- The ring tone does not sound and the Call/Charging indicator does not flicker even when mail or a message comes in. In addition, the activated vibrator does not work.
- The ring tone for 64K data transmission, alarm tone, and charging confirmation tone do not sound, and a melody while i-αppli is running is not played back.
- Even when "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", tickers do not flow.

When "Voice Mail Service" is activated during Drive Mode

The FOMA phone does not ring for incoming calls, but calls are connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. The "Missed call" icon appears on the display and the call is stored in "Received calls".

The caller hears the guidance to the effect that the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center because you are driving or in the place where mobile phones should not be used, and then the call is connected to the Center automatically.

However, if the ringing time for "Voice Mail Service" is set to 0 seconds, the power is turned off, or the FOMA phone is out of the service area, the caller does not hear the Drive Mode guidance and Voice Mail Service works. Note that in this case the call is not indicated by the "Missed call" icon and not kept in "Received calls".

When "Call Forwarding Service" is activated during Drive Mode

The call is forwarded to the specified forwarding phone number without connecting to your FOMA phone. The "Missed call" icon appears on the display and the call is stored in "Received calls".

The caller hears the guidance to the effect that the call is forwarded because you are driving or in the place where mobile phones should not be used, and then the call is forwarded automatically.

However, if the ringing time for Call Forwarding Service is set to 0 seconds, the power is turned off, or the FOMA phone is out of the service area, the caller does not hear the Drive Mode guidance and Call Forwarding Service works. Note that in this case the call is not indicated by "Missed call" icon and not kept in "Received calls".

■Relation between incoming calls during Drive Mode and respective services

Service	Responses to Incoming Voice Calls	Responses to Incoming Video-phone Calls
Voice Mail Service	Plays back the Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance, and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.	The call is disconnected without connecting to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call Forwarding Service	Plays back the Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance, and then the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination. Whether the guidance is played back or not depends on the setting of Call Forwarding Service. If "Plays guidance" is set, plays back the Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance. If "Does not play guidance" is set, does not play back the guidance.	Does not play back the video guidance for Public Mode (Drive Mode), and the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination. If the destination does not support video-phone call, the call is disconnected.
Call Waiting Service	Plays back the Public Mode (Drive Mode) guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	Plays back the video guidance for Public Mode (Drive Mode), and then the call is disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the phone number registered to be rejected, plays back the Call Rejection guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the call from the phone number registered to be rejected, plays back the video guidance for Call Rejection, and then the call is disconnected.
Caller ID Display Request Service	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the Caller ID Request guidance, and then the call is disconnected. For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the Public Mode (Drive mode) guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the video guidance for Caller ID Request, and then the call is disconnected. For the caller with the caller ID, plays back the video guidance for Public Mode (Drive Mode), and then the call is disconnected.

<Public Mode (Power Off)>

Using Public Mode (Power off)

Public Mode (Power off) is an automatic response service for good manners in public places. When Public Mode (Power off) is activated, the call coming in during power off is disconnected after playing back the guidance that you cannot answer the call as you are in the place where the mobile phones should be turned off (hospital, airplane, or near priority seats on the train, etc.).

Setting Method

1 Dial "✻25251".

Public Mode (Power off) is activated. (There is no change on the Stand-by display.)

● After Public Mode (Power off) is set, and the power is turned off, the guidance is played back as follows: "The person you are calling is currently driving or in an area where cellphone should not be used. Please try again later."

■To cancel Public Mode (Power off)

Dial "✻25250". Public Mode (Power off) is deactivated.

■To check the Public Mode (Power off) setting

Dial "✻25259" to check the setting status of Public Mode (Power off).

■When Public Mode (Power off) is activated

The setting remains until "✻25250" is dialed to deactivate Public Mode (Power off). Simply turning off the phone will not deactivate the setting.

The Public Mode (Power off) guidance will be played back even when you are outside the service area or in a location where the service is unavailable.

The other party hears the guidance that you are driving or in a location where you should not use the mobile phone, and then the call is ended.

■Relation between incoming calls during Public Mode (Power off) and respective services

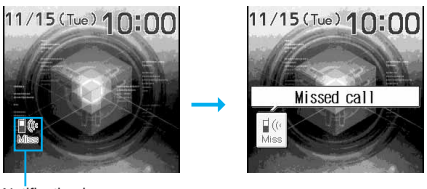
Service	Responses to Incoming Voice Calls	Responses to Incoming Video-phone Calls
Voice Mail Service	Plays back the Public Mode (Power off) guidance, and then the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.	The call is disconnected without connecting to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call Forwarding Service	Plays back the Public Mode (Power off) guidance, and then the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination. Whether the guidance is played back or not depends on the setting of Call Forwarding Service. If "Plays guidance" is set, plays back the Public Mode (Power off) guidance. If "Does not play guidance" is set, does not play back the guidance.	Does not play back the video guidance for Public Mode (Power off), and the call is forwarded to the forwarding destination. If the destination does not support video-phone call, the call is disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the phone number registered to be rejected, plays back the Call Rejection guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the call from the phone number registered to be rejected, plays back the video guidance for Call Rejection, and then the call is disconnected.
Caller ID Display Request Service	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the Caller ID Request guidance, and then the call is disconnected. For the caller with a caller ID, plays back the Public Mode (Power off) guidance, and then the call is disconnected.	For the caller without a caller ID, plays back the video guidance for Caller ID Request, and then the call is disconnected. For the caller with the caller ID, plays back the video guidance for Public Mode (Power off), and then the call is disconnected.

If You could not Answer an Incoming Call

When you could not answer calls (Missed calls) or you have new mail, or when a message for record message or Voice Mail Service is recorded, the "Notification icon" appears on the Stand-by display. You can skip to that function by selecting the icon.

(For each icon ⇒See page 133)

1 **Stand-by display ▶ ◎**



● The explanation of the icon appears.
● Press PWR HLD or clr to return to the former display.

2 **When there are multiple icons, use ◎ to select an icon ▶ ◎**

● When you select an icon, the explanation of the icon appears.

■When the FOMA phone is closed

The information is displayed on the Private window.
Press ▲ to display a missed call record. ⇒See page 31

Information

- You cannot make calls in the step for displaying the confirmation display from a “Notification icon”. Similarly, if you have set “Operation preferred” for “Alarm setting”, the alarm does not work in this step.
  Press PWR/HLD or ch クリア to return to the Stand-by display and then perform the operation.
- Even when the “New mail” icon is not displayed, the i-mode Center may hold new mail that has not been received by the FOMA phone. Also, even when the “Voice mail” icon is not displayed, the Voice Mail Center may hold a message.
- A “Notification icon” is deleted when each function is executed.
- A “Missed call” icon is not displayed if a missed call stops ringing within the specified ring start time and “Missed calls display” of “Ringing time” is set to “Not display”.

<Record Message> Menu 55

Recording Messages when You cannot Answer the Call

When Record Message is activated, you can play an answer message and can record a caller’s message even if you have not signed up for Voice Mail Service.
You can record a total of five messages of voice calls and video-phone calls. Each message can be recorded for up to 20 seconds.

Activate Record Message

1 メニュー ▶ TOOL ▶ Record message

- **ON** ·····Activates Record Message.
- **OFF** ·····Deactivates Record Message.
  The setting is completed.

- Record Message does not work when five record messages have already been recorded. Delete unnecessary messages.

Setting at purchase

Record message·····OFF
Answer message·····Japanese 1
(when “Record message” is set to “ON”)
Ringing time·····8 seconds
(when “Record message” is set to “ON”)

2 Select an answer message ▶ ●

Type of message	Message
Japanese 1	The caller hears a message “I cannot take your call now. Please leave your name and message after the beep within 20 seconds. Even for a video-phone call, you can leave a voice message only.” in Japanese.
Japanese 2	The caller hears a more familiar message “I cannot take your call now. Please leave your message after the beep. Even for a video-phone call, you can leave a voice message only. Sorry.” in Japanese.
English	The caller hears an English message “I can’t take your call now. Please leave the message. When you call by video phone, you can leave a voice message.”.
Voice announce 1	The caller hears the message and sound recorded by “Voice announce”. If it has not been recorded, these are not displayed.
Voice announce 2	

- Press ✉ (Play) to play back the answer message. You can stop it by pressing ch クリア.

3 Enter the ringing time (seconds).

- Enter from “000” to “120” in three digits.
- Not to change the set ringing time, just press ● without entering a time.
- You cannot set the same ringing (response) time for Automatic Answer and Record Message. Set a different time for each.

■Icons while Record Message is activated

～ : Indicates the number of recorded messages.

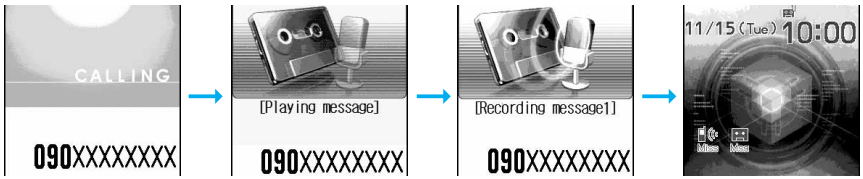
■Incoming calls when Record Message is set to “ON”

After the ringing time elapses, the caller hears the answer message. For a video-phone call, the still image set for “Preparing” of “Select image” is displayed on the other party’s display.

Then recording starts. For a video-phone call, the still image set for “Record message” of “Select image” is displayed on the other party’s display.

When recording ends, the “Missed call” icon and “Record message” icon appear on the desktop. Select the “Recorded message” icon and press ; then the display for “Play/Erase msg.” appears.

● Answer message priority: “Setting by phone number”→“Setting by group”→“Record message setting”



■To answer a call while the answer message is played back or a message is recorded

Press or .

■Conditions and results while Record Message is activated

Condition	Result
When “ ” is displayed	Does not work.
When Drive Mode and Record Message are simultaneously activated	Drive Mode has priority and Record Message does not work.
When there are already five record messages	The subsequent callers cannot leave messages and will not hear the answer message. ● Delete the recorded messages so that new messages can be left.⇒See page 81
During a record message is being recorded	You cannot receive a call from a third party. ● The third party will hear the busy tone.
When Record Message is set with Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service	The priority depends on the ringing time set for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. ● To give Record Message priority, set its ringing time shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Even when you do this, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service will work if there are already five record messages.
When ring start time set for “Ringing time” is longer than the ring time set for Record Message	The call is switched to Record Message without ringing. ● To enable ringing before switching to Record Message, set a longer ring time for Record Message than “Ring start time”.
When Manner Mode is set to “Original”, and “Record message” to “ON” there	You can record messages during Manner Mode even when Record Message is not set to “ON”.
When “Voice announce 1” or “Voice announce 2” is set for an answer message	If “Voice announce 1” or “Voice announce 2” is deleted, the answer message will be set to “Japanese 1”.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost owing to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot take any responsibility for the loss of data, so you are advised to take a note of data stored in the FOMA phone and store them separately.

Set Answer Message by Phone Number

You can set an answer message for each phone number stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ [i] (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Answer message**

Follow step 2 of "Activate Record Message" on page 78.
"Answer message" is indicated by "★".

- How to search the Phonebook⇒See page 97
- To release the answer message for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode", "Secret only mode", and in the UIM.
- Note that the setting for "Answer message" of "Utilities" is valid only when the Caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- Note that this function is released when you change the set phone number.
- To change the set answer message, release the current setting and proceed.
- Use "Utilities" to check which phone number in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set Answer Message by Group

Menu 26

You can set an answer message for each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.
If you have set the answer message by phone number, that setting has priority.

1 **[メニュー] ▶ [PHONEBOOK] ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ [i] (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Answer message**

Follow step 2 of "Activate Record Message" on page 78.
"Answer message" is indicated by "★".

- To release the answer message for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set an answer message for "Group 00" and groups stored in the UIM.
- Note that the setting for "Answer message" of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- To change the set answer message, release the current setting and proceed.
- If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the answer message set for the group of the phone number which is accessed initially in the column-search order has priority.
- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call from the secret entry.
- Use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

<Quick Record Message>

Recording Messages when You cannot Answer the Call while Ringing

Even if you have an incoming call while Record Message is not activated, you can record the message for only that call.

1 **During ringing ▶ [#] or [▼]**

Manner Mode is also activated.
The caller will hear the answer message and then can leave you a record message.

- Record Message does not work when five record messages have already been recorded.
- When "Side keys guard" is set to "ON", you cannot activate Record Message by pressing [▼] with the FOMA phone closed.

<Play/Erase Message>

Playing/Erasing Record Messages/Voice Memo

Making Calls/Receiving Calls
Play/Erase Message

1 Press ▼ from Stand-by display.

- A beep sounds and the most recent message is played back.
- When playback ends, a double beep sounds and the message "Playing" is cleared from the display.
- When a caller's phone number is provided, the caller's phone number, date and time of the recording, and Record Message No. are displayed during playback. If the caller is stored in the Phonebook, his/her name is also displayed.
  ※The date and time of the recording are displayed only when "Set time" is set.
- If the caller's phone number appears on the display while playing back a record message, you can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to that phone number by pressing [ ] ([ ]).

■To skip to next message

Each time you press ▼ during playback, messages are played back in the following order; the next new message → … →the oldest record message → a voice memo.

■To cancel playback midway

Press ◎, [PWR HLD] or [ch クリア].

■To play back using menu function

1 [メニュー] ▶ [TOOL] ▶**Play/Erase msg.**

- Recorded items are indicated by "PHONE" (for voice calls) or "PHONE" (for video-phone calls). If a voice memo is recorded, "★" is attached.

2 **Select a record message or voice memo** ▶◎

Function Menu of Playing/Erasing Record Message

1 Play/Erase msg. ▶ [ ] (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operations	Explanation
Play	▶**You can play back the message.**	You can pause by pressing ◎ during playback.
Delete this	▶**YES**※ ▶◎	You can erase a message also by pressing [✉] (Erase) during playback.
Delete rec. msg.	▶**YES**※ ▶◎	You can erase all record messages.
Delete all	▶**YES**※ ▶◎	You can erase all record messages and a voice memo.

※To cancel: "NO" ▶◎

Information

- While "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF", you cannot play back record messages.
- Record messages and a voice memo cannot be erased during a call.

Using Chara-den

You can set Chara-den images to be sent to the other party. (Chara-den⇒See page 322)

Set by Call

You can make a video-phone call after setting a Chara-den image to be sent to the other party.

1 MENU ▶ DATA BOX ▶ **Chara-den ▶ Select a Chara-den image**

2 **Chara-den display/Chara-den List ▶ i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ Chara-den call**

Enter the destination phone number and press TEL to make a video-phone call.

- For operating Chara-den⇒See page 323

Information

- The priority order of substitutive images to be sent to the other party is; “Setting by call” → “Setting by phone number” → “Setting by group” → “Chara-den image stored in Phonebook entry” → “Select image”.
- The setting applies just for the one call (dial-out). The settings for “Select image” do not change. Further, the setting is not stored in Redial/Dialed Calls.
- The setting will be canceled if you make a voice call after operating for “Chara-den call”.

Set by Phone Number

You can set a Chara-den image for each phone number stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook as a substitutive image for video-phone calls.

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Chara-den setting ▶ Select a Chara-den image ▶ ●**

“Chara-den setting” is indicated by “★”.

- How to search the Phonebook ⇒See page 97
- To release the Chara-den setting for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set this function for Phonebook entries stored as “Secret mode”, “Secret only mode”, and in the UIM.
- Note that this function is released when you change the set phone number.
- To change the set Chara-den image, release the current setting and proceed.
- Use “Utilities” to check which phone number in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group

Menu 26

You can set a Chara-den image for each group stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook as a substitutive image for video-phone calls. If you have set a Chara-den image by phone number, that setting has priority.

1 MENU ▶ PHONEBOOK ▶ **Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Chara-den setting ▶ Select a Chara-den image ▶ ●**

“Chara-den setting” is indicated by “★”.

- To release the Chara-den setting for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set for “Group 00” and groups in the UIM.
- To change the set Chara-den image, release the current setting and proceed.
- If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the Chara-den image set for the group of the phone number initially accessed Column Search has priority.
- You can set this function even for the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or in which only secret entries are stored.
- Use “Utilities” to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

Substitutive Image

Setting at purchase
ブンブン(Dimo)

You can set a Chara-den image for “Substitutive image” of “Select image”.

1 メニュー ▶ DATA BOX ▶ **Chara-den ▶ Select a Chara-den image**

2 **Chara-den display/Chara-den List ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Substitute image**

Information

- While PIM Lock is activated, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent.
- You can download other than pre-installed Chara-den images from web sites. ⇒See page 185
- If you have deleted a Chara-den image set as a substitutive image, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent.

Function Menu during Chara-den Call

1 **During a Chara-den call ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Chara-den setup ▶ Select and operate each item below.**

Item	Operation	Explanation
Switch chara-den You can switch Chara-den images during a Chara-den call.	**▶Switch chara-den▶Select the Chara-den image to be displayed▶** ◉	●It may take a while to switch depending on the Chara-den image.
Action list You can display the list for actions that you can operate.	**▶Action list▶** ◉ ●You can display the Action List also by pressing ✱ HOME. ●Select an action and press ◉ to execute the action. ●You can check the details of the action by pressing ✉ (Detail).	●Actions you can operate ⇒ See page 322
Change action You can switch the action between the Whole Action mode and Parts Action mode.※	**▶Change action▶** ◉ ●You can switch modes also by pressing ✉.	**The Parts Action mode is switched to the Whole Action mode, the Whole Action mode to the Parts Action mode.**
SW subst've image You can switch a substitutive image to be sent to the other party to the still image set for “Original” of “Select image”.	**▶SW subst've image▶** ◉	**While PIM Lock is activated, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent.**

※The Whole Action mode makes an animation character express the actions with the whole body.
The Parts Action mode makes the animation character express the actions with a part of the body. ⇒See page 324

Useful Functions for Video-phone Calls

About substitutive image to be sent

You can set the substitutive image by following the four functions described below:

- A Chara-den image set by “Utilities” (set by phone number)
- A Chara-den image set by “Utilities” (set by group)
- A Chara-den image stored in a Phonebook entry
- A still image or Chara-den image set for “Substitutive image” of “Select image”

In addition, you can set a Chara-den image by call.⇒See page 87

The priority order of substitutive image to be sent to the other party is; “Setting by call” → “Setting by phone number” →“Setting by group” → “Chara-den image stored in Phonebook entry” → “Select image”.

Information

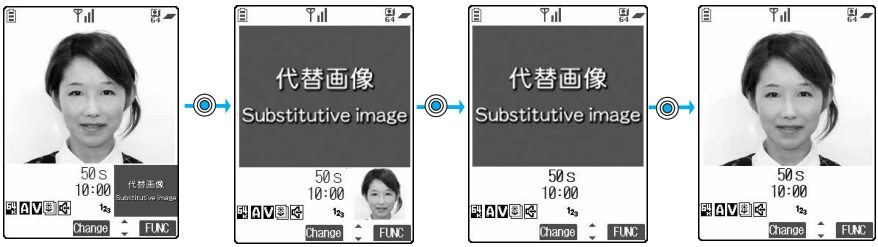
- Note that “Setting by phone number”, “Setting by group”, and “Chara-den image stored in Phonebook entry” are disabled when a video-phone call comes in without notifying a caller ID.
- While PIM Lock is activated, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent.
- If you have deleted a Chara-den image set as a substitutive image, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent.

Switch Image Display Positions

You can switch the display locations of your image and the other party’s image.

1 During a video-phone call ▶ ◎

- Press ◎ to switch displays as follows:



The image through the other party’s camera appears on the main display.

The sent image appears on the main display.

Only the sent image appears.

Only the image through the other party’s camera appears.

■You can set the image display position before making a video phone call.

- You can select “Other image (setting at purchase)”, “Own image”, “Only other image”, or “Only own image” by メニュー → SETTINGS → “Video-phone” → “Disp. setting V-phone”→ “Main display”.

Setting Display for Video-phone Calls <Video-phone Display Setting>

You can set the image size on the main display for video-phone calls.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Video-phone ▶ Disp. setting V-phone ▶ Display screen size

- **Fit in display**……Displays the image in size fit to the screen size (232 x 192 dots).
- **Normal** ……Displays the image in original size (equivalent).

- Press iα (FUNC) to select “Screen size” during a video-phone call.

Function Menu during Video-phone Call

1 **During a video-phone call ▶ [i] (FUNC)**
▶Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Visual preference You can set the quality of the other party's image on the display and the image to be sent to the other party.	▶**Select from the followings.** • **Normal:** Displays images in standard quality and motion speed.(At video-phone start-up) • **Prefer img qual:** Displays images laying stress on image quality. • **Prefer motion spd:** Displays images laying stress on motion speed.	● "Prefer motion spd" is effective for moving images. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer img qual". ● If the radio wave conditions weaken during a video-phone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.
Chara-den setup You can select the setting for the Chara-den call.	⇒See page 83	You can set this function only during a Chara-den call.
Display light You can set the lighting duration of the display.	▶**Select from the followings.** • **Constant light** • **15 seconds light**	• **Constant light:** Setting at purchase • **15 seconds light:** For turning the light off when no operation has been done for about 15 seconds.
Call time disp. You can display the call time during a call.	⇒See page 353	—
Screen size You can select how to display the image on the main display.	⇒See page 84	—
CHG to phone call You can switch the current video-phone call to the voice call.	⇒See page 58	—
Send DTMF tone/ DTMF tone OFF During the Chara-den call, you can switch to the DTMF transmission mode that enables you to enter the data from the numeric keys and to send DTMF (touch-tone signals).	▶**Send DTMF tone**	**You can set it only during a Chara-den call.** ● "Send DTMF tone" is displayed when the mode is not the DTMF transmission mode and "DTMF tone OFF" is displayed in the DTMF transmission mode. ● In the DTMF transmission mode, you cannot operate a Chara-den image in the Whole Action and Parts Action mode.
Own number You can display your phone number (own number).	▶**Check your own number.**	● During PIM Lock, you cannot operate.

Information

<Send DTMF tone>/<DTMF tone OFF>

● Even in the DTMF transmission mode, you can switch to Manner Mode by pressing and holding [#] for at least one second.
● The DTMF tone may not be received depending on the device of a receiving end.

<Moving Image Quality>

Setting Image Quality for Video-phone Calls

Setting at purchase
Normal

You can set the quality of the other party's image on the display and of your image to be sent.

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Video-phone ▶ Moving image quality

- **Normal** ……Displays/Sends images in standard quality and motion speed.
- **Prefer img qual**……Displays/Sends images laying stress on image quality.
- **Prefer motion spd**‥Displays/Sends images laying stress on motion speed.

Information

- You can set the image quality also from the Function menu by pressing (i-α) (FUNC) during a video-phone call.⇒See page 85 In that case, the setting will be effective only during that video-phone call.
- "Prefer motion spd" is effective for moving images. When there is little motion, the quality becomes better if you set to "Prefer img qual".
- If the radio wave conditions weaken during a video-phone call, the image may appear like a mosaic.

<Select Image>

Changing Image Displays for Video-phone Calls

You can set the image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call.

Setting at purchase
On hold……Pre-installed
Holding……Pre-installed
Substitutive image‥‥Pre-installed
Record message……Pre-installed
Preparing……Pre-installed
Voice memo ……Pre-installed

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Video-phone ▶ Select image

- **On hold**……Sets the still image to send during answer-hold.
- **Holding**……Sets the still image to send during call hold.
- **Substitutive image**……Sets the substitutive image (still image or Chara-den image) to send.
- **Record message** ……Sets the still image to send while recording a record message from callers.
- **Preparing** ……Sets the still image to send while playing back an answer message for a record message.
- **Voice memo**……Sets the still image to send while recording a voice memo.

2 Select an image ▶ ◉

Image Selection display

- **Pre-installed** ……A still image with a message is displayed. You cannot change the still image. (The setting is completed.)
- **Original** ……A still image stored by "Set image" (see page 306) with a message is displayed; the message is the same as the one for "Pre-installed". To change the settings ⇒ Go to step 3
- **Chara-den**……Chara-den image set by "Substitutive image" (see page 83) is displayed. To change the settings ⇒ Go to step 3 (This is displayed only when you select "Substitutive image" in step1.)

● You can play back and check the still image or Chara-den image by pressing (✉) (Play). (When you press (clear), the play ends.)

3 (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Change setting ▶ ◉

■If you have selected "Original"

▶Select a folder▶◉▶Select a still image▶◉

●Still image folders and lists ⇒See page 300

●You can play back the demonstration and check the still image by pressing (✉) (Play). (When you press (clear), the playback ends.)

■If you have selected "Chara-den"

▶Select a Chara-den image▶◉

●You can play back and check a Chara-den image by pressing (✉) (Play). (When you press (clear), the playback ends.)

Information

- The stored still image is not deleted even when you switch the image from “Original” to “Pre-installed” or “Chara-den”.
- The still images set for “Substitutive image”, “Holding”, “On hold”, “Record message” and “Voice memo” are displayed both on your FOMA phone and the other party’s handset. However, a hold tone for “On hold”, and the answer message for Record Message are only sent to the other party’s handset.
- Even if you delete the still image selected from “Original”, that still image is displayed to the other party. To change, set by “Change setting” or “Set (as) display”.
- While PIM Lock is activated, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent.
- If you have deleted a Chara-den image set as a substitutive image, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent.
- Still images you can set ⇒ See page 306

Set by Call

You can select or set the image to be sent to the other party each time you make a video-phone call.

1 **Enter a phone number,**
or bring up the detailed display of a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 (i-αppli) (FUNC) ▶ **Select image**

- **Chara-den** ·····Sends the stored Chara-den image to the other party. ⇒See pages 82 and 322
- **Terminate (Release)** ·····Cancels the setting by call. (The setting is completed.)

- During PIM Lock, you cannot select “Chara-den”.

3 **Select a Chara-den image** ▶ ◎

Information

- The images to be sent to the other party is preferentially set by “Setting by call”.
- The settings for “Select image” do not change. Further, the settings are not stored in Redial/Dialed Calls.
- You cannot select “Chara-den” while you are receiving i-mode mail attached with the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes.
- The setting will be canceled if you make a voice call after setting “Select image”.

<Voice Call Auto Switch>

Redialing as a Voice Call when a Video-phone Call cannot be Connected

Setting at purchase: OFF

If a video-phone call cannot be connected, it will be automatically redialed as a voice call.

1 (メニュー) ▶ (SETTINGS) ▶ **Video-phone** ▶ **Voice call auto switch**

- **ON** ·····Switches automatically to a voice call when a video-phone call is not connected.
- **OFF** ·····Displays the message that you have failed to connect the video-phone call, and returns to the Stand-by display.

Information

- The charges for calls once switched to voice calls are billed at the rates for the voice calls, not the digital transmission.
- Once the dialed video-phone is connected, the dialing operation for a voice call cannot be done.
- “Voice call auto switch” cannot be done when the dialed video-phone is a non-existent number, busy, out of the service area, off, set to be rejected because of no caller ID, or in Drive Mode.
- When “Voice call auto switch” has been operated, only the last call is stored in Dialed Calls.

<Dialing Speed>

Set Dialing Speed for Video-phone Calls

You can set dialing speed for each phone number or group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

- Use "Utilities" to check which phone number in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set Dialing Speed by Phone Number

You can set dialing speed for each phone number stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Dialing speed

- **64K**·····For dialing video-phone calls at 64K.
- **32K**·····For dialing video-phone calls at 32K.

"Dialing speed" is indicated by "★".

- How to search the Phonebook.⇒See page 97
- To release the dialing speed for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the dialing speed for the Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode" "Secret only mode", and in the UIM.
- This setting will be released if you change the phone number in the Phonebook entry.
- To change the set dialing speed, release the current setting and then proceed.

Set Dialing Speed by Group

Menu 26

You can set dialing speed for each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.
If you set the dialing speed by phone number, that setting has priority.

1 Stand-by display ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Dialing speed

- **64K**·····For dialing video-phone calls at 64K.
- **32K**·····For dialing video-phone calls at 32K.

"Dialing speed" is indicated by "★".

- To change the set dialing speed, release the current setting and then proceed.
- To release the dialing speed for the group, perform the same operation.
- You can start also by (メニュー) ▶ PHONEBOOK.

Information

- You cannot set the dialing speed for "Group 00" and the groups in the UIM.
- If the same phone number is stored in multiple groups, the dialing speed set for the group of the phone number initially accessed by Column Search has priority.
- You can set this function even for the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or in which only secret entries are stored.

Phonebook

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone ····· 90
Storing Phonebook Entries in FOMA Phone ····· <Add to Phonebook> 91
Storing Phonebook Entries in UIM ····· <Add to Phonebook (UIM)> 94
Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook Entries ····· 95
Changing Group Names ····· <Group Setting> 96
Dialing from Phonebooks ····· <Search Phonebook> 97
Editing Phonebook Entries ····· <Edit Phonebook> 100
Deleting Phonebook Entries ····· <Delete Data> 101
Checking Number of Phonebook Entries ····· <No. of Phonebook> 102
Making Full Use of Phonebooks ····· 102
Checking/Releasing Phonebook Utility Functions ····· <Utilities> 105
Making a Call with a Few Touches ····· <Two-Touch Dial> 106
Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice ····· <Voice Dial> 106

Phonebooks Available for FOMA Phone

You can use two types of Phonebook, namely the Phonebook in the FOMA phone itself, and the Phonebook in the UIM. If you categorize the use of these Phonebooks, you will be able to manage your data efficiently.

Item		Phonebook of FOMA phone	Phonebook of UIM
Number that can be stored		700 entries max.※ in the Phonebook	50 entries max. in the Phonebook
Contents	Name (Reading)	Only one name per Phonebook entry	Only one name per Phonebook entry
	Phone number	Up to 4 phone numbers per Phonebook entry (up to 700 phone numbers in the whole Phonebook)	One phone number per Phonebook entry (up to 50 phone numbers in the whole Phonebook)
	Mail address	Up to 3 addresses per Phonebook entry (up to 700 addresses in the whole Phonebook)	One address per Phonebook entry (up to 50 addresses in the whole Phonebook)
	Icon setting	Only one icon can be set for each phone number and each mail address	Cannot be set
	Postal address (zip code)	Only one address per Phonebook entry	Cannot be stored
	Birthday	Only one birthday per Phonebook entry	Cannot be stored
	Memorandums	Only one memo per Phonebook entry	Cannot be stored
	Still image	Up to 100 images. Only one per Phonebook entry	Cannot be stored
	Chara-den	Up to 100 Chara-den images. Only one per Phonebook entry	Cannot be stored
	Group No.	20 groups from 00 to 19	Divides into 11 groups from 00 to 10
	Memory No.	From 000 to 699	None
Search phonebook		Seven ways: By reading, name, phone number, address (mail), memory No., group, and column	Six ways: By reading, name, phone number, address (mail), group, and column
Two-touch dial		Available (when stored in memory No. 000 to 009)	Not available
Voice dial		Can be stored (max. 100 records)	Cannot be set
Utilities	Ring tone	Can be set per stored phone number or group	Cannot be set
	Vibrator		
	Illumination		
	Picture		
	Answer message		
	Mail ring tone	Can be set per stored phone number, mail address, or group	
	Mail vibrator		
	Mail illumination		
	Dialing speed	Can be set per stored phone number or group	
	Chara-den setting		
Restrictions	Restrict dialing	Can be set per stored phone number	Cannot be set
	Call rejection		
	Call acceptation		
	Call forwarding		
	Voice mail		
Secret code setting		Can be set per stored phone number or mail address	Cannot be set
Storage in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode		Can be stored	Cannot be stored

● You can set your UIM into another FOMA phone and use the UIM Phonebook entries.

※The number of entries you can store in the Phonebook may decrease depending on the stored contents.

Storing Phonebook Entries in FOMA Phone

1 Stand-by display ▶ ◎ ▶ Add to phonebook ▶ Phone

The display for entering a name appears. Go to step 2 and enter the name.

● You can start also by メニュー ▶ PHONEBOOK → "Add to phonebook".

● You can bring up the display for selecting a storage location also by pressing ✉ (New) from the Phonebook List.

2 Select and operate each item below.

Item	Operation	Explanation
N (Name)	▶Enter a name▶◎ ● Number of characters: Up to 16 full-pitch characters	**You can enter the name of the person or company in kanji, hiragana, katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals.** **When you finish entering the name, enter the reading in succession.** ● You can enter pictographs as well.
R (Reading)	▶Enter a reading▶◎ ● Number of characters: Up to 32 half-pitch characters	**You can enter the reading in half-pitch katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals.** ● If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it. However, depending on the characters entered for names or entering method, you need to enter/edit the reading.
GR (Group)	▶Select a group▶◎	**20 groups from "Group 00" through "Group 19" are available, the group names will be changed.** ⇒See page 96 ● When the storage is completed with no group selected, the Phonebook entry is automatically stored in "Group 00".
☎ (Phone number)	1 Enter a phone number▶◎ ● Enter starting from the area code. ● You can enter up to 26 digits.	**You can store up to 4 phone numbers per Phonebook entry. However, up to 700 phone numbers can be stored in the whole Phonebook.** **You can set an icon for each phone number to categorize mobile phone numbers, office phone numbers, and so on.** ● Press and hold ✱ for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you store. However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the beginning of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored. ● If you insert "✳" in the middle of a phone number, you cannot make a call. However, the phone number is retained in Redial or Dialed Calls. ● You can store the phone number which includes "#" such as that for information service as well.
	2 Select an icon▶◎	● Another "☎ <Not stored>" will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another phone number, select "☎ <Not stored>".

Item	Operation	Explanation
(Mail address)	1 Enter a mail address▶◉ ● Characters: Up to 50 characters (half-pitch letters of the alphabet, numerals, and symbols)	**You can store up to 3 mail addresses per Phonebook entry. However, up to 700 mail addresses can be stored in the whole Phonebook.** **You can set an icon for each mail address to categorize mobile phone addresses, home addresses, and so on.** ● Store the mail address correctly including the domain (part after @). When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only. ● You can set a secret code as well. ⇒See page 104
	2 Select an icon▶◉	● Another "✉ <Not stored>" will appear in the Add-to-Phonebook display. To store another mail address, select "✉ <Not stored>".
(Postal address)	1 Enter a ZIP code▶◉ ● Entering number: Up to 7digits	● You cannot enter "〒" or "-" (hyphen) in the zip code.
	2 Enter a postal address▶◉ ● Characters: Up to 50 full-pitch/100 half-pitch characters	● In the postal address, you can enter pictographs as well.
(Birthday)	▶Enter a birthday▶◉	● You can enter the birthday from January 1, 1800 through December 31, 2099.
(Memorandums)	▶Enter memorandums▶◉ ● Characters: Up to 100 full-pitch/200 half-pitch characters	● You can enter pictographs as well.
(Image)	1 Select a still image▶◉	**The stored still image is displayed when a call comes in from the other party whose phone number is stored in the Phonebook.** **You can store up to 100 images out of 700 Phonebook entries.** • **Release this:** Releases the stored still image. (The setting for the still image is completed.)
	2 Select a folder▶◉ ▶Select a still image▶◉	● Still image folder and list⇒See page 300
(Chara-den)	1 Select Chara-den▶◉	**The stored Chara-den image is displayed as a substitutive image for video-phone calls with the other party stored in the Phonebook.** **You can store up to 100 Chara-den images out of 700 Phonebook entries.** • **Cancel Chara-den:** Releases the stored Chara-den image. (The setting for Chara-den image is completed.)
	2 Select a Chara-den image▶◉	—
(Memory No.)	▶Enter a memory number▶◉ ● Enter a three-digit number of 000 through 699.	● The lowest empty memory number 010 through 699 is entered as a memory number. If 010 through 699 are filled, the lowest empty memory number from 000 through 009 is entered.

3 Press ✉ (Finish).

● If you have not entered any name, "Finish" is not displayed and you cannot store the entry.

Information

- If you enter Russian or Greek letters, certain symbols, pictographs, or full-pitch characters that are not in the Kuten Code List, for a name, you cannot display them in the Reading Edit display.
- If you enter "わ (reduced size)" or "ワ (reduced size)" for a name, "ﾜ (half-pitch, regular size)" is displayed in the reading field.
- The file size of a still image that you can store is VGA (640 x 480) or less and an image of up to 100 Kbytes in JPEG format or GIF format.
- If you store a still image larger than 128 x 96 dots, it is displayed reduced on the detailed Phonebook display.
- If you store a still image larger than 176 x 144 dots, it is displayed reduced on the Call Receiving display.
- If you store a Chara-den image larger than 128 x 96 dots, it is displayed reduced on the detailed Phonebook display.
- If 700 phone numbers are already stored, "<Not stored>" is not displayed.
- If 700 mail addresses are already stored, "<Not stored>" is not displayed.

■When you cannot add Phonebook entry

- If the location (Memory No.) you have selected already contains an entry, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it. Select "YES" → ● to replace the existing entry with the new one. Select "NO" → ● to keep the original entry in that location (Memory No.) and return to the Add/Edit display. Enter another memory number.
- In ordinary mode other than "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", you cannot overwrite the entry stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode". Enter another memory number.
- You cannot store Phonebook entries while "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "PIM lock" is set.

■When Phonebook editing is interrupted

When the battery goes flat

When the battery alarm sounds while you are editing a Phonebook entry, the message "Recharge battery" (see page 45) appears. The data you are editing will be saved automatically, so you can charge the battery and continue editing, or you can change to a charged battery and then resume editing as follows:

1. Stand-by display ▶ ● ▶ Add to phonebook ▶ Phone/UIM
   - If you select the storage location for the interrupted Phonebook entry, the confirmation display appears asking whether to resume editing.
2. Re-edit.
   - To add a new Phonebook entry, select "New" → ●. In the case, the data you are editing is retained. If you try to store the interrupted entry after you finish storing a new one, the confirmation display appears again.
3. Resume editing the interrupted entry.
   - Only the most recently interrupted entry is retained.
   - If you resume editing the data but then cancel editing without storing it, that data will be abandoned. Once you recall the data, be sure to store it.

If you receive a call or mail

If you receive a call or mail while editing a Phonebook entry, you can respond it leaving the edited data as it is, thanks to the Multitask function.

To return to the Phonebook Edit display, press and hold [マルチ] for at least one second to switch the menu. You can return to the Phonebook Edit display also by ending the call or mail function.

■Important■

- The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. You are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone. If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 448).
- Note that the handling counters such as a DoCoMo shop might not be able to copy data from your existing FOMA phone to the new one, depending on the specifications.

Be advised that we cannot be held responsible for the loss of data stored in your FOMA phone.

<Add to Phonebook (UIM)>

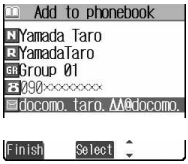
Storing Phonebook Entries in UIM

1 Stand-by display ▶ ◎ ▶ Add to phonebook ▶ UIM

The display for entering a name appears. Go to step 2 and enter the name.

- You can start also by メニュー ▶ PHONEBOOK →"Add to Phonebook".
- You can bring up the display for selecting a storage location also by pressing ✉ (New) from the Phonebook List.
- The UIM ⇒See page 39

2 Select and operate each item below.



Item	Operation	Explanation
N (Name)	▶Enter a name▶◎ ● Number of characters: Up to 10 full-pitch/21 half-pitch alphanumeric characters (half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.)	**You can enter the name of the person or company in kanji, hiragana, katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals.** **When you finish entering the name, enter the reading in succession.**
R (Reading)	▶Enter a reading▶◎ ● Number of characters: Up to 12 full-pitch/25 half-pitch alphanumeric characters (half-pitch katakana characters cannot be entered.)	**You can enter the reading in half-pitch katakana, letters of the alphabet, or numerals.** ● If the displayed reading is acceptable, you do not need to edit it. However, depending on the characters entered for names or entering method, you need to enter/edit the reading.
GR (Group)	▶Select a group▶◎	**11 groups from "Group 00" through "Group 10" are available, and the group names will be changed.** ⇒See page 96 ● When the storage is completed with no group selected, the Phonebook entry is automatically stored in "Group 00".
(Phone number))	▶Enter a phone number▶◎ ● Enter starting from the area code. ● You can enter up to 20 digits for blue UIMs and up to 26 digits for green UIMs.	**You can store one phone number per Phonebook entry.** ● Press and hold ✳ for at least one second to insert a pause (p) into the phone number you store. However, you cannot insert the pause (p) to the beginning of phone number or insert it consecutively. The pause (p) inserted to the end of phone number is not stored. ● If you insert "✳" in the middle of a phone number, you cannot make a call. However, the phone number is retained in Redial or Dialed Calls. ● You can store the phone number which includes "#" such as that for information service as well.
(Mail address)	▶Enter a mail address▶◎ ● Characters: Up to 50 characters (half-pitch letters of the alphabet, numerals, and symbols)	**You can store one mail address per Phonebook entry.** ● Store the mail address correctly including the domain (part after @). When the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", store the phone number only.

3 Press [✉] (Finish).

- If you have not entered any name, "Finish" is not displayed and you cannot store the entry.

Information

- If you enter, for a name, Russian or Greek letters, certain symbols, or full-pitch characters that are not in the Kuten Code List, you cannot display them in the Reading Edit display.
- If you enter "ゎ (reduced size)" or "ヮ (reduced size)" for a name, "ワ (regular size)" is displayed in the reading field.

Storing Displayed Phone Number/Mail Address in Phonebook Entries

You can store the displayed or selected phone number, mail address, and still image in the Phonebook.

Operations	Storable items
While a phone number is entered	Phone number
While a redial item, dialed call record, or received call record is displayed	Phone number
While Sent Address or Received Address is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a site or screen memo is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While the text of Message (R/F) or mail is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
In pause state or just after playing back an i-motion movie which includes a ticker of underscored phone number (mail address).	Phone number/Mail address
While the Still Image List is displayed/While a still image is displayed	Still image

1 Bring up/Select the item to be stored ▶ [i-α] (FUNC) ▶ Add to phonebook

- To store the address of the sender (or of another recipient of simultaneous mail) of the received mail or the destination address of the sent mail into a Phonebook, select "Store address". When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, the display for selecting an address appears. Press [○] to select the mail address or phone number you want to store and press [●].
- To store a still image in a Phonebook entry, select "Add picture to PB".
- If the confirmation display appears asking whether to store the image, select "YES" → [●]. To cancel, select "NO"→ [●].

2 Phone or UIM

- **Phone** ····Stores data in the FOMA phone's Phonebook
- **UIM**·····Stores data in the UIM's Phonebook.

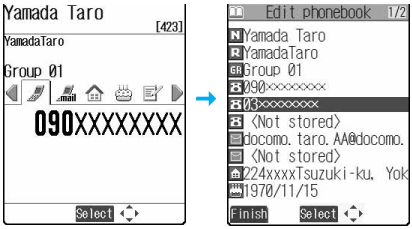
3 New or Add

- **New**·····Stores data newly in the Phonebook.⇒**Go to step 2 on page 91 or page 94**
- **Add** ·····Adds data to the existing Phonebook entry. When storing data in the UIM, "Overwrite" is displayed.

4 Select a search method ▶ [●] ▶ Search the Phonebook

- How to search the Phonebook ⇒See page 97

5 Select the Phonebook entry to be stored ▶ [●] ▶ [●]



The phone number or mail address is entered automatically.

- Edit other items in the Phonebook entry.⇒See step 2 on pages 91 and 94
- When you store into the FOMA phone's Phonebook, you can remain the original entry and store a new entry into a different location by changing the memory number.

6 (Finish) ▶ YES ▶ ●

●To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

●When you store the entry in the UIM Phonebook, select "Overwrite" → ● to overwrite the original entry; or select "Add" → ● to store it as a new entry.

■Auto Search

"Auto search" appears in the Phonebook Search display in step 4, when the highlighted information (such as a phone number or mail address) on the i-mode site page has the information of the name, reading, phone number or mail address.

Select "Auto search" → ●; then you can search for Phonebook entries containing the same name and reading.

Information

- The Phonebook entry does not store the information of Caller ID Notification included in Redial/Dialed Calls. To set Caller ID Notification, add 186 (or ✻31#) or 184 (or #31#) to the phone number and store it.
- Characters in excess of the number of characters storable in the Phonebook are deleted. In addition, characters that cannot be stored may be replaced to spaces or deleted, and then stored.
- You can sometimes store highlighted information other than a phone number or address into the Phonebook.
- You may not be able to store the information from some sites into the Phonebook.

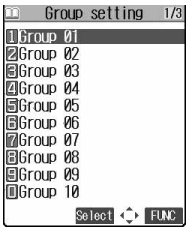
<Group Setting> Menu 26

Changing Group Names

You can sort Phonebook entries into "Company" or "Friend" etc. according to your relationship or into "Baseball" or "Ceramic art" etc. according to your interest. You can use the sorted Phonebook entries as separate Phonebook for easy access to the entry you want to search.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ● ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ ●

● You can start also by メニュー ▶ PHONEBOOK →"Group setting".



Group Setting display

- The groups in the UIM are indicated by " ".
- You cannot change the group name for "Group 00".

2 Enter the group name ▶ ●

● You can store up to 10 full-pitch or 21 half-pitch characters. However, you can store only up 10 characters (irrespective of full-pitch or half-pitch) as a UIM group name when the entered group name contains both full-pitch and half-pitch characters.

Function Menu of the Group Setting Display

1 **Group Setting display ▶ [iα] (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit group name	⇒Go to step 2 on page 96	—
Utilities	▶**Specify utilities by group**	• Ring tone⇒See page 112 • Vibrator⇒See page 114 • Illumination⇒See page 129 • Picture⇒See page 123 • Answer message⇒See page 80 • Mail ring tone⇒See page 112 • Mail vibrator⇒See page 114 • Mail illumination⇒See page 129 • Dialing speed⇒See page 88 • Chara-den setting⇒See page 82
Reset group name	▶**YES**※▶◎	**You can reset the group name to the default.**

※To cancel: "NO" ▶ ◎

Information

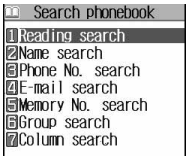
- If you have not changed group names or have deleted (reset) them, "Group 01" through "Group 19" will be displayed for the FOMA phone (Phone) Phonebook, and "Group 01" through "Group 10" for the UIM Phonebook.
- The "Utilities" settings for groups are not released even when group names are reset.

<Search Phonebook>

Dialing from Phonebooks

You can retrieve stored Phonebook entries by seven search methods.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ ◎ ▶ Select and operate each item below.**



- You can bring up the Search Phonebook display also by [メニュー] ▶ PHONEBOOK → "Search phonebook".

Item	Operation	Explanation
Reading search ● You can search for the entry by the reading.	▶**Enter a part of the reading**▶◎ ● Enter from the first character. (You do not need to enter the full reading.)	● If you do not enter a reading but press ◎, the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.
Name search ● You can search for the entry by the name.	▶**Enter a part of the name**▶◎ ● Enter from the first character. (You do not need to enter the full name.)	● If you do not enter a reading but press ◎, the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Phone No. search ●You can search for the entry by the phone number.	**▶Enter a part of the phone number▶** ◎ ●You do not need to enter the full phone number. (You can search for the entry from the middle of the phone number.)	●If you do not enter a phone number but press ◎, the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed. ●You can display the Phonebook List also by entering a part of the phone number from the Stand-by display or the "Talking" display, and pressing ◎.
E-mail search ●You can search for the entry by the mail address.	**▶Enter a part of the mail address▶** ◎ ●You do not need to enter the full mail address. (You can search for the entry from the middle of the mail address.)	●If you do not enter an address but press ◎, the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed.
Memory No. search ●You can search for the entry by the memory number assigned when it was stored in the Phonebook. (For the UIM Phonebook, you cannot use Memory No. search because the UIM Phonebook does not have memory number.)	**▶Enter the memory number.** ●Enter from "000" through "699" in three digits.	●If you do not enter a memory number but press ◎, the entire Phonebook is searched, and the list of all Phonebook entries is displayed. ●From the Stand-by display, you can press (メール) and then press ◎ to display the Memory No. Dial display. From there you can make a voice call (or video-phone call) by entering the memory number of the phone number.
Group search ●You can call up all Phonebook entries stored in the specified group.	**▶Select a group▶** ◎	●If you press (i-αppli) (FUNC) from the Group List, the Function menu for "Group setting" is displayed.
Column search ●You can call up the Phonebook entry by every column of the reading.	**▶Press the key corresponding to the column to be searched.** 1 あ : ア・ 2 カ ABC : カ・ 3 さ DEF : サ・ 4 た GHI : タ・ 5 な JKL : ナ・ 6 は MNO : ハ・ 7 ま PQRS : マ 8 や TUV : ヤ 9 わ WXYZ : ラ 0 を ん : ワ、ヲ、ン ＊ : **Others (alphanumerics, symbols)** ◎ : **Brings up all Phonebook entries in order of Japanese syllabary**	—

2 Select an entry ▶ ◎ ▶ (メール)

●When an entry contains multiple phone numbers or execute "E-mail search", use ◎ from the detailed display to select a phone number.

●You can dial out also by pressing ◎ instead of (メール). Also, you can dial a video-phone call by pressing (ビデオ通話).

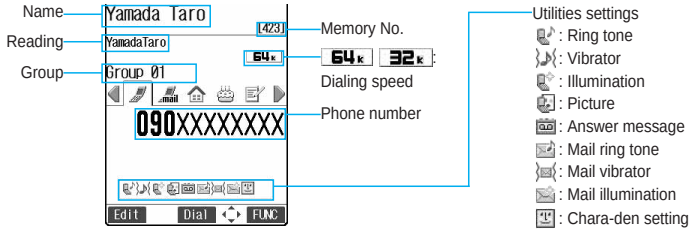
Information

- In the Phonebook Search display, the search method selected in the last operation has already been selected.
- The searched data is listed from the Phonebook of both the FOMA phone (Phone) and UIM.
- " [UIM] " is displayed for the UIM Phonebook entries on the list.
- Entries stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" can be displayed only in those modes.

■To check details of the Phonebook entries

1. Bring up the entry that you want to check.
   ●How to search the Phonebook ⇒See page 97

2. Press ● to display each Phonebook item.



Detailed Phonebook display
Phone number

Mail address

Postal address

Birthday

Memorandums

Still image

Chara-den image

Information

- When an entry contains multiple phone numbers or mail addresses, press ● to display the details of particular items.
- If you press ● while the mail address is displayed, you can compose an i-mode mail message with that mail address entered into the address field. ⇒Go to step 3 on page 213
- While a Chara-den image is displayed, press ● to display the Chara-den image with the Chara-den Player.
- The icons for Dialing Speed and Utilities are displayed only when the corresponding Utilities function is set.
- For the Phonebook entry stored in the UIM, "UIM" is displayed instead of the memory number.

Detailed UIM Phonebook display

■To dial from the Phonebook List

Phonebook List

You can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to the phone number stored for the name highlighted on the Phonebook List, by pressing [ ] ([ ]). When multiple phone numbers are stored for the name, the one stored first will be dialed.

■Search order

Searching is done by the reading entered when the Phonebook entry was stored, as follows:

Space at the beginning of the reading
↓
Japanese syllabary (ア, イ, ウ, エ, オ, ... ン)
↓
Alphabet (A, a, B, b, ... Z, z)
↓
Numerals (0 to 9)
↓
Symbols
↓
No reading

※The Memory No. Search searches in the order of the memory numbers.

<Edit Phonebook>

Editing Phonebook Entries

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ [✉] (Edit)**

● How to search the Phonebook ⇒See page 97

2 **Select the item to be edited ▶ [◎] ▶ Edit the contents.**

●The method of editing Phonebook contents is the same as for storing.
To edit the Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (Phone).⇒See step 2 on page 91
To edit the Phonebook entry in the UIM ⇒See step 2 on page 94

●Even if you edit the Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone (Phone), you can remain the original contents in a original location and store the edited contents in the different location by changing the memory number.

3 **[✉] (Finish) ▶ YES ▶ [◎]**

●To cancel: "NO" ▶ [◎]

●If you edited the UIM Phonebook entry, select "Overwrite" to overwrite the original contents, or "Add" to save the contents as a new entry → [◎].

Information

● You cannot edit Phonebook entries while "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "PIM lock" is activated.

Deleting Phonebook Entries

How to search the Phonebook ⇒See page 97

Deleting Each Item in a Phonebook Entry

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ Use ◎ to select the item to be deleted ▶ i✉ (FUNC) ▶ Delete data**

- Phone number
- Erase mail add.
- Erase address
- Erase birthday
- Erase memorandums
- Delete image
- Delete chara-den

●When "This phonebook" is selected, the displayed Phonebook entry is deleted.

2 **YES ▶ ◎**

●To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Delete This

1 **Phonebook List/Detailed Phonebook display ▶ i✉ (FUNC) ▶ Delete data ▶ Delete this or This phonebook ▶ YES ▶ ◎**

●To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Delete Selected

1 **Phonebook List ▶ i✉ (FUNC) ▶ Delete data ▶ Delete selected ▶ Put a check mark for the Phonebook entries to be deleted ▶ ✉ (Finish) ▶ YES ▶ ◎**

●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◎. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i✉ (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all".

●Do the same operation as that of "Delete all" when you have selected all Phonebook entries including secret ones.

●To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Delete All

You can delete all Phonebook entries including secret entries.

1 **Phonebook List ▶ i✉ (FUNC) ▶ Delete data ▶ Delete all ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ◎ ▶ YES ▶ ◎ ▶ YES ▶ ◎**

●To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Information

- You cannot delete Phonebook entries while "Keypad dial lock", "Restrict dialing" or "PIM lock" is activated.
- If you delete a phone number or mail address stored in a Phonebook entry that contains multiple phone numbers or mail addresses, the phone numbers or mail addresses after the deleted one are moved up and stored.
- If you delete a Phonebook entry stored in Voice Dial, it is deleted also from the Voice Dial List.

<No. of Phonebook> Menu 22

Checking Number of Phonebook Entries

1 Stand-by display ▶ ● ▶ No. of phonebook

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ PHONEBOOK → "No. of phonebook".

Phone

- **Phonebook**……Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (Phone).
- **Secret**……Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored as secret data during Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
- **Picture**……Displays the number of Phonebook entries in which still images are stored.
- **Chara-den**……Displays the number of Phonebook entries in which Chara-den images are stored.
- **Voice dial**……Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored in the Voice Dial List.
- **Rest**…… : Displays the number of phone numbers that can still be stored.
  : Displays the number of mail addresses that can still be stored.

UIM

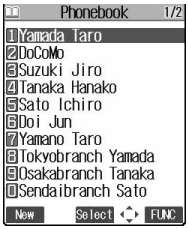
- **Phonebook**……Displays the number of Phonebook entries stored in the UIM.

●After checking, press ch クリア.

Making Full Use of Phonebooks

Function Menu of the Phonebook List

1 Phonebook List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.



Phonebook List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Sort	▶**Select from the followings.** • **Reading order** • **Name order** • **Memory No. order**	**You can change the display order.** ●Setting at purchase: Reading order ●You can sort Phonebook entries in reverse order by selecting "Ascending" or "Descending" and pressing ●.
Send Ir data	⇒See page 329	—
Send all Ir data	⇒See page 331	—
Delete data	⇒See page 101	—

Function Menu of the Detailed Phonebook Display

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Detailed Phonebook display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Notify caller ID	⇒See page 49	**You can set whether to notify your caller ID.**
Prefix numbers	⇒See page 63	**You can add a prefix number.**
International dial	⇒See page 57	—
Multi number	⇒See page 365	—
Dialing speed	⇒See page 55	**You can set the dialing speed of the video-phone call.**
Utilities	▶Specify utilities by phone number or mail address	• Ring tone⇒See page 111 • Vibrator⇒See page 113 • Illumination⇒See page 129 • Picture⇒See page 122 • Answer message⇒See page 80 • Mail ring tone⇒See page 111 • Mail vibrator⇒See page 113 • Mail illumination⇒See page 129 • Dialing speed⇒See page 88 • Chara-den setting⇒See page 82
Restrictions	⇒See page 149	You can set the Restriction functions for the entry.
Edit data	**⇒Go to step 2 on page 100**	—
Delete data	⇒See page 101	—
Add desktop icon	⇒See page 132	—
Compose message	**⇒Go to step 3 on page 213**	The mail address is entered into the address field.
Compose SMS	**⇒Go to step 3 of "Composing SMS (Short Message) to Send" on page 272**	The phone number is entered into the address field.
Send Ir data	⇒See page 329	—
Send all Ir data	⇒See page 331	—
Automatic disp.	⇒See page 124	**You can set the phone number for Automatic Display.**
Copy name	Press ● to copy.	**The copied text is memorized in the FOMA phone.**
Copy phone number **Copy mail add.** **Copy address** **Copy birthday** **Copy memorandums**	Press ● to copy.	You can copy each item. ●From the detailed display, press ● to bring up the item to be copied. ●The items in the Function menu vary depending on the items in the displayed Phonebook entry.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Secret code	**1 Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶● ▶Set code**	You need to add the recipient's secret code when sending i-mode mail to anyone who has registered a secret code. Once you set the secret code for the mail address in the Phonebook entry, it will be added automatically whenever you send mail to that address. ●From the detailed display, press ● to bring up the phone number or mail address to be set with a secret code. ●To check the secret code, select "Check code" →●. After checking, press クリア. ●To release the secret code, select "Release code"→●.
	2 Enter a four-digit secret code ▶YES※▶●	**In the Function menu, "Secret code" is indicated by "★", after it is set.** ●Enter a four-digit number for secret code. You cannot set "0000".
Release secret	**Press ● to release secret.**	You can switch the Phonebook entry stored with secret to an ordinary entry.
Copy to UIM **Copy from UIM**	⇒See page 357	You can copy the data to the UIM or to the FOMA phone (Phone).
Select image	⇒See page 86	—

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

Information

<Secret code>

- You can set secret codes for the Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone (Phone) only. You cannot set secret codes for the UIM Phonebook entries.
- The secret code can be added only when the recipient's mail address is in the form of "phone number" or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp". It cannot be added to any other form of mail address.
- If you have stored the mail address as "phone number+secret code@docomo.ne.jp", you cannot reply to messages from the party of that mail address. After changing the mail address to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", set the secret code.

<Utilities> Menu 62

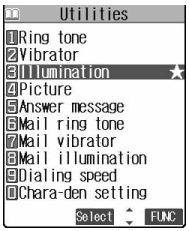
Checking/Releasing Phonebook Utility Functions

Setting at purchase: All released

You can use "Utilities" for checking/releasing the functions you have separately set or set for each group.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ◎ ▶ Utilities

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ PHONEBOOK →"Utilities".



Utilities display

- **Ring tone** ⇒See pages 111 and 112
- **Vibrator** ⇒See pages 113 and 114
- **Illumination** ⇒See page 129
- **Picture** ⇒See pages 122 and 123
- **Answer message** ⇒See page 80
- **Mail ring tone** ⇒See pages 111 and 112
- **Mail vibrator** ⇒See pages 113 and 114
- **Mail illumination** ⇒See page 129
- **Dialing speed** ⇒See page 88
- **Chara-den setting** ⇒See pages 82 and 83

●The set item is indicated by "★".

2 Select the item to be checked ▶ ◎

Depending on the selected item, you can display the Phonebook List by repeating the operation in step 2.

●While you are selecting a vibrator pattern, the FOMA phone vibrates for confirmation. During a call, it does not vibrate for confirmation.

●The Call/Charging indicator lights in the selected color for confirmation while you are selecting an Illumination color.

●Melody folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 325

●Still image folders and lists ⇒See page 300

●i-motion folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 313

3 Select a Phonebook entry ▶ ◎

The phone number or mail address set with Utilities is displayed.

●"GR" is placed to the top of group name.

●To release "Utilities" each for phone number, mail address, group, select the phone number, mail address, or group you want to release from following the same steps above and press ◎. You can release Utilities by selecting "YES" → ◎ from the confirmation display asking whether to release. To cancel, select "NO" → ◎.

Function Menu of the Utilities Display

1 Utilities display ▶ i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Check settings	**⇒Go to step 2 on this page**	——
Release	**▶YES※▶◎**	<Example> If you execute Release from the display in step 1 on this page, all the Phonebook entries and groups set with "Illumination" are released. If you execute Release in step 2 on this page, all the Phonebook entries and groups set for each item are released.

※To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Information

● You cannot set, check or release the utilities while "Keypad dial lock" is activated.

<Two-Touch Dial>

Making a Call with a Few Touches

When the entry is stored in memory number “000” through “009” in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook, you can dial the phone number just by pressing the lowest one digit of memory number and [発信].

1 Numeric key ([0わ] to [9WXYZ]) ▶ [発信]

●You can press [●] instead of [発信] to dial out. Press [iモード] to dial a video-phone call.

Information

- When the Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, the first phone number will be dialed.
- In Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, you can use two-touch dialing to call phone numbers stored as secret in memory numbers 000 through 009.
- If you have set “Restrict dialing” but have not specified the first phone number stored in the Phonebook entry of the memory number 000 through 009 for “Restrict dialing”, you cannot use two-touch dial for dialing.
  In this case, release “Restrict dialing” you have set, or specify the first phone number stored in the Phonebook entry of the memory number 000 through 009 for “Restrict dialing”.
- The UIM Phonebook does not have memory numbers, so two-touch dialing cannot be used.

<Voice Dial>

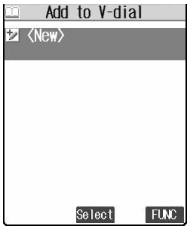
Accessing Phonebook Entries by Voice

Just vocalize the other party’s voice dial name and then the Phonebook entry is accessed for making a call.

Storing Voice Dial

You can store up to 100 voice dial entries selecting from among the Phonebook entries stored in the FOMA phone.

1 Stand-by display ▶ [●] ▶ Add to voice dial ▶ <New> ▶ [●]



Voice Dial List

●You can start also by [メニュー] ▶ [PHONEBOOK] → “Add to voice dial”.

2 Press the key corresponding to the column to be searched ▶ Select a Phonebook entry ▶ [●]

●The “★” mark is added to the Phonebook entry stored in Voice Dial.

●Column search ⇒See page 98

3 Enter a voice dial name ▶ [●]

●You can enter up to 22 half-pitch katakana characters.

●The reading of the Phonebook entry is displayed as a voice dial name. Correct the name to the easily recognizable words.

Information

- You cannot store Phonebook entries from the UIM in Voice Dial.
- When multiple similar voice dial names are stored or when the voice dial name is short, the recognition rate lowers and a wrong voice dial entry (Phonebook entry) might be accessed. In this case, rename the existing voice dial name and store a new one.
- If you delete a Phonebook entry stored in the Voice Dial, it is deleted also from the Voice Dial List.

Editing Voice Dial

1 **Voice Dial List▶Select the entry to be edited▶ (✉) (Edit)**

2 **Enter a voice dial name▶●**

●You can enter up to 22 half-pitch katakana characters.

3 **YES▶●**

●To cancel: “NO”▶●

Function Menu of the Voice Dial List

1 **Voice Dial List▶ (i-α) (FUNC)▶Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
New	⇒Go to step 2 of “Storing Voice Dial” on page 106.	—
Edit	⇒Go to step 2 of “Editing Voice Dial” on this page.	—
Delete	▶YES※▶●	Even if the voice dial entry is deleted, the phone-book entry is not deleted.
Delete all	▶YES※▶●	

※To cancel: “NO”▶●

Dialing from Phonebook by Voice

By your voice, you can access the Phonebook entry in the Voice Dial List.

1 **Stand-by display▶ (for at least one second)**

2 **As soon as the voice recognition start tone sounds, vocalize the voice dial name.**

Start vocalizing within four seconds after the voice recognition start tone sounds.

●The volume of the voice recognition start tone is Level 2. However, the start tone does not sound during Manner Mode.

Once the voice is recognized as a voice dial entry, the recognized result is displayed.

●When Auto Voice Dial is set to “ON”, the first recognized result is displayed. Then two seconds later, the FOMA phone automatically dials out.

●The voice dial entries stored in “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode” can be displayed only in those modes.

3 Select a recognized result ▶ [ボイス]

The first phone number in the selected Phonebook entry is dialed.

- Instead of [ボイス], you can dial out also by pressing [●] or the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option).
- You can bring up the detailed Phonebook display by pressing [✉] (Detail). Select a phone number and press [ボイス] or [●] to make a voice call or press [📹] to make a video-phone call.

■About voice entry

When vocalizing a voice dial name, observe the following points:

- When you speak, keep your mouth away from the microphone about 10cm. If your voice is too distant, it may be difficult to recognize your voice.
- Pronounce the voice dial name as clearly as possible.
- Before and after voice production, avoid making the sounds unrelated to the voice dial name such as clearing your throat, clicking your tongue, or noisy breathing.
- Vocalize in quiet, noise-free locations.
- While speaking, do not put your fingers over the microphone, or press or brush the keys.
- The recognition rate may rise by changing the setting of "Identify as".
- You can use the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) to call up the entry.

Voice Settings

Setting at purchase
Auto voice dial ……OFF
Voice earphone dial …OFF
Identify as……Male voice

You can automatically dial the accessed voice dial entry or can use the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) to access the voice dial entry. In addition, you can store the gender of the vocalizer to raise the recognition rate.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ Other settings ▶ Voice settings ▶ Select and operate each item below.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Auto voice dial	▶ON※▶[●]	You can automatically make a call to the voice dial entry which has been called up.
Voice earphone dial	▶ON※▶[●]	You can set to call up a voice dial entry with the Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (see page 358). ●Access the voice dial entry by pressing and holding the switch of the Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second from the Stand-by display. ●When you select "ON", you might dial the wrongly recognized phone number, so make sure that you check the result.
Identify as	▶Select from the followings. ・Male voice ・Female voice	Specify this function according to your gender. ●The setting here is valid for vocalizing "使いかたナビ (Guide)" keywords as well.

※To cancel: "OFF"▶[●]

Tone/Display/Light Setting

Tone Setting

Changing Ring Tone of FOMA Phone ····· <Select Ring Tone> 110
Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration ····· <Vibrator> 112
Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone ····· <Voice Announce> 114
Setting Keypad Sound ····· <Keypad Sound> 115
Setting Charging-start/end Tones ····· <Charge Sound> 115
Sounding Alarm when a Line is Likely to be Disconnected ····· <Quality Alarm> 116
Setting Ringing Time for Mail and Messages R/F ····· <Mail/Message Ring Time> 116
Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only ····· <Earphone> 116
Silencing Tones ····· <Manner Mode> 117
Selecting Manner Mode Type ····· <Manner Mode Set> 118

Display/Light Setting

Changing Displays ····· <Display Setting> 119
Displaying an Image Stored in the Phonebook during Ringing ····· <Display Phonebook Image> 122
Setting Contents for Private Window ····· <Private Window> 123
Displaying a Phone Number just by Opening FOMA Phone ····· <Automatic Display> 124
Setting Lights for Display and Keypad ····· <Display Light> 125
Setting Combination of Color Pattern for Display ····· <Color Pattern> 126
Setting Menu Display ····· <Menu Display Set> 126
Setting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during Ringing ····· <Illumination> 128
Setting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during a Call ····· <Illumination in Talk> 130
Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call/Charging Indicator ····· <Information Notice Set> 131
Using Icons on Desktop ····· <Desktop> 133
Changing Font Settings ····· <Font> 135
Switching Clock Display ····· <Main Window Clock> 136

<Select Ring Tone> Menu 13

Changing Ring Tone of FOMA Phone

You can set ring tones by type of receiving, or set them by phone number, mail address or group in the Phonebook.
If you select an i-motion movie, the i-motion image and sound are played back for incoming calls/messages. (Chaku-motion)

●The ring tone is the PCM sound source, 64-harmonic melody, and ADPCM compliant.

Setting at purchase
Phone……Pattern 1
Video-phone……Pattern 1
Mail……Pattern 2
Chat mail……Pattern 2
MessageR……Pattern 3
MessageF……Pattern 3

■Ring Tone List (pre-installed)

Display	Title	Composers and others
Pattern1	—	—
Pattern2	—	—
Pattern3	—	—
SATURDAY IN THE PARK	SATURDAY IN THE PARK	Composer: LAMM ROBERT WILLIAM
DON'T KNOW WHY	DON'T KNOW WHY	Composer: HARRIS JESSE
SYMPHONY NO 1	SYMPHONY NO 1	Composer: BRAHMS JOHANNES
I GOR'S DANCE	I GOR'S DANCE	Composer: BORODIN ALEKSANDRE PORFIREVICH
GYMNOPEDIE	GYMNOPEDIE	Composer: SATIE ERIK ALFREDILE
THE ENTERTAINER	THE ENTERTAINER	Composer: JOPLIN SCOTT
23:00	23:00	ORIGINAL
SONATE FUR VIOLINE	SONATE FUR VIOLINE UND KLAVIER NO5 FRUHLING OP 24	Composer: BEETHOVEN VAN LUDWIG
Smart Beep1	—	—
Smart Beep2	—	—
Water	—	—
Doorbell	—	—
Change	—	—
Waterdrop	—	—
Mail1	—	—
Mail2	—	—
SUMMER BREEZE※1、※2	SUMMER BREEZE	Lyric writer: FURUSAWA TAI Composer: SUGIYAMA YOUSUKE
Tropical Island※1、※3	—	—

※1 i-motion movie
※2 © Victor Entertainment Inc.
※3 © Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.
(Note) Uppercases of Roman alphabet are used for title, lyric writer, and composer.
The name of lyric writer and composer are described conforming to the JASRAC web page.
Whole part of long titles may not be displayed due to restriction of the display size.

JASRAC **License No. V-054440**

Select Ring Tone

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Select ring tone**

You can set the ring tone for following functions:

- **Phone**……Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming voice calls.
- **Video-phone**……Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming video-phone calls.
- **Mail**……Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming i-mode mail and SMS messages.
- **Chat mail**……Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming chat mail.
- **MessageR**……Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming Messages R (Request).
- **MessageF**……Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming Messages F (Free).

2 Select ring tone

●If you select “Select calling disp.”⇒**Go to step 3 on page 121**
●If you select “Select receiving disp.”⇒**Go to step 2 on page 119**
●For confirmation, press [✉] (Play) to play back/display the ring tone or image currently set.
(When you press [ｸﾘｱ], playback ends.)

3 Select a type of ring tone ▶ ◎

- **Melody**……Select a melody.
- **motion**……Select an i-motion movie.
- **Voice announce**……Select a recorded sound in “Voice announce” (see page 114).
Select “Voice announce 1” or “Voice announce 2” → ◎. (The setting is completed.)
- **OFF**……The ring tone does not sound. (The setting is completed.)

4 Select a folder ▶ ◎ ▶ Select a ring tone or an i-motion movie ▶ ◎

●Melody folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 325
●i-motion folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 313

Information

- The priority order of ring tones is; “Setting by phone number or mail address” → “Setting by group” → “Select ring tone”.
- The ring tone or images set at purchase might be played back or displayed for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and “Display setting”.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a mail ring tone, you can press [ｸﾘｱ] or others to stop that tone.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back taking priority over “Display setting”. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only voice (i-motion movie without image, such as a singer’s voice) for the ring tone, the image set by “Display setting” is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for “Select calling disp.”, the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over this function for incoming calls. However, if you set i-motion movie containing only video for “Select calling disp.”, the ring tone selected for this function is played back for incoming calls.
- You cannot set i-motion movies containing only video for ring tones. Additionally, you cannot set some i-motion movies for the ring tone.
- The i-motion movie you have forwarded to a personal computer or another FOMA phone using infrared rays or data link software and then restored to your FOMA phone cannot be set for a Chaku-motion movie or ring image.
- For an incoming call without a caller ID, you can use “Call setting w/o ID” to set the ring tone.
- When different types of mail — i-mode mail, SMS messages, chat mail, or Messages R/F — are received at the same time, the priority order of ring tone is; “Chat mail” → “i-mode mail/SMS” → “MessageR (Request)” → “MessageF (Free)”.
If you receive the same type of mail simultaneously, the ring tone corresponding to the mail you have received last works.
- For the melody downloaded from a site or attached to mail, or the melody prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone, a playing part may be specified in advance. When the play-part-specified-melody is set for the ring tone, only the specified part is played back.

Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

You can set a ring tone for each phone number or mail address stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ Use ◎ to select a phone number or a mail address ▶ [ｉ-ﾓｰﾄﾞ] (FUNC) ▶ Utilities

- **Ring tone**……Sets a ring tone or i-motion movie for voice calls and video-phone calls from the specified phone number.
- **Mail ring tone**……Sets a ring tone or i-motion movie for i-mode mail from the specified mail address and SMS messages from the specified phone number.

▶**Go to step 3 on this page.**
The set item is indicated by “★”.
●How to search the Phonebook ⇒See page 97
●To release the ring tone for the phone number or mail address, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the ring tone for the Phonebook entries stored in “Secret mode”, “Secret only mode”, and in the UIM.
- Note that the setting for “Ring tone” of “Utilities” is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” in advance.
- Note that this function is released if you change the set phone number or mail address.
- To change the set ring tone, release the current setting and proceed.
- When you receive the i-mode mail from the address “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, the mail ring tone set for the phone number in the Phonebook will sound.
- Use “Utilities” to check which phone number or mail address in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group Menu 26

You can set a ring tone for each group of the FOMA phone’s Phonebook.
If you have set the ring tone by phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ ● ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Utilities**

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ PHONEBOOK → “Group setting”.

- **Ring tone**……Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming voice calls and video-phone calls by group.
- **Mail ring tone**……Sets a ring tone or an i-motion movie for incoming i-mode mail messages or SMS messages by group.

▶Go to step 3 on page 111.

The set item is indicated by “★”.

●To release the ring tone for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the ring tone for “Group 00” or for groups in the UIM.
- Note that the setting for “Ring tone” of “Utilities” is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” in advance.
- To change the set ring tone, release the current setting and proceed.
- If you store the same phone number or mail address in multiple groups, the ring tone set for the group of the phone number or mail address initially accessed by Column Search has priority.
- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry. In this case, the ring tone sounds according to the setting of “Select ring tone”.
- Use “Utilities” to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

<Vibrator> Menu 54
Informing You of an Incoming Call by Vibration

Setting at purchase: OFF

You can set the vibrator to notify incoming calls and mail.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call ▶ Vibrator**

You can set the vibrator for the following incoming types:

- **Phone (Voice call)**
- **Video-phone**
- **Mail**
- **Chat mail**
- **MessageR**
- **MessageF**

2 Select a vibrator pattern ▶ ◎

- **Pattern 1**……Alternates between vibration ON (about 0.5 seconds) and OFF (about 0.5 seconds).
- **Pattern 2**……Alternates between vibration ON (about 1 second) and OFF (about 1 second).
- **Pattern 3**……Alternates between vibration ON (about 3 seconds) and OFF (about 1 second).
- **Melody linkage**……Vibrates in time with the ring tone.
- **OFF**……Does not vibrate.

●While you are selecting a pattern, the FOMA phone vibrates by the selected pattern for confirmation. However, it does not vibrate if you select “Melody linkage”.

●The following icons are displayed while the vibrator is set:

: Vibration for incoming voice calls or video-phone calls
: Vibration for incoming mail, chat mail or Messages R/F
: Vibration for incoming voice calls, video-phone calls, mail, chat mail, or Messages R/F

Information

- The priority order of vibrator is; “Setting by phone number or mail address” → “Setting by group” → “Vibrator”.
- When different types of mail — i-mode mail, SMS messages, chat mail, or Messages R/F — are received at the same time, the priority order of vibrator is; “Chat mail” → “i-mode mail/SMS” → “MessageR (Request)” → “MessageF (Free)”. If you receive the same type of mail simultaneously, the vibrator corresponding to the mail you have received last works.
- While “Ring volume” is set to anything other than “Silent” and the vibrator is set, incoming calls and mail are indicated by the ring tone and vibration. While “Ring volume” is set to “Silent”, incoming calls and mail are indicated by vibration only.
- The vibrator vibrates at a regular strength, regardless of the ring volume.
- Even when “Melody linkage” is set, the FOMA phone vibrates with “Pattern 2” if an i-motion movie is set for the ring tone.
- Even when “Melody linkage” is set, the FOMA phone vibrates with “Pattern 2” if no vibration pattern is set for the ring tone.
- Even when “Melody linkage” is set, the FOMA phone does not necessarily vibrate in time with a main melody.
- Be careful not to leave the FOMA phone on a desk or similar places with the vibrator activated; when a call comes in, the FOMA phone might move and fall by vibration.
- It is advisable to deactivate the vibrator during charging.

Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

You can set a vibrator for each phone number or mail address stored in the FOMA phone’s Phonebook.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ Use ◎ to select an item to be set ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Utilities

- **Vibrator**……Sets a vibrator pattern for voice calls and video-phone calls from the specified phone number.
- **Mail vibrator**……Sets a vibrator pattern for i-mode mail from the specified mail address and SMS messages from the specified phone number.

▶Go to step 2 on this page.

The selected item is indicated by “★”.

●How to search the Phonebook ⇒See page 97

●To release the vibrator for the phone number or mail address, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the vibrator for the Phonebook entries stored in “Secret mode”, “Secret only mode”, and in the UIM.
- Note that the setting for “Vibrator” of “Utilities” is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” in advance.
- Note that this function is released if you change the set phone number or mail address.
- To change the set vibrator, release the current setting and proceed.
- When you receive the i-mode mail from the address “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, the mail vibrator set for the phone number in the Phonebook will work.
- Use “Utilities” to check which phone number or mail address in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group

Menu 26

You can set a vibrator for each group of the FOMA phone's Phonebook.
When the vibrator is set by phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ ● ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ ✉ (FUNC) ▶ Utilities**

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ PHONEBOOK → "Group setting".

- **Vibrator** ……Sets a vibrator for incoming voice calls and video-phone calls.
- **Mail vibrator**……Sets a vibrator for incoming i-mode mail and SMS messages.

▶Go to step 2 on page 113.

The selected item is indicated by "★".

●To release the vibrator for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the vibrator for "Group 00" or for groups in the UIM.
- Note that the setting for "Vibrator" of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- To change the set vibrator, release the current setting and proceed.
- If you store the same phone number or mail address in multiple groups, the vibrator set for the group of the phone number or mail address initially accessed by Column Search has priority.
- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry.
- Use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

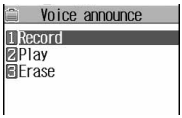
<Voice Announce> Menu 91

Using Recorded Sound as Ring Tone

You can set the sound you recorded with the FOMA phone for a ring tone, On hold tone/Holding tone, alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule" and "ToDo", and an answer message for Record Message.
You can record up to two items for about 15 seconds for each.

Record/Play/Erase

1 メニュー ▶ TOOL ▶ **Voice announce ▶ Voice announce 1 or Voice announce 2 ▶ Select and operate each item below.**



●"Play" and "Erase" are not displayed when no sound is recorded.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Record 	▶● ▶**Record** ●To suspend recording midway, press ● or クリア. ●If there is recorded data, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the data. • **To overwrite:** "YES" ▶● • **To cancel:** "NO" ▶●	●The tone beeps about 5 seconds before the recording time (for about 15 seconds) ends. When recording ends, the tone beeps twice, and the former display returns.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Play 	▶●▶**Check the playing contents** ●To suspend playback midway, press ●, PWR HLD, or clr クリア.	●When playback ends, the former display returns.
Erase	▶●▶**YES**※▶●	●The recorded sound is erased.

※To cancel: "NO" ▶●

Information

<Record>

- When a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", or "ToDo" sounds, or when you switch displays using Multitask during recording, the recording is suspended. (The contents recorded to that point are saved.)
- Press PWR HLD to stop the recording and the Stand-by display returns. (The contents recorded to that point are saved.)

<Keypad Sound> Menu 30
Setting Keypad Sound

Setting at purchase: ON

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Keypad sound**

- **ON** ·····Makes the keypad sound. Sounds at Level 2.
- **OFF** ·····Does not make the keypad sound.

Information

- If you set this function to "OFF", the following tones do not sound:
  - Respective warning tones
  - Battery level tone ⇒See page 45
- The keypad does not sound even if you press ▲ or ▼.
- The keypad does not sound in the following cases:
  - During ringing
  - During a Chara-den call
  - During answer-hold
  - During playing answer-hold tone
  - During playing an answer message for Record Message
  - During playing a record message
  - During playing a voice memo
  - During playing a voice announce
  - During switching between a voice call and video-phone call
  - During Manner Mode (while "Keypad sound" of "Original" is set to "OFF")
  - During playing, in pause, or editing a moving image or an i-motion movie

<Charge Sound>
Setting Charging-start/end Tones

Setting at purchase: ON

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Charge sound**

- **ON** ·····Sounds the charge sound. The beep sounds twice when charging starts/ends.
- **OFF** ·····Does not sound the charge sound.

Information

- The charge sound sounds at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring volume".
- Even while "Charge sound" is set to "ON", the charge sound does not sound in the following cases:
  - During Manner Mode
  - During Drive Mode
  - During displaying other than the Stand-by display

<Quality Alarm> Menu 75

Sounding Alarm when a Line is Likely to be Disconnected

Setting at purchase: High tone

When a call is liable to be disconnected midway because of bad radio wave conditions, an alarm sounds to inform you right before possible disconnection.

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Quality alarm**

- **No tone**……Does not sound.
- **High tone**……High alarm sounds.
- **Low tone** ……Low alarm sounds.

Information

- You might be disconnected without hearing an alarm if radio wave conditions deteriorate suddenly.
- An alarm for “Quality alarm” sounds only from the earpiece during a video-phone call.
- An alarm for “Quality alarm” does not sound during switching between a voice call and video-phone call.

<Mail/Message Ring Time> Menu 68

Setting Ringing Time for Mail and Messages R/F

You can set the duration of the ring tone which sounds for incoming i-mode mail, SMS messages, Chat mail and Messages R/F.

Setting at purchase
Mail/Msg.ring time……ON
Ringing time……5 seconds

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Mail/Msg. ring time**

- **Mail**…… For incoming i-mode mail and SMS messages.
- **Chat mail**
- **MessageR**
- **MessageF**

2 **ON/OFF**

- **ON**……Sets a ringing time.
- **OFF**……Ring tone, Vibrator, Call/Charging indicator, and Display Light do not work. (The setting is completed.)

3 **Enter a ringing time (seconds).**

●Enter a two-digit number from “01” through “30”.

Information

- When “OFF” is set, “ ” appears on the Stand-by display.

<Earphone> Menu 51

Sounding Ring Tone from Earphone Only

Setting at purchase: Earphone+Speaker

You can set where you make the ring tone sound from for when you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option). The alarm notification, and playback tone by Melody Player will sound from where you set as well as the ring tone.

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **External option** ▶ **Earphone**

- **Earphone+Speaker**……A tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker.
- **Earphone**……A tone sounds only from the earphone.

Information

- Even when you select “Earphone”, the ring tone sounds from both the earphone and speaker about 20 seconds after ringing starts. However, the ring tone sounds from the earphone only even after about 20 seconds elapses if you make it sound in other means than receiving a voice call/video-phone call/packet, or alarm notification.
- Even when you select “Earphone”, the tone sounds from the speaker when you do not connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.
- Do not wind the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch around the FOMA phone.
- The FOMA phone may pick up noise if you take the cord of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch close to the FOMA phone during a call.

Silencing Tones

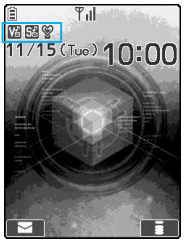
Setting at purchase
Released

In public places or when you do not want the sound of your phone to be heard, you can set your FOMA phone not to make a sound with just one press of a button.
You can set Manner Mode by selecting “Manner mode”, “Super silent”, or “Original”.
In “Original”, each item’s setting can be modified.

Activating Manner Mode

1 During standby/During a call/During ringing ▶ (#) (for at least one second)

Manner mode selected in “Manner mode set” is activated.



During Manner Mode, “” is displayed. The settings you selected for “Manner mode set” are also displayed.

: “Vibrator” will function to announce events.
· · : “Ring volume” has been set to “Silent”.

To deactivate Manner Mode

During standby/During a call/During ringing ▶ (#) (for at least one second)

During a call or ringing, two beeps sound and the message to the effect that Manner Mode has been deactivated appears.

To activate Manner Mode during ringing

During ringing, press (#) or (▼).
Manner Mode will be activated and “Record message” will work at the same time so that the caller can leave a message.
Even when “Record message” has not been set to “ON”, the Record Message function works.
To take the call, press ( ).

- When five record messages have already been recorded, Record Message will not function; the Manner Mode function set for “Manner mode set” will start.
- When the call finishes, Manner Mode is still activated. To deactivate it, press and hold (#) for at least one second.

When Manner Mode is activated during a call or ringing

If you activate Manner Mode during a call or ringing, the message to the effect that Manner Mode has been set appears.

Information

- In Manner Mode, if you attempt to play melodies, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play back the melody. The melody is played back at the volume set for “Phone” or “Ring volume”. If the setting is “Silent” or “Step”, the volume is Level 2.
- In Manner Mode, if you attempt to play an i-motion movie with sound, the confirmation display appears asking whether to play back the sound. The sound is played back at Level 4. You can set the sound volume at Level 0 through 6 and the sound is played back at the set level the next time, too.

Selecting Manner Mode Type

Manner Mode/ Super Silent/ Original

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming Call** ▶ **Manner mode set** ▶ **Manner mode/ Super silent/ Original**

Set the item of ☐ in the table below when "Original" is selected.

Original manner mode

Setting of Original at purchase

- Record message ····· OFF
- Vibrator ····· ON
- Phone volume ····· Silent
- Mail volume ····· Silent
- Alarm volume ····· Silent
- VM tone ····· ON
- Keypad sound ····· OFF
- Mic. sensitivity ····· Up
- Low voltage alarm tone ···· OFF

Operations during Manner Mode

Item	Manner Mode	Super Silent	Original	See page
Record message	Set value of Record Message		ON※1 or OFF	78
Vibrator※2	ON		ON or OFF	112
Phone volume	Silent		Silent～Level 6/ Step tone ①	73
Mail volume	Silent		Silent～Level 6/ Step tone ②	73
Alarm volume	Silent		Silent～Level 6/ Step tone	338
VM tone※3	ON	OFF	ON or OFF ③	—
Keypad sound	OFF		ON or OFF ④	115
Mic. sensitivity	Up		Normal or Up	—
Low voltage alarm tone (Battery alarm)	OFF		ON or OFF Operates at the same level set for ① when ON※4	45
Confirmation tone for selecting ring tone	Silent		Operates at the same level set for ①/②	—
Answer hold tone	Silent		Operates at the same level set for ①※5	—
Call hold tone	Silent		Operates at the same level set for ①※6	—
Confirmation tone for recording voice announce	ON	OFF	Operates at the same level set for ③	—
Battery level tone	Silent		Silent	—
Confirmation tone for checking missed calls and new mail	Silent		Operates at the same level set for ①※1	—
Warning tones	Silent		Operates at the same level set for ④	—
Schedule alarm	Silent		Operates at the same level set for ①	—

※1 This operates at the same setting for "Recorded message". However, if the "Recorded message" setting is "OFF", "ring time" is about 10 seconds.

※2 The ring tones for Incoming calls, "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo" can be notified by the vibrator.
This operates in the same way as set for the "Vibrator" setting. However, if the "Vibrator" setting is "OFF", it vibrates in "Pattern 2".
When there are missed calls or newly arrived mail, it vibrates for about 1 second, if not, for about 0.2 seconds.

※3 "VM tone" is the confirmation tone which sounds when a recorded message is played back, or a voice memo is recorded or played back.

※4 When ① is set to "Silent", it rings at level 1.

※5 When ① is set to "Step", it rings at level 2.

※6 When ① is set to other than "Silent", it rings at level 1.

Changing Displays

Set Stand-by Display

Setting at purchase
Cube

You can set an image for the Stand-by display. You can set i-motion movies obtained from sites as well.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display setting** ▶ **Stand-by display** ▶ **Select from the followings:**

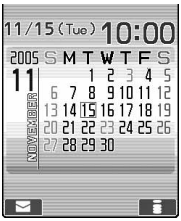
- **OFF**……Does not display an image. (The setting is completed.)
- **Calendar**……Displays the calendar. To display an image on the background, select "Background" ▶ ●. If you select "No background" → ●, the setting is completed.
- **My picture**……Select a still image or animation.
- **i-motion**……Select an i-motion movie.
- **iαppli display**……Select an iαppli. Selects an i-αppli and press ●. (The setting is completed.)

●When the confirmation display appears asking whether to change after selecting i-αppli, select "YES" → ●. When the confirmation display appears asking whether to permit communications, select "YES" or "NO" → ●.
When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", you cannot set the image for the i-αppli Stand-by display ⇒See page 298

2 **Select a folder** ▶ ● ▶ **Select an image** ▶ ●

●When the image is larger than the Stand-by display, the overall image is displayed with the dimensions reduced and proportional ratio retained. The image smaller than the Stand-by display is displayed in equivalent dimensions.
●Still image folders and lists ⇒See page 300
●i-motion folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 313

■When Calendar is set



The calendar for the current month appears on the Stand-by display. You can confirm the calendar for the previous or next month or set schedule events (see page 341) with ease.
National holidays conform to "the law for partially revising the law on national holidays and law for the aged person's welfare" (Law no.59, 2001). Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar. (As of April 2005)

●Confirming the calendar for previous and next month
- From the Stand-by display, press ● and then ○ to display the calendar for the previous month, or press ○ to display the calendar for the next month.
- When a desktop icon is pasted on the Stand-by display, pressing ● selects the desktop icon previously used or the calendar. Use ○ to select the calendar and again press ●; then press ○ to display the calendar for the previous or next month.

●Setting schedule events in succession
Press ● again to set "Schedule" for the displayed month.

■When an animation/"Original animation" is set

An animation is played back on the display when you open the FOMA phone or when you press and hold ● for at least one second from the Stand-by display; then the first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display.

■When a Flash movie is set

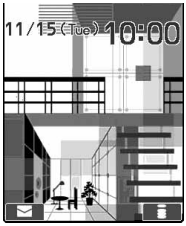
It is played back when you open the FOMA phone or when you press and hold ● for at least one second from the Stand-by display; then the frame you stop playback by some operation is displayed as the Stand-by display.

■When an i-motion movie is set

It is played back when you open the FOMA phone or when you press and hold ● for at least one second from the Stand-by display; then the first frame is displayed as the Stand-by display. ⇒See page 316

Types of pre-installed images

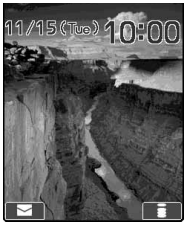
Cube



Room

Cyber

Cup



Canyon

Park

※1 ※2
Sphere

※1
Building

※1
Hello!

※1 Flash movie
※2 The background color and design of the moving sphere change depending on the day of the week and time.

Information

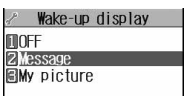
- You cannot set an i-motion movie containing no video for the Stand-by display. You cannot set some images, either.
- While “Automatic display” is set, the Automatic Display setting has priority; the image is not displayed when you open the FOMA phone.
- The sound of the Flash movie cannot be played back.

Set the Wake-up Display

Setting at purchase
Hello!

You can set an image or message to display for when the power turns on.

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display setting** ▶ **Wake-up display**



OFF ·····Does not display images.
Message ·····Enter a message and press ● . You can enter up to 50 full-pitch or 100 half-pitch characters.
My picture ·····⇒**Go to step 2 on page 119**
●You cannot set an i-motion movie.

Set Displays for Dialing/Calling and Others

Setting at purchase
Simple

You can set an image for the Dialing/Calling display, Mail Sending/Mail Receiving display, and Checking display.

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Display ▶ Display setting

Set the image displayed for following items:

- **Dialing** ····· ⇒**Go to step 2 on page 119**
- **Calling** ····· The image displayed for incoming voice calls
- **VP Dialing** ····· ⇒**Go to step 2 on page 119**
- **VP Calling** ····· The image displayed for incoming video-phone calls
- **Mail sending** ····· ⇒**Go to step 2 on page 119**
- **Mail receiving** ····· The image for when you receive mail or Messages R/F
- **Check new message** ····· The image for when you perform “Check messages” or “Check new message” ⇒**Go to step 2 on page 119**

2 Select calling disp. or Select receiving disp ▶ ●

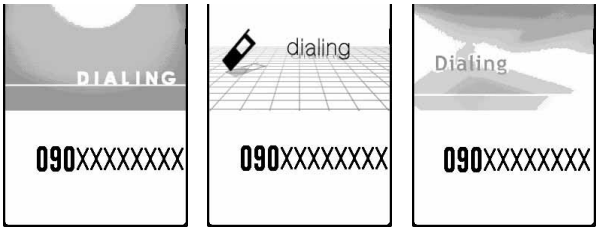
- If you select “Select receiving disp.” ⇒**Go to step 2 on page 119**
- If you select “Select ring tone” ⇒**Go to step 3 on page 111**
- Press [✉] (Play) to confirm the contents actually displayed or played back.

3 Select a type of the image ▶ ●

- **My picture** ····· Select a still image or animation.
- **motion** ····· Select an i-motion movie.

▶**Go to step 2 on page 119.**

■Types of pre-installed images (Dialing)



Simple　Step　Air

Information

- The priority order of the display for call receiving is; “Setting by phone number” → “Setting by group” → “Disp. phonebook image” → “Display setting”.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for a ring tone (Chaku-motion), it is played back for incoming calls, taking priority over this function. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only voice (i-motion movie without image, such as a singer’s voice) for the ring tone, the image set by this function is displayed.
- When you set an i-motion movie containing video and sound for “Select calling disp.”, the i-motion movie is played back taking priority over this function. However, if you set an i-motion movie containing only video for “Select calling disp.”, the ring tone selected for this function is played back for incoming calls.
- The images or ring tone set at purchase might be displayed or played back for incoming calls or messages, depending on the combination of this function and “Select ring tone”.
- You cannot set an i-motion movie containing no video for this function. In addition, you cannot set some images, either.
- The i-motion movie you have forwarded to a personal computer or another FOMA phone using infrared rays or data link software and then restored in your FOMA phone cannot be set for a Chaku-motion movie or ring image.
- The sound of Flash movie cannot be played back.
- You cannot set the Flash movies for “Check new message”.
- You can set the i-motion movies only for “Calling” or “VP Calling”.

Set Power Saver Mode

Setting at purchase: ON

You can set Power Saver Mode to reduce the battery consumption by clearing the display.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Display setting** ▶ **Power saver mode**

- **ON**……If no operation is done for a certain period of time on the Stand-by display, the display goes off and the Command Navigation key, ✉ , メニュー , ⓒ , and iモード flicker at about five-second intervals when the FOMA phone is open.
- **OFF**……Does not switch to Power Saver Mode.

Information

- The setting here applies to "Power saver mode" of "Display light" as well. Also, use "Light time (minutes)" of "Display light" to specify a standby time until Power Saver Mode is set to "ON". ⇒See page 125
- The FOMA phone does not switch to Power Saver Mode during a call, during data transmission, during charging, or while i-αppli Stand-by display is set.
- Power Saver Mode is released in the following cases:
  - When any key is pressed
  - When a call comes in
  - When a mail message or Message (R/F) arrives
  - When Alarm tone (for Alarm, Schedule, ToDo, or battery expiration) sounds
  - When i-αppli launches automatically
  - When the FOMA phone is opened or closed
- In bright places, flickering of the Command Navigation key, ✉ , メニュー , ⓒ , and iモード might be hard to see.

<Display Phonebook Image>

Displaying an Image Stored in the Phonebook during Ringing

Setting at purchase: ON

If the caller ID notified by the caller matches the phone number stored in the Phonebook, the image stored in the Phonebook is displayed.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Disp. phonebook image**

- **ON**
- **OFF**

Information

- The priority order of the display for call receiving is; "Setting by phone number" → "Setting by group" → "Disp. phonebook image" → "Display setting".

Set by Phone Number

You can set an image for incoming calls from each phone number stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

1 **Detailed Phonebook display** ▶ iモード (FUNC) ▶ **Utilities** ▶ **Picture**

▶Go to step 3 on page 121.

"Picture" is indicated by "★".

- How to search the Phonebook⇒See page 97
- When multiple phone numbers are stored in the Phonebook entry, press ◎ on the detailed display to display the phone number to which the image is set.
- To release the calling image for the phone number, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the calling image for the Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode", "Secret only mode", and in the UIM.
- Note that the setting for "Picture" of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- Note that the setting is released if you change the specified phone number.
- To change the set calling image, release the current setting and proceed.
- Use "Utilities" to check which phone number in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group

Menu 26

You can set an image for incoming calls from each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook. If you have set the calling image by phone number, that setting has priority.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ ● ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Utilities ▶ Picture**

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ PHONEBOOK → "Group setting".

▶Go to step 3 on page 121.

"Picture" is indicated by "★".

●To release the calling image for group, perform the same operation.

Information

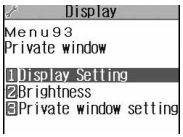
- You cannot set the calling image for "Group 00" or for the groups in the UIM.
- Note that the setting for "Picture" of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- To change the set calling image, release the current setting and proceed.
- If you store the same phone number in multiple groups, the calling image set for the group of the phone number initially accessed by Column Search has priority.
- You can set this function for the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function will not work for incoming calls or mail from the secret entry.
- Use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

<Private Window> Menu 93

Setting Contents for Private Window

You can set the brightness, the display during standby, or display during ringing, etc., for the Private window.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display ▶ Private window ▶ Select and operate each item below.**



Item	Operation	Explanation
Display Setting	**▶Select ON/OFF.**	• **ON:** Displays information on the Private window. • **OFF:** Does not display information on the Private window. ●Setting at purchase: ON
Brightness	**▶Select a brightness level.**	• **Level 3:** Bright • **Level 2:** Standard • **Level 1:** Dark ●You can check the brightness on the Private window during setting. ●Setting at purchase: Level3
Private window setting (Clock)	**▶Clock▶Select a pattern.**	• **Pattern 1:** Displays the enlarged clock in Pattern 1. • **Pattern 2:** Displays the enlarged clock in Pattern 2. • **Pattern 3:** Displays the enlarged clock in Pattern 3. ●How to display the enlarged clock ⇒See page 31 ●You can check each pattern on the Private window during setting. ●Setting at purchase: Pattern 1

Item	Operation	Explanation
Private window setting (Display information▶Called)	**▶Display information ▶Called ▶Select ON/OFF.**	• **ON:** Displays the caller's phone number and others during ringing. ⇒See page 31 • **OFF:** Does not display the caller's phone number and others during ringing. ●Setting at purchase: ON
Private window setting (Display information▶Mail)	**▶Display information ▶Mail ▶Select ON/OFF.**	• **ON:** Displays the received date and time, sender's address (name), and title.⇒See page 31 • **OFF:** Does not display the received date and time, sender's address (name), and title. ●Setting at purchase: OFF
Private window setting (Display information▶Animation)	**▶Display information ▶Animation ▶Select ON/OFF.**	• **ON:** Displays the animation during transmission. • **OFF:** Does not display the animation during transmission. ●Setting at purchase: ON

■Types of "Clock"

Pattern 1

Pattern 2

Pattern 3

Information

- Even if "Private window" is set to "OFF", the Software Update message is displayed on the Private window.
- Even if "Mail" is set to "ON", the received date and time, sender's address (name), and title of received mail in the box or folders with security are not displayed.
- You cannot set while another function is working.

Displaying a Phone Number just by Opening FOMA Phone

You can display the specified phone number in the Phonebook just by opening the FOMA phone which was closed during displaying the Stand-by display. You can make a voice call (or video-phone call) to that phone number by just pressing [ ] ([ ]).

Set Automatic Display

Menu 47

Setting at purchase: OFF

1 [メニュー] ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Display ▶ Automatic display**

- **ON** ·····Displays the specified phone number when you open the FOMA phone.
- **OFF** ·····Does not automatically display.

Information

- "Automatic display" is not available when you close and open the FOMA phone while operating each function or entering characters, or during calls, PIM Lock, All Lock, or in Secret Only Mode.
- Press [ ], [PWR HLD], or [ch クリア] to return to the Stand-by display from the Automatic display. Press [ ] to display the Mail menu. Press [i-α] to display the i-mode menu.

Specify/Change Phone Number to be Displayed Automatically

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Automatic disp.

When you specify the Automatic display setting, "★" is indicated to "Automatic disp." in the Function menu of the Phonebook.

- ●How to search the Phonebook ⇒See page 97
- ●When multiple phone numbers are stored in the Phonebook entry, press ◉ on the detailed display to display the phone number to be displayed automatically.
- ●To release the phone number specified for Automatic Display, perform the same operation.
- ●If you have already specified a different phone number for Automatic Display, the display for confirming the change appears.
  - **YES** .....Changes the setting to the currently selected phone number.
  - **NO** .....Cancels the setting change.

Information

- ● You can specify just a single phone number for Automatic Display. You cannot specify the phone number stored in the UIM Phonebook.
- ● To simultaneously activate "Restrict dialing" and "Automatic display", set "Restrict dialing" for the phone number set with "Automatic disp.". "Automatic display" does not work unless "Restrict dialing" is set.
- ● You cannot specify the phone number stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode".

<Display Light> Menu 70

Setting Lights for Display and Keypad

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Display ▶ Display light ▶ Select and operate each item below.

Setting at purchase

Lighting ·····ON+Saver (Lighting·····ON)
(Power saver mode ··ON)
(Light time·····5 minutes)
Charging·····Standard
Area ·····LCD+Keys
Brightness·····Level 2

Item	Operation	Explanation
Lighting	**1 Set Lighting. Select ON/OFF.**	• **ON:** Lights for ordinary usage. • **OFF:** Does not light information on the Private window.
	2 Set Power Saver Mode. Select ON/OFF.	• **ON:** Sets Power Saver Mode. • **OFF:** Does not set Power Saver Mode. (The setting is completed.) ●The setting here applies to "Power saver mode" of "Display setting". ⇒See page 122
	3 Enter a light time (minutes). ●Enter from "02" through "20" in two digits.	●If you do not change light time until switching to Power Saver Mode, press ◉ without entering the time.
Charging	**▶Select Standard or All time ON.**	• **Standard:** Lights in the same setting as with "ON" of "Lighting" even during charging. • **All time ON:** Always lights the display and keypads during battery charge.
Area	**▶Select LCD+Keys or LCD.**	• **LCD+Keys:** Lights the display, keypads, and Private window. • **LCD:** Lights the display and Private window.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Brightness	▶**Select from the followings.**	• **Level 3:** Bright • **Level 2:** Standard • **Level 1:** Dark ●The setting here is valid only for the display light.

■To switch the display light ON/OFF by pressing one key

ON/OFF switches each time you press and hold 5 for at least one second.
The settings for “Charging”, “Area”, and “Brightness” do not change.
●If you set “Lighting” to “OFF”, “ ” appears on the Stand-by display.

Information

- When “Lighting” is set to “ON”, the display light stays lighted during ringing, and the portion specified by “Area” lights for about 15 seconds when you turn on the power, touch the keys, or close/open the FOMA phone. The display light always lights while a moving image/i-motion movie is played back. Select “OFF” not to light the display light.
- See page 85 for Display Light during a video-phone call.
- If the power is supplied from external power sources such as an AC Adapter (option), the setting for charging applies, regardless of the ON/OFF setting of the display light for ordinary time.
- When you display the text of i-mode mail or Messages R/F, the lighting time varies according to the length of the text.
- If you have set an image other than still image for the Stand-by display, Power Saver Mode returns after the image is played back and the waiting time elapses.

<Color Pattern> Menu 86

Setting Combination of Color Pattern for Display

Setting at purchase: Pattern 1

You can set the display color pattern of characters and backgrounds, and so on.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display ▶ Color pattern ▶ Select a color pattern ▶** ◉

●You can select the display color pattern from “Pattern 1”, “Pattern 2”, “Pattern 3”, “Pattern 4”, and “Pattern 5”.
●While a coloring pattern is selected, the selected color appears on the display for confirmation.

Information

- You cannot set while another function is working.
- You cannot change the color for icons and images displayed in multiple colors, the DoCoMo pictographs, and the Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode.
- Some characters and images might be hard or impossible to see depending on the display.

<Menu Display Set> Menu 57

Setting Menu Display

Guidance Display

Setting at purchase: ON

You can set the guidance for the Main menu and Shortcut menu.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display ▶ Menu display set ▶ Guidance**

ON

OFF

- **ON**……Displays the guidance for icons.
- **OFF**……Does not display the guidance for icons.

Menu Display

Setting at purchase
Detail

You can set the method of a display for the lower sub-menu items (functions) of “Settings”.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Menu display set** ▶ **Menu display**

Detail

List

- **Detail** ·····Displays the lower sub-menu items in details.
- **List**·····Displays the lower sub-menu items in a list.

Information

- “Private menu” is always displayed in “List”, regardless of this setting.

Menu Icon

Setting at purchase
Pattern1

You can change the icons and background image on the Main menu.

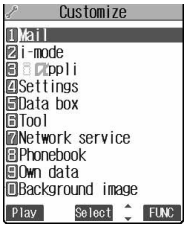
1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Menu display set** ▶ **Menu icon**

Pattern1

Pattern2

- **Pattern1**·····Sets to Pattern 1. (The setting is completed.)
- **Pattern2**·····Sets to Pattern 2. (The setting is completed.)
- **Customize**·····Select an image for each menu icon and for background image respectively.

2 **Select a menu icon or background image to be changed** ▶ ● ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ ● ▶ **Select an image** ▶ ●



Customize

Repeat step 2 and set an image for menu icon or background image.

- While selecting a menu icon or background image, press ✉ (Play) to confirm the currently set image.
  While confirming a demo of “Background image”, press iα (Frame) to set a frame color indicating the group.
  Select a color and press ●. Press ✉ (Change) to switch between 16 Color and 256 Color.
- Still image folders and lists ⇒See page 300

Information

- The image you can set by Customize is in JPEG or GIF format of VGA (640 x 480) or less size and of up to 100 Kbytes. If the image is larger than VGA (640 x 480), you can set with “Trim away” or “Change size” of “Edit picture”. ⇒See page 311
- You cannot set Customize during PIM Lock. Further, the image of Pattern 1 is displayed if PIM Lock is activated while Customize is set. When you release PIM Lock, the Customize setting returns.
- If you have deleted the image set by Customize, the image of Pattern 1 is displayed.
- When you set Pattern 2 or Customize, the image for the Main menu does not switch even if you switch “Select language”.

Function Menu of the Customize Display

1 **Customize display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Reset	▶YES※▶●	You can reset the image to the same image of “Pattern 1” (setting at purchase).
All reset	▶YES※▶●	You can reset all the menu icons and background image to the same image of “Pattern 1” (setting at purchase).

※To cancel: “NO” ▶●

Information

- The frame color indicating the group is not reset.

Setting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during Ringing

You can set a flickering color of the Call/Charging indicator by incoming type, or by phone number, mail address, or group in the Phonebook.

Setting at purchase

- Phone ·····Color 5
- Video-phone·····Color 5
- Mail ·····Color 1
- Chat mail ·····Color 3
- MessageR·····Color 1
- MessageF·····Color 1

Set Color

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call ▶ Illumination ▶ Set color**

You can set the illumination of the following functions:

- **Phone** ·····When a voice call is received
- **Video-phone** ·····When a video-phone call is received
- **Mail** ·····When i-mode mail and SMS are received
- **Chat mail** ·····When chat mail is received
- **MessageR** ·····When Message R (Request) is received
- **MessageF** ·····When Message F (Free) is received

2 **Select a color ▶●**

- **Color 1 to Color 12** ·····Flickers in respective colors.
- **Gradation** ·····Flickers in Color 1 through Color 12 sequentially.

●While you are selecting a color, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the selected color for confirmation.

Information

- The priority order of illumination is; “Setting by phone number or mail address” → “Setting by group” → “Set color”.
- When different types of mail — i-mode mail, SMS messages, chat mail, or Messages R/F — are received at the same time, the priority order of illumination is; “Chat mail” → “i-mode mail/SMS” → “MessageR” → “MessageF”.
  If you receive the same type of mail simultaneously, the illumination corresponding to the mail you have received last flickers.
- You cannot select the flickering color for the Command Navigation key.

Set by Phone Number or Mail Address

You can set an illumination for each phone number or mail address stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ Use ◎ to select a phone number or a mail address ▶ [i-α] (FUNC) ▶ Utilities

- **Illumination** ·····For incoming voice calls and video-phone calls from the specified phone number
- **Mail illumination** ·····For incoming i-mode mail from the specified mail address and SMS messages from the specified phone number

▶**Go to step 2 on 128 page.**

The set item is indicated by "★".

●How to search the Phonebook ⇒See page 97

●To release the illumination for the phone number or mail address, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set illumination for the Phonebook entries stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" or in the UIM Phonebook.
- Note that the setting for "Illumination" of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- Note that this function is released if you change the specified phone number or mail address.
- To change the set illumination, release the current setting and proceed.
- When you receive the i-mode mail from the address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", the mail illumination set for the phone number in the Phonebook entry will work.
- Use "Utilities" to check which phone number or mail address in the Phonebook entry is set, or to release the setting.

Set by Group

Menu 26

You can set an illumination for each group stored in the FOMA phone's Phonebook.
When an illumination is set by phone number or mail address, that setting has priority.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ◎ ▶ Group setting ▶ Select a group ▶ [i-α] (FUNC) ▶ Utilities

●You can start also by [メニュー] ▶ [PHONEBOOK] → "Group setting".

- **Illumination** ·····For incoming voice calls and video-phone calls
- **Mail illumination** ·····For incoming i-mode mail or SMS messages

▶**Go to step 2 on 128 page.**

The set item is indicated by "★".

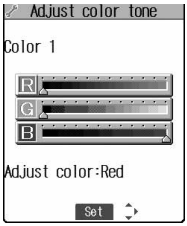
●To release the illumination for the group, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set the illumination for "Group 00" or for groups in the UIM.
- Note that the setting for "Illumination" of "Utilities" is valid only when a caller ID is provided. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" in advance.
- To change the set illumination, release the current setting and proceed.
- If you store the same phone number or mail address in multiple groups, the illumination set for the group of the phone number or mail address initially accessed by Column Search has priority.
- You can set this function for either the group in which secret and ordinary Phonebook entries are stored together or the group in which only secret entries are stored; however this function is disabled if you receive a call or mail from the secret entry.
- Use "Utilities" to check which group is set, or to release the setting.

Set Pattern/Edit Color Name/Adjust Color Tone

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Illumination** ▶ **Select and operate each item below.**

Item	Operation	Explanation
Set pattern You can set illumination and illumination pattern for the Command Navigation key.	▶**Select from the followings.** • **Standard** • **Melody linkage**	• **Standard:** Flickers by “ON for about 0.5 seconds” and “OFF for about 0.5 seconds” repeatedly. • **Melody linkage:** Flickers in accordance with a melody. ● Even if you select “Melody linkage”, the illumination flickers in “Standard” when an illumination pattern that links to melody is not stored in the ring tone. ● If you have set an i-motion movie for the ring tone in “Select ring tone”, the illumination flickers in “Standard”. ● Setting at purchase: Standard
Adjust color (Edit color name)	**1** **Adjust color** ▶**Edit color name** ▶**Select a color**▶●	● You cannot select “Gradation”.
	2 **Enter a name**▶● ●Number of characters: Up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters	● Enter a color name.
Adjust color (Adjust color tone) 	**1** **Adjust color** ▶**Adjust color tone** ▶**Select a color**▶●	● You cannot select “Gradation”.
	2 **Use ● to adjust the color** ▶●	●Use ● to select a color and ● to change the color tone.

Setting Flickering of Call/Charging Indicator during a Call

Setting at purchase: OFF

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Talk** ▶ **Illumination in talk**

- **OFF** ……Does not flicker.
- **Color 1 to 7** ……Flickers in a single color.
- **Gradation 1 to 3** ……Flickers in gradation pattern.

●While you are selecting a color, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in the selected color for confirmation.

Information

● While recording “Record message”, playing back an answer message or during answer-hold, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in the same pattern as for during a call.

Checking Missed Calls and New Mail by Tone and Call/Charging Indicator

Setting at purchase: ON

When the FOMA phone is closed, you can press ▼ to check whether there are missed calls, new mail, new chat mail, record message, and voice mail messages.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Info notice setting**

ON※……**Notifies you whether there are missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail by the electronic sound and flickering of the Call/Charging indicator.**

OFF……**Turns the information notice OFF.**

※When “Select language” is set to “日本語 (Japanese)”, you can select “電子音 (electronic sound)” or “ボイス (voice)”. With “ボイス (voice)”, Japanese electronic voice and flickering of the Call/Charging indicator notify you of new chat mail, new mail, missed calls, record messages and voice mail messages in this order.

■If you press ▼ while the FOMA phone is closed

When you have a missed call, new mail, or new chat mail

(When a “Missed call” icon, “New mail” icon, or “New chat mail” icon is displayed on the Stand-by display.)

If “Info notice setting” is set to “ON”, a double-beep sounds and the Call/Charging indicator lights for about five seconds.

If “Info notice setting” is set to “ボイス (voice)” in Japanese display, a double-beep sounds and a voice message announces that you have new mail, a missed call, and so on, and the Call/Charging indicator lights for about five seconds.

●If you press ▼ again while the voice is being played back, you can stop it.

When you have no missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail

If “Info notice setting” is set to “ON”, or “ボイス (voice)” in Japanese display, a triple-beep sounds and the Call/Charging indicator flickers for about five seconds.

Even when “Info notice setting” is set to “ボイス (voice)” in Japanese display, the notice is not made by voice.

Information

- To use this function, you need to set “Side keys guard” to “OFF”.
- You cannot check whether you have new mail at the i-mode Center by this function.
- When you have a missed call, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set for “Phone” of “Illumination”. When you have new mail, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set for “Mail” of “Illumination”. When you have new chat mail, the Call/Charging indicator lights in the color set for “Chat mail” of “Illumination”. When you have a missed call, new mail, and new chat mail, the Call/Charging indicator lights alternately in the corresponding colors. And when you have no missed calls, no new mail, and no chat mail, the Call/Charging indicator flickers in “Color 12”.
- If you open the FOMA phone during notification, it stops.
- You cannot use this checking function with the FOMA phone open. If you press ▼ with the FOMA phone open, record messages and a voice memo will be played back. ⇒See page 81
- You cannot check during “All lock” or “PIM lock”. Further, the confirmation function might not work depending on the function being activated.
- Confirmation tone sounds at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”.
- The missed call, new mail, and new chat mail are informed by both the Call/Charging indicator and the vibrator unless “Phone” of “Vibrator” has been set to “OFF”.
- During Manner Mode, the beep does not sound and the vibrator works instead. However, the beep sounds when “Phone vol.” of “Original” is not set to “Silent”, and the vibrator does not work when “Vibrator” is set to “OFF”.
- The vibrator notifies the information as follows:
  - · Vibrates for about 1 second when you have a missed call, new mail, or new chat mail message.
  - · Vibrates for about 0.2 seconds when you have no missed calls, new mail, or new chat mail message.

<Desktop>

Using Icons on Desktop

Setting at purchase
None

If you could not answer a call (missed call) or when mail has newly arrived, icons notify you of the call or mail on the Stand-by display. (Notification icons)
Also, you can paste the phone numbers, mail addresses or other items you frequently use as icons. (Desktop icons)

Pasting Icons to Desktop

You can paste up to 15 phone numbers or mail addresses to the desktop as "Desktop icon".

Display/Operation	Items you can paste
While a redial item, dialed call record/received call record is displayed	Phone number
While a Phonebook entry (detailed display) is displayed	Phone number/Mail address
While a site is displayed/Bookmark List/URL Entry History	URL
Detailed Sent/Received Mail display, Sent/Received Address List, Detailed Sent/Received Address display	Senders' address/Destination address
Software List	i-αppli
While a still image is displayed/Still Image List	Picture
While a moving image is in pause/At the end of moving image replay/Moving Image List	i-motion
Chara-den List/Chara-den display	Chara-den
Melody List, Melody Playback display	Melody
Receive Ir Data Selection display	Receive Ir data
While ToDo is displayed	ToDo
Private Menu List	Private menu

1 **The display for the item to be pasted ▶ i✉ (FUNC) ▶ Add desktop icon**

●When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, use ◎ to select the mail address or phone number to be pasted and then press ●.

2 **YES ▶ ●**

●To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

Information

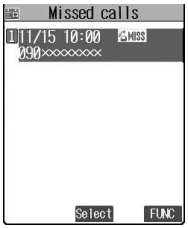
- You may not be able to paste the URL to the desktop depending on the site.
- You can store the title for URL of up to 16 full-pitch characters or 32 half-pitch characters. When the number of characters for the title exceeds that much, the characters in excess are deleted. If no title is found, the URL excluding "http://" or "https://" is displayed.
- You cannot paste the following files and data to the desktop:
  - Still images and i-motion movies other than those contained in "i-mode", and "User folder"
  - i-motion movies with playback restrictions
  - Melodies other than those contained in "i-mode" and "User folder"
  - URLs in excess of 256 half-pitch characters
  - Phone numbers or mail addresses in the mail text
  - The contents of ToDo

Proceeding to Respective Functions from Icons on Desktop

1 Stand-by display ▶ ◉

The explanation of the icon appears.

2 Use ◎ to select an icon ▶ ◉



When a missed call icon is selected

● Up to five "Desktop icons" are displayed.
If there are six or more icons, "◀" and "▶" are displayed.

Information

● A "Notification icon" is deleted when each function is executed.

■Notification icons

Icon	Description	Operation when selected
Miss	When you could not answer a call	The Missed Calls display appears. ⇒See page 69
Miss	When a record message was recorded	The display for playing/erasing the record message appears. ⇒See page 79
New	When new i-mode mail or an SMS message arrived	The Inbox List appears.⇒See page 237
New	When new chat mail arrived	Chat mail activates.⇒See page 266
Inform	When i-αppli did not start automatically	The i-αppli Auto Start Info display appears. ⇒See page 291
Error	When a security error occurred in the i-αppli Stand-by display	The security error record appears.⇒See page 284
Miss	When an alarm did not sound	The details of the alarm that did not sound appears.⇒See page 340
VM	When a message was recorded at the Voice Mail Service Center	The display for Voice Mail appears.⇒See page 362
Update	When Software Update was executed	After entering the Terminal Security Code, the Update Completion display or the reason for not completing appears. ⇒See page 464

Desktop Icons

Icon	Description	Operation when selected
	When a phone number is pasted	The Dialing display appears with the phone number entered. ⇒See page 52
	When the URL of site is pasted	The site of that URL is displayed. ⇒See page 163
	When the sender's or destination address of i-mode mail is pasted	The display for composing i-mode mail appears with the mail address entered. ⇒See page 213
	When the sender's or destination address of SMS is pasted	The display for composing an SMS message appears with the mail address entered. ⇒See page 272
	When i-αppli is pasted※	i-αppli starts. ⇒See page 281
	When the picture is pasted※	Displayed by the Picture viewer. ⇒See page 300
	When an i-motion movie is pasted※	Played back by the i-motion player. ⇒See page 313
	When a Chara-den image is pasted※	Played back by the Chara-den player. ⇒See page 323
	When a melody is pasted※	Played back by the Melody player. ⇒See page 325
	When the Receive Ir Data function is pasted	The Receive Ir Data display appears. ⇒See pages 330 and 331
	When the ToDo function is pasted	The ToDo display appears. ⇒See page 348
	When a Private menu is pasted	The Private menu display appears. ⇒See page 349

※When the original data is deleted or overwritten, the desktop icon is disabled.

Check Details of Desktop Icon

Menu 63

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Desktop icon**

Desktop Icon List

The list of Desktop icons pasted to the desktop is displayed.

●When there is no "Desktop icon", nothing is displayed.

2 **Select the icon whose details are to be displayed** ▶ ◎

●You can press ◎ to scroll the display for checking a long URL.

●After checking, press (クリア).

Function Menu of the Desktop Icon List

1 **Desktop Icon List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

●You can bring up the Function menu also by pressing (FUNC) while you are selecting a desktop icon from the Stand-by display.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit title	▶**Enter a title**▶● ●Number of characters: Up to 16 full-pitch/ 32 half-pitch characters	● The number of characters for the title displayed when you select the icon is up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters from the beginning of the title.
Delete this	▶**YES**※▶●	● Even if you delete “Desktop icons”, “Notification icons” are not deleted.
Delete all	▶**YES**※▶●	

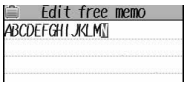
※To cancel: “NO”▶●

<Font> Menu 66

Changing Font Settings

1 (メニュー) ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display ▶ Font ▶ Select and operate each item below.**

Setting at purchase
Type……Font 1
Thickness……Bold

Item	Operation	Explanation
Type You can change the font.	▶**Select from the followings.** • **Font 1** • **Font 2**	Font 1 Gothic type font  Font 2 Pop type (round type) font
Thickness	▶**Select from the followings.** • **Thin** • **Medium** • **Bold**	—

Information

- The characters you can switch to Font 2 are (full-pitch/half-pitch) English letters, (full-pitch/half-pitch) numerals, hiragana letters, (full-pitch/half-pitch) katakana letters, Greek letters, Russian letters, descriptive symbols, and science symbols. Other characters including kanji are displayed in Font 1. You cannot switch the characters used for entering phone numbers and for the clock display.
- You cannot change while another function is working.

<Main Window Clock> Menu 39

Switching Clock Display

You can switch the indication of the clock on the Stand-by display between Japanese and English, or switch it not to be displayed.

● The setting here does not apply to the clock on the Private window.

Setting at purchase
Display·····ON
Size·····Big

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Clock ▶ Main window clock ▶ Select and operate each item below.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Display	▶**Select from the followings.** • **ON** • **OFF**	• **ON**※ : Displays the day of the week (SUN to SAT). • **OFF** : Does not display the clock. ※When “Select language” is set to “日本語(Japanese)”, you can select “日本語(Japanese)” or “英語(Japanese)”.
Size	▶**Select from the followings.** • **Big** • **Small**	 Big Displays the clock in a large size. Small Displays the clock in a small size.

Safety Settings

Passwords

Passwords ····· 13
Changing Terminal Security Code ····· <Change Security Code> 139
Setting PIN Code ····· g<PIN Settin 140
Releasing PIN Lock ····· 141

Restricting Operations or Functions

Locking your Phone to Prevent Use by Others ····· <All Lock> 14
Setting Lock by Remote Control ····· <Remote Lock Setting> 142
Using Self Mode ····· de><Self Mo 144
Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information ····· <PIM Lock> 144
Locking Keypad Dial ····· <Keypad Dial Lock> 146
Preventing Side Key Operation Errors ····· <Side Keys Guard> 146

Restricting Outgoing/Incoming Calls or Messages

Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls ····· <Record Display Set> 147
Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes
····· <Secret Mode><Secret Only Mode> 147
Setting not to Display Mail in the Outbox/Inbox without Permission ····· <Mail Security> 148
Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries ····· <Restrictions> 149
Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID ····· <Call Setting w/o ID> 151
Delaying Start of Ringing ····· <Ringing Time> 151
Rejecting Calls from Parties not Listed in Phonebooks
····· t·Unknow<Rejec 152

Other “Safety Settings”

Other “Safety Settings” ····· 153

Passwords

For some functions of the FOMA phone, you need to enter your password. In addition to the Terminal Security Code for operating respective mobile phone functions, the Network Security Code to use network services, and i-mode password are available. These passwords help you utilize your FOMA phone.

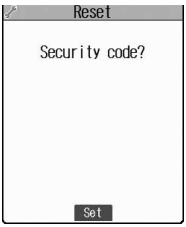
Security code 1 Terminal Security Code

The Terminal Security Code is set to "0000" at purchase but you can change it as you like.

●Note that if you do not remember your Terminal Security Code, you need to bring the FOMA phone※, UIM, and an identification card such as the driver's license to a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.

※If you are not the subscriber who purchased the FOMA phone, we may not be able to handle your request.

When the display for entering the Terminal Security Code appears, enter your four- to eight-digit code and press ●.



●"_" is displayed instead of the entered numbers.

●If you have entered a wrong code or nothing for about 15 seconds, a warning tone sounds and a warning message is displayed; then the display prior to the entering the Terminal Security Code returns. Check the correct code and try again.

Security code 2 Network Security Code

The Network Security Code is a four-digit number that is determined at the time of contract, which is used for using network services or for procedures on DoCoMo e-site.

●If you do not remember your Network Security Code, consult "DoCoMo Information Center" described on the back page of this manual. The handling counters such as a DoCoMo shop check documents such as driver's license to see if you are really yourself and then go to the procedure for resuming your Network Security Code. If you have "My DoCoMo ID"/"Password", you can also use a personal computer to take proceedings from e-site.

※See the back page of this manual for "DoCoMo e-site".

Security code 3 PIN1 Code/PIN2 Code

For the UIM, you can set the two security codes, namely the PIN1 code and PIN2 code.

The default for these security codes is "0000", but you can change these codes as you like.

The PIN1 code is the four- to eight-digit code for checking the user each time the UIM is inserted into the FOMA phone or each time the FOMA phone is turned on so that you can prevent the third party from using your UIM. By entering your PIN1 code, you can make or take calls, or use functions in the FOMA phone.

The PIN2 code is the four- to eight-digit code for using the user certificate or applying for the issue of it and executing Reset Call Charge.

●If you purchase a new FOMA phone and use the existing UIM with the new FOMA phone, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code you have set previously. If you have not changed the PIN1 code and PIN2 code, those are "0000".

When the PIN1 Code or PIN2 Code Entry display appears, enter your four- to eight-digit PIN1 code/PIN2 code and press ●.

For PIN1 code

- If this is your first entry such as after the contract, enter "0000".
- The entered PIN1 code or PIN2 code is displayed as "_".
- If you enter a wrong PIN1 code or PIN2 code three times in succession, further entry will be locked. ("Rest" appears on the display to notify you of possible entering frequency.) Enter the correct PIN1 code or PIN2 code; "Rest" will return to three times. How to release PIN Lock ⇒ See page 141

Password i-mode Password

You need to enter your four-digit "i-mode password" for registering or deleting My Menu, and applying for or canceling a message service or i-mode pay service.
The default for the i-mode password is "0000", but you can change it as you like.
(Some Information Providers may provide you with their specific password.)

- Note that if you do not remember your i-mode password, you need to bring an identification card such as a driver's license to a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.

Information

- To prevent mischief, change the Terminal Security Code/PIN1 code or PIN2 code/i-mode password as you like after the contract. Also, keep a separate record of them just in case you forget them.
- Do not use the easy-to-decipher figures such as lower four digits of the phone number to prevent it from being known by others.

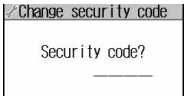
<Change Security Code> Menu 29

Changing Terminal Security Code

Change the default for the Terminal Security Code required for operating functions to your own four- to eight-digit code so that you can make full use of the FOMA phone. Also, keep a separate note of your security code just in case you forget it.

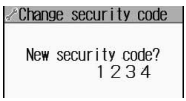
1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ Change security code**

2 **Enter the current Terminal Security Code ▶ ●**



- If you enter the code for the first time such as after contract, enter "0000".

3 **Enter a new Terminal Security Code (four to eight digits) ▶ ● ▶ YES ▶ ●**



- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

Information

- This setting changes the Terminal Security Code required for operating functions.

Setting PIN Code

Set PIN1 Code Entry

You can set the FOMA phone not to work unless you enter your PIN1 code when turning on the power.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ PIN setting ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ PIN1 code entry set**

- ON
- OFF

2 **Enter your PIN1 code ▶ ●**

●PIN1 code ⇒See page 138

Change PIN1 Code/Change PIN2 Code

You need to set "PIN1 code entry set" to "ON" to change the PIN1 code.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ PIN setting ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ Change PIN1 code or Change PIN2 code**

2 **Enter your current PIN1 code or PIN2 code ▶ ●**

For changing PIN1 code

●If you select "Change PIN1 code" in step 1, enter the PIN1 code and if you select "Change PIN2 code", enter the PIN2 code.

●PIN1 code or PIN2 code⇒See page 138

3 **Enter a new PIN1 code or PIN2 code (four to eight digits) ▶ ●**

●The entered PIN1 code or PIN2 code is displayed as "_".

4 **Enter the new PIN1 code or PIN2 code again ▶ ●**

Information

- At the time you sign up for the FOMA phone, PIN1 Code Entry Set is set to “OFF”.
- The PIN1 code, PIN2 code, and the PIN1 code setting are stored in the UIM. When you use the UIM in another FOMA phone, use the PIN1 code and PIN2 code stored in that UIM. If the PIN1 code and PIN2 code have not been changed, they are “0000”.

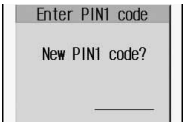
Releasing PIN Lock

If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code three times in succession on the display requiring its entry, the PIN1 code/PIN2 code are locked and cannot be used. In this case, release the PIN1 code/PIN2 code and enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code.

1 Enter your PUK (PIN unblock code) (eight digits)

- Check the application form for subscription to the FOMA phone service (copy for customer) handed over to you for the PIN unblock code.
- The entered unblock code is displayed as “_”.

2 Enter a new PIN1 code/PIN2 code (four to eight digits)



- The entered PIN1 code/PIN2 code is displayed as “_”.

3 Enter the new PIN1 code/PIN2 code again

■Operating PIN1 code, PIN2 code, and PUK (PIN unblock code)

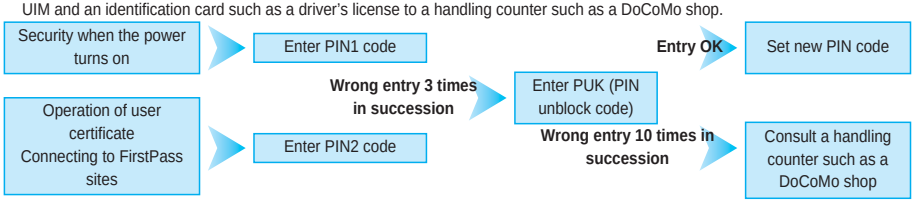
“PIN1 code” and “PIN2 code” for the UIM are set to “0000” at the time of contract but you can change them. If you enter a wrong PIN1 code/PIN2 code 3 times in succession, they are automatically locked. Note that you keep a separate note of the set codes just in case you forget them.

“PIN unblock code” is the number for releasing the “PIN1 code” and “PIN2 code” lock setting.

Enter “PIN unblock code” to release the lock setting.

If you enter a wrong “PIN unblock code” 10 times in succession, it is automatically locked. Note that you keep a separate note of the “PIN unblock code” just in case you forget it.

- Note that if you do not remember the PIN unblock code or when the UIM is completely locked, you need to bring the FOMA phone, UIM and an identification card such as a driver’s license to a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.



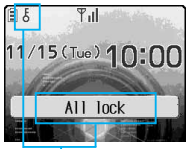
<All Lock>

Locking your Phone to Prevent Use by Others

Setting at purchase: Released

If you set All Lock, you can do no operations other than turning the power ON/OFF.

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ All lock ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ●**



Displayed after setting.

●You cannot set this during a call or when another function is working.
●All Lock is not released even if the phone is turned off.

■To release All Lock

1 Enter your Terminal Security Code from the Stand-by display ▶ ●

・If you fail to release five times in succession, the FOMA phone is turned off.
Even in this state, you can turn on the power.

■Operations in All Lock

Item	Operation	Explanation
Make a call	Not Available	Only the emergency call numbers 110, 119 and 118 can be dialed. When calling an emergency number: Select "YES" from the confirmation display ▶ ●
Receive a call	Not Available	The call is not connected and the other party hears the busy tone. After cancelation, the "Missed call" icon is displayed.
Receive mail or Message R/F	Available	The receiving display and reception result display are not displayed. After cancelation, the icon such as "✉" "R" or "F" is displayed.
Alarm notification **"Alarm"** **"Schedule"** **"ToDo"**	Not Available	The alarm does not sound even when the set time is arrived. After cancelation, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed on the Stand-by display. ⇒See page 340 For "Alarm", if you turn off the power while All Lock is on, the power will not be turned on even if the set time arrives, and the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed.
i-αppli automatic start	Not Available	Even if the time set by "Auto start time" arrives, i-αppli does not automatically start. After cancelation, the "Not run soft" icon is displayed.
Desktop Icon	Not displayed	When you set All Lock while icons or "✉" "R" or "F" are displayed on the desktop, these icons disappear. After cancelation, they are displayed again.
Mail/ R/ F Icon	Not displayed	

<Remote Lock Setting> Menu 99

Setting Lock by Remote Control

You can set All Lock by making calls the specified number of times from the stored phone number within a monitoring time, if you, for instance, have lost the FOMA phone.

●You cannot set while another function is working.

Setting at purchase

Remote lock setting·OFF
Accept phone No. ····Not recorded
Monitoring ·····3 minutes (when "Remote lock setting" is set to "ON")
Received calls ·····5 times (when "Remote lock setting" is set to "ON")

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ Remote lock setting ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ ON ▶ ● ▶ Select and operate each item on the next page.**

●To release the setting: "OFF" ▶ ● (The setting is completed.)

Item	Operation	Explanation
Accept phone No.	▶**Accept phone No.**▶**<Not recorded>**▶**Enter a phone number** ▶● ▶✉ (Finish) ●You can enter up to 26 digits.	For "Accept phone No". three phone numbers including a pay phone can be registered.
Monitoring	▶**Monitoring**▶**Enter a monitoring time (minutes)** ●Enter from "01" through "10" in two digits.	If you do not change the set monitoring time and the number of receiving of calls, press ● without entering anything.
Received calls	▶**Received calls**▶**Enter for "Recv. calls" (number of times)** ●Enter from "03" through "10" in two digits.	

2 **Press ✉ (Finish).**

Function Menu of the Accept Phone No. List

1 **Accept Phone No. List▶ iα (FUNC)▶Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Look-up address	⇒See page 214	You can look up a phone number in the Phonebook, Dialed Calls or Received Calls to enter it.
Pay phone	**Press ● to register Pay Phone.**	You can store a payphone as the acceptable phone number.
Delete this	▶**YES**※▶●	When you delete all acceptable phone numbers, "Remote lock setting" turns "OFF" and you cannot lock by remote control.
Delete all	▶**YES**※▶●	

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

■Setting Lock by remote control

You can activate All Lock for the FOMA phone by calling it from the phone number or pay phone stored as "Accept phone No.". Set "Remote lock setting" to "ON" in advance.

1. Call the FOMA phone from the acceptable phone number, check the ringing tone, and disconnect the phone. (You hear a busy tone if All Lock has been already activated.)
   ●Repeat this operation and make missed calls the number of times specified by "Received calls" within the time set by "Monitoring".
2. Check an answer message and disconnect the phone.
   ●The message to the effect that Remote Lock is activated is played back and you are disconnected.

Information

- Make sure that you notify your phone number when dialing to activate Remote Lock.
- If calls come in from multiple phone numbers set as acceptable phone numbers, the calls only from the acceptable phone number for the first call are counted as the number of received calls.
- Even when the phone number or pay phone stored as "Accept phone No." is set for "Call rejection", the calls from those phone numbers are counted as the number of calls of Remote Lock.
- Even if you reject a call from the acceptable phone number manually or forward the call to the Voice Mail Center or to the forwarding destination, the call is counted as the number of calls of Remote Lock. However, when Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate" and the ringing time is set to 0 seconds, the call is not counted as the number of times of Remote Lock.
- The number of received calls is reset when you turn off the power, answer the call from an acceptable phone number, or "Record message" works automatically for the call.
- You can activate Remote Lock even during Manner Mode or Drive Mode.
- You cannot activate Remote Lock during Self Mode.
- To release Lock set by remote control, perform the same way as you release All Lock. You cannot release All Lock by remote control.

<Self Mode>

Using Self Mode

Setting at purchase: Released

You can disable all communications and transmission functions.
During Self Mode, the caller hears the guidance to the effect that radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off. If you use DoCoMo Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can use these services in the same way as when the FOMA phone is turned off.

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Self mode**

2 **YES** ▶ ● ▶ **OK** ▶ ●

"SELF" appears and Self Mode is set.

●To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●.

●To release Self Mode, perform the same operation.

Information

●You can make emergency calls at 110, 119 or 118 even during Self Mode. Select "YES" from the confirmation display for dialing → ●.
To cancel, select "NO" → ●.

●If you make an emergency call at 110, 119 or 118 during Self Mode, Self Mode is released.

●You cannot receive mail or Messages R/F during Self Mode.

●Even if a call comes in during Self Mode, the "Missed call" icon does not appear after releasing Self Mode.

●You cannot set during a call or while another function is working.

<PIM Lock>

Locking Functions Regarding Personal Information

Setting at purchase: Released

To prevent other people from reading or tampering with your personal information, you can set the following functions not to be used:

- Record message
- Phonebook
- Automatic display
- Alarm
- Schedule
- ToDo
- Own number
- Voice memo
- Free memo
- UIM operation
- Software update
- i-mode
- Bookmark
- i-αppli
- Mail
- Mail member
- Chat group
- Still image※
- Moving image
- Melody※
- Chara-den
- Data Link
- Voice announce
- Select image
- Reject unknown
- Desktop icon
- Reset
- Initialize
- Play/Erase Msg.
- Infrared exchange
- Voice dial
- i-channel

※You can play back the pre-installed still images and melodies.

"PIM" is short for "Personal Information Manager".

Activate PIM Lock

You can lock the FOMA phone by using PIM Lock.

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **PIM lock** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ ●

"PIM" appears and PIM Lock is activated.

●To release PIM Lock, perform the same operation.

Flip close PIM Lock

You can set to activate PIM Lock every time you close the FOMA phone from the Stand-by display.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/ Security** ▶ **Flip close PIM lock** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉

ON……Sets to activate PIM Lock for when you close the FOMA phone.
OFF……Sets not to activate PIM Lock even when you close the FOMA phone.

●Cancel PIM Lock ⇒Go to step 1 of “Activate PIM Lock” on page 144.

●When PIM Lock is activated by closing the FOMA phone, “P” is displayed on the Private window.

Information

- If you set PIM Lock, the data items in Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, and Received Address up to that point are all deleted. Dialed/Received records after you set PIM Lock all remain.
- You cannot set/release during a call or while another function is working.
- You can receive mail or Messages R/F during PIM Lock; however the Receiving or Reception Result display for incoming mail and Messages R/F does not appear. The icons such as “✉”, “R”, or “F” appear after PIM Lock is released.
- You cannot delete the icons from the desktop during PIM Lock. During PIM Lock, the “Notification icon” and “Desktop icon” such as “New mail”, “Missed alarm”, “Phone number”, “URL” and “Mail address” do not appear. When you release PIM Lock, the icons reappear.
- During PIM Lock, an alarm for “Alarm”, “Schedule” or “ToDo” does not sound at the specified time. After releasing PIM Lock, the “Missed alarm” icon appears on the Stand-by display in the same way as when the alarm does not sound. (See page 340) However, for “Alarm”, if you turn the power off during PIM Lock, the power is not turned on even when the specified time arrives and the “Missed alarm” icon does not appear.
- During PIM Lock, you cannot check “Missed call” or “New mail” by pressing ▼ with the FOMA phone closed.
- During PIM Lock, the “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent to the other party if you send the substitutive image during a video-phone call.
- If you set All Lock during PIM Lock, “P” is cleared and “F” appears instead.
- If you set PIM Lock and All Lock simultaneously, release All Lock first and then PIM Lock when releasing. Even if you release All Lock, PIM Lock is not released.
- Even if you enter your Terminal Security Code and release PIM Lock, the FOMA phone is locked again after closed while "Flip close PIM lock" is activated.

<Keypad Dial Lock>

Locking Keypad Dial

Setting at purchase
Released

You can lock dialing from the keypad. When using the FOMA phone for business purposes and so on, private use of the FOMA phone can be prevented.

■Unavailable operations:

- Dialing from the numeric keys
- Dialing from Received Calls
- Storing and editing the Phonebook entries

■Available operations:

- Dialing from the Phonebook or Voice Dial
- Dialing from Redial or Dialed Calls

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Keypad dial lock** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ ●

" " is displayed and Keypad Dial Lock is set.

●To release Keypad Dial Lock, perform the same operation.

Information

- If you set Keypad Dial Lock, the data items in Redial, Dialed Calls, Received Calls, Sent Address, and Received Address up to that point are all deleted. Dialed/Received call records after you set Keypad Dial Lock all remain.
- You can make emergency calls at 110, 119 or 118 even during Keypad Dial Lock.
- You cannot set/release while another function is working.
- If you set Keypad Dial Lock, you can send mail only when the address is called up from the Phonebook or from Sent Address.
- Even when the phone number entered using the keypad matches the one stored in the Phonebook, you cannot make the call.
- If you simultaneously set "Keypad dial lock" and "PIM lock" together, " " appears.
- If you simultaneously set "Keypad dial lock" and "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", " " appears.

<Side Keys Guard>

Preventing Side Key Operation Errors

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can disable the side keys (▲ , ▼) for when the FOMA phone is closed. You can prevent operation errors in a bag.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Side keys guard**

OFF……Sets the side keys (▲ , ▼) function valid for when the FOMA phone is closed.

ON……Sets the side keys (▲ , ▼) function invalid for when the FOMA phone is closed.

●If you set "Side keys guard" to "ON", " " appears.

■To switch the side keys between valid/invalid with ease

Press メニュー, and press and hold ＊ for at least one second.

●Each time you press and hold ＊ for at least one second with the Main menu displayed, "OFF" and "ON" switch.

Information

- When external devices such as the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) are connected, the function of the side keys will be valid regardless of this setting.

<Record Display Set>

Setting not to Display Redial/Received Calls

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings ▶ Record display set ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶** ◉

Received calls ·····Sets for Received Calls and Received Address.
Redial/Dialed calls ·····Sets for Redial, Dialed Calls and Sent Address.

Setting at purchase
Received calls ·····ON
Redial/Dialed calls ···ON

2 **ON or OFF**

ON·····Displays records.
OFF·····Does not display records.

Information

- While "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF", the record is not displayed even if you select the "Missed call" icon on the desktop.
- While "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF", you cannot play back record messages.

<Secret Mode> <Secret Only Mode>

Protecting Phonebook Entries and Schedule Events from Prying Eyes

Setting at purchase
Released

If you store the Phonebook entries or schedule events in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, the data is stored as secret and cannot be accessed in ordinary mode. You can access all data in Secret Mode, and can access only secret data in Secret Only Mode.

Activate Secret Mode

Menu 40

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ Secret mode ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶** ◉

" 🔒 " appears and Secret Mode is activated.
- If you call up a Phonebook entry or schedule event, " 🔒 " stays lit for non-secret data and " 🔒 " blinks for secret data.
- To deactivate Secret Mode, perform the same operation or press PWR HLD.

Activate Secret Only Mode

Menu 41

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ Secret only mode ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶** ◉

" 🔒 " blinks, the number of stored secret entries is displayed, and then Secret Only Mode is activated.
- To deactivate Secret Only Mode, perform the same operation or press PWR HLD.

■To change secret data to an ordinary Phonebook entry or schedule event

In Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, select "Release secret" from the Function menu of the Phonebook entry or schedule event from which you want to release secret → ◉.

Information

- In Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, you can store entries only in the FOMA phone's Phonebook; you cannot store entries in the UIM.
- During Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, Phonebook entries and schedule events are stored as secret. Storing/Deleting secret Phonebook entries and schedule events are the same as for ordinary Phonebook entries and schedule events. You cannot access, edit, delete, or refer to Phonebook entries and schedule events stored as secret unless you activate Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
- If you edit/store Phonebook entries or schedule events during Secret Mode, the edited entries/events are stored as secret. (If you edit and store a phone number or mail address in a Phonebook entry in Secret Mode, all other phone numbers and mail addresses stored in the same memory number will be secret data.)
- If you store Phonebook entries in "000" through "009" as secret, you cannot make calls using "Two-touch dial" unless you activate Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
- If you call up a secret entry to make a call or send mail, the record is not memorized in "Redial", "Dialed calls" or "Sent address".
- When the other party stored as secret calls you notifying his/her caller ID, the notified phone number is displayed in "Received calls"; however the stored name is not displayed.
- You cannot set "Utilities", "Restrictions", or "Automatic display" for secret entries.
- If you simultaneously activate All Lock and Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, deactivating All Lock deactivates Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
- If you make a call during Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, or press [電源] or [C] and return to the Stand-by display without dialing, Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode is deactivated.
- You cannot set while another function is working.
- If a call comes in while you are editing a Phonebook entry/schedule event or while the result display for Phonebook search is displayed in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, the mode is released. When the Phonebook/Schedule display returns and you try to continue the operation, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press ● ; then Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode is reactivated and you can proceed.
- For Phonebook entries stored in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, images are not displayed during ringing in those modes.

<Mail Security>

Setting not to Display Mail in the Outbox/Inbox without Permission

Setting at purchase: All unchecked

You can set the security function for the Inbox, Outbox and Draft box of the Mail menu.
You need to enter your Terminal Security Code to display the contents of security-activated boxes.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [MAIL] ▶ **Mail settings** ▶ **Mail security** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ ● ▶ **Put a check mark for the boxes to be set** ▶ [✉] **(Finish)**

- "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●.

Information

- When security is set, "✉" appears in front of the set box in the Mail menu.
- If you set security for the Outbox and Inbox, mail addresses are not stored in Sent Address and Received Address.
- You can set security also for each folder inside the Inbox and Outbox.⇒See page 243

Setting Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

Setting at purchase
All released

Restrict Dialing

You can disable dialing to phone numbers other than specified ones. When you use the FOMA phone for business use, this function is useful for preventing the private usage. Bring up the specified Phonebook entry and press [ ] ([ ]) or [ ] to make a voice call (or video-phone call).You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.

Call Rejection

You can reject calls from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you do not want to receive to be rejected.
The caller hears a busy tone. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” and “Call setting w/o ID” simultaneously.

Call Acceptation

You can receive calls only from specified phone numbers. You can set only the calls you want to accept to be connected. You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” simultaneously.

Restrict Dialing/Call Rejection/Call Acceptation

1 **Detailed Phonebook display ▶ [ ] (FUNC) ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ [ ]**

Restrict dialing……You can dial the specified phone numbers only.
Call rejection……You can reject calls from the specified phone numbers.
Call acceptation……You can accept calls from the specified phone numbers only.
Call forwarding……You can automatically forward calls from the specified phone numbers. (up to 20 phone numbers)
Voice mail……You can automatically connect calls from the specified phone numbers to the Voice Mail Service Center. (up to 20 phone numbers)

The set item is indicated by “★”.

- How to search the Phonebook ⇒See page 97
- When a Phonebook entry contains multiple phone numbers, press [ ] from the detailed display to bring up the phone number you will set Restriction for.
- To set Restrict Dialing for multiple phone numbers, first set “Restrict dialing” for a phone number, then press [ ] to return to the detailed Phonebook display; and press [ ] to display another phone number to be set, and then continue the operation. If you press [ ] to return to the Stand-by display, additional settings cannot be done. To set Restrict Dialing for another phone number, first release Restrict Dialing from the set phone numbers, and then set it for all the phone numbers including released ones.
- To release Restrictions, perform the same operation.

Information

- You cannot set while another function is working.
- You cannot set Restrictions for the Phonebook entries stored in “Secret mode” and “Secret only mode” and in the UIM Phonebook.
- If you activate “PIM lock” while “Restrict dialing” is set, you cannot dial at all.
- If you activate “PIM lock” while “Call rejection” or “Call acceptation” is set, you can accept all incoming calls.
- Note that the setting is released if you change or delete the phone number set with “Call rejection” or “Call acceptation”.
- “Restrict dialing” disables the following functions; retrieving non-specified phone numbers, storing/editing Phonebook entries, copying data to the UIM, and dialing from the keys and received calls including the specified phone numbers.
- If you set “Restrict dialing”, the data items in Redial, Dialed Calls and Sent Address up to that point are all deleted. Dialed records after you set “Restrict Dialing” remain.
- When a call comes in from the phone number set with “Call rejection”, or from other than the phone number set with “Call acceptation”, the call is stored in “Received calls” as a “Missed call” and the icon of “Missed call” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”. However, if you set the ringing time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the caller does not hear a busy tone, and Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works. Note that in this case the record is not stored in “Received calls”, and the icon of “Missed call” does not appear on the Stand-by display.

Information

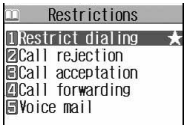
- To simultaneously activate “Restrict dialing” and “Automatic display”, set “Restrict dialing” for the phone number set with “Automatic disp.”. “Automatic display” does not work unless “Restrict dialing” is set.
- You can make emergency calls at 110, 119 or 118 even if you set “Restrict dialing”.
- You can make calls even if you set “Call rejection” or “Call acceptation”.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of the setting of “Call rejection” or “Call acceptation”.
- You cannot simultaneously activate “Call rejection” and “Call acceptation” for the same phone number stored in the Phonebook.
- You cannot simultaneously activate “Voice mail” and “Call forwarding” for the same phone number stored in the Phonebook.
- If a call comes in from the phone number which has been specified for “Voice Mail”, the ring tone sounds for about 1 second before the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. The desktop icon (see pages 77 and 133) and “Received calls” indicate that there was an incoming call.
- If a call comes in from the phone number which has been specified for “Call forwarding”, the ring tone sounds for about 1 second before the call is forwarded. “Received calls” indicates that there was an incoming call.
- If “Voice mail” is set before you contract for Voice Mail Service, or if “Call forwarding” is set before you contract for Call Forwarding Service, or before the forwarding destination is set, incoming calls from the set caller become missed calls.
- When the phone number is changed, the “Voice Mail” or “Call forwarding” setting is released.
- Even if “Call forwarding” is set, no calls will be forwarded if “PIM lock” is set while Call Forwarding Service is off.

Checking/Releasing Restrictions on Phonebook Entries

Menu 12

1 Stand-by display ▶ ◉ ▶ Restrictions ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ◉

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ PHONEBOOK →“Restrictions”.



Restrictions display

- Restrict dialing ·····See page 149
- Call rejection ·····See page 149
- Call acceptation ·····See page 149
- Call forwarding ·····See page 149
- Voice mail ·····See page 149

●The set item is indicated by “★”.

2 Select a Phonebook entry ▶ ◉

The phone number set with Restrictions is displayed.

●To release “Restrictions” per phone number, select the phone number you want to release by following the same steps above and press ◉. You can release Restrictions by selecting “YES” → ◉ from the confirmation display asking whether to release. To cancel, select “NO” → ◉.

Function Menu of the Restrictions Display

1 Restrictions display ▶ 📧 (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

●You cannot check/release settings while another function is working.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Check settings	⇒Go to step 2 on this page	—
Release	▶**YES**※▶◉	<Example> If you release the settings from the display in step 1 of “Checking/Releasing Restrictions on Phonebook Entries” on this page, all the Phonebook entries set with “Restrict dialing” are released.

※To cancel: “NO”▶◉

<Call Setting w/o ID> Menu 10

Setting Response to Incoming Calls without Caller ID

You can choose whether to receive (accept) or not to receive (reject) the call depending on the reason for no caller ID. There are three reasons; “Not supported”, “Payphone”, and “User unset”.

Setting at purchase

Not supported·····Accept : Same as ring tone
Payphone·····Accept : Same as ring tone
User unset·····Accept : Same as ring tone

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Lock/Security ▶ Call setting w/o ID ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ●

Not supported ·····Calls from the other party who cannot notify his/her caller ID, such as calls from overseas or from ordinary phones via call forwarding services.
(Depending on the carriers the calls go through, however, his/her caller ID may be notified.)
Payphone·····Calls from payphones, etc.
User unset ·····Calls from the other party who has set his/her caller ID not to be notified.

2 Accept or Reject

●If you select “Accept”, go to step 3 on page 111 to select a ring tone or i-motion movie. If you select “Same as ring tone”, the ring tone will be the one selected in “Phone” of “Select ring tone”. If you do not change the ring tone according to whether a caller ID is notified or not, select “Same as ring tone”.

Information

- If you select “Reject”, the ring tone does not sound even if a call comes in, the call is stored in “Missed call” of “Received calls” and the icon of “Missed call” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”. However, if you set the ringing time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the busy tone will not be played, activating Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Note that in this case the record is not stored in “Received calls”, and the “Missed call” icon does not appear on the Stand-by display.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

<Ringing Time> Menu 90

Delaying Start of Ringing

Ring Start Time

Setting at purchase

Ring start time·····OFF
Start time·····One second (when“Ring start time” is set to “ON”)

You can specify the mute time before ringing starts, for when a call comes in from the party whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook. This function is effective as a countermeasure for nuisance calls such as one ring phone scam (one-giri).

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Incoming call ▶ Ringing time ▶ Ring start time

ON·····Specifies the time required to start ringing.
OFF·····The ringing operation starts as soon as a call comes in. (The setting is completed).

2 Enter a start time (seconds).

●Enter from “01” through “99” in two digits.
●Not to change the specified start time, do not enter a start time; just press ◎.

Missed Calls Display

Setting at purchase
Display

You can set whether to display the call disconnected within the specified time for “Ring start time” in Received Calls.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Incoming call** ▶ **Ringing time** ▶ **Missed calls display**

- **Display**
- **Not display**

Information

- With the ringing operations, the ring tone sounds, vibrator vibrates, and Call/Charging indicator lights or flickers.
- When a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the FOMA phone starts ringing as soon as the call comes in even if “186/184” is added to the phone number. However, during PIM Lock, or for the call from the party whose phone number is stored as secret, ringing starts according to the setting of this function.
- If the ring start time is longer than the ringing time for Record Message, the ringing operations do not start, activating Record Message instead. To activate Record Message after starting the ringing operations, set the longer ringing time for Record Message than the ring start time. The same applies to the ringing time for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, and Automatic Answer.

<Reject Unknown>

Rejecting Calls from Parties not Listed in Phonebooks

Setting at purchase
Accept

You can reject calls from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook.
This function is valid only when the other party notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate “Caller ID request” and “Call setting w/o ID” simultaneously.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Reject unknown** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ ●

- **Accept**
- **Reject**

Information

- During PIM Lock or if a call comes in from the party whose phone number is stored as secret, the call is not rejected, regardless of this setting.
- If you simultaneously activate “Reject unknown” and “Call acceptation” of “Restrictions”, the latter has priority.
- When a call comes in from anyone whose phone number is not stored in the Phonebook while you set this function to “Reject”, it is stored in “Missed calls” of “Received calls”, and the Notification icon of “Missed call” appears on the Stand-by display. Also, the caller hears a busy tone even if you have set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to “Activate”. However, if you set the ringing time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service to 0 seconds, or when the FOMA phone is out of the service area, or when the power is turned off, the caller does not hear a busy tone, and Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service works. Note that in this case the record is not stored in “Received calls”, and the Notification icon of “Missed call” does not appear on the Stand-by display.
- You can receive SMS messages or i-mode mail regardless of this setting.

Other “Safety Settings”

Other than introduced in this Chapter, the following functions/services for the Safety Settings are available:

If you want	Functions/Service name	Reference page
To prevent nuisance calls or mischievous sales calls from incoming	Nuisance Call Blocking Service	P.364
To prevent the incoming call that does not notify a caller ID	Caller ID Display Request Service	P.364
To ensure safe and reliable data transmission by using electronic certificate services ※Limited to FirstPass sites	FirstPass	P.200
To update the software in the FOMA phone if necessary	Software Update	P.464
To protect the FOMA phone from data liable to cause trouble	Scanning Function	P.468
To select and receive only necessary mail	Receive Option	P.230
To check/store safety information using i-mode when a disaster occurs	i-mode Disaster Message Board Service	See “i-mode User’s Manual”
To change the mail address	Change Mail Address	
To confirm the mail address when you forget it	Confirm Mail Address	
To receive mail from only the specified companies	Receive Mail from Selected Domains	
To accept or reject mail from the specified sender only	Receive Selected Mail Reject Selected Mail	
To accept or reject mail from i-mode phones only	Receive only i-mode mail Reject only i-mode mail	
To reject the 200th and succeeding i-mode messages sent from a single i-mode phone on the same day	Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders	
To reject receiving advertising mail that is sent unilaterally	Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail	
To reject receiving SMS messages	Set/Confirm SMS Rejection Settings	
To check the settings for the mail function	Confirm Settings	
To restrict the file size of incoming mail	Limit Mail Size	
To stop the mail function temporarily	Suspend Mail	

Information

- Be careful not to dial a storage phone number stored in Received Calls. Especially, if you call back notifying your phone number, an unwanted trouble may occur.
- If you set the functions to prevent nuisance calls at the same time, the priority order is; “Nuisance call barring” → “Call rejection” → “Reject unknown/Call setting w/o ID” → “Ringing time”.

i-mode/i-motion

What is i-mode? ····· 156

Displaying Sites

Accessing Sites ····· <Menu> 163
Entering/Selecting Information on Sites ····· 5 16
Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site ····· <Last URL> 170
Using My Menu ····· <My Men> 171
Changing i-mode Password ····· <Change i-mode Password> 171
Displaying Internet Web Pages ····· <Enter URL> 172
Displaying Web Pages from URL History ····· <URL History> 173
Displaying Site Set as Home URL ····· <Display Home> 174
Bookmarking Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access ····· <Bookmark> 175
Saving Site Contents ····· <Screen Memo> 179

Downloading Images or Melodies from Sites

Downloading Images from Sites ····· <Save Image> 181
Downloading i-melodies from Sites ····· <i-melody> 182
Downloading Templates from Sites ····· <Download Template> 183
Downloading Dictionaries from Sites ····· <Download Dictionary> 184
Downloading Chara-den Images from Sites ····· <Download Chara-den Images> 185

Convenient Functions of i-mode

Operations from Highlighted Information ····· 185

Setting Functions of i-mode

Setting Detailed Functions ····· <i-mode Settings> 187
Setting Connection Timeout ····· <Set Connection Timeout> 189
Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication) ····· <Host Selection> 189

Using Message Services

Receiving Messages R/F Automatically ····· <Receive Message R/F> 190
Reading Received Messages R/F ····· <Display Message R/F> 192

Using Certificates

Operating SSL Certificates ····· <SSL Certificate Operation> 196
Setting FirstPass ····· <User Certificate Operation> 197
Changing a CA Center ····· <Certificate Host> 201

Using i-motion

What is i-motion? ····· 202
Obtaining i-motion Movies from Sites ····· <Obtain i-motion Movie> 202
Setting whether to Play Back an i-motion Movie Automatically ····· <i-motion Auto Play> 204

What is i-mode?

i-mode is the service that makes use of the display of the FOMA phone supporting i-mode (i-mode phone) to enable you to use online services such as site (program) access, Internet access, and i-mode mail.

●Site (Program) Access

By selecting Menu List from the i-mode menu, you can use various types of online services offered by IPs (Information Providers), such as weather forecast and news. You can also download games and images for the Stand-by display to enjoy them.

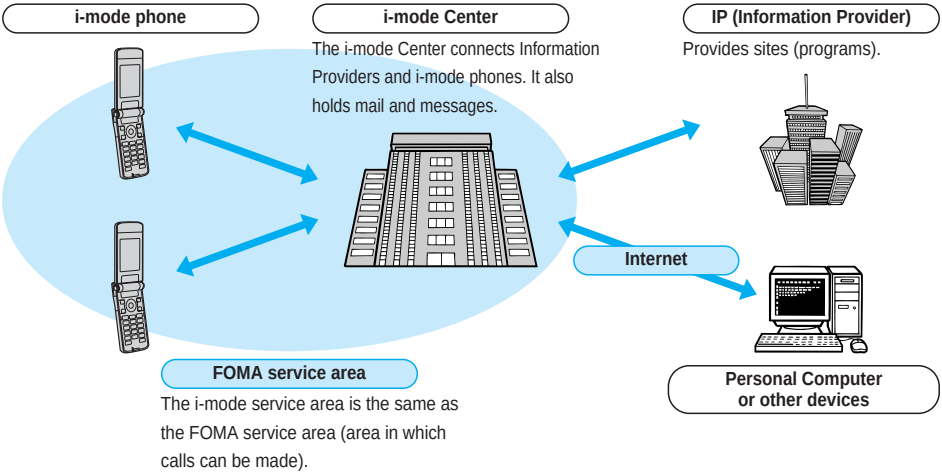
●Internet Access

You can connect to various types of web pages supporting i-mode by directly entering web page addresses (URL) into your i-mode phone.

●i-mode Mail

You can send or receive messages of up to 5,000 full-pitch characters to and from i-mode mobile phones or to and from anyone who has an e-mail address of the Internet. In addition, you can enjoy sending and receiving Deco mail, still images or moving images.

■Structure of service



●i-mode is only available on a subscription basis. Contact DoCoMo Information Center on the back page of this manual for subscriptions.

Information

- When you newly subscribe to the FOMA service, you can use all services from the same day.
- If you have switched your subscription from the mova service (with i-mode subscription) to the FOMA service, you can continue using the contents of My Menu that you had been using with the mova service. However, some sites cannot be inherited by My Menu of the FOMA, so these will need to be registered again. You can check “お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)” of i Menu to find out which sites can be inherited by My Menu.
- If you have switched your subscription from the mova service (with i-mode subscription) to the FOMA service, you can continue using the same i-mode address.
- i-mode is the service that charges a fee for the amount of received and sent data (number of packets). This manual does not include information on fees. Refer to “i-mode User’s Manual” you receive when applying for the i-mode service.
- The contents of i-mode service might change, so see the latest “i-mode User’s Manual” for details.

Site (Program) Access

You can connect to sites by easy key operation, and use various types of online services offered by IPs (Information Providers). These online services are for checking bank balance, transferring money, reserving tickets, checking the news, looking up dictionaries, and downloading melodies for the ring tone, and so on.

※For some sites, such as ones for banks, you might need to apply to the IPs separately. “Sites” mean programs offered by IPs, and include mobile banking and news services.

■Displaying sites

When you connect to the i-mode Center, the first display is the i Menu.
From here you can access the various sites (programs) such as “週刊 i ガイド (Weekly i Guide)”.
How to display sites ⇒See page 163

Japanese

English

1 マイメニュー (My Menu)	Once you register frequently used sites, you can connect to them directly. ⇒See page 171 Information such as pay sites in i Menu are automatically registered. A total of 45 sites can be registered.
2 週刊 i ガイド (Weekly i Guide)	The latest information about newly opened sites or recommended sites are distributed everyday from Monday to Friday.
3 メニューリスト (Menu List)	Lists all sites by genre and region. You can select and connect to sites from this list.
4 とくするメニュー (Tokusuru Menu)	Gives weekly updates on interesting PR campaigns, premiums and discount coupons, etc. (Sponsor: D2 Communications)
5 i エリア (iArea)	Gives easy-to-use information on the area you are in now, such as weather forecast, maps and town information.
6 かんたん検索 (Easy Search)	You can use keyword search from the category such as “Game” or “Stand-by display” to easily search the site. i アプリサーチ (i-αppli Search) : Menu introducing i-αppli by subject category, such as free information and games. 便利サイトサーチ (Useful-site Search) : Menu introducing sites picked from the menu list that are handy for daily use, by usage category.
7 マイボックス (My Box)	Membership service that enables you to easily access the registered sites or shops that provide services.
8 オプション設定 (Options)	For i-mode mail settings and changing your i-mode password.
9 お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)	Provides information from DoCoMo and instructions and rules for using i-mode.
0 料金&お申込 (Charges & applications)	For checking or paying the bill, or changing the contracted contents and applying for services.
ENGLISH	Switches i Menu from Japanese to English.
日本語	Switches i Menu from English to Japanese.

※Above displays are just samples. The actual displays may differ according to the settings.

Information

- You may be required to send the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” depending on the site you are connected. The “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Provider) or others by this operation.
- Depending on the site, you may need to pay an information fee (i-mode pay sites).
- Depending on the service which IP (Information Provider) offers, you may need to apply for the service separately to use it.
- Even if “ ” is blinking, you are not charged packet transmission fee except when you are communicating with the i-mode Center.
- Some displays such as i Menu may differ if you have signed up for Dual Network Service.

Other things you can do

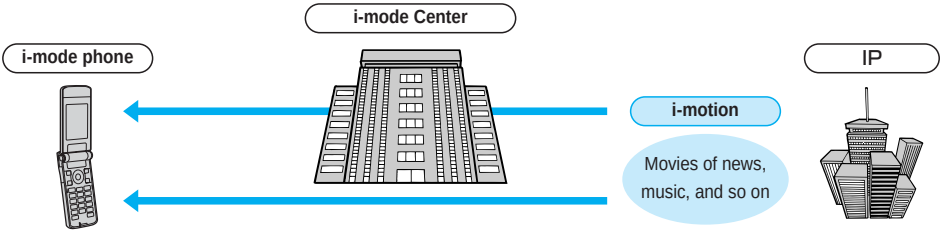
■i-channel

i-channel is a service that DoCoMo or IPs (Information Providers) distribute graphical information such as news or weather forecast to i-channel mobile phones. Information is periodically received and tickers flow on the Stand-by display for the latest information.
You can press [ch クリア] to show the Channel List. In addition, by selecting a channel you want to see on the Channel List, you can obtain detailed information.

■i-motion

You can obtain images and sound from i-mode sites to your i-mode phone, and then play them back or use them for the Stand-by display.

●How to obtain an i-motion movie ⇒See page 202
●How to play back an i-motion movie ⇒See page 313
●i-motion automatic replay settings ⇒See page 204



■Chaku-motion/Chaku-Uta®

You can obtained an i-motion movie from an i-mode site to your i-mode phone and set this for the ring tone and ring image. In addition to melodies, you can use the singing voice of your favorite singer as the ring tone.

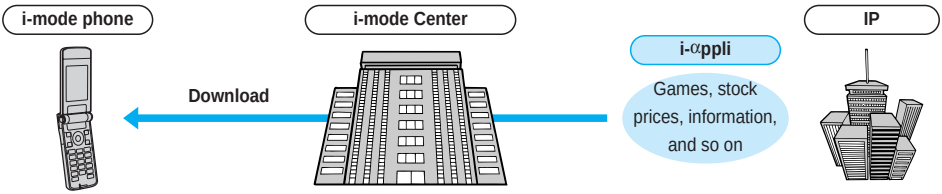
●You cannot set some incompatible i-motion movies for a Chaku-motion. Check " motion info" for whether the i-motion movie can be set for. ⇒See page 317
●How to set Chaku-motion ⇒See page 110

"Chaku-Uta®" is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

■i-αppli

You can make the i-mode phone more useful by downloading i-αppli from sites. For instance, you can download various types of games to your i-mode phone for entertainment, or stock market i-αppli for automatically checking stock prices at regular intervals.
With map i-αppli, you can scroll it smoothly because you download just the data you need.

●How to download i-αppli ⇒See page 279
●How to execute i-αppli ⇒See page 281
●How to run i-αppli automatically ⇒See page 291



■i-αppli Stand-by display

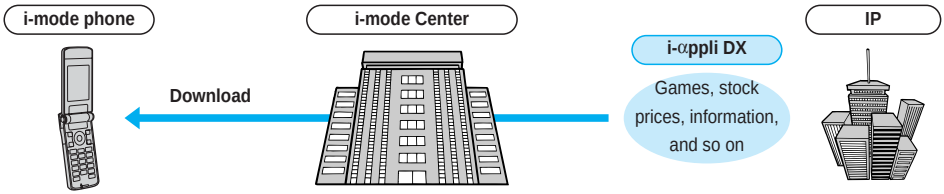
With the i-αppli Stand-by display, you can use i-αppli for the Stand-by display, receive mail, and make calls. The Stand-by display can be even more useful, because you can use it to display latest news and weather forecast, and have your favorite animation character announce new mail and alarms.

●How to set the i-αppli Stand-by display ⇒See page 292

■i-αppli DX

With i-αppli DX, you can make even greater use of i-αppli by, for instance, linking your i-mode phone information (mail and call records, Phonebook entries, etc.) to compose the mail message on the display of your favorite animation character, having your animation character announce the names of callers, or obtaining realtime updates of information such as stock prices or sport events.

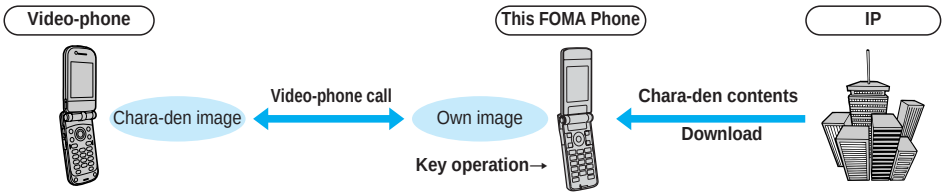
●i-αppli DX ⇒See page 278
●How to run i-αppli DX ⇒See page 283



■Chara-den

During video-phone calls, you can send image of an animation character (Chara-den) to the other party's display; you can also have the mouth of the animation character lip-sync to your voice, and make the character move by key operation. You can download an animation character, and set it as the stand-by image, or send it as a mail attachment.
(You cannot send the still image or moving image prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone.)

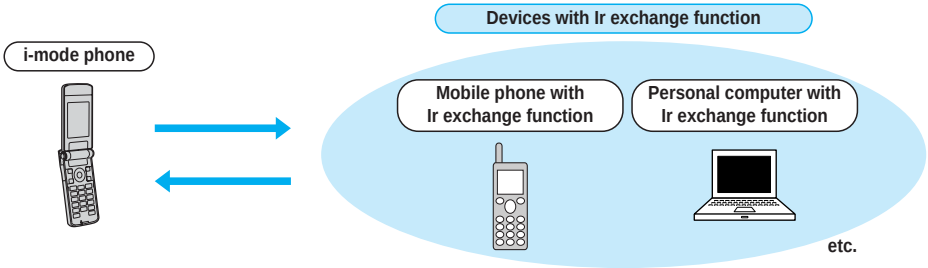
●How to download a Chara-den image ⇒See page 185
●How to confirm a Chara-den image ⇒See page 323
●How to set a Chara-den image ⇒See page 82
●How to operate an animation character ⇒See page 323



■Infrared exchange function

You can exchange Phonebook entries, mail, and bookmarks with another mobile phone or a PC having the infrared exchange function.※
i-αppli now has a wide variety of usage by using infrared exchange and linking to the device having the infrared exchange function.
For example, you can use your mobile phone as a remote-controller for a TV or as a membership card.
※You might not be able to exchange data with some devices, even when they have the infrared exchange function.

●How to exchange the infrared data ⇒See page 328



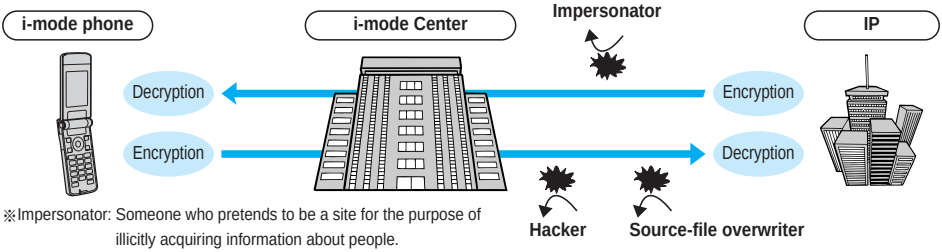
■SSL transmission

SSL employs authentications/encryption technology to protect privacy and to make data transmission more secure. SSL pages use data encryption for data transmission to prevent hacking, impersonation (see page 162), and source-file overwriting (see page 196) so that you can more safely exchange personal information such as credit card numbers and addresses.

There are two types of SSL transmission. One is the transmission to display an SSL-compatible site (see page 162 for SSL) using the CA certificate (SSL certificate, hereafter) in the phone without any special procedure. The other is the transmission to display an SSL-compatible site (SSL page) using the user certificate downloaded from the FirstPass Center. Depending on the site, you use the different certificate.

●How to use the SSL certificate stored in the i-mode phone ⇒See page 196

●How to use the user certificate from the FirstPass Center ⇒See page 197



※Impersonator: Someone who pretends to be a site for the purpose of illicitly acquiring information about people.

■UIM restrictions

When you insert the UIM with your information (such as your phone number, or some Phonebook entries), operation restrictions are applied to files of melodies, still images, moving images and other data you have obtained from sites or e-mail. Also, when you insert a different UIM or turn on the power without the UIM inserted, you cannot play back or display those files.

※This restriction function does not work for files saved to the i-mode phone using Infrared rays or Data Link Software.

■i-melody

You can download the latest or favorite melodies from sites into the i-mode phone to use for ring tones. ⇒See page 182

■i-animation

You can download your favorite animation images from sites to the i-mode phone and display them as the Stand-by display, Call Receiving display, and so on.⇒See page 181

■Flash™

Flash is an animation technology using pictures and sound. With Flash movies, you can use various kinds of animations and enhanced sites. You can also download Flash movies to your i-mode phone and set them for the Stand-by display. ⇒See page 181

Some Flash movies can refer to information data in your FOMA phone. The following are available data:

· Battery level · Radio wave reception level · Date and time · Ring volume · English indications · Mobile phone model information

●The settings for using stored data on the i-mode phone ⇒See page 188

■Message services

Message services delivers your required information (Message) automatically to your i-mode phone. Message services are of two types, Message R (Request) and Message F (Free).

Message Request (MessageR)	Your required information is delivered automatically once you apply for the message service on the site providing the service.
Message Free (MessageF)	Messages are delivered free of charge for packet transmission.

●How to receive message services ⇒See page 190

●About Message F (Free)

The default for メッセージF設定 (Message F setting) has been set to “受信する (Receive)” if you have newly signed up for the FOMA phone and at the same time subscribed to i-mode services from October 1, 2004. Note that you need to change the setting to “受信しない (Not receive)” by yourself if you do not want to receive Messages F (Free).

※If you are not in the above case, you need to select the reception setting of メッセージF設定 (Message F setting) from “オプション設定 (option settings)” beforehand. The default has been set to “受信しない (Not receive)”.

●Messages R/F are held at the i-mode Center during video-phone calls, when the power is off, and when you are out of the service area.

Information

● The table below shows the number of messages that can be stored at the i-mode Center, and the storage period. When the maximum storage number and time are exceeded, messages are deleted from the oldest ones.

	Maximum number stored	Maximum time stored
MessageR	300	72 hours
MessageF	300	72 hours

● You can use “Check new message” to receive Messages R/F held at the i-mode Center.⇒See page 231

■トクだねニュース便 (News delivery service)

DoCoMo distributes information such as news or weather forecast to i-mode phones using the Message R (Request) function.

“トクだねニュース便 (News delivery service)” is a pay service and you need to subscribe to it. After you finish with subscription, it is automatically stored to My Menu, enabling you to see the same information from My Menu.

●How to see the Message R (Request) display ⇒See page 192

i-mode password

The i-mode password is required to register/release My Menu items, to subscribe to i-mode pay sites, and to do i-mode mail settings. At purchase, this password is set to “0000”, so you need to change it to your own four-digit numbers. ⇒See page 171

Take care not to let others know your i-mode password.

Internet Access

By entering the Internet web page address (URL), you can access the Internet and display the Internet web pages supporting i-mode.

●How to display Internet web pages ⇒See page 172

Information

● Web pages other than Internet web pages supporting i-mode might not be displayed correctly.
The Internet web pages supporting i-mode are created using i-mode-compatible tags.⇒See page 162

● Pages might appear different from those on the monitor of personal computers.

● You may not be able to access some Internet web pages if their URLs are more than 256 characters.

Before Using i-mode

- **Contents of sites (programs) and web pages (Internet web pages) are generally protected by copyrights law. Data such as text and images that you obtained to the i-mode phone from sites (programs) and web pages can be used for personal entertainment but cannot be used in whole or in part, as it is or after modification, for commercial purposes or sent as e-mail attachments or output from your i-mode phone to other devices, unless you have permission from the copyright holders.**
- **The contents saved to the i-mode phone (mail, Messages R/F, screen memos, i-αppli, and i-motion movies) and registered contents such as bookmarks could be lost owing to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the i-mode phone, so you are well advised to store a separate note of the important stored contents. Note that we cannot be held responsible for the loss of the contents stored in your i-mode phone.** **⇒See page 462**
- **When your i-mode phone is repaired, we do not move information downloaded via i-mode, i-αppli, or i-motion to your new mobile phone because of the Copyright Law, although there are some exceptions. Also, if you replace the existing UIM with the new one or turn the power on with the UIM not inserted, you cannot display or play still images, moving images, melody files, or those attached to mail, screen memos, or Messages R/F.**
- **When the file whose display and/or playback is restricted by the UIM are set for the Stand-by display or specified ring tone, the set contents are reset when you replace the existing UIM with new one or turn on the power with the UIM not inserted.**

Glossary

Internet web page
A web page where the server (where information is stored) provides brief information. With this web page as the starter, you can view detailed information by selecting items on the web page.

URL
The address of a page in the World Wide Web. You can access the web page by entering its URL.

Bookmark
With this function you can save the URLs of frequently accessed pages so that you can display them easily.
You can save the URLs of favorite Internet web pages as bookmarks.

Cache
The place where the FOMA phone temporarily stores data such as web pages that you have displayed. You can easily return to previously opened web pages because their data is held in the cache for quick retrieval.

Download
The operation of obtaining and then saving data or software from servers via the Internet.

Link
A connection with data in another location. If, for example, a page contains “Contents”, you might be able to move to different pages by selecting items from those contents. This is because the selected item has been linked to the URL for the item’s page. Usually, to distinguish links from other parts of the page, they are displayed in a different color or are underscored.

SSL
Security protocol. Information being transmitted between a client and server is encrypted so that no information can be viewed or illegally rewritten by others.

SSL certificate
An electronic document issued by a third-party authenticating institution. The server and your FOMA phone to be connected by SSL transmission hold a certificate issued and provided by the authenticating institution. The authenticating institution is called CA.

SSL authentication
When the FOMA phone starts SSL transmission, this is the process whereby the connected server is authenticated by checking that it has a certificate issued by the same CA.

Impersonation
The act of posing as a site or other party to illicitly acquire that party’s information.

Source-file overwriting
Information being transmitted between a client and server is illegally modified by a third party. It can be called the falsification.

Information

<When displaying pages stored in cache>

- The cache is temporary storage in the FOMA phone, for holding data such as displayed web pages. By pressing ◎ or ◎ you can display pages stored in the cache without data transmission. ⇒See page 165
  However, if the handset's cache overflows, or if you display the page that has been set (created) by the site to read the latest information, transmission occurs when you press ◎ or ◎.
- When you display pages stored in cache, you cannot display text or settings you entered when last connected.
- The cache is cleared when you end i-mode.
- The Download (Obtaining) Completion display is not stored into cache.
- The message "Displaying SSL page" appears when you load an SSL page from the cache.

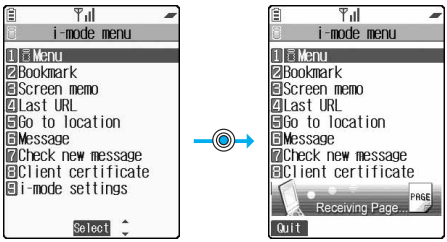
< Menu>

Accessing Sites

You can use a variety of services offered by IPs (Information Providers).
From the display of the FOMA phone, you can check your bank balance, reserve tickets, and do similar tasks. (IPs offer different types of services. Some of them need to be applied for separately.)

1 Stand-by display ▶ iα ▶ Menu

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ i-mode → "Menu".



i-mode menu display

While you are online, "◆" blinks.

●While obtaining a page, you can cancel it by pressing ✉ (Quit).

2 Select an item (link) ▶ ◎

●If there is a number in front of the item showing the link, you can connect to that link directly by pressing the same number on the keypad. (Some sites cannot be connected.)

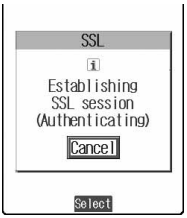
Repeat step 2 to display the desired site.

■Scroll function (by line and by page)

When the full list or text of a site's page does not fit on the display, press ◎ to scroll down and display the next part of the list or text. Further, when the next part of a list or text is displayed, press ◎ to scroll up to the previous part of the list or text.

Press ▼ or ▲ to scroll by page.

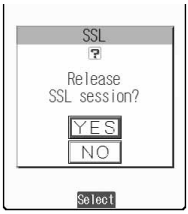
■**To obtain SSL pages**



The display on the left appears when you obtain an SSL site. When obtaining is completed, the SSL page appears and "SSL" lights.

●To cancel during authentication, press ●. To cancel obtaining the SSL page after authentication, press ✉ (Quit).

■**To return to ordinary site**



The display on the left appears when you return to a non-SSL site.

Select "YES" → ● to display the ordinary site; "SSL" goes off.

Information

●Set the date and time in "Set time" beforehand to do SSL transmission.

■**To end i-mode**

1. From the i-mode display, press PWR HLD.
2. Select "YES" → ●. ("i" goes off and i-mode ends.)
   ●It may take long to end i-mode.

Information

●If you press and hold PWR HLD for at least two seconds, the power is switched off.

Information

- You cannot connect to sites while "PIM lock" or "Self mode" is activated.
- When "圏外" is displayed, you are out of the service area or in a place where radio waves cannot reach. Move to a place with better reception so that the level indicator (such as "T") is displayed.
- "i" blinks while you are using the i-mode service (during i-mode stand-by).
- Depending on the site, you may need to apply for the service in writing separately to use it.
- Depending on the site, you may need to pay information fees.
- With i-mode service inactive within the service area (when "i" or "i" is not displayed in the area), "i" will blink and the message "Connecting to i-mode" will appear if you attempt to receive or send information via a site or the Internet (see page 172) or attempt to send i-mode mail (see page 213), and it may take long to start i-mode.
- The i-mode service area is the same as the FOMA service area (areas where you can make calls).
- You can bring up the i-mode menu display even when outside the service area. However, you cannot send or receive information via a site or the Internet.
- Depending on the site, images cannot be displayed.
- "" appears when the image is not correctly displayed.
- You can make and receive calls even while being connected to a site. You can also send and receive mail. However, you cannot receive video-phone calls during i-mode communication.
- Even when the message "Receiving Page…" is displayed, you can use ● to scroll the display.
- You can select underscored items in the displayed site. The selected item will be highlighted.
- With some Internet web pages (sites) supporting i-mode, the color setting might make the text or image difficult or impossible to see.

Changing to Menu in English

The Menu can be displayed in English.

1 メニュー ▶ i-mode ▶ Menu ▶ **ENGLISH**

Menu in English will be displayed.

●To change back to the Japanese display, select "日本語 (Japanese)" and press ● (Select).

Information

●The Menu in English differs slightly from the Menu in Japanese.
●Items such as Tokusuru Menu, i-αppli Search, Useful site Search and News & Help are not shown on the English Menu.
●Generally, "What's New" site will be updated every other Monday.
●English sites are displayed after entering Menu List (sites differ from Japanese version).
●Access news from DoCoMo and usage regulations on "What's New".

Entering/Selecting Information on Sites

When you respond to questionnaires or submit applications on sites, you may use the displayed radio buttons, check boxes, text boxes, and pull down menus.

Return to Obtained Previous Page/Go to Obtained Next Page

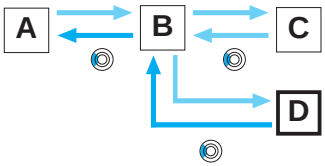
1 **Press ● to return to the previous page. Press ● to go to the next page.**

Two pages before　　One page before　　Currently displayed page

■To turn pages

You can move back through the pages that you have displayed so far by pressing ● repeatedly. However, if you press ● to return to the previous page (from "C" to "B"), and then display a different page ("D"), you cannot return to "C" from "D" displaying now, even when you press ● twice. Instead, the pages are displayed in the order of "D" → "B" → "A".

<When pages have been displayed in the order of "A"→"B"→"C"→"B"→"D">



·····Sequence of page display

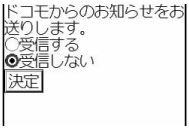
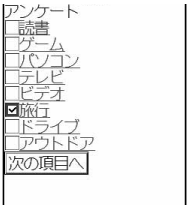
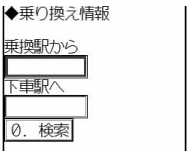
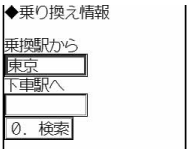
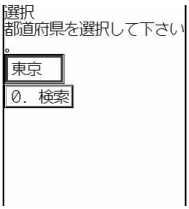
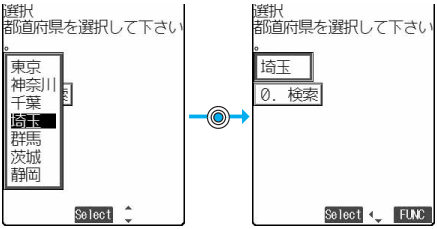
·····Sequence when previous page from the display "D" has been displayed

Information

● When Flash movies are displayed, the display behavior might differ.

Radio Button/Check Box/Text Box/Pull-Down Menu

You can select just one or plural items from the options, or can enter text. Sometimes, you can select items from an option list.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Radio button 	**1** Move "○ (frame)". **2** ◎ ●The radio button that you want to select turns "◉" and becomes selected.	**Radio buttons are for selecting one from choices. "◉" indicates the selected item.**
Check box 	**1** Move "□ (frame)". **2** ◎ ●The check boxes that you want to select turn "☑" and become selected.	**Check boxes are for selecting multiple items from choices. "☑" indicates the selected item.** ●If you select the checked box again, it will become unchecked.
Text box  	**1** Select a text box▶◎ **2** Enter characters▶◎	**Text box is for entering characters.** ●The number and type of characters that can be entered depend on the text box.
Pull down menu  	**1** Select a pull down menu▶◎ **2** Use ◎ to select an item▶◎	**With pull down menus, you cannot see the choices until you select a menu. When you select the menu, a list will be displayed for further selection.** ●Depending on the configuration of the site, you might be able to select multiple items from a pull-down menu. Use ◎ to select an item; then, the item is selected/released alternately each time you press ◎. After selecting items, press ✉ (Finish).

Executing “OK” or “Cancel”

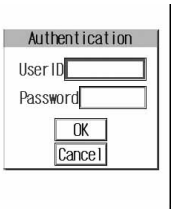
Sometimes, “OK” or “Cancel” is displayed on sites and web pages.

1 **Use ◎ to select “OK” or “Cancel”.**

The display will change to “OK” or “Cancel”.

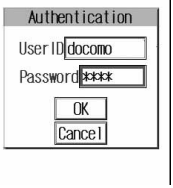
2 **Press ◎.**

■To enter user ID or password



Some sites have the “Authentication” display such as on the left.
(The format of the display varies according to the site.)

1. “User ID” ▶◎
2. Enter your user ID▶◎
3. “Password” ▶◎
4. Enter your password▶◎
   ●The entered password is displayed in “＊”.
5. “OK” ▶◎
   Authentication of your user ID and password starts.
   ●To cancel this operation : “Cancel” ▶◎



Information

● When “Character input method” is set to “Mode2 (2-touch)”, use the “Mode 2” method to enter your password.

Flash Function

Flash is an animation technology using pictures and sound. Flash movies make the sites more attractive.

You can download Flash movies to your FOMA phone and play them back or set them for the Stand-by display.

Information

- Some Flash movies refer to information data in your FOMA phone. To permit the use of the information in your FOMA Phone, set “Use saved data” to “YES” (“YES” is set at purchase).
- Effect tones sound for some Flash movies. To silence them, set “Sound effect setting” (or “Sound effect”) to “OFF”. If you have activated “Vibrator”, the FOMA phone does not vibrate when the effect tone sounds.
- The effect tone for the Flash movie set for the Stand-by display does not sound.
- Some Flash movies vibrate the FOMA phone while they are being played back. The FOMA phone vibrates even if you have set “Vibrator” to “OFF”.
- “Retry” plays back the Flash movie from the beginning.
- Flash movies cannot be displayed when “Set image display” is set to “OFF”.
- You may not be able to save part of the images even if you perform the operation for saving Flash movies or saving them to Screen Memo depending on the Flash movies. The Flash movies on the FOMA phone’s display may appear different from those on sites.
- The Flash movie might not work correctly even if it is displayed.
- You cannot save the Flash movies if an error occurs while they are being played back.
- You can operate some Flash movies by pressing ● or ●. Flash movies can be operated sometimes even when “ ◀▲▶ ” is not displayed.

■Serial number for mobile phones/UIMs

If you select an item and press ● while a site or web page is displayed, the confirmation display asking whether to send the serial number for mobile phone/UIM may come up. To send the information, select “YES” → ●. Not to send it, select “NO” → ●. To return to the previous display, press clr クリア or ✉ (Return).

Information

- The “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” to be sent is used for identifying the user, providing customized information, and for checking to see if the contents offered by an IP (Information Provider) are available on your mobile phone.
- The “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” is sent to IPs (Information Providers) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IPs (Information Providers) or others by this operation.

Function Menu while Site is Displayed

1 **While a site is displayed ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Add bookmark	⇒See page 175	—
Save screen memo	⇒See page 179	—
i Menu	▶Return to operate i Menu.	You can return to "i Menu".
Bookmark	⇒See page 176	You can display the Bookmark Folder List.
Screen memo list	⇒See page 179	You can display the Screen Memo List.
Reload	▶Check the displayed information.	The displayed contents will change to the latest ones each time you reload if the site has been updated.
Save image	⇒See page 181	—
Enter URL	⇒See page 172	You can directly enter a URL to display an Internet web page.
Add to phonebook	⇒See page 95	—
Add desktop icon	⇒See page 132	—
Compose message	1 Select from the followings. • Attach URL • Attach mail • Insert dec. mail 2 ⇒Go to step 2 on page 213	You can paste or attach the URL of the displayed site or screen memo, or images to the text of the i-mode mail you compose. • **Attach URL:** Paste the URL to the text of i-mode mail. • **Attach mai:** Select an image to attach to i-mode mail. • **Insert dec. mail:** Select an image to paste to Deco mail. ●Deco mail ⇒See page 219
Set as home URL	⇒See page 174	You can store the site as Home URL.
Display home	⇒See page 175	You can display the site stored as Home URL.
Title	▶Check the title.	You can display and check the title of the displayed site. ●After checking, select "OK" → ◎.
URL	▶Check the URL.	You can display the URL of the displayed site. ●After checking, select "OK" → ◎.
Certificate	▶Check the certification.	You can check the owner, issuer, validity period and serial number of certificate used in SSL transmission. ●Use ◎ to scroll the display for information. ●After checking, press clr クリア.
Change CHR code	▶Check the converted character.	When characters are not correctly displayed, you can convert them to the correct ones.
Set image display	⇒See page 188	You can set whether to display images.
Sound effect	⇒See page 188	You can set sound effect of a Flash movies.
Retry	▶Return to the beginning to check.	You can play back the displayed animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

Information

<Reload>

- If you execute “Reload” during browsing after entering characters or your ID/password, the message “Send data again?” might appear. (This appears on automatically updated sites even if you do not execute “Reload”.) Select “YES” → ◉ to update the site.

<Compose message>

- The number of characters of the URL you can paste to the text is up to 256 half-pitch characters. If the URL contains 256 half-pitch characters or more, you cannot paste it.
- You cannot attach or paste the following images to i-mode mail:
  - ·Images with “ ”
  - ·Images prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone
  - ·Images in excess of 10,000 bytes
  - ·Images in excess of storable data size

<Title>

- You cannot edit the displayed title.
- Titles can be displayed up to 128 half-pitch characters.

<URL>

- You cannot edit the displayed URL.

<Certificate>

- Up to four certifications are displayed. Use ◉ to check the next/previous ones.
- You can scroll only a line at a time, regardless of the setting for “Scroll”.

<Change CHR code>

- When characters are not correctly displayed, repeat the operation. However, the previous character is displayed if you repeat the operation four times.
- Even when you repeat this operation, the correct character might not come up.
- If you change the character code when the correct characters are displayed, wrong characters might come up instead.
- “Change CHR code” is effective only for the displayed site.

<Retry>

- When you select “Retry” during playback, playback will start again from the beginning.

<Last URL>

Displaying Most Recently Accessed Site

Display Last URL

When you end i-mode, the URL of the page displayed last is stored as “Last URL”. You can display the most recently accessed site by selecting “Last URL” from the i-mode menu.
Some pages cannot be stored as “Last URL”, such as pages whose URLs contain more than 2,048 half-pitch characters, the Download (Obtaining) Completion display for melodies or i-motion movies, and FirstPass Center pages.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ iα ▶ Last URL**

- You can start also by メニュー ▶ i-mode → “Last URL”.

Information

- Each time another page is displayed, the URL of “Last URL” is updated to the current page.
- If you select “Last URL” just after purchase or after performing “Reset last URL”, the Menu display will come up.

Reset Last URL

You can initialize the URL of the page you viewed last to the Menu URL.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ iα ▶ i-mode settings ▶ Reset last URL ▶ YES ▶ ◉**

- To cancel: “NO” ▶ ◉
- You can start also by メニュー ▶ i-mode → “i-mode settings”.

<My Menu>

Using My Menu

If you register frequently used sites in My Menu, you will be able to access them easily.
You can register up to 45 sites.

Registering Sites in My Menu

1 **Bring up the page of the site you to be registered ▶ Register My Menu**

●The page configuration depends on the site.

2 **Select the i-mode password text box ▶ ◉ ▶ Enter the i-mode password ▶ ◉ ▶ 決定 (OK)**

●The entered password is displayed in "＊".
●i-mode password ⇒See page 161

Information

- If you have switched your subscription from the mova service (with i-mode subscription) to the FOMA service, you can continue using the contents of My Menu that you had been using with the mova service. However, some sites cannot be inherited by My Menu of the FOMA, so these will need to be registered again. You can check "お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)" of iMenu to find out which sites can be inherited by My Menu. ⇒See page 157
- Some sites cannot be registered in My Menu.
- When you subscribe to a pay site in Menu List, it will be registered in My Menu automatically.

Accessing Sites from My Menu

1 **Stand-by display ▶ iα ▶ iMenu ▶ ENGLISH ▶ My Menu ▶ Select the site to be accessed ▶ ◉**

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ i-mode → "iMenu".

Information

- To access a site from My Menu, you need to register for My Menu of the site beforehand.
- If you are using Dual Network Service, you might not be able to use My Menu registered by the mova phone using the FOMA phone, or My Menu registered by the FOMA phone using the mova phone.

<Change i-mode Password>

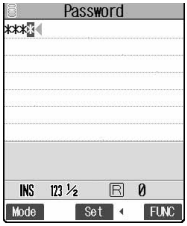
Changing i-mode Password

The i-mode password (four digits) is required to subscribe to and unsubscribe from message services and i-mode pay sites, and to do i-mode mail settings. At the time of contract, this password is set to "0000" (four zeros), so you need to change it to your own i-mode password.
Be sure not to let others know your i-mode password.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ iα ▶ iMenu ▶ ENGLISH ▶ Options ▶ Change i-mode Password ▶ Select the "Current Password" text box ▶ ◉**

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ i-mode → "iMenu".

2 Enter your i-mode password (four digits)▶◉



●The entered password is displayed in "＊".
●At purchase, the setting is "0000", so enter "0000" for the first time.

3 Select the "New Password" text box▶◉ ▶Enter a new i-mode password (four digits)▶◉

4 Select the "New Password (Confirmation)" text box▶◉ ▶Enter a new i-mode password (four digits)▶◉▶Select▶◉

●Enter the same number that you entered in step 3.

Information

● If you forget your i-mode password, you can have it reset to "0000" at a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop. You will be required to show your driver's license or similar official identification.

<Enter URL>

Displaying Internet Web Pages

You can display Internet web pages by entering their URLs.
You can enter only half-pitch alphanumerics and symbols for URLs.

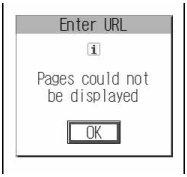
1 Stand-by display▶iα▶Go to location▶Enter URL▶<NEW>

●You can start also by メニュー▶i-mode → "Go to location".
●While the Internet web page is displayed, press iα (FUNC) and select "Enter URL" to bring up the display in step 2. Select the text box and press ◉. (The URL of the displayed site is in the text box.)

2 Enter a URL▶◉▶OK▶◉

"http://" is inserted automatically.
●You can enter up to 256 half-pitch characters.
●To cancel: "Cancel"▶◉

3 OK▶◉



Information

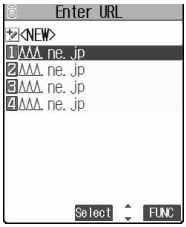
- You can access another Internet web page while one Internet web page is displayed.
- Web pages other than the Internet web pages supporting i-mode might not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the type of the accessed Internet site, the page might not be displayed correctly.
- Receiving is stopped when the obtained data exceeds the maximum size for one page.
  The data obtained so far might be displayable by pressing ●.
- The displayed Internet web page can be registered in Bookmark or Screen Memo, pasted as a desktop icon, or set as Home URL.

<URL History>

Displaying Web Pages from URL History

Up to 10 entered URLs can be registered in URL History.

1 Stand-by display ▶ (iα) ▶ Go to location ▶ Enter URL ▶ Select the URL to be displayed ▶ ● ▶ OK ▶ ●



URL History List

- You can start also by (メニュー) ▶ i-mode → "Go to location".
- You can edit the URL, by selecting the URL's text box and pressing ● before selecting "OK".
- To cancel: "Cancel" ▶ ●

2 OK ▶ ●

Information

- When the entered URLs exceed 10 items, the URL histories are automatically overwritten, starting from the oldest one.
- When the same URL is accessed from "Enter URL", it is not overwritten but registered as a separate item.
- Excluding "http://" and "https://", up to 22 half-pitch characters can be displayed in the URL History.

Function Menu of the URL History List

1 URL History List ▶ (iα) (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Add desktop icon	⇒See page 132	You can paste the icon of the selected URL to the desktop.
Compose message	⇒Go to step 2 on page 213	You can paste the selected URL to the text of i-mode mail and send it.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Set as home URL	⇒See this page	**You can store as Home URL.**
Delete	▶**YES**※▶●	——
Delete selected	▶**Put a check mark for the URL histories to be deleted**▶✉ (**Finish**)▶**YES**※▶●	●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i-α (**FUNC**) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
Delete all	▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES**※▶●	——

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

<Display Home>

Displaying Site Set as Home URL

You can display the Internet web page set as Home URL by pressing ▲ from the Stand-by display or by selecting "Display home" from the Function menu while a site is displayed.

Home URL

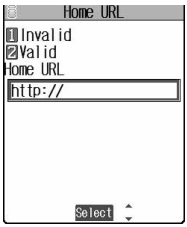
Setting at purchase: Invalid

You can set the URL of the Internet web page as Home URL and select whether to validate Display Home. Example: To enter URL and select "Valid"

1 **Stand-by display▶i-α▶i-mode settings▶Home URL**

●You can start also by メニュー▶i-mode→"i-mode settings".

2 **Select the text box for "Home URL"▶●**



●To invalidate the entry, select "Invalid"→●.
●To validate Home URL already entered, select "Valid"→●.

3 **Enter a URL▶●▶Valid**

"http://" is inserted automatically.

●You can enter up to 256 half-pitch characters.

Set as Home URL

You can register the URL of the displayed site, the bookmark in the Bookmark List, the history record in the URL History List as Home URL.

1 **From a site display/Bookmark List/URL History List▶i-α (FUNC)▶Set as home URL▶YES▶●**

●To cancel: "NO"▶●

Information

- If any Home URL has been registered already, the message “Already Activate Overwrite?” is displayed. Select “YES” → ● to overwrite. Select “NO” → ● not to overwrite.
- Even if you register the URL in “Set as home URL”, “Invalid” and “Valid” of “Home URL” do not change.

Display Home

You can display a site from the URL registered in “Set as home URL” or “Home URL”.

1 Stand-by display ▶ iα ▶ Go to location ▶ Display home

- You can start also by メニュー ▶ i-mode → “Go to location”.
- While a site is displayed, press iα (FUNC) and select “Display home”.
- You can display the page by also pressing ▲ from the Stand-by display.

Information

- When “Home URL” is set to “Invalid”, you cannot access the site from “Display home”.
- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you can display the site set as Home URL also by pressing the switch from the Stand-by display.

<Bookmark>

Bookmarking Web Pages or Sites for Quick Access

Registering Bookmark

Once you bookmark a frequently accessed site, you can connect to the desired site directly.
Up to 100 bookmarks can be registered (total for all folders).

1 From the page to be registered ▶ iα (FUNC) ▶ Add bookmark ▶ YES ▶ ●

- If you attempt to register the same URL, the message “Same URL already saved Overwrite?” is displayed. Select “YES” → ● to overwrite.
- To cancel: “NO” ▶ ●

2 Select a destination folder ▶ ●

- At purchase you can only select “Bookmark”.

Information

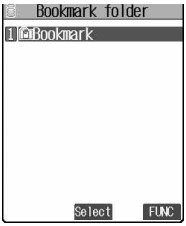
- URLs containing up to 256 half-pitch characters can be registered. URLs longer than this cannot be registered.
- The title can be up to 12 full-pitch or 24 half-pitch characters. For longer titles, the excess characters are deleted. If no title is entered, the URL without “http://” or “https://” is registered.
- The contents entered in the site are not saved to the bookmark.
- During “PIM lock”, bookmarks cannot be registered or displayed.
- Some pages cannot be bookmarked.
- When the number of bookmarks reaches the maximum, delete unnecessary bookmarks so that you can register new ones.

■Important■

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, if you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 448).

Displaying Web Pages or Sites from a Bookmark

1 Stand-by display ▶ i-α ▶ Bookmark ▶ Select a folder ▶ ◎



Bookmark Folder List

- You can start also by メニュー ▶ i-mode → "Bookmark".
- While a site is displayed, press i-α (FUNC) and select "Bookmark".
- At purchase, you can only select "Bookmark".

2 Select the bookmark to be displayed ▶ ◎

Bookmark List

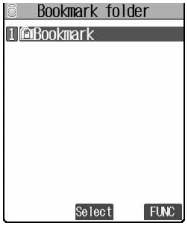
- When there are 11 bookmarks or more, use ◎ to move to the next or previous 10 bookmarks.

Information

- After you use a bookmark to display a page, that bookmark will be displayed at the top of the Bookmark List next time.
- Information might not be updated automatically; in this case, perform "Reload".

Function Menu of the Bookmark Folder List

1 **Bookmark Folder List▶(i-mode) (FUNC)▶Select and operate each function below.**



Bookmark Folder List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Add folder	**▶Enter a folder name▶●** ●Number of characters: Up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters	**You can add up to nine folders in addition to "Bookmark".** ●A new folder is added to the lowest of the Bookmark Folder List. ●If you do not enter a folder name, you cannot add the new folder.
Edit folder name	**▶Edit the folder name▶●** ●Number of characters: Up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters	●You cannot edit the name of the "Bookmark" folder. ●You can add folders with identical names.
No. of bookmarks	**Press ● to display the number of bookmarks stored.**	**You can check the number of bookmarks stored in all folders.** ●After checking, press clr
Send all Ir data	⇒See page 331	**You can send all data items using infrared rays.**
Delete folder	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES※▶●**	**You can delete the folder and all the bookmarks in the folder. You cannot delete the "Bookmark" folder.** ●When the folder contains bookmarks, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the bookmarks. To delete, select "YES" → ●.
Delete all	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES※▶●**	**You can delete all bookmarks. No folders are deleted.**

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

Function Menu of the Bookmark List

1 **Bookmark List▶Select a bookmark▶ (i-α) (FUNC)▶Select and operate each function below.**

Bookmark List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Move	**1 Select the destination folder▶●▶Put a check mark for the bookmarks to be moved▶✉ (Finish)** **2 YES※▶●**	**You can move bookmarks to another folder.** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i-α (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
Edit title	**▶Edit the title▶●** ●Number of characters: Up to 12 full-pitch/24 half-pitch characters	●If you delete (blank) the title and press ●, the URL without "http://" or "https://" is registered.
Add desktop icon	⇒See page 132	**You can paste the selected bookmark to the desktop.**
Compose message	**⇒Go to step 2 on page 213**	**You can paste the selected URL to the text of i-mode mail and send it.**
Send Ir data	⇒See page 329	**You can send the data item using infrared rays.**
Set as home URL	⇒See page 174	**You can register as Home URL.**
Copy URL	**1 Select the start point for copying▶●** **2 Select the end point for copying▶●**	**You can copy the URL of the bookmark.** ●How to paste copied characters ⇒See page 424
No. of bookmarks	**▶Check the number of bookmarks.**	**You can display the number of bookmarks registered in the displayed folder.** ●After checking, press clr .
Delete	**▶YES※▶●**	—
Delete selected	**1 Put a check mark for the bookmarks to be deleted▶✉ (Finish)** **2 YES※▶●**	●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i-α (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
Delete all	**1 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶●** **2 YES※▶●**	**You can delete all the bookmarks stored in the folder.**

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

<Screen Memo>

Saving Site Contents

Saving as a Screen Memo

You can save a displayed page as a screen memo to the FOMA phone. You can display the page saved as a screen memo without connecting to i-mode.
The FOMA phone can store up to 100 screen memos.
(The actual number of savable screen memos may decrease depending on the data size.)

1 **From the page to be saved ▶ [メール] ([FUNC]) ▶ Save screen memo ▶ YES ▶ ●**

- ●To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●
- ●When screen memos are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185

Information

- ● You can save the title of up to 11 full-pitch or 22 half-pitch characters. When the title exceeds this length, the excess part will be deleted.
- ● If you save the Download (Obtaining) Completion display, its data will be saved as well. (The Obtaining Completion display for the i-motion movies with playback time limits cannot be saved.) Some Download (Obtaining) Completion displays cannot be saved as screen memos. The display except the Download (Obtaining) Completion display is saved with a URL of that page of up to 256 half-pitch characters.
- ● When you save SSL pages, their SSL certificates are saved as well.
- ● When you store the same page, it will be saved as another screen memo without being overwritten.
- ● The contents entered into the input box, pull-down menu, check box, or radio button are not saved.
- ● You can save up to 100 Kbytes per page. You can, however, save up to 500 Kbytes of the i-motion Obtaining Completion display.

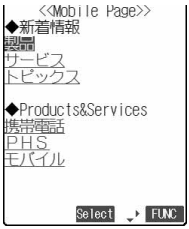
Displaying a Screen Memo

1 **Stand-by display ▶ [メール] ▶ Screen memo**

Screen Memo List

- ●You can start also by [メニュー] ▶ i-mode → "Screen memo".
- ●While the site is displayed, press [メール] ([FUNC]) to select "Screen memo list".

2 **Select the screen memo to be displayed ▶ ●**



Use ◎ to check other screen memos.

Detailed Screen Memo display

Information

- ● The page saved as a screen memo has the information at the time it was saved. This might differ from the latest information on the site.
- ● Untitled pages are indicated by "No title" in the Screen Memo List.

Function Menu of the Screen Memo List

1 **Screen Memo List▶Select a screen memo▶ (FUNC)▶Select and operate each function below.**

Screen Memo List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit title	**▶Edit the title▶** ●Number of characters: Up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters	●If you delete (blank) the title and press , the screen memo is registered as "No title".
Protect ON/OFF	**▶Check to see if " " is displayed.** ●The protected screen memo cannot be deleted. You can protect up to 50 screen memos. (This number changes depending on the data size of the protected pages.)	**You can protect the screen memo.** ●You cannot delete protected screen memos. ●To release protection, repeat the same procedure.
No. of memos	**▶Check the number of stored memos.**	**You can display the number of stored screen memos and protected screen memos.** ●After checking, press .
Delete※1	**▶YES**※2**▶**	—
Delete selected※1	**1 Put a check mark for the screen memos to be deleted.** **▶ (Finish)** **2 YES**※2**▶**	●" " and " " switch each time you press . You can check or uncheck all items by (FUNC) → "Select all/Release all".
Delete all※1	**1 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶** **2 YES**※2**▶**	—

※1 You cannot delete protected screen memos.

※2 To cancel: "NO"▶

Function Menu of the Detailed Screen Memo Display

1 **Detailed Screen Memo display ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Detailed Screen Memo display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Save image	⇒See page on this page	—
Add to phonebook	⇒See page 95	—
Edit title	⇒See page 180	—
Protect ON/OFF	⇒See page 180	—
Compose message	⇒See page 169	—
URL	▶Check the URL.	You can display the URL of the screen memo. ●After checking, select "OK" → ◉ . ●You cannot edit the displayed URL.
Certificate	⇒See page 169	You can check the certificate used for SSL transmission.
Sound effect	⇒See page 188	You can set sound effect of Flash movies.
Retry	Press ◉ to play back from the beginning.	You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning. ●If you select "Retry" midway during playback, the animation or Flash movie is played back from the beginning.
Delete	▶YES※▶◉	●You cannot delete protected screen memos. Delete them after you release the protection.

※To cancel: "NO"▶◉

<Save Image>

Downloading Images from Sites

You can save image displayed on a site or screen memo, and set it for the Stand-by display or Wake-up display. You can save the images, frames and marks to be used for Deco mail as well.

1 **From a site display/Detailed Screen Memo display ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Save image ▶ Select an image ▶ ◉ ▶ YES**

●To cancel: "NO"▶◉

●When images are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185

2 **Select a destination folder ▶ ◉**

●Still image folders ⇒See page 300

3 **To execute "Set as display", select "YES" ▶ ◉**

▶Go to step 1 on page 306.

●To cancel: "NO"▶◉

Information

- The saved image takes the file name of up to 36 half-pitch characters. If no file name is specified, the file name is the characters between the last "/" and "." "?" of the obtained URL. If, however, there are no characters between "/" and "." "?", or if there are characters other than alphanumeric ones after "/", the saved image takes the file name of "image xxx" (xxx are numerals).
- Images cannot be saved when "Set image display" is set to "OFF". In addition, you cannot save the image when " " appears.
- The image satisfying the following conditions is saved as a frame or a mark:
  - · Transparent GIF file that is not animation GIF file
  - · The extension of file is "ifm".
  - · For the frame, the image size is CIF (352 x 288), Stand-by (240 x 320), QCIF (176 x 144), and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96). For the mark, the image is other than the frame image and 240 x 240 dots or less.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per image.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the saved contents. For just in case, if you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 448).

<i-melody>

Downloading i-melodies from Sites

You can set a downloaded melody as a ring tone. You can save 20 to 400 max. downloaded melodies. (The number of melodies that can be saved might decrease depending on the data size.)

1 Bring up a site from which melodies can be downloaded ▶ Select a melody ▶ ● ▶ Save ▶ YES ▶ ●

Obtaining Completion display

- Select "Play" → ● to play back the melody.
  Operations while a melody is being played back ⇒See page 325
- Select "Property" → ● to display the melody information.⇒See page 327
- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●
- When melodies are saved to the maximum ⇒See page 185

2 Select a destination folder ▶ ●

- Melody folder ⇒See page 300

3 Select "YES" to set the downloaded melody as a ring tone ▶ ●

You can set the melody as a ring tone of the following functions:

- **Phone (Voice call)**
- **Video-phone**
- **Mail**
- **Chat mail**
- **MessageR**
- **MessageF**

- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

Information

- Depending on the site, you might not be able to download melodies.
- For downloaded melodies or melodies attached to mail, or for melodies prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone, the play part might have been specified. If you set the play-part-specified melody for a ring tone, the specified part only is played back.
- Some downloaded melodies might not be played back successfully.
- The saved melody takes the file name of up to 36 half-pitch characters. If no file name is specified, the file name is the characters between the last "/" and "." "?" of the downloaded URL. If, however, there are no characters between "/" and "." "?", or if there are characters other than alphanumeric ones after "/", the saved memory takes the file name of "melody xxx" (xxx are numerals).
- Untitled melodies are indicated by "No title" on the Obtaining Completion display. However, they take file names as their titles on the List.
- You cannot play back melodies during a call.
- You can save up to 100 Kbytes per melody.
- The Obtaining Completion display can be stored as a screen memo. ⇒See page 179

■Important■

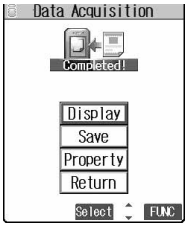
The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of saved contents. If you have a personal computer, you are well advised to save the contents stored in the FOMA phone to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 448) for just in case.

<Download Template>

Downloading Templates from Sites

You can download templates for Deco mail from sites. You can save up to 45 templates including the pre-installed ones.

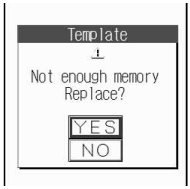
1 Bring up a site from which templates can be downloaded ▶ Select a template ▶ ◉ Save ▶ YES ▶ ◉



Obtaining Completion display

- Select "Display" → ◉ to display the contents of the template.
- Select "Property" → ◉ to display the information about the template. ⇒See page 259
- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ◉
- The saved template is stored in the Template List of the Mail menu.
  How to check stored templates ⇒See page 259

■When templates are stored to the maximum



When the maximum number of templates is stored, the display on the left appears.
Delete unnecessary templates and then save new ones.

1. Select "YES" → ◉.
2. Select the template to be deleted and press ◉.
3. Select "YES" → ◉.
   - To cancel: "NO" ▶ ◉

Information

- When no decoration is set for the template or when the image prohibited from being output from the FOMA phone is inserted into the template, you cannot save the template.
- When a file is attached to the template, that file is deleted.
- The title of the downloaded template takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm". (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute) When the date and time are not set, the title takes the name of "templateXX". (XX: 01 to 45)
- You can save up to 10 Kbytes per template.
- The Obtaining Completion display can be stored as a screen memo. ⇒See page 179

<Download Dictionary>

Downloading Dictionaries from Sites

You can download dictionaries from sites. You can save up to five dictionaries, up to 10 Kbytes for each.

1 Bring up a site from which dictionaries can be downloaded

▶Select a dictionary▶● Save▶YES▶●

Obtaining Completion display

- Select "Property" → ● to display information about the dictionary. ⇒See page 427
- To cancel: "NO"▶●

2 <Not stored>

- If you select the item already stored and press ●, the confirmation display of "Overwrite dictionary?" appears. To overwrite, select "YES" → ●.
- To cancel, select "NO" → ●.
- How to operate the downloaded dictionary ⇒See page 427

Information

- You can download dictionary data from the "P-SQUARE" site.
  Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE
- Depending on the site, you might not be able to download dictionaries.
- The Obtaining Completion display can be stored as a screen memo. ⇒See page 179

<Download Chara-den Images>

Downloading Chara-den Images from Sites

You can download Chara-den images from sites.

You can save up to 10 Chara-den images, up to 100 Kbytes for each, including pre-installed ones.

1 Bring up a site from which Chara-den images can be downloaded ▶Select a Chara-den image ▶●Save ▶YES ▶●

●Select "Play" →● to play back the Chara-den image.

●Select "Property" →● to display the information about the Chara-den image.
⇒See page 323

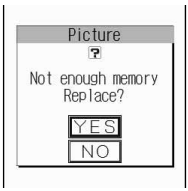
●To cancel: "NO"▶●

Information

● The obtaining completion display can be stored as a screen memo. ⇒See page 179

Obtaining Completion display

■When the data files are stored to the maximum



For images

If the maximum number of data files is stored or there is not enough memory when you try to save the data files, the display on the left comes up. (The display is for images.)

Delete unnecessary data files and then save new ones.

1. Select "YES" →●.
2. Put a check mark for the data files to be deleted, and press ✉ (Finish).
   ●"☐"and"☑" switch each time you press ●. For some data files, if you press i-αppli (FUNC) and select "Select all/Release all", you can put or remove the check marks at a time.
   ●When "Viewer settings" is set to "Picture" for images, images are displayed in the list. Select the image you want to delete and press ●; then the "☑" mark is added.
   ●Continue putting check marks until "Finish" appears at the lower left of the display.
3. Select "YES" →●.
   ●To cancel, select "NO" →●.

Information

● This operation is done to save the following data:
· Screen memos · Images · i-motion movies · Melodies · Chara-den images

Operations from Highlighted Information

You can easily make a call, send mail, and display Internet web pages using highlighted information (phone numbers, mail addresses, URLs, melodies, images, and so on) displayed on sites and in mail.

●The Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, or Mail To functions might not be available for the mail sent from a personal computer.

Phone To/AV Phone To Function

You can make calls by using phone numbers or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

●The Phone To function is called the AV Phone To function for the video-phone.

1 Select the phone number or similar information ▶

- **Voice phone** ·····Dials a voice call.
- **32K V-phone** ·····Dials a 32K video-phone call.
- **64K V-phone** ·····Dials a 64K video-phone call.
- **Select image** ·····For selecting “Pre-installed”, “Original” or “Chara-den” as the image to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call.

●Those choices may not be displayed when the phone number is prefixed by “tel:” or “tel-av:”. ⇒Go to step 2

2 Dial

●To cancel the call midway: PWR HLD

●To cancel: “Cancel” → ●.

●To set Caller ID Notification, select from among “Don’t notify”, “Notify caller”, and “Cancel prefix” for “Notify caller ID”. If you select “Dial” → ●, the setting by “Activate” of “Caller ID notification” works.

●To make an international call: Select “International dial” → ●.⇒See page 57

Information

- You cannot make calls using the Phone To/AV Phone To function while “Keypad dial lock”, “Restrict dialing” or “Self mode” is set.
- Depending on the site, you might not be able to use the Phone To/AV Phone To function.
- You can use the Phone To/AV Phone To function even when a sender’s address or a destination address of mail is a phone number.
- During a call, you can press and hold C for at least one second to return to the previous display and continue i-mode operations.
- You can sometimes use the Phone To/AV Phone To function with highlighted information other than numerical strings representing phone numbers.

Mail To Function

You can send mail by using mail addresses or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select the mail address or similar information ▶

The destination mail address is already entered in the address field.⇒**Go to step 3 on page 213**

Information

- You cannot send mail using the Mail To function during “PIM lock” or “Keypad dial lock”.
- Depending on the site, you might not be able to use the Mail To function.
- If the mail address is not entered correctly, change it to the correct one and then send the mail.
- When multiple mail addresses are specified in the highlighted information, you can compose the message in which multiple destinations are entered (simultaneous mail sending ⇒See page 211
- You can sometimes use the Mail To function with highlighted information other than mail addresses.

Web To Function

You can access Internet web pages by using URLs or similar information displayed on sites and in mail.

1 Select the URL or similar information ▶

●When the display appears asking whether to connect, select “YES” → ●.

●To cancel obtaining midway: ✉ (Quit) or CLR

Information

- Depending on the site, you might not be able to use the Web To function.
- URLs are displayed differently depending on the site.
- You can sometimes use the Web To function with highlighted information other than URLs.

i-αppli To Function

You can launch i-αppli from URLs (links) displayed on sites and in mail.

1 **Select the i-αppli information ▶ ◉ ▶ YES ▶ ◉**

i-αppli starts.

Information

- You cannot start i-αppli using pasted data, if "Set i-αppli To" is unchecked.
- When multiple data items have been pasted, the data itself might not be displayable.
- Even if the text of i-mode mail contains links to launch i-αppli, you cannot quote the links when forwarding or replying to. Also, you cannot quote them when using the data link software or infrared exchange function.
- If no i-αppli to launch is found, the confirmation display about no software is displayed. In this case, you need to download it.
- You might not be able to save some software programs that you can launch from the site by the i-αppli To function.

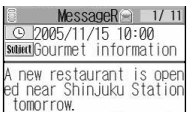
<i-mode Settings>

Setting Detailed Functions

You can set i-mode and Messages R/F.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ iα ▶ i-mode settings ▶ Select and operate each item below.**

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ i-mode → "i-mode settings".

Item	Operation	Explanation
Scroll	**▶Select from the followings.** **• 1 line** **• 3 lines** **• 5 lines**	**You can set the number of lines that are scrolled for when you use ◉ while displaying a site, screen memo, or the text of Messages R/F.** ● Setting at purchase: 1 line ● When information for "Certificate" is displayed (see page 169), it is scrolled one line at a time.
Character size	**▶Select from the followings.** **• Standard** **• Small** **• Large**	**You can set the font size displayed on sites, in screen memos and in the text of Messages R/F.** Setting at purchase: Large **Message R display**  Standard Small Large

Item	Operation	Explanation
Set image display	▶**Select from the followings.** • **ON** • **OFF**	**You can set whether to display images or Flash movies included on sites, in screen memos, and in the text of Messages R/F.** ● Setting at purchase: ON ● While a site is displayed, you can press [i-mode] (FUNC) to select "Set image display". ● Even when "ON" is set, images might not be displayed correctly. In this case, " " will be displayed. ● When "OFF" is set, " " is displayed and the data will not be received.
motion setting	⇒See page 204	—
Message auto display	⇒See page 191	—
Auto melody play	⇒See page 191	**You can set whether to play back a melody automatically for when you open a Message R/F.**
Use saved data	▶**Select from the followings.** • **YES** • **NO**	**To display a Flash movie while a site or screen memo is displayed, the information in the FOMA phone may be used. Then, you can select whether to permit the information to be used.** ● Setting at purchase: YES ● The available information is as follows: · Date and time set by "Set time" · Reception level of radio waves · Battery level · Sound volume set by "Phone" of "Ring volume" · Language selected by "Select language" · Model name and serial number of the FOMA phone
Home URL	⇒See page 174	You can set Home URL.
Sound effect setting	▶**Select from the followings.** • **ON** • **OFF**	**You can select whether to make an effect tone sound for when you display an image while a site or screen memo is displayed.** ● Setting at purchase: ON ● While a site is displayed, or from the detailed screen memo display, press [i-mode] (FUNC) and select "Sound effect". ● Even when "ON" is set, the effect tones may not sound depending on Flash movies.
Check settings	▶**Check the settings.**	**You can check each of the i-mode settings.** ●After checking, press [ch クリア].
Reset last URL	⇒See page 170	You can initialize the URL of the site you viewed last to the Menu URL.
Reset	**1 Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶◎ **2 YES**※▶◎	**You can reset each of the "i-mode settings" to their defaults.** ●The items to be reset ⇒See "Function List" on page 430

※To cancel: "NO"▶◎

<Set Connection Timeout>

Setting Connection Timeout

Setting at purchase
60 seconds

It may take long to download some sites. You can set the time to wait before canceling downloading. Downloading is not canceled automatically when "Unlimited" is set.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Connection setting ▶ Set connection timeout**

- **60 seconds**
- **90 seconds**
- **Unlimited**

●You may be disconnected owing to radio wave conditions.

<Host Selection> Menu 81

Changing a Host from i-mode (ISP Connection Communication)

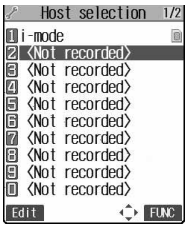
Setting at purchase
i-mode

Set/Change Host

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host (APN) to use for receiving services other than i-mode (DoCoMo). If you change this setting, you will not be able to use i-mode.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Connection setting ▶ Host selection ▶ Select <Not recorded> ▶** ✉ **(Edit) ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶** ◉



●To change, select the set host.

Host Selection display

2 **Host name ▶ Enter a host name ▶** ◉

●You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.

3 **Host number ▶ Enter a host number ▶** ◉

●You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

4 **Host address ▶ Enter a host address ▶** ◉

●You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

●When it is not necessary to enter Host Address 2, press ✉ (Finish). The setting is completed and the same host address is entered for Host Address 2.

5 **Host address 2 ▶ Enter a host address ▶** ◉ **▶** ✉ **(Finish)**

●You can enter up to 30 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

Information

- You cannot set the host during i-mode stand-by (while "📳" is blinking). End i-mode first, and then set the host.
- If you set any other host than i-mode, "Pake-Houdai" is not applied.

Function Menu of the Host Selection Display

1 **Host Selection display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ ●⇒Go to step 2 on page 189	Edits/Enter host.
Delete	1 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶● 2 YES※▶●	Deletes host.

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

<Receive Message R/F>

Receiving Messages R/F Automatically

Message services automatically deliver information you want to your FOMA phone.
You can save up to 100 each of received Messages R/F.
You can receive Messages R/F held at the i-mode Center by executing "Check new message".

1 **When you receive a Message R/F, the icon " R " or " F " blinks and the message "MessageR Receiving..." or "MessageF Receiving..." appears.**

After the message is received, the number of received mail and Messages R/F is displayed.

- You can display the Message R/F List by selecting "MessageR" or "MessageF" → ●.
- If "Message auto display" is set to other than "OFF", the contents of received Message R/F are displayed automatically.

When returns to the Stand-by display

The former display returns if you do not perform any operations for about 15 seconds.
(The number of seconds varies according to the setting for "Mail/Msg. ring time".)

■When the FOMA phone is closed

The information is displayed on the Private window.

Information

- When a new Message R/F is delivered, other Messages R/F and i-mode mail that have been held at the i-mode Center will also be delivered.
- Received Messages R/F are not displayed automatically while displaying the screen other than the Stand-by display, while i-αppli is running, or during Drive Mode, All Lock, or PIM Lock.
- If the maximum number of savable Messages R/F has already been stored when you received a Message R/F, Messages except unread or protected ones are deleted from the oldest one in stored order and new one is stored.
- When the FOMA phone cannot receive any more Messages R/F, "R" or "F" is displayed. Read unread Messages R/F or release protection.
- When the icon "R" or "F" is displayed, the i-mode Center holds Messages R/F. Read unread Messages R/F or release protection, and then perform "Check new message".
- When the icon "R" or "F" is displayed, the i-mode Center can hold no more Messages R/F. Perform "Check new message" to receive them.
- The i-mode Center can hold Messages R/F for maximum three days (72 hours). However, when it stores the maximum number of messages [300 Messages R (Request) and 300 Messages F (Free)], the oldest messages held at the i-mode Center will be deleted to make way for the newest ones.
- After being displayed automatically, Messages R/F are still displayed as unread ones in the Message R/F List. However, if you scroll through the messages while they are being displayed automatically, they will be indicated in the Message R/F List as read.
- Priority of ring tones ⇒See page 111
- Priority of vibrators ⇒See page 113
- Priority of illuminations ⇒See page 128
- The ring tone does not sound when a Message (R/F) arrives during a voice call, or on the display other than the Stand-by display while "Receiving display" is set to "Operation preferred". When it is set to "Alarm preferred", the ring tone sounds and the Reception Result display appears except for during a voice call.
- If you receive a Message R/F while playing back an i-motion movie, the video and sound might be interrupted.

Message Auto Display

Setting at purchase: MessageR preferred

You can set how to automatically display Messages R/F received during standby.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ iα ▶ i-mode settings ▶ Message auto display ▶ Select from the followings:**

- **MessageR preferred**……Messages R (Request) have priority and are displayed automatically.
- **MessageF preferred**……Messages F (Free) have priority and are displayed automatically.
- **MessageR only**……Only Messages R (Request) are displayed automatically.
- **MessageF only**……Only Messages F (Free) are displayed automatically.
- **OFF**……Messages R/F are not displayed automatically.

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ i-mode → "i-mode settings".

Auto Melody Play

Setting at purchase: ON

You can set whether to play back pasted or attached melodies automatically for when you open a Message R/F.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ iα ▶ i-mode settings ▶ Auto melody play ▶ Select from the followings:**

- **ON**
- **OFF**

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ i-mode → "i-mode settings".

<Display Message R/F>

Reading Received Messages R/F

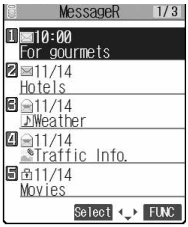
When your FOMA phone is in the service area, it receives Messages R/F automatically from the i-mode Center. " R " or " F " appears at the top of the display when a Message R/F is delivered.

1 Stand-by display ▶ i-mode ▶ Message

- **MessageR**……Displays the Message R (Request) List.
- **MessageF**……Displays the Message F (Free) List.

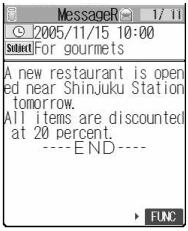
●You can start also by メニュー ▶ i-mode → "Message".

2 Select the Message R/F to be displayed ▶ ◎



Message R/F List

●When you select an unread Message R/F, " ✉ " changes to " ✉ ".



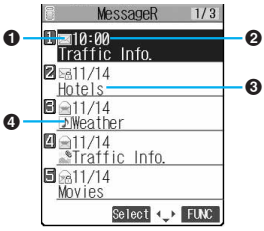
Detailed Message R/F display

●Use ◎ to check other Messages R/F.
●When the text of Message R/F is long, you can use ◎ to scroll the display.
Also, you can press ▼ or ▲ to scroll by page.

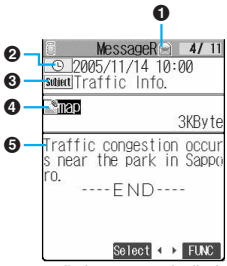
Information

●"OK" and "Cancel" might be displayed in Messages R/F. In this case, follow the same operations as for sites. ⇒See page 167

■Message R/F List and detailed Message R/F display



Message R/F List



Detailed Message R/F display

❶ Status of Message R/F

Icon	Description
	Unread Message R/F
	Read Message R/F
	Unread and protected Message R/F
	Read and protected Message R/F

❷ Received date and time

The list shows the time for the Message R/F received today, and shows the date for the Message R/F received on earlier days.
The detailed display shows the received date and time for the Message R/F.

● If the clock of the FOMA phone is not set, the time and date are displayed as "--:--" and "--/--".

❸ Subject

❹ Icons which show a melody or image has been attached or pasted

They appear even when the attached or pasted data is invalid.
The detailed display shows the data volume of the attached or pasted data.

<For Message R/F List or detailed Message R/F display>

Icon	Description
	A melody is attached or pasted.
	Multiple melodies are attached or pasted, and some of them are invalid. (List only)
	All attached or pasted melodies are invalid.
	An image is attached.
	Multiple images are attached, and some of them are invalid. (List only)
	All attached images are invalid.
	Multiple data items are pasted.

❺ Text of message

Function Menu of the Message R/F List

1 **Message R/F List ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Display all	▶Check the messages.	**You can re-display all Messages R/F in the "Chronological ↑" order after using the Sort or Filter function.**
Sort	▶Select from the followings. • Chronological ↑ • Chronological ↓	**You can change the order of displayed Messages R/F.** • **Chronological ↑** ····· Sorts by date/time from the latest. • **Chronological ↓** ····· Sorts by date/time from the oldest. ● You can use the Filter and Sort functions together. ● To return to the former status, execute "Display all". ● If you close the sorted Message R/F List and re-open it, you can return to the List of all items.
Filter	▶Select from the followings. • Unread • Read • Protected • Melody • Image	**Only Messages R/F which match the conditions are displayed.** ● If you close the filtered Message R/F List and re-open it, you can return to the List of all items. The list of all items returns also by executing "Display all". ● When "Set image display" is set to "OFF", you cannot select "Image". ● "Melody" displays only the Messages R/F which have a melody attached. ● "Image" displays only the Messages R/F which have an image attached.
Protect ON/OFF	▶Check " 🔒 " or " ✉🔒 ".	**You can protect the Message R/F.** ● You can protect up to 50 messages. When protected messages are stored to the maximum, unprotected read messages R/F are overwritten from the oldest. ● The protected one is indicated by " 🔒 " or " ✉🔒 ". ● To release protection, repeat the same procedure.
Unprotect all	▶YES※▶●	**You can release all protection.**
No. of messages	▶Check the number of messages.	**You can display the total number of Messages R/F stored in the FOMA phone, as well as the number of unread messages and protected messages.** ● After checking, press 戻る.
Delete	▶YES※▶●	—
Delete selected	**1** Put a check mark for the Messages R/F to be deleted▶✉ (Finish) **2** YES※▶●	● "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
Delete read	▶YES※▶●	**You can delete read Messages R/F.**
Delete all	**1** Enter your Terminal Security Code▶● **2** YES※▶●	**You can delete all Messages R/F.**

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

Information

<Delete><Delete selected>

- You can delete unread Messages R/F as well.
- You cannot delete protected Messages R/F.

<Delete read>

- Protected read Messages R/F are not deleted.
- When only the Messages R/F filtered by the Filter function are displayed, only the unprotected read Messages R/F displayed in the list are deleted by “Delete read”.

<Delete all>

- You can delete unread Messages R/F as well.
- You cannot delete protected Messages R/F.
- When only the Messages R/F filtered by the Filter function are displayed, all the unprotected Messages R/F displayed in the list are deleted by “Delete all”.

Function Menu of the Detailed Message R/F Display

1 Detailed Message R/F display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Add to phonebook	⇒See page 95	—
Save melody	▶**YES**※▶ ⇒Go to step 2 on page 182	**You can save the attached or pasted melody and set it as a ring tone and so on.** ●When multiple melodies are attached, use to select the melody to save and then save it. ●When melodies are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185
Save image	▶**YES**※▶ ⇒Go to step 2 on page 181	**You can save the attached image and set it as the Stand-by display or Wake-up display.** ●When images are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185
Reload image	▶**Check the reloaded image.**	**When “ ” is displayed instead of an image in the text of the Message R/F, you can reload the image to display it.**
Protect ON/OFF	⇒See page 194	**You can protect/unprotect the message.**
Delete	▶**YES**※▶	●You cannot delete protected Messages R/F.

※To cancel: “NO”▶

Information

<Save melody>

- You can play back an attached melody by highlighting it and pressing .
- You cannot play back melodies during a call.
- When saving a melody, the title for the melody is stored instead of file name. If the melody has no title, the file name is stored.
- Sometimes saved melodies cannot be played back successfully.

<Reload image>

- Sometimes the image cannot be displayed even after reloading.

<SSL Certificate Operation>

Operating SSL Certificates

Displaying an SSL Certificate

The subject name, author, validity period, and serial number are displayed.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Connection setting** ▶ **Certificate** ▶ **Select a certificate** ▶ i/x (FUNC) ▶ **Certificate info**

- You can check the certificate also by pressing ◎ instead of i/x (FUNC).
- Use ◎ to scroll the display.
- After checking, press クリア.

Validating/Invalidating SSL Certificates

Setting at purchase: All valid

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Connection setting** ▶ **Certificate** ▶ **Select a certificate** ▶ i/x (FUNC) ▶ **Valid/Invalid**

The selected item is invalidated; then " ▣ " changes to " ▣ ".

- When you select an invalid certificate, it will be validated.
- If you set a certificate to "Invalid", you cannot display the sites with that certificate.
- You cannot set "DoCoMo Cert2" to "Invalid".

■Certificates used for SSL communication

Certificate ·····Certificate issued by the authenticating company and stored in the FOMA phone at purchase.
DoCoMo Certificate·····Certificate required for connecting to the FirstPass Center or FirstPass sites; it is stored in the UIM (green).
User Certificate ·····Certificates downloaded from the FirstPass Center by selecting "Client certificate" from the i-mode menu; it is stored in the UIM (green).

<User Certificate Operation>

Setting FirstPass

User certificates verify that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. Downloaded user certificates are stored in the UIM for the use on FirstPass sites. When you cannot display a FirstPass site because the user certificate in the UIM has expired or the required user certificate is not stored in the UIM, you can request the First Pass Center to update it, and then you can download it.

- You can request the First Pass Center to issue the user certificate, and then you can download it.
- This function is not available with the blue UIM.
- The display and operating method displayed in the FirstPass Center site are subject to change.
- You cannot send/receive mail or receive Messages R/F while connecting to the FirstPass Center.
- Set the date and time using “Set time” beforehand to connect to the FirstPass Center.

Client Certification

- With the FOMA phone, server certification and client certification are performed for safer data exchange. The site and your FOMA phone exchange certification, check the other party’s certification and verify each other for safer communication service.
  By getting client certification, you can enjoy more secure communication services.
- Client certification is available via the Internet communication from the FOMA phone or via the Internet communication with the FOMA phone connected to a personal computer. To use the personal computer to exchange client certification, you need to install the FirstPass PC software from the supplied CD-ROM.
  See “FirstPassManual (PDF format)” in the “FirstPassPCSoft” folder of the CD-ROM for details. Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to view “FirstPassManual (PDF format)”. If it is not installed in your personal computer, you can download the latest version from the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated (communication charge is applied separately). For details, see the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

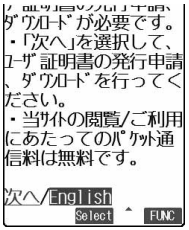
Before Using FirstPass

- FirstPass is DoCoMo's electronic authentication service. By using FirstPass, client authentication is enabled, whereby the site and your FOMA phone exchange certificates, check the other party's certification and perform mutual authentication.
- When requesting issue of a user certificate, carefully read "the usage regulation (Japanese only)" on the display, agree to this, and then make the request.
- You need to enter the PIN2 code to use the user certificate.
  Once you have entered your PIN2 code, all subsequent operations will be deemed to be done by you, so be careful not to let anyone else use your UIM or PIN2 code.
- If your UIM is lost or stolen, "General inquiries" on the back page of this manual can revoke your user certificate.
- DoCoMo bears no obligation or responsibility with regard to the sites and information provided by FirstPass sites. Please solve the problem between you and FirstPass sites.
- DoCoMo and the CA do not guarantee security when you use FirstPass and SSL, so you should use them on your own judgment and responsibility.

Accessing FirstPass Center

You can perform user certificate operations on the site of the FirstPass Center.
The display and operating method displayed in the FirstPass Center site are subject to change.

1 Stand-by display ▶ iα ▶ Client certificate ▶ English



Site display of FirstPass Center

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ i-mode → "Client certificate".

Information

- Before using the First Pass Center, select "The usage regulation (Japanese only)" and carefully read the regulation.
- You are not charged packet transmission for connecting to the FirstPass Center.
- You cannot use the following functions while connecting to the FirstPass Center:
  - Video-phone (You can still make voice calls.)
  - Sending/Receiving i-mode mail (You can send/receive SMS messages.)
  - Check new message (You can check SMS messages.)
  - Receiving Messages R/F
  - Obtaining an i-motion movie
  - The Web To function

Requesting Issue of User Certificate for Download

You need to request the issue of the user certificate before you download it.
When requesting the issue of your user certificate is completed, download the user certificate.
After the downloading is completed, it is saved on the UIM and FirstPass sites will be displayable.

1 Site display of the FirstPass Center ▶ Request your certificate ▶ Continue

- For an update, the message “Updating user certificate” is displayed.
- When you have already requested the issue of the user certificate, select “Download” → ◉ from the FirstPass Center site display, to bring up the display in step 3. Go to step 3.

2 Enter your PIN2 code ▶ ◉

- Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry. When the code is correctly entered, the completion display for requesting issuance appears.
- PIN2 code ⇒See page 138

3 Download ▶ Continue

- If you do not want to download the user certificate immediately, select “Menu” and press ◉; then the confirmation display appears asking whether to close the SSL page.
  Select “YES” → ◉ to return to the "site display of the FirstPass Center".

Information

- Before downloading a new or an updated certificate, be sure to request the user certificate to be issued in both cases. You cannot download the user certificate unless the request for issue has been made.

Accessing Sites with a User Certificate

You can connect to FirstPass sites with your user certificate.

1 **Bring up a FirstPass site ▶ Select an item ▶ ◉**

2 **YES ▶ ◉**

●To cancel: "NO" ▶ ◉

3 **Enter your PIN2 code ▶ ◉**

●Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry. When the code is correctly entered, the display appears telling that the establishing certificates is in progress and a site display appears.

●PIN2 code ⇒See page 138

Information

- You need to enter the PIN2 code to access FirstPass sites using your downloaded user certificate.
- If you have tried to connect to a FirstPass site without having a user certificate, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect. Select "NO" → ◉ to return to the previous page. Download the user certificate from the FirstPass Center and then access the site again.
- If your user certificate has expired, the confirmation display appears asking whether to connect. Select "NO" → ◉ to return to the previous page. Update your user certificate at the FirstPass Center and then access the site again.
- Packet transmission fee for accessing the First Pass sites is included in "Pake-Houdai".

Requesting Revocation of User Certificate

You can revoke the downloaded user certificate.

1 **Site display of the FirstPass Center ▶ Other settings ▶ Revoke your certificate ▶ YES ▶ ◉**

2 **Enter your PIN2 code ▶ ◉**

●Enter your PIN2 code within 60 seconds. When the code is not entered within 60 seconds, the connection is cut off as an error entry. When the code is correctly entered, the confirmation display for requesting revocation appears.

●PIN2 code ⇒See page 138

3 **Continue ▶ Continue ▶ Continue**

Information

- After requesting revocation of the user certificate is completed, you will not be able to display FirstPass sites.
- To use FirstPass after revoking the user certificate, you need to apply again for your user certificate to be issued and then download it.
- To view the downloaded user certificate. ⇒See page 196

<Certificate Host>

Changing a CA Center

Setting at purchase
DoCoMo

Set/Change a CA Center

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

You can set the host for downloading the user certificate.

1 [メニュー] ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Connection setting ▶ Certificate host ▶ Select <Not recorded> ▶ [✉] (Edit) ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ◉

Certificate Host display

●To change, select the already set host.

2 Default URL ▶ Enter the default URL ▶ ◉

●You can enter up to 100 half-pitch alphanumerics characters.

3 Host address ▶ Enter a host address ▶ ◉ ▶ [✉] (Finish)

●You can enter up to 99 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

Function Menu of the Certificate Host Display

1 Certificate Host display ▶ [iモード] (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ ◉ ⇒Go to step 2 on this page	Edits/Enter host.
Delete	1 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶ ◉ 2 YES※▶ ◉	Deletes host.

※To cancel: "NO"▶ ◉

What is i-motion?

You can play back moving image data which contains video and sound, or set it for the Stand-by display. There are different types of i-motion movies as shown below. The type of i-motion movies has been set and not selectable.

■ **This FOMA phone supports standard i-motion movies (up to 500 Kbytes).**
Standard i-motion movies include the following two types.
- **Type that is played back after obtaining**
- **Type that is played back while obtaining**

●Some i-motion movies cannot be saved.
●This FOMA phone does not support the streaming type of i-motion movie.

<Obtain i-motion Movie>

Obtaining i-motion Movies from Sites

Playing an i-motion Movie Obtained from a Site

1 Select an i-motion movie from a site that supports obtaining of i-motion movies ▶ ◉ ▶ Play

Obtaining Completion display

Operation during playback ⇒See page 314

- If "Automatic replay" is set to "ON", the i-motion movie will be played back automatically after it is obtained.
- If an i-motion movie can be played back during obtaining, that i-motion movie will be played back during obtaining.

Information

- For an i-motion movie without title, "No title" is displayed on the Obtaining Completion display.
- Depending on the site or an i-motion movie, you might not be able to obtain the data or play it back during obtaining.
- Even when you stop playing back the data of standard (normal) type while obtaining, obtaining still continues.
- Even if "Automatic replay" is set to "ON", the data is not automatically played back after obtaining when it is played back while being obtained.
- If "Automatic replay" is set to "OFF", the i-motion movie will not be played back automatically after it is obtained, and instead the Obtaining Completion display appears.
- If an i-motion movie has restrictions for the number of playbacks, playback period, or playback expiry date, " 🕒 " will be displayed before the title. An i-motion movie with playback period restrictions cannot be played back prior to or after the restriction period. Further, if you keep the battery detached for a lengthy period, the clock in your FOMA phone might be reset. If this happens, you will not be able to play back an i-motion movie that has playback period and playback expiry restrictions.
  Checking the replay restrictions ⇒See page 317
- Some i-motion movies will not be played back successfully even when the data has been obtained.
- When obtaining data is suspended due to the line speed, transmission conditions or radio wave conditions, or when you obtain data in excess of maximum size, the confirmation display, if any of "Play", "Save", or "Property" can be displayed, appears and then the Obtaining Completion display appears.
- Because of the line speed, transmission conditions, or radio wave conditions, playback might be interrupted while the data is being obtained, or it might be erratic. A standard type of i-motion movie can be played back repeatedly after obtaining.
- You cannot obtain an i-motion movie in ASF format.

Saving an i-motion Movie

You can save an obtained i-motion movie to your FOMA phone and up to 100 items can be saved. (The actual number of storable i-motion movies may decrease depending on the data size.)

1 **Obtaining Completion display ▶ Save ▶ YES ▶ ● ▶ Select a destination folder ▶ ●**

- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●
- When i-motion movies are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185
- i-motion folders ⇒See page 300

Information

- Untitled i-motion movies are indicated by "movie" in the i-motion List.
- Depending on the i-motion movie, you might not be able to save the obtained data to the FOMA phone.
- You can set an i-motion movie obtained from sites for the Stand-by display. ⇒See page 119
  However, some i-motion movies cannot be set for the Stand-by display.
- You cannot use the Web To, Mail To, Phone To/AV Phone To function from an i-motion movie set for the Stand-by display.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of saved contents. For just in case, if you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 448).

Property

You can display the property of an obtained i-motion movie. ⇒See page 317

1 **Obtaining Completion display ▶ Property**

- Use ● to scroll the display to check the information.
- After checking, press [クリア].

When a Link is Set in a Ticker

When a ticker has been set in an i-motion movie, it is displayed during playback. When the ticker contains the underscored phone number, mail address, or URL for sites, you can execute the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, Web To function, or can save the data to the Phonebook at the end of play or in pause.

<Example> Connecting to a URL in a ticker

1 **At the end of playback ▶ YES ▶ ●**

- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●
- Before activating another function by linking, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save the i-motion movie if it is savable but not yet saved. Select "YES" or "NO" → ●.

Information

- The screen which has completely downloaded can be stored as a screen memo. ⇒See page 179

<i-motion Auto Play>

Setting whether to Play Back an i-motion Movie Automatically

Setting at purchase: ON

You can set whether to play back an i-motion movie automatically, for when you have obtained a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie from a site or have selected a screen memo which contains a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie.

1 Stand-by display ▶ [i-mode] ▶ i-mode settings ▶ motion setting ▶ Automatic replay

- **ON** ·····Plays back the i-motion movie automatically.
- **OFF** ·····Plays back the i-motion movie manually.

●You can start also by [メニュー] ▶

→ "i-mode settings"

Information

● If the setting is "OFF" and you have obtained a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie from a site or have selected a screen memo which contains a standard (normal) type of i-motion movie, the i-motion movie will not be played back automatically; instead the Obtaining Completion display will be displayed.

Mail

Mail Functions of FOMA Phone ····· 206

Composing i-mode Mail/Deco Mail

Composing i-mode Mail to Send ····· <Compose i-mode Mail> 213
Composing Deco Mail to Send ····· 219
Sending Mail with Still Images, Melodies, or a Moving Image/i-motion Movie Attached ····· <Attachments> 224

Receiving and Operating i-mode Mail

Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically ····· <Mail Auto-receive> 226
When Kirari Mail Comes in ····· <Kirari Mail> 229
Receiving Selected i-mode Mail ····· <Mail Receive Option> 230
Checking whether Center Holds i-mode Mail ····· <Check New Message> 231
Replying to Received i-mode Mail ····· 232
Forwarding Received i-mode Mail ····· <Forward> 233
Playing/Saving Melodies from i-mode Mail ····· <Play Melody><Save Melody> 234
Displaying/Saving Attached Images ····· <Display Image><Save Image> 234
Playing/Saving an i-motion Movie from i-motion Mail ····· <i-motion Mail> 236

Operating Mail Box

Displaying Mail from Inbox/Outbox/Draft Box ····· <Inbox><Outbox><Draft Box> 237
How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display ····· 238
Managing Mail Messages ····· 243

Using Mail History

Displaying History of Sent/Received Mail ····· <Sent Address><Received Address> 252

Setting Mail Settings

Sorting Sent/Received Mail Automatically to Each Folder ····· <Auto-Sort> 254
Creating Mail Member ····· <Mail Member> 256
Displaying Template ····· <Template> 259
Detailed Settings for i-mode Mail and SMS (Short Messages) ····· <Mail Settings> 261

Using Chat Mail

Using Chat Mail ····· Mail> <Chat 264
Creating Chat Group ····· <Chat Group> 27

Using SMS (Short Messages)

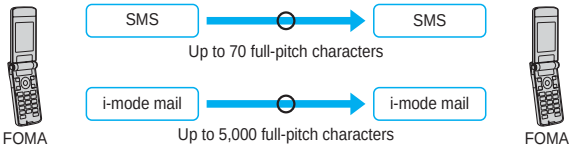
Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send ····· <Compose SMS> 272
Receiving SMS (Short Messages) Automatically ····· <Receiving SMS> 273
Checking whether Center Holds SMS (Short Messages) ····· <Check New SMS> 275
Setting Details for SMS (Short Messages) ····· 275

Mail Functions of FOMA Phone

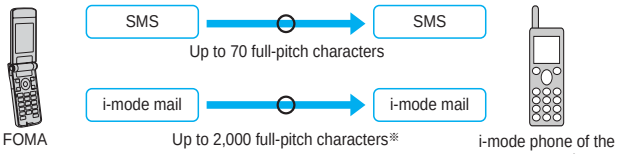
The FOMA phone has mail functions for sending and receiving i-mode mail and SMS messages. You need to subscribe to i-mode to use i-mode mail.

Sending and Receiving of Mail

FOMA phone →FOMA phone



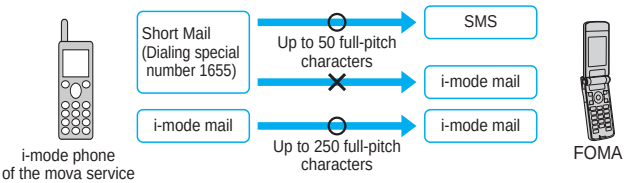
FOMA phone → i-mode phone of the mova service



※Varies according to the settings for the i-mode phone of the mova service.

i-mode phone of the mova service → FOMA phone

Short Mail messages※ sent from i-mode phones of the mova service are received as SMS messages by the FOMA phone.



※The Short Mail service enables text messages to be exchanged between DoCoMo mobile phones.

- You cannot send Short Mail messages from the FOMA phone, even when you use the special number 1655.
- When a Short Mail message is sent from i-mode phones of the mova service, the FOMA phone receives it as an SMS message.

i-mode Mail

Once you subscribe to i-mode, you can exchange e-mail over the Internet as well as with other i-mode phones (including the mova).

● How to send and receive i-mode mail ⇒See pages 213 and 226

When you first subscribe to the i-mode service, your mail address is as below.

■If you have subscribed to i-mode newly

● The alphanumerics before the "@" mark are a random combination, check your address after signing up for the i-mode service.

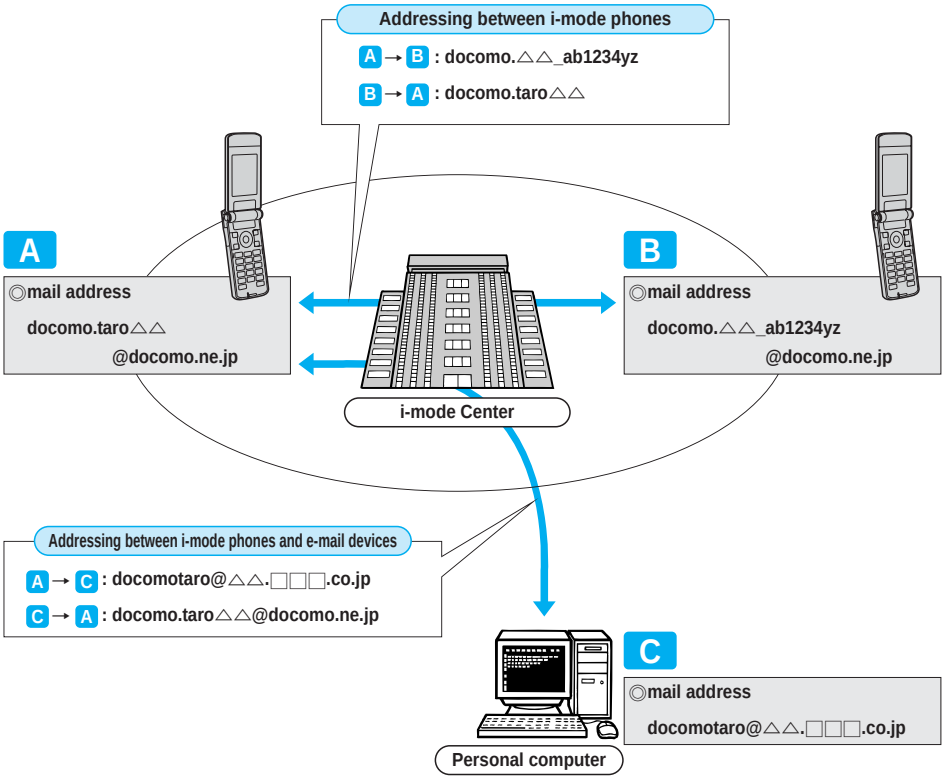
<Example> abc1234～789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

<How to check your mail address>

iMenu display→ENGLISH→4 Options→1 Mail Settings→Confirm Mail Address

● When exchanging mail with other i-mode phones (including the mova), you only need to use the part of your address preceding the "@" mark.

● When you receive e-mail from personal computers, the senders need to use your full address including @docomo.ne.jp.



Selecting and receiving i-mode mail

You can check the titles of i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center, select messages to receive, or delete messages at the i-mode Center before receiving them ⇒See page 230

■Set the mail settings

The following settings are available:

<Setting method>

Menu display→ENGLISH→ 4 Options→ 1 Mail Settings→【Each Setting】

● For details, see “i-mode User’s Manual” you received when applying for the i-mode service.

Changing mail address【Change Mail Address】

You can change the part of your mail address preceding the “@” mark as in “docomo.ΔΔ_ab1234yz@docomo.ne.jp”.

Registering a secret code【Mail Address (Other Settings)→Register a Secret Code】

You can register a four-digit secret code for your phone number when you use it as the mail address. Then, you will not receive i-mode mail that does not include your secret code, thus eliminating unwanted i-mode mail.

Resetting mail address【Mail Address (Other Settings)→Reset Mail Address】

You can set your mail address to the format “your mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp”.

Confirming mail address【Confirm Mail Address】

You can confirm what the currently set mail address is.

Mail reject/receive settings

You can restrict receiving mail by setting the accept/reject mail settings following any of the methods shown below:

①Receiving mail from selected domains【Receiving Mail (Reject/Receive Mail Settings)→Receive Mail from Selected Domains】

- You can receive mail from the specified carriers from among au, vodafone, TU-KA, and WILLCOM.
- Also, you can receive mail sent from the specified domains other than the above carriers.

※ All mail messages from NTT DoCoMo (i-mode, i-shot, Fixed Amount Arrival Notice Service, e billing invoice, and M-stage Visual Net) are received.

②Receiving/Rejecting selected mail【Receiving Mail (Reject/Receive Mail Settings)→Receive Selected Mail, Reject Selected Mail】

- You can accept/reject mail from specified mail addresses.

③Receiving/Rejecting only i-mode mail【Receiving Mail (Reject/Receive Mail Settings)→Receive only i-mode mail, Reject only i-mode mail】

- You can accept mail from i-mode phones only (reject mail over the Internet), or reject mail from i-mode phones only.

④Rejecting mass i-mode mail senders【Receiving Mail (Other Settings)→Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders】

- You can reject receiving the 200th and succeeding i-mode messages sent from a single i-mode phone (including the mova) on the same day. The default is "Reject", so you do not need to set if you want to reject messages from the large-volume-mail sender.

⑤Rejecting unsolicited ad mail【Receiving Mail (Other Settings)→Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail】

- You can reject receiving the mail with “未承諾広告※” (Unsolicited advertisement) added to the head of the title name field and unilaterally sent for advertising purposes. The default is “Reject”, so you do not need to set if you want to reject mail with “未承諾広告※” (Unsolicited advertisement).

(Senders are obligated by the law to describe “未承諾広告※ (six full-pitch characters)” to the head of title name field.)

※You cannot set “Receive Mail from Selected Domains”, “Receive Selected Mail”, “Reject Selected Mail”, “Receive only i-mode mail”, and “Reject only i-mode mail” at the same time.

⑥Rejecting SMS【Receiving Mail (Other Settings)→Set/Confirm SMS Rejection Settings】

- You can set to reject all SMS messages or to reject only SMS messages without a caller ID or can check the setting status.

Confirming settings【Confirm Settings】

You can check the current mail settings for whether mail is accepted or rejected.

Limiting mail size【Limit Mail Size】

You can limit the size of i-mode mail you receive by specifying the size in advance.

Suspending mail functions【Suspend Mail】

If you do not use the mail functions, you can have the i-mode Center suspend them.

After the Mail functions are suspended, you can reactivate them. However, the mail address immediately after the mail functions are resumed will be “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”.

■Preventing nuisance mail

You can effectively prevent receiving nuisance mail by changing your mail address, or by using Receive/Reject Selected Mail.

■Number of characters that can be sent/received

The number of characters that can be sent/received by i-mode mail is as below.

Item	Full-pitch characters (kanji, hiragana, pictographs, etc.)	Half-pitch characters (alphabets, numbers, katakana, etc.)
Subject	15	30
Address	—	50
Text	5000※	10000※

※When a file such as a melody, image or i-motion movie is attached or text is decorated, the number of characters that can be received/sent decreases.

Information

- Up to 5,000 full-pitch characters (10,000 bytes) can be sent/received as the text of i-mode mail, but this number can be lower, depending on the volume of attached files. Files that are not compatible with i-mode mail cannot be received or sent; such files are deleted automatically at the i-mode Center and just the mail text is delivered. In this case, the text is headed by the message "添付ファイル削除 (attached file deleted)".
  [Then, the mail is received up to the maximum number of characters including "添付ファイル削除 (attached file deleted)".]
- When the text of the i-mode mail contains more than the maximum characters, "/" or "//" is inserted at the end and the excess part is deleted automatically.
- When sending i-mode mail to i-mode phones of the mova service, the text of up to 2,000 full-pitch characters can be sent. Also, the i-shot/i-motion mail is sent with URLs added and the attached files other than those are deleted.
- Characters in the subject field of the i-mode mail that are in excess of the maximum will be deleted.
- You can exchange mail containing half-pitch katakana characters or pictographs only between i-mode phones (including the mova). In other cases, those characters might not be displayed correctly on the receiving end.

■When you cannot receive i-mode mail

i-mode mail is delivered to your i-mode phone as soon as it arrives at the i-mode Center. However, if you cannot receive i-mode mail such as when if your mobile phone is off or out of the service area, the mail will be kept at the i-mode Center. Mail held at the i-mode Center will be re-sent at certain intervals up to three times. Also, you can set Receive Option Setting so that you can select i-mode mail messages at the i-mode Center to receive them.

Information

- The table below shows the maximum number of i-mode mail messages that can be held at the i-mode Center and the maximum holding period.

	Maximum Number Held	Maximum Holding Period
i-mode mail	207 - 1,000 (up to approx. 2 Mbytes)	720 hours

- Once the holding period expires, the i-mode mail is deleted automatically.
- The maximum number of i-mode mail messages that can be held varies according to their data size. When the maximum number is exceeded, the i-mode Center stops receiving i-mode mail and returns it with an error message to the senders. Your i-mode phone will display " " (indicates maximum number of messages held at the Center). While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON", " " (indicates maximum number of messages held at the Center) does not appear even when the maximum number of messages is exceeded.
- You can receive i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center using "Check new message" (see page 231) or "Receive option" (see page 230). Further, if new i-mode mail is delivered, it will be sent with other i-mode mail and Messages R/F that have been held at the Center.
- Once you receive i-mode mail with your i-mode phone, it will be deleted at the i-mode Center. The received i-mode mail is saved to your i-mode phone. (See page 226)
- When the mail function is suspended, no more mail is held at the i-mode Center.
- The i-mode Center might not accept extremely bulky i-mode mail.

■Other things you can do

Mail attachments

- **Melody mail⇒See page 225 for sending, and page 234 for receiving**

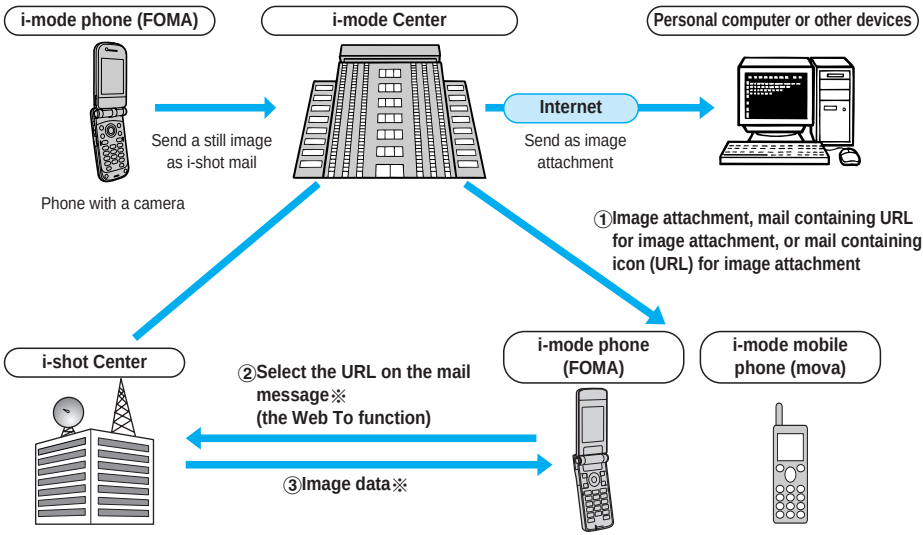
  You can exchange melody files downloaded from sites or Internet web pages by attaching them to i-mode mail.
  (Melody files cannot be sent if they are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices.)
  ● Melodies might not be played back successfully if exchanged with models other than FOMA P851i.

- **Image mail ⇒See page 225 for sending, and page 234 for receiving**

  You can attach still image files obtained from sites, Internet web pages or the still image received via infrared rays to i-mode mail.
  (Still image files cannot be sent if they are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices.)

i-shot ⇒See page 234 for receiving

You can attach still images and exchange them with other i-mode phones (including the mova), personal computers, and mobile phones of other carriers. The image is sent to the receiving end as an attached file or the mail with the URL for browsing (or icon), and savable period described on. You can obtain the image by clicking in that URL.
Up to 184 full-pitch characters (369 bytes) in the text of mail can be sent to i-mode phones of the mova service.
However, if multiple files have been attached, those files will be deleted and only the text is delivered.
● FOMA P851i supports only for receiving i-shot.



※When the mail containing URL for image attachment is received

● Image files are retained for maximum 10 days at the i-shot Center and are automatically deleted when the savable period is elapsed.

● The data size of a still image you can send by the i-mode phone is up to 500 Kbytes. If you attach a still image in excess of 20 Kbytes and send it to an i-mode phone, the recipient will get the image file with that size automatically compressed.

Deco mail

When you are editing i-mode mail, you can change the font size and the background color, and paste images into the text. In this way, you can compose and send your own customized mail and also receive decorated mail. (Decorated mail from a personal computer might not work in the same way as on the personal computer owing to the decoration not supported by the i-mode phone.)
If you send Deco mail to an incompatible mobile phone, it is received at the receiving end as URL-described mail. The recipient can see the Deco mail by selecting the URL.

● How to edit Decoration mail ⇒See pages 221 to 224

● How to send Decoration mail ⇒See page 219

● Compatible devices···Available on Deco mail compatible mobile phones.
For details, refer to the “i-mode User’s Manual”.

● Even if you forward the message that contains the URL for browsing the received Deco mail or enter that URL directly, you cannot browse the Deco mail.

Simultaneous mail sending

You can send the same i-mode mail simultaneously to multiple addresses (up to five addresses). ⇒See page 215
You can also register five addresses for a Mail member. ⇒See page 256

● The transmission charge is the same rate as for sending to one address. (However, the data for the added address fields will involve a higher charge.)

Sending/Receiving Cc and Bcc

Just as with personal computers, you can select To, Cc, and Bcc address fields when editing i-mode mail. However, you cannot send mail when the To field is blank. ⇒See page 216

Chat mail

You can send and receive messages as if you are having a conversation with multiple persons.

● The transmission charge for sending to multiple destinations is the same as that for sending simultaneous mail.

Pasted i-αppli ⇒See page 187

You can launch i-αppli from URLs (links) pasted to received i-mode mail.

i-motion Mail

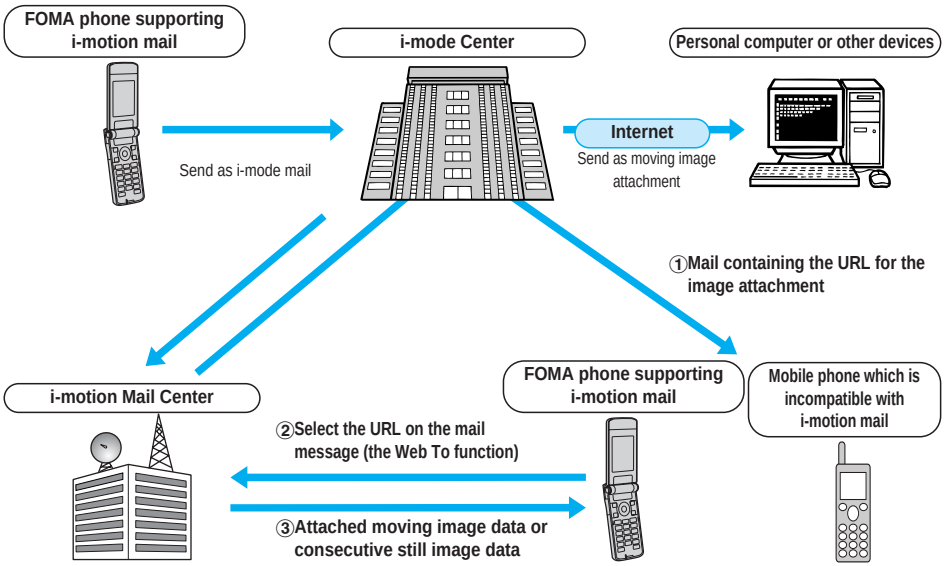
You can send or receive moving images obtained from a site to and from i-motion mail compatible phones, personal computers, or mobile phones of other carriers. (Moving image files cannot be sent if they are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices.)

● How to send i-motion mail ⇒See page 225　● How to receive i-motion mail ⇒See page 236

■How service works

The moving image file attached to i-mode mail is sent to the i-motion Mail Center where it is stored. (If the destination is a personal computer, the file will be sent directly as an attachment.)
When you receive i-motion mail with i-motion mail compatible phone, you can obtain a moving image by selecting the URL displayed in the text of the mail.

● The i-motion mail sent to the i-motion mail incompatible mobile phone is converted into successive still images and received as the mail with the URL added. The recipient can obtain the successive still images by selecting the displayed URL.



● Moving images are stored for 10 days at the i-motion Mail Center. When holding period expires, moving images are automatically deleted.

● The data size of a moving image you can receive by the i-motion mail compatible phone is up to 500 Kbytes. The dimensions of the obtained moving image are automatically converted to the screen dimensions of the i-motion mail compatible phone.

Information

- i-motion mail sent to a personal computer arrives as a file attachment.
- Apart from the text of i-motion mail, you can send attachments of up to 500 Kbytes of moving images. You cannot attach an i-motion movie which exceeds the maximum size.
- If you send a moving image attached to i-motion mail to an i-mode phone, you can obtain the image up to 50 times per URL stored at the i-motion Mail Center for browsing i-motion. When the number of times of browsing has exceeded 50 times, you can no longer obtain the i-motion movie.
- To play back an i-motion movie on devices such as personal computers, you need to install "QuickTime 6.3" and "3GPP Component" or "QuickTime 6.4" or later. You can download "QuickTime" from the web page of Apple Computer, Inc. free of charge.

SMS (Short Messages)

You can send and receive SMS messages even if you have not contracted for the i-mode service.
How to send and receive SMS messages ⇒See pages 272 and 273

- You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. See the DoCoMo web page for the countries and overseas carriers available for the service.

Information

- SMS messages received by the FOMA phone can be saved to the UIM. ⇒See page 356

Address for SMS messages

Your address to receive SMS messages is the contracted mobile phone number.

Number of characters that can be sent/received

The number of characters that can be sent/received by SMS is as follows:

Address	21 characters (including "+")	
SMS input character	Japanese (70 characters)	English (160 characters)

When SMS messages cannot be received

The SMS Center delivers SMS messages to your FOMA phone as soon as they are received. However, if your FOMA phone is off or out of the service area, the SMS messages will be held at the Center.

Information

- The SMS Center holds SMS messages for a maximum period of three days. You can set the storage period with "SMS validity period".
  ⇒See page 275
- When the storage period expires, SMS messages are deleted automatically.
- You can receive SMS messages held at the SMS Center using "Check new SMS" (see page 275).
- Once your FOMA phone receives SMS messages, they will be deleted at the SMS Center. Your FOMA phone will store the SMS messages.
  ⇒See page 273

<Compose i-mode Mail>

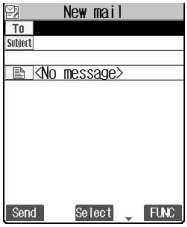
Composing i-mode Mail to Send

You can compose i-mode mail and send it.

● How to compose Deco Mail ⇒See page 219

1 Stand-by display ▶ ✉ ▶ Compose message

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ MAIL → “Compose message”.



● If the Draft box already contains five mail messages, you cannot compose a new mail message. Send or delete the draft mail and then compose the mail message.

Message Composition display

2 Select the address field ▶ ◉ ▶ Enter an address ▶ ◉

● You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
● To call up an address from the Phonebook, histories or Mail Member.⇒See pages 214
● If the destination is an i-mode phone, you can send mail also by entering only the part before the “@” mark of a mail address.
● You can send mail by entering addresses in the To, Cc, and Bcc fields. However, you cannot send i-mode mail if the To field is blank.
● To send to multiple destination addresses ⇒See page 215
● To delete an added address ⇒See page 215

3 Select the subject field ▶ ◉ ▶ Enter a title ▶ ◉

● You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters.

4 Select the text field ▶ ◉ ▶ Enter text ▶ ◉

● You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
● To paste a header or signature ⇒See page 216
● To delete the entire message you have entered ⇒See page 216
● To attach a file ⇒See page 224

Message Entry display

5 Press ✉ (Send).

The Mail Sending display appears and the mail is sent.

● To cancel sending midway, press and hold クリア for at least one second. However, this might be too late to stop sending the mail.

6 OK ▶ ◉

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be displayed successfully at the destination.
- You can exchange mail containing half-pitch katakana characters or pictographs only between i-mode phones. In other cases, those characters might not be displayed correctly.
- When the number of sent mail items exceeds the FOMA phone's storage maximum, they will be overwritten from the oldest one. It is advisable to protect the necessary mail message. Protected sent mail cannot be overwritten.
- If you do not send the mail and instead press [ch クリア] or [PWR HLD] the message "Cancel and discard work in progress?" will be displayed. Select "YES" → ◎ to delete all the text entered so far. Select "NO" → ◎ to return to the previous display.
- If you try to send the mail whose address is a phone number by prefixing "184" or "186", the message "Send without prefix numbers?" will be displayed. Select "YES" → ◎ to delete "184" or "186" and send the mail. Select "NO" → ◎ to return to the previous display.
- You cannot send mail to addresses that include a comma (,).
- If the destination address has been stored in the Phonebook with a secret code, the secret code will be added automatically at sending. However, even if a secret code is stored in the Phonebook, the secret code will not be added and the mail will be sent as ordinary i-mode mail unless the address is a phone number or "phone number@docomo.ne.jp".
- If you store the secret code and send mail to a mail address other than that of DoCoMo mobile phones, you might not receive the error message for unknown address.
- You can start a new line while editing the text. Each line feed is counted as one full-pitch character.
- A space is counted as a full-pitch or half-pitch character.

Look-up Address/Refer Address

You can look up an address in the Phonebook or Sent/Received Mail Address to enter it as the address of i-mode mail or SMS messages.
You can look up a phone number from the Phonebook or Received Calls for respective functions as well.

1 Display you want to call up the phone number from ▶ [i] (FUNC) ▶ Look-up address/Refer address

- Phonebook ..... Calls up the phone number or mail address from the Phonebook.
- Sent address ..... Calls up the phone number or mail address from Sent Address.
- Received address..... Calls up the phone number or mail address from Received Address.
- Dialed calls ..... Calls up the phone number from Dialed Calls.
- Received calls ..... Calls up the phone number from Received Calls.
- Mail member..... Calls up the mail address stored in Mail Member.

●The displayed items vary depending on the function.

2 Phonebook

Call up the desired Phonebook entry

▶ Show the phone number or mail address ▶ ◎

●How to search the Phonebook ⇒See page 97

Sent Address/Received Address/Dialed Calls/Received Calls

Select the desired phone number or mail address ▶ ◎ ▶ ◎

Mail Member

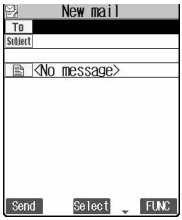
Select the desired mail member ▶ ◎

Information

- If the phone number or mail address is already entered, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite the data. Select "YES" → ●. To cancel, select "NO" → ●.
- While "Restrict dialing" is activated, you can look up only the phone numbers specified for "Restrict dialing".
- You cannot display "Dialed calls" or "Sent address" when "Redial/Dialed calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF". You cannot display "Received calls" or "Received address" when "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF".
- When ✉ (Change) appears, you can press ✉ (Change) to switch between Sent Address and Redial or between Received Address and Received Calls.

Function Menu of the Message Composition Display

1 Message Composition display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.



Message Composition display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Send	**⇒Go to step 6 on page 213**	—
Preview	**1 Check the address, subject, text and attachments before sending.** **2 After checking, press ●.**	●You can send the mail message by pressing ✉ (Send). You can send also by i (FUNC) → "Send". ●You can save the mail message by i (FUNC) → "Save".
Save	▶Press ● to save the message.	**When composing or editing the mail, you can save it to the Draft box.** ●You cannot save the mail when the address, subject and text are all blank and there is no attached file.
Look-up address	⇒See page 214	**You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, Received Address, or Mail Member to enter it.**
Add receiver	**▶Select from the followings.** • Phonebook • Sent address • Received address • Enter address	**If you add an address, you can send the same i-mode mail to multiple recipients simultaneously. You can send the same mail to up to five addresses at the same time.** • **Phonebook**……Calls up an address from the Phonebook. ⇒Go to step 2 on page 214 • **Sent address**……Calls up an address from Sent Address. ⇒Go to step 2 on page 214 • **Received address**…Calls up an address from Received Address. ⇒Go to step 2 on page 214 • **Enter address**……Enter a mail address or phone number and then press ●.
Delete receiver	**▶YES※1▶●**	**You can delete the selected address when there are multiple addresses.**

※1 To cancel: "NO" ▶●

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Change rcv. type	▶**Select from the followings.** • To • Cc • Bcc	• **To .....**The ordinary destination address. “To” recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.※2 • **Cc .....**Specify this to make the mail contents known to the parties other than “To” recipients. “Cc” recipients are displayed at the receiving ends.※2 • **Bcc .....**Specify this not to notify other recipients of sending mail. “Bcc” recipients are not displayed at the receiving ends.
Template (Load template)	**1 Load template**	**You can read in a template and compose Deco mail.** ●When the text has already been entered or a file has been attached, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the text or attached file. Select “YES” or “NO” →●.
	2 Select a template▶●	**The contents of the template are entered into the text.** ●While selecting a template, press ✉ (Play) to check the contents of the template. ●How to compose Deco mail ⇒See page 219 ●The pre-installed templates ⇒See page 437
Template (Save template)	▶**Save template** ▶**YES**※1▶●	**You can save the Deco mail you are composing as a template.** ●When templates are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 183 ●How to check the stored template ⇒See page 258
Attach file	⇒See page 225	—
Delete att. file	⇒See page 226	—
Del all att. files	⇒See page 226	—
Add header	Press ● to paste a header.	**You can paste a header at the beginning of the text of the i-mode mail.** ●You need to store the header beforehand.⇒See page 263
Add signature	Press ● to paste a signature.	**You can paste a signature at the end of the text of the i-mode mail** ●You need to store the signature beforehand.⇒See page 263
Erase message	▶**YES**※1▶●	**You can delete all the text and inserted images. You cannot delete the address, subject or attached files.**
Delete	▶**YES**※1▶●	**The i-mode mail you have been editing is deleted.**

※1 To cancel: “NO” ▶●

※2 They might not be displayed depending on the model at the receiving end.

Information

<Add receiver>

- If the mail is not sent successfully to any address, the message “Some mail not sent” is displayed.
- You cannot add any addresses if the address field for “To”, “Cc”, and “Bcc” already contains five addresses in total or contains no addresses.
- If you enter the multiple same addresses to send the mail, the message “Same address is entered Send?” is displayed. Select “YES” →● to delete the overlapped address and send the mail. To cancel, select “NO” →●.

<Change rcv. type>

- You cannot send i-mode mail if the “To” field is blank.
- The mail addresses entered in the “To” and “Cc” field are displayed on the receiving end. However, they might not be displayed depending on the mobile phone, equipment, or mail software on the receiving end.

Information

<Template (Save template)>

- You cannot save i-mode mail whose text is not decorated.
- The subject of i-mode mail you are composing will be the title of the template. If no subject is entered, the title takes the name of "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm". (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
  When the date and time are not set, the title takes the name of "templateXX". (XX: 01 to 45)

<Add header><Add signature>

- If you have put a check mark for "Insert" of "Header/Signature", the header/signature is pasted automatically into the text of i-mode mail.
- You cannot paste a header/signature if the text, including the header/signature, would exceed 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
- If you paste the signature to the decorated text, the signature is decorated together.
- If you paste the header to the decorated text, the header is decorated in accordance with the first character in the text.

Function Menu of the Message Entry Display

1 **Message Entry display ▶ [i-mode] (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Message Entry display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Decorate mail	⇒See page 220	**You can display Palette.**
Decorate all reset	▶**YES**※▶◎	**You can release all decorations.** ●If you have inserted an image, the message "In-line image is deleted" is displayed. Press ◎ to return to the Message Entry display. ●You cannot execute "Decorate all reset" from Palette.
PI·SB input mode	⇒See page 418	—
Upper case/Lower case	⇒See page 418	—
Full pitch/Half pitch	⇒See page 418	—
Copy	⇒See page 423	**You can copy characters.**
Cut	⇒See page 423	**You can cut characters.**
Paste	⇒See page 424	**You can paste the cut or copied characters.**
Common phrases	⇒See page 418	—
Space	⇒See page 418	—
Line feed	⇒See page 418	—

※To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Symbols	⇒See page 418	—
Pictograph	⇒See page 418	—
Quote phonebook	⇒See page 419	—
Quote own number	⇒See page 419	—
Jump	⇒See page 419	**You can jump the cursor.**
Property	▶**You can check the file name and file size of the image inserted in Deco mail.**	●After checking, press ◎.
Undo	Press ◎ to return to the previous status.	**After entering or deleting characters, pasting data, or operating on a decoration, you can undo your most recent operation.**
Full/Separate disp	Press ◎ to switch between the whole display and the display with reference text.	**You can select whether to show the Message Entry display fully or to show the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part of the display when replying with reference.**
Switch messages	Press ◎ to switch displays in operation.	**You can switch between operations for the Message Entry display and the detailed Received Mail display when replying with reference.**
Preview	Press ◎ to display the contents of text.	**You can view the contents of the text before sending.** ●You can preview also by pressing [Mail] from the Message Entry display. ●After checking, press [Exit] (Exit).

Information

<Decorate all reset>

- You cannot delete any line feed that is inserted automatically when a decoration is set.
- Using “Undo”, you can restore the decorations you have released by “Decorate all reset”.

<Undo>

- Once you use “Undo” to return to the previous status, you cannot cancel this by using “Undo” again.
- If you close the Message Entry display, you cannot return to the previous status by using “Undo” when you re-open it. (However, after you have used “Preview”, you can return to the previous status.)

Composing Deco Mail to Send

When editing an i-mode mail message, you can compose your original mail by changing the font size and the color of the background as well as inserting images, and you can send it. The Decoration function enables you to customize Font Color, Font Size, Blink, Ticker, Swing, Word Alignment, Insert Line, Insert Image, Font Effect, and Background Color.

You can compose Deco mail also using the templates (patterns). ⇒See page 258

- You cannot combine Ticker, Swing, and Word Alignment for one point.
- You can combine Insert Line only with Font Color.
- You can combine Insert Image or Font Effect only with Word Alignment.

1 Perform the operations in steps 1 through 3 on page 213.

2 Select the text field ▶ ◉

3 ✉ ▶ Select a decoration ▶ ◉ ▶ Decorate the text using Palette.

- How to use Palette ⇒See pages 220
- Detailed operations of each decoration ⇒See pages 221 to 224
- You can set decorations after entering the text. ⇒See “Edit decoration” on page 221
- You can enter up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.
  (The number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the decoration.)
- Once you decorate the mail text, “DECO” appears.
- You can preview the contents of the text by pressing [Prev].
  Press [Prev] again, or press [Exit] or [クリア] to finish previewing and return to the previous display.

4 Close Palette by pressing [Exit], and press ◉.

The Message Composition display is displayed.

▶**Go to step 5 on page 213.**

- You can close Palette also by pressing [クリア] during Palette operation.

Information

- Even if you delete the decorated characters, only the decorated data remains and the number of characters you can enter might decrease. Clear the decoration and then delete the characters. If you delete the characters by pressing and holding clr for at least one second, the characters as well as the decorated data are deleted.
- When you reply with quote to the received Deco mail or you forward it, the text is displayed with the decorations and inserted images quoted.
- When you reply with quote to the received Deco mail and the reply text exceeds 10,000 bytes by adding the quote. “Data is too long Please delete message” appears and you cannot reply with quote to it.
- When you reply with quote to the received Deco mail or forward it and the text exceeds 10,000 bytes by adding a header/signature, “Message too long to add header & signature” appears and you cannot add a header/signature.
- If you use a template containing an image unable to attach to mail for sending, the image is deleted.
- Decorations might not be correctly displayed if you send or receive Deco mail to and from devices other than Deco mail compatible i-mode phones such as personal computers.

How to use Palette

You can decorate i-mode mail text using Palette. You can set multiple decorations for one point.

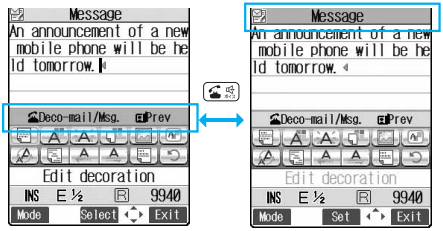
Palette

Press menu from the Message Entry display to display Palette.

- You can bring up Palette also by selecting “Decorate mail” from the Function menu and pressing ●.
- Press i-mode (Exit) to close Palette. You can close Palette also by pressing clr while you are operating on it.
- Icons on Palette ⇒See the operating procedures on pages 221 to 224

Switch operations

You can switch between the operation of Palette and the operation of entering text, each time you press menu. You can move the cursor and enter text with Palette displayed.



Palette operation　　Text Entry operation

- After you enter text, the Text Entry operation returns. When you use Palette in succession, press menu and operate.

Icons

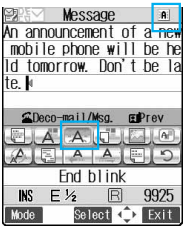
Depressed

- When the cursor is on the decorated character, the set decoration icon appears depressed.
  Select the depressed icon and press ●; then you can change or cancel the decoration.
  You can cancel the decoration also by pressing clr while the area is selected.
- You cannot select the icon displayed in gray.

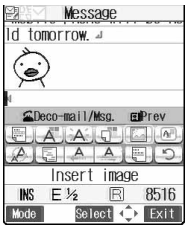
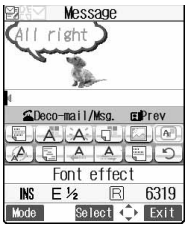
Decoration

You can set Font Color, Blink, Font Size, Word Alignment, Ticker and Swing over the selected text you have entered. You can also change and add the set decoration, or cancel Blink, Ticker or Swing.

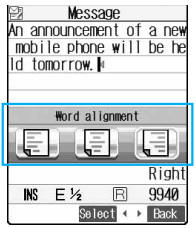
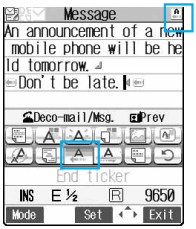
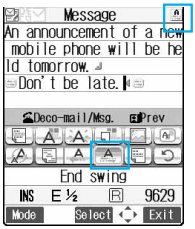
1 Press [メール] in step 3 on page 219 to display Palette
▶Select and operate each item below.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Edit decoration Selecting the end point	**1 Select** [メール] ▶● **2 Select the start point of the message** ▶● ●You can select all text by [クリア] (All)→"YES". **3 Select the end point of the message** ▶● ●"選択/SELECT" is displayed during selecting decoration area. **4 Set, modify, add, or release decorations.**	**Select the area of characters whose decorations are to be set for, changed in, added to, or released.** ●Select other icons in succession to change the multiple decorations or add decorations. ●You cannot select "Background color", "Insert image", "Font effect", and "Insert line" while decoration area is selected.
Font color Selecting a color	**1 Select** [A] ▶● **2 Select a color** ▶● **3 Enter text** ▶●	**You can change the color of characters and lines to be entered.※** ●In the font color changing mode, "A" is displayed. ●If you have already selected the area for decorating, you do not need to enter the text. ●To insert a line ⇒See page 223 ●If you move the cursor to the character for which another color is set, the setting changes to that color. ●The color for pictographs is also displayed in the font color you specify. To return to ordinary color, select "指定なしDefault".
Blink  Selecting a blink	**1 Select** [A] ▶● **2 Enter text** ▶● ▶[メール] **3 Select** [A] ▶● **to end the blink setting.**	**You can make the text to be entered blink.※** ●In the blink setting mode, "A" is displayed. ●Characters stop blinking after a certain period of time. ●To release the set blink ⇒See "Edit decoration" on this page

※If you want to set another decoration in succession, press [メール] to display Palette. To end decorations, press [クリア] (Exit) to close Palette. You can close Palette also by pressing [ch ヘルプ] during Palette operation.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Background color Selecting a color	**1** Select ▶ **2** Select a color▶	**You can change the background color of the mail text.** ●When background colors of Deco mail overlap the URL colors of images or of i-motion movies to be obtained, it may be hard to see the URLs.
Insert image  Example of inserting an image	**1** Select ▶ **2** Select an image from My Picture▶ ●The line feed is inserted automatically, and the image is inserted.	**You can insert the images stored in "My picture" into the mail text.** ●Still image folders and lists ⇒See page 300 ●The pre-installed Deco mail pictures stored at purchase ⇒See page 436 ●To delete the image, place the cursor on the image and press clr. ●If an animation is inserted, it stops moving after a certain period of time.
Font effect  Example of inserting a moving font effect	**1** Select ▶ **2** Select a moving font effect▶ ●The line feed is inserted automatically and the moving font effect is inserted. **3** Enter text▶ ●Enter the text you want to set for font effect.	**You can convert characters to a mark and insert it into the text. The mark animates in various ways and conveys your feelings to the other party.** ●The pre-installed moving font effects stored at purchase ⇒See page 437 ●To delete the moving font effect, move the cursor on the moving font effect and press clr. ●The moving font effect is inserted as an animation GIF image. ●The animation stops moving after a certain period of time.
Font size Selecting a font size	**1** Select ▶ **2** Select a font size▶ ●Select a font size from among Small size (16 dots), Standard size (20 dots) and Large size (24 dots). **3** Enter text▶	**You can change the size of characters to be entered.**※ ●In the font size changing mode, "A" or "A" is displayed. ●When you have already selected the area for decoration, you do not need to enter characters. ●If you move the cursor to the character for which a different font size is set, the font size is changed to that size of the character.

※If you want to set another decoration in succession, press # to display Palette. To end decorations, press i-α (Exit) to close Palette. You can close Palette also by pressing clr during Palette operation.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Word alignment  Selecting a word alignment	**1** Select ▶ **2** Select a word alignment ▶ ●Select a word alignment from among Left, Center, and Right. **3** Enter text ▶ ●The line feed is inserted automatically, and the alignment is set.	**You can change the position of characters to be entered and images to be inserted.**※ ●In the word alignment setting mode, " " is displayed. ●When you have already selected the area for decorating, you do not need to enter characters. ●To insert images ⇒See "Insert image" on page 222
Ticker  Entering text	**1** Select ▶ ●The line feed is inserted automatically and " " and " " are displayed before and after the cursor. **2** Enter text ▶ ▶ **3** Select ▶ to end the entering ticker. ●The line feed is inserted automatically.	**You can make the characters flow from right to left.**※ ●In the ticker setting mode, " " is displayed. ●Ticker movement stops after a certain period of time. ●To cancel the set ticker ⇒See "Edit decoration" on page 221
Swing  Entering text	**1** Select ▶ ●The line feed is inserted automatically and " " and " " are displayed before and after the cursor. **2** Enter text ▶ ▶ **3** Select ▶ to end the entering swing. ●The line feed is inserted automatically.	**You can make the characters to be entered swing (moving to left and right back).**※ ●In the swing setting mode, " " is displayed. ●Swing movement stops after a certain period of time. ●To cancel the set swing ⇒See "Edit decoration" on page 221
Insert line Example of inserting a line	▶Select ▶ ●The line feed is inserted automatically, and the line is inserted.	**You can insert a horizontal line into the mail text.** ●To delete the line, move the cursor on the line and press .

※If you want to set another decorations in succession, press to display Palette. To end decorations, press (Exit) to close Palette. You can close Palette also by pressing during Palette operation.

Item	Function menu	Explanation
Undo (Example) To undo the Insert Line operation	▶Select ▶	**You can return to the previous status of the set decoration.** ●If you execute “Undo” while an area is selected, the area selection is released.

Information

<Insert Image>

- You can insert up to 10 JPEG image files or GIF image files, but a total of up to 10,000 bytes of mail text and image files.
- You can insert up to 10 image files. However, even if the inserted image files are 10 or less, the confirmation display appears for some operations asking whether to re-edit the image because of insufficient memory space. Select “YES” → ; then proceed to editing the text.
- Even if multiple same images are inserted, they are counted as a single file.
- If you copy or paste the image already inserted into the edit display, that image is regarded as the same image and handled as a single file including the copied source.
- If you have inserted the animation, it stops moving after elapsing a certain period of time.

<Moving Font Effect>

- You can insert up to 10 moving font effects, but a total of up to 10,000 bytes of mail text and moving font effects.

<Attachments>

Sending Mail with Still Images, Melodies or a Moving Image/i-motion Movie Attached

You can send i-mode mail with images and melodies attached. You can also attach a moving image or i-motion movie to send as i-motion mail.

About attachable files

File type	Melody	Image of 10,000 bytes or less (JPEG, GIF)	Image in excess of 10,000 bytes (JPEG)	Moving image/i-motion movie
Maximum number of attachable files	10 files in total※1		Either file※2	

※1 Up to 10 files when the maximum size of a data file including text, melody and image is equivalent of 5,000 full-pitch characters (10,000 bytes). The maximum number of files you can attach may be less than 10 depending on the file size.

※2 You can attach either an image or moving image/i-motion movie of up to 500 Kbytes. You can attach the file separately from the melody files and images of 10,000 bytes or less.

- You cannot attach files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from the FOMA phone to other devices.
- Regardless of the “File restriction” setting, you can attach the file received using infrared rays.
- When a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie is attached, the number of characters you can enter in the text decreases by the equivalent of 100 full-pitch characters (200 half-pitch characters). When the text is decorated, the number of characters used for the text decreases by the equivalent of 200 full-pitch characters (400 half-pitch characters).
- You cannot attach a GIF image in excess of 10,000 bytes.
- If you send a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes to an i-mode phone, the image is converted to “the size fit to the i-mode phone” at the i-shot Center.

Attach Melody/Attach Image/Attach an i-motion Movie (i-motion Mail)

1 **Message Composition display ▶ [i-α] (FUNC) ▶ Attach file ▶ Select and operate each item below.**

Item	Operation	Explanation
Attach melody	**1 Select a folder ▶ ◎** **2 Select a melody ▶ ◎** **3 ⇒Go to step 2 on page 213**	●Select an attached melody and press ◎ to play back the melody. Press any key to stop it. ●Melody folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 325
Attach image	**1 Select a folder ▶ ◎** **2 Select an image ▶ ◎** **3 ⇒Go to step 2 on page 213**	●When the selected image size is larger than QVGA (320 x 240) size or Stand-by/Screen (240 x 320) size, the confirmation display appears asking "Large size image. Attach to mail?". Select "YES" → ◎ to attach the image. To cancel, select "NO" → ◎. ●Select an attached image and press ◎ to display the image. Press ◎ again to return to the previous display. ●Still image folders and lists ⇒See page 300
Attach i-motion (i-motion Mail)	**1 Select a folder ▶ ◎** **2 Select an i-motion ▶ ◎** **3 ⇒Go to step 2 on page 213**	●Select the attached i-motion movie and press ◎ to play back the i-motion movie. During playback, press [ch クリア] to return to the previous display. ●i-motion folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 313

Information

<Attach melody>

- You cannot attach the melody file in excess of 10,000 bytes.
- You cannot attach a melody if no melodies have been stored.
- If the device of the receiving end is not FOMA P851i, the sent melody might not be played back successfully or the attachment might be deleted.
- You cannot receive the attached melody on i-mode phone of the mova service.

<Attach image>

- You cannot attach an image in excess of 500 Kbytes. If you execute "Compose message" (see page 303) or "Size for mail", you can convert the size to 500 Kbytes or less and attach the image.
- The image displayed from the i-mode mail and that from the Picture viewer might differ. To correctly display the image, you need to once save the image to the FOMA phone, and then display it from the Picture viewer.
- The mail text of up to 184 full-pitch characters (369 bytes) can be sent to an i-mode phone of the mova service. (When the acceptable number of characters of the mova phone is "250 full-pitch characters") When multiple files are attached, they are deleted and just the mail text is sent.
- You cannot receive a GIF image on the i-mode phone of the mova service.
- The image might not be received correctly or not be displayed or coarsely displayed depending on the model at the receiving end.

<Attach i-motion (i-motion mail)>

- When the file size of an i-motion movie is larger than 500 Kbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to trim that file size to fit the mail size. Select "YES" → ◎; then up to 490 Kbytes from the beginning of the i-motion movie are trimmed.
- Some i-motion movies cannot be attached to mail or their file sizes may change.
- The moving image may get coarse or be converted to consecutive still images on some devices of the receiving end.

About Software for Playing Moving Images

● To play back moving images (MP4) on a personal computer, you need to install “QuickTime 6.3” and “3GPP Component” or “QuickTime 6.4” or later. You can download “QuickTime” from the web page of Apple Computer, Inc. free of charge.

Delete an Attached File/Delete All Attached Files

1 **Message Composition display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each item below.**

Item	Operation	Explanation
Delete att. file	▶YES※▶●	You can delete the selected attached files.
Del all att. files	▶YES※▶●	—

※To cancel: “NO”▶●

<Mail Auto-receive>

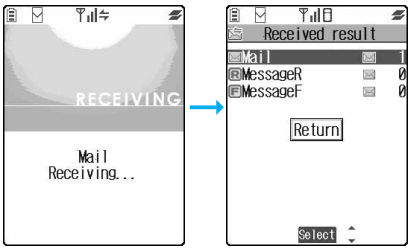
Receiving i-mode Mail Automatically

When the FOMA phone is in the service area, you can receive i-mode mail, SMS messages and SMS reports automatically. (Receiving i-mode mail after selecting it ⇒ See page 230)

● Your FOMA phone can receive i-mode mail sent from i-mode phones of the mova service as well.

● When a message comes in, “✉” appears at the upper part of the display.

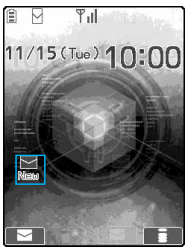
1 **When i-mode mail arrives, the icon “✉” blinks and the message “Mail Receiving...” is displayed.**



Reception Result display

When receiving is completed, the display shows the number of received i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F.

● You can display the Inbox List by “Mail”→●.



If no keys are pressed for about 15 seconds

The former display returns. (The number of seconds varies depending on the setting for “Mail/Msg. ring time”.)

● “New” appears on the desktop.
You can display the Inbox List by ● → “New” → ●.

When the FOMA phone is closed

The information is displayed on the Private window.

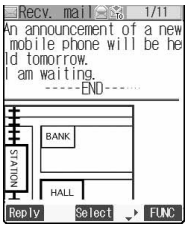
Press ▲ to display the received date and time, sender’s address (name), and subject of i-mode mail.
⇒See page 31

Information

- When the total number of received messages stored in the FOMA phone has reached the maximum, the messages will be overwritten in the priority order of mail in the “Trash box” folder, and older received mail. It is advisable to protect the necessary mail. Unread or protected mail is not overwritten.
- When the total number of unread or protected messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new mail can be received and “ ” is displayed. To be able to receive i-mode mail, delete received mail or read unread mail or release protection of mail until “ ” clears, and then perform “Check new message”.
- If you have set to selectively receive i-mode mail, the i-mode Center will hold your i-mode mail. (“ ” will appear at the upper of the display.) You can check the titles of the i-mode mail held at the Center and select items to receive. ⇒See page 230
- When new i-mode mail is delivered, it will be sent with other i-mode mail and Messages R/F that have been held at the i-mode Center.
- You can receive i-mode mail with melody or still image files attached. Incompatible attachments are deleted automatically at the i-mode Center. When an attachment has been deleted, the message “添付ファイル削除 (attached file deleted)” is added to the mail text.
- The i-mode Center might not accept extremely bulky i-mode mail, in which case it will be returned to the sender with an error message.
- Once the FOMA phone receives i-mode mail, it will be deleted at the i-mode Center.
- You can restrict the types of incoming attachments in advance. ⇒See page 262
- When you receive mail from a device that can set To, Cc and Bcc, you can check whether the message was sent to you as To, Cc or Bcc.
- Priority of ring tones ⇒See page 111
- Priority of vibrators ⇒See page 113
- Priority of Illuminations ⇒See page 128
- The ring tone does not sound when i-mode mail arrives during a voice call, or on the display other than the Stand-by display while “Receiving display” is set to “Operation preferred”. When it is set to “Alarm preferred”, the ring tone sounds and the Reception Result display appears except for during a voice call.
- If you receive i-mode mail while an i-motion movie is played back, the images and the sound might be interrupted.
- When the FOMA phone receives i-shot from an i-mode phone of the mova service, this is received as an attachment file.
- When the data size of the received mail (text + attached file, or pasted data) exceeds the maximum number of characters (data size) specified by “Limit Mail Size” (see page 208), the attached file (pasted data) is deleted. You cannot receive the deleted file.

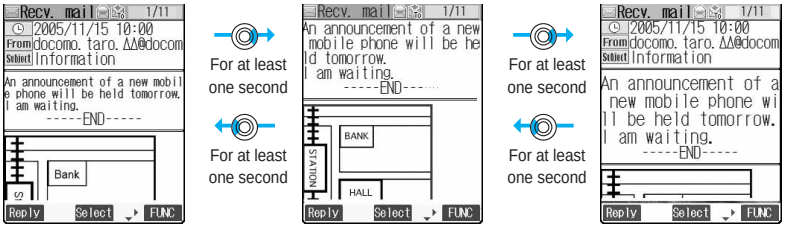
Displaying Newly Received i-mode Mail

1 **Reception Result display ▶ Mail ▶ Select the i-mode mail to be displayed ▶ ◎**



■Switching i-mode Mail display

You can change the size of the font displayed in the detailed i-mode Mail display (text).



Small　　Standard　　Large

Information

- If you bring up a display other than the detailed display, characters are displayed in Standard even when Small or Large was selected. However, when you return to the detailed display, characters are displayed in Small or Large again.
- When you use the above operation to switch the font size, the setting for “Character size” also changes.

Information

- Undisplayable characters are displayed as spaces.
- When the number of characters in the text of received i-mode mail exceeds the maximum, “/” or “//” is inserted at the end of the text and the excess part is deleted automatically.
- Images attached to i-mode mail might not be displayed successfully. If the size of image exceeds 240 dots horizontally, the image display is scaled down to 240 dots horizontally with proportional ratio retained.
- Some decorations inserted into the decorated mail (HTML mail) sent from a personal computer might not be displayed correctly.
- The Web To, Phone To/AV Phone To, or Mail To function might not be available for the mail sent from a personal computer.

When Kirari Mail Comes in

Kirari Mail is the function that makes the Call/Charging indicator illuminate in response to Kirari Mail pictographs contained in the text of mail. The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when mail comes in, the detailed i-mode Mail display appears, or when the preview display for composing mail appears.

● **When mail comes in**

- If compatible pictographs are contained, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates whether it is i-mode mail or an SMS message.
- If you receive multiple messages at the same time, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates for the message you received at the last.
- The Call/Charging indicator flickers as usual and then illuminates.
- The Call/Charging indicator does not illuminate in Drive Mode, or during a call.

● **When the detailed i-mode Mail display appears**

- If a melody is attached or pasted, the Call/Charging indicator illuminates after the melody is played back.
- When the display switches to other than the detailed display, lighting and flickering are suspended.
- The Call/Charging indicator does not illuminate when the mail is displayed from the mail-linked i-αppli.

● **When mail you are composing is previewed**

- The Call/Charging indicator illuminates regardless of the "Kirari Mail" setting.

■Checking the lighting or flickering of the Call/Charging indicator

Press (メール) from the detailed Received Mail display, detailed Sent Mail display, Message Composition display, or preview display for sending.

● You can check also by (i-α) (FUNC) → "View Kirari mail" from the detailed Received Mail display, detailed Sent Mail display, or preview display for sending.

● You can check regardless of the "Kirari Mail" setting.

● If you check from the Message Composition display, press any key to stop the Call/Charging indicator from lighting or flickering.

■Kirari mail pictographs list

Picto-graph	Indicator color	Illumination type
	White	A
	White	A
	White	A
	White	B
	White	C
	White	C
zzz	White	C
	White	C
	Red	A
	Red	A

Picto-graph	Indicator color	Illumination type
	Red	A
	Red	A
	Red	B
	Red	C
	Red	C
	Red	C
	Yellow	A
	Yellow	C
	Yellow	C

Picto-graph	Indicator color	Illumination type
	Yellow	C
	Yellow	C
	Yellow	C
	Green	C
	Light blue	A
	Light blue	C
	Light blue	C
	Light blue	C
	Blue	A
	Blue	C

Picto-graph	Indicator color	Illumination type
	Blue	C
	Blue	C
	Blue	C
	Blue	C
	Pink	A
	Pink	C
	Pink	C
	Pink	C
	Pink	C
	Gradation	C

● A type: Flickers fast for about one second.

● B type: Lights for about one second.

● C type: Flickers slowly for about two seconds.

※Pictographs are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers. Further, pictographs in ■ are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode mobile phones which support those pictographs.

※The Indicator color is for image.

Information

● If a call comes in, the Call/Charging indicator stops lighting or flickering.

Kirari Mail

Setting at purchase
All checked

You can select whether to make the Call/Charging indicator illuminate in response to compatible pictographs when Kirari Mail is received or displayed.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ ✉ ▶ Mail settings ▶ Kirari Mail ▶ Put a check mark for the items to be set ▶ ✉ (Finish)**

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ MAIL → “Mail settings”.

- At viewing Msg ·····The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when the detailed Kirari Mail display is displayed.
- At reception ·····The Call/Charging indicator illuminates when Kirari Mail is received.

● Items with a check mark illuminate, and items without a check mark do not illuminate.

● “☐” “and “☑” switch each time you press ◉.

<Mail Receive Option>

Receiving Selected i-mode Mail

You can check the titles of i-mode mail held at the i-mode Center and select mail to receive, or delete mail at the Center before receiving it.

● To use this function, set “Receive option setting” to “ON” beforehand.

● Even when “Receive option setting” is set to “ON”, you will still receive all mail held at the Center if you use “Check new message”. If you do not want to receive all mail, remove a check mark from “Mail”. ⇒See page 231

1 **Stand-by display ▶ ✉ ▶ Receive option**

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ MAIL → “Receive option”.

Then, follow the operations described in “i-mode User’s Manual”.

● When “Receive option setting” is set to “OFF”, the display to the effect that it will be set to “ON” appears. Press ◉ to set “Receive option setting”.

● By “メニュー ▶ i-mode ▶ Menu ▶ メニューリスト (Menu List) ▶ メール選択受信 (Receive option)”, you can bring up the display for selecting mail to receive.

Information

● When you bring up the display for selecting mail to receive, the “” icon goes off. Also, the “” icon goes off if you turn the power off or bring up the Mail display.

Receive Option Setting

Setting at purchase
OFF

You can set whether to select and receive necessary i-mode mail only.

1 **Stand-by display ▶ ✉ ▶ Mail settings ▶ Receive option setting**

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ MAIL → “Mail settings”.

- ON·····Receives i-mode mail after selecting.
- OFF·····Receives i-mode mail automatically.

Information

● When this function is set to “ON”, you cannot receive i-mode mail automatically. The i-mode Center will hold incoming mail for you, and “” will be displayed. When “ON” is set, the mail ring tone does not sound. Also, the vibrator does not work even when Manner Mode or Vibrator is activated. To receive it, use “Check new message” or “Receive option”.

● You cannot select SMS messages for receiving.

<Check New Message>

Checking whether Center Holds i-mode Mail

i-mode mail messages and Messages R/F arriving at the i-mode Center are automatically sent to your FOMA phone. However, the messages will be held at the Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive mail because it is turned off or out of the service area, or when "Receive option setting" is set to "ON".

- When "", "", or "" is displayed, receive messages by checking the i-mode Center.
- When ""is displayed ⇒See page 230

1 MENU ▶ MAIL / i-mode ▶ **Check new message**

The i-mode mail icon "" and Messages (R/F) icons "R / F" will blink, the message "Mail Checking..." will be displayed, and the i-mode mail and Messages R/F will be delivered.

On the results of checking, the number of the received i-mode mail and Messages R/F is shown.

- You can check also by pressing and holding ✉ for at least one second from the Stand-by display.
- To cancel receiving midway, press and hold クリア for at least one second. However, this might be too late to stop receiving the mail.

Information

- You cannot check mail when out of the service area.
- When you attempt to check mail without launching i-mode ("" is not displayed), the checking process will start after i-mode is launched. Consequently, when checking is completed, you will return to the i-mode standby status ("" blinks).
- When icons such as "", "R", "F" or "" are displayed, the FOMA phone cannot receive any more i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Delete unnecessary i-mode mail, SMS messages and Messages R/F, or read unread i-mode mail, SMS messages and Messages R/F, or release protection. (Read and unprotected mail and Messages R/F are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- Sometimes the i-mode Center might hold i-mode mail even though "" is not displayed. (This happens if mail arrives at the Center when, for instance, your FOMA phone is off.)
- You can select items to be checked by "Set check new message".
- You cannot use this function to receive SMS messages. Use "Check new SMS" to receive them.

i-mode Checking

Setting at purchase: All checked

You can select items to be checked from among i-mode mail, Messages R (Request) and Messages F (Free), for when you perform "Check new message".

1 MENU ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Connection setting ▶ Set check new message ▶ Put a check mark for the items to be checked ▶** ✉ **(Finish)**

- "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●.

Information

- If you do not want to receive Messages R (Request) and Messages F (Free), set these settings to "☐".

Replying to Received i-mode Mail

Reply/Reply with Quote/Reply with Reference

You can reply to the sender of i-mode mail and SMS messages.
With “Reply with quote”, you can quote the original text in your received i-mode mail and reply to it.
With “Reply with ref” you can display the Message Entry display at the upper part of the display and the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part of the display so that you can enter the main text by referring to the received mail.
You cannot use “Reply with quote” and “Reply with ref” for SMS messages.

1 Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Reply/Reply with quote	**1 Select Reply or Reply with quote ▶ ●**	●You can reply also by pressing ✉ (Reply) from the detailed Received Mail display. ●If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses. Select “To sender” or “To all” → ●.
	2 Enter a subject and text and send the mail.	**When you have selected an i-mode mail message⇒Go to step 3 on page 213** **When you have selected an SMS message⇒Go to step 3 of “Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send” on page 272** ●After you send mail, “✉” changes to “↩”.
Reply with ref	**1 ●**	●If other recipients of the simultaneous mail are found, you can choose whether to reply to the sender only or to all addresses. Select “To sender” or “To all” → ●.
	2 Enter text ▶ ●	●Each time you press 📷, you can switch between operations for the Message Entry display and the detailed Received Mail display. You can switch also by (FUNC) → “Switch messages” → ●. ●Press and hold 📷 for at least one second to display the preview for the main text. Press (Exit) or クリア to close the preview display and return to the former display. ●To bring up the whole Message Entry display, press (FUNC) → “Full/Separate disp” → ●. If you operate this again, the detailed Received Mail display appears at the lower part of the display.
	3 Enter a subject and send the mail. ⇒Go to step 3 on page 213	●After you send mail, “✉” changes to “↩”.

Information

- You cannot paste headers, signatures or quotation marks to SMS messages.
- For the sender's address that cannot be replied to (such as when the mail address exceeds 50 half-pitch characters), "Fm↩]" is displayed.
- When the Draft box contains five mail messages, you cannot reply to mail.
- "Re:" is prefixed to the title of i-mode mail to be replied, replied with a quotation, or replied with reference.
  When the title (including "Re:") exceeds 15 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted.
  (When the title of the received mail starts with "Re:", the title of your reply will be "Re2:". When the prefixes "Re2:" to "Re98:" have been used, the next prefixes will be "Re3:" to "Re99:".)
- Just one quotation mark (see page 263) is added to the beginning of the quoted text in the i-mode mail to be replied with quote. The quotation marks are not added to each line of the text.
- If the total of the quotation mark and the text exceeds 5,000 full-pitch characters, the display appears informing you that the number of characters exceeds the maximum. Then, the Message Entry display appears; you need to delete characters to the specified number.
- Regardless of the setting for "Message display", the detailed Received Mail display at the lower part is displayed from the text when replying with reference.
- When you quote and reply to the i-mode mail with a file attached, a warning tone sounds and the message "Attached file is deleted" is displayed. Press ● to delete the file and display the Reply Mail display.
- Even if the text of i-mode mail contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your reply. Also, you cannot quote it when using the data link software or infrared exchange function. Pasted data ⇒See page 240
- If the text of Deco mail contains images that are prohibited from being attached to mail or being output from the FOMA phone to other devices, such images will be deleted when the reply is sent.

<Forward>

Forwarding Received i-mode Mail

You can forward the i-mode mail or SMS messages to others.

1 Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Forward

2 Enter an address and send the mail.

When you have selected an i-mode mail message ⇒Go to step 2 on page 213
When you have selected an SMS message ⇒Go to step 2 of "Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send" on page 272

- After you send mail, " " changes to " ".

Information

- You cannot paste headers, signatures or the quotation marks to SMS messages.
- When the Draft box contains five mail messages, you cannot forward mail.
- "Fw:" is prefixed to the title of i-mode mail to be forwarded.
  When the subject (including "Fw:") exceeds 15 full-pitch characters, the excess part is deleted.
  (When the title of the received mail starts with "Fw:", the title will be "Fw2:". When the prefixes "Fw2:" to "Fw98:" have been used, the next prefixes will be "Fw3:" to "Fw99:".)
- You can add or re-edit the text, and re-edit the subject. The i-mode mail to be forwarded can consist of the equivalent of 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters maximum, including the text of received message, added text, header, signature, and attached melodies or images, and images inserted in the text of message.
- If the i-mode mail to be forwarded contains (as attachments or pasted in the text) melodies or images that are prohibited from being output from the FOMA phone to other devices, the message to the effect that they will be deleted appears.
  Press ● to delete the melodies or images, and the Mail Forwarding display appears.
- If i-mode mail containing the image that is not obtained from sites is forwarded, the information about the image is deleted.
- Even if the text of i-mode mail contains pasted data, you cannot quote it in your forwarding mail. Also, you cannot quote it when using the data link software or infrared exchange function. Pasted data ⇒See page 240

<Play Melody><Save Melody>

Playing/Saving Melodies from i-mode Mail

Play Melody

You can play back attached or pasted melodies.

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ Select an attached or pasted melody ▶ ◎**

Information

- You cannot play back melodies during a call.

Save Melody

You can save attached or pasted melodies and set them as ring tones.
When the sender's device is not the FOMA P851i, received melodies might not be played back successfully.

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ Select an attached or pasted melody ▶ iα (FUNC) ▶ Save data ▶ YES ▶ ◎**

▶**Go to step 2 on page 182.**

- When multiple melodies are attached or pasted, use ◎ to select the melody to be saved, and then proceed.
- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ◎
- When melodies are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185

Information

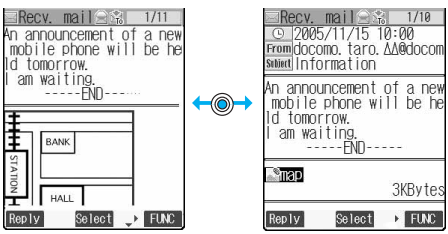
- When multiple data items are pasted, they might not be displayed.

<Display Image><Save Image>

Displaying/Saving Attached Images

Display Image

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ Select an attached image ▶ ◎**



- Image display and file name display switch each time you press ◎.

When you receive a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes

When you receive i-mode mail attached with a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, the image is automatically obtained and saved to the "i-mode" folder. If " image" appears, the image is not automatically obtained and it is kept at the i-shot Center.

Obtain the stored image and save it to the "i-mode" folder.

1. Select " image" → .

   Obtaining the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes starts. When the obtaining is completed, the image is saved and then the Received Mail display returns.

- To cancel midway, press and hold for at least one second. However, the image might be obtained depending on the timing.
- If obtained data is invalid, " " is displayed.

Information

- If the size of the image is larger than that of the screen, it is displayed reduced. However, too large image may not be displayed.
- Images inserted into the text of Deco mail are displayed automatically. Images attached to Deco mail are not displayed automatically.
- The image displayed from the i-mode mail and that from the Picture viewer might differ. To correctly display the image, you need to save the image to a folder within "My Picture" and then display it from the Picture viewer.
- In this manual, file name displays may be used for illustrative purposes instead of image displays.

Save Data

You can save attached images, and set them as the Stand-by display and Wake-up display.

- You do not need to operate this for JPEG images in excess of 10,000 bytes as they are saved when received.

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ Select an attached image ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Save data ▶ YES ▶**

▶Go to step 2 on page 181.

- To cancel: "NO" ▶
- When images are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185

Save Decoration Image

You can save images inserted into the Deco mail text, and set them as the Stand-by display and Wake-up display.

1 **Detailed Sent Mail display/Detailed Received Mail display/Detailed Template display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Save decor. image ▶ Select an image ▶ ▶ YES ▶**

▶Go to step 2 on page 181.

- To cancel: "NO" ▶
- When images are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185

<i-motion Mail>

Playing/Saving an i-motion Movie from i-motion Mail

Obtain an i-motion Movie

By selecting the URL in the received i-motion mail, you can obtain the i-motion movie held at the i-motion Mail Center and save it.

1 Stand-by display ▶ (✉) ▶ Inbox ▶ Select a folder ▶ ◉ ▶ Select an i-motion mail message ▶ ◉

●You can start also by (メニュー) ▶ MAIL → "Inbox".

2 Select a URL ▶ ◉ ▶ YES ▶ ◉

Obtaining an i-motion movie starts.

- If "Automatic replay" is set to "ON", the i-motion movie is played back automatically after obtaining.
- If the i-motion movie can be played back during obtaining, that i-motion movie is played back during obtaining.

3 Save ▶ YES ▶ ◉ ▶ Select a destination folder ▶ ◉

- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ◉
- When i-motion movies are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185
- i-motion folders ⇒See page 300

Information

- If multiple files are pasted, they might not be displayed.
- You can forward or reply quoting URLs of i-motion movies.
- Details about obtaining, playing back or saving an i-motion movie⇒See pages 202 to 204

<Inbox><Outbox><Draft Box>

Displaying Mail from Inbox/Outbox/Draft Box

You can check the mail messages saved to the Inbox, Outbox, and Draft box.
You can edit and send the i-mode mail/SMS messages saved to the Draft box.
You can save up to 1,000 i-mode mail/SMS messages to the Inbox, up to 400 to the Outbox, and up to 5 to the Draft box.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ✉ ▶ Inbox/Outbox/Draft Box

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ MAIL → “Inbox”, “Outbox” or “Draft”.

● **When Draft Box is selected**

- The Draft List is displayed.
- Select a mail message and press ● to edit and send it.
- When you have selected an i-mode mail message ⇒Go to step 2 on page 213
- When you have selected an SMS message ⇒Go to step 2 of “Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send” on page 272

2 Select a folder ▶ ●

When Inbox is selected in step 1

● At purchase, you can select only the “Inbox” folder, “Chat” folder, and “Trash box” folder.

When Outbox is selected in step 1

● At purchase, you can select only the “Outbox” folder and “Chat” folder.

Inbox Folder List (For Inbox)

3 Select a mail message ▶ ●

Inbox List

Detailed Received Mail display

● When you select an unread mail message, “ ✉ ” changes to “ ✉ ”.

● You can use ● to check other mail messages.

●When the mail text is long, you can use ● to scroll the display.
Also, you can press ▼ or ▲ to scroll by page.

●When a melody is attached, it is played back automatically.
(You can change this setting by “Auto melody play”.)

Information

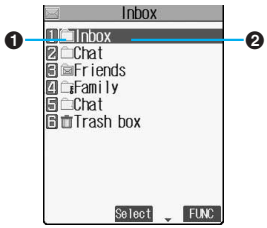
● To display the inside of the folder set with Mail Security, enter your Terminal Security Code and press ●. However, when the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder inside the Mail menu is set with Mail Security (see page 148), you do not need to enter your Terminal Security Code because it is required when you bring up the Inbox Folder List or Outbox Folder List.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the saved contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone. If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 448).

How to See Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and Detailed Display

■Inbox Folder List



<Example>Inbox Folder List

❶Folder status

<Inbox Folder List>

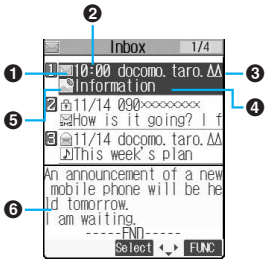
Icon	Description
	Folder containing no unread mail
	Folder containing unread mail
	Mail-Security-activated folder containing no unread mail
	Mail-Security-activated folder containing unread mail
	i-αppli mail folder containing no unread mail
	i-αppli mail folder containing unread mail
	Mail-Security-activated i-αppli mail folder containing no unread mail
	Mail-Security-activated i-αppli mail folder containing unread mail
	Trash box folder
	Mail-Security-activated Trash box folder

<Outbox Folder List>

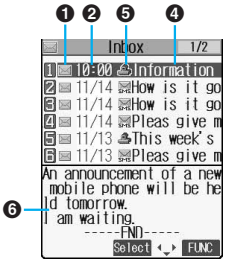
Icon	Description
	Ordinary folder
	Mail-Security-activated folder
	Ordinary i-αppli mail folder
	Mail-Security-activated i-αppli mail folder

❷Folder name

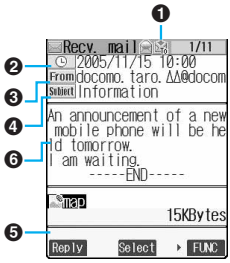
■Mail List and detailed Received Mail display



<Example> Inbox List
2-line display (with text)



<Example> Inbox List
1-line display (with text)



<Example> Detailed Received Mail
display

❶Mail status and type

<Received Mail>

Icon	Description
	Unread mail
	Read mail
	Forwarded mail
	Replied mail
	Unread and protected mail
	Read and protected mail

Icon	Description
	Forwarded and protected mail
	Replied and protected mail
To	Mail received as To-type
Cc	Mail received as Cc-type
Bcc	Mail received as Bcc-type

<Sent Mail>

Icon	Description
	Mail successfully sent
	Mail failed to be sent
	Simultaneous mail successfully sent to all addresses
(gray)	Simultaneous mail sent to some of addresses
(pink)	Simultaneous mail failed to be sent to all addresses
	Protected mail successfully sent

Icon	Description
	Protected mail failed to be sent
	Protected simultaneous mail successfully sent to all addresses
(gray)	Protected simultaneous mail sent to some of addresses
(pink)	Protected simultaneous mail failed to be sent to all addresses

<Saved Mail>

Icon	Description
	Draft mail
	Draft simultaneous mail

❷Received/Sent/Saved date and time

The Mail List shows the time the mail messages were received/sent/saved today, and shows the date the mail messages were received/sent/saved up to previous day. The detailed display shows the date and time the mail messages were received/sent/saved.

❸Phone number or mail address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail for received mail, and that of the recipient for sent mail and draft mail

- When the phone number or mail address is stored in the Phonebook, the name stored in the Phonebook is displayed ⇒See page 242
- The detailed mail display shows the icon that stands for type of addresses and the transmission success or failure.

<Received Mail>

Icon	Description
From	Sender's mail address
Fm	Sender's mail address that cannot be replied to
To Cc	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail
To Cc	Recipient's mail addresses of simultaneous mail that cannot be replied to

<Sent Mail>

Icon	Description
To OK	Mail address successfully sent as To-type mail
Cc OK	Mail address successfully sent as Cc-type mail
Bcc OK	Mail address successfully sent as Bcc-type mail
To ✕	Mail address failed to be sent as To-type mail
Cc ✕	Mail address failed to be sent as Cc-type mail
Bcc ✕	Mail address failed to be sent as Bcc-type mail

❹Subject

For SMS messages, the beginning of the text is displayed and following icons are displayed. (Indicated by "SMS" in the detailed display.)

Icon	Description
SMS	SMS message
	SMS message stored in the UIM
	Mail with SMS report※

※List display (2-line display) and detailed display only

❺Appears when a melody, image, i-αppli, JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes has been attached or pasted, or when it is i-motion mail or i-αppli mail.

Appears even when the attached or pasted data is invalid.
The detailed display shows the data volume of the attached or pasted data.

<Mail List (2-line display) and detailed Mail display>

Icon display conditions ○=Both Mail List (for 2-line display) and detailed Mail display
▲ =Mail List (for 2-line display) only △=Detailed Mail display only

Icon	Description	
	A melody is attached or pasted.	○
	Multiple melodies are attached or pasted and some of them are invalid, or they have been deleted by "Delete att. file".	▲
	All attached or pasted melodies are invalid,or they have been deleted by "Delete att. file".	▲
	An image is attached.	○
	Multiple images are attached, and some of them are invalid, or they have been deleted by "Delete att. file".	▲
	All attached images are invalid, or they have been deleted by "Delete att. file".	▲
	i-αppli launch information is pasted.	▲
	A JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is attached.	○
	An attached JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is invalid,or it has been deleted by "Delete att. file".	▲

<Mail List (for 2-line display) and detailed Mail display> (continued)

Icon	Description	
	An unobtained JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is attached.	▲
	Attached but unobtained JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attachment is invalid.	○
	An unobtained JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes is attached.	△
	A URL of the i-motion movie is indicated.	△
	Multiple data items have been pasted.	○
	Data set with the UIM restrictions is attached.	○
	i-αppli mail	▲
	A melody has been deleted by “Delete att. file”.	△
	An image has been deleted by “Delete att. file”.	△
	A JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes has been deleted by “Delete att. file”.	△
	An i-motion movie is attached.	○
	An attached i-motion movie has been deleted by “Delete att. file”.	▲
	An i-motion movie has been deleted by “Delete att. file”.	△

<Mail List (for 1-line display)>

Icon	Description
	One or multiple melodies or images are attached.
	Multiple melodies or images are attached, and some of them are invalid, or they have been deleted by “Delete att. file”.
	Multiple melodies or images are attached and all of them are invalid, or they have been deleted by “Delete att.file”.
	One or multiple files which contain an i-motion movie or a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes are attached, or they have been deleted by “Delete att. file”.
	Multiple files which contain an i-motion movie or a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes are attached, and some of them are invalid, or they have been deleted by “Delete att. file”.
	Multiple files which contain a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes are attached, and all of them are invalid, or they have been deleted by “Delete att. file”.
	Data set with the UIM restrictions is attached.
	i-αppli mail

❻Text of mail

When “2 lines” or “1 line” has been set for “Mail list disp.”, the text does not appear on the Mail List.

Information

- When Scanning Function is set to “ON”, it may take long to bring up the Inbox List or the detailed Received Mail display.
- The main text is not displayed if problem elements are detected while scanning the displayed Inbox List (with text).
- If the clock of the FOMA phone is not set, the date and time of the sent mail or draft mail are displayed as “--:--” and “--/--”.
- The i-mode mail without a subject is indicated by “No title”.
- For i-mode mail with an image attached, you can select the image from the detailed Received Mail display or the detailed Sent Mail display, and then press ◉ to switch between the image display and the file name display. In this manual, file name displays may be used for illustrative purposes instead of image displays.

■Names (of senders) displayed on received mail messages

Depending on the Phonebook contents, mail addresses of received mail address (of senders) are displayed by name.

Contents of Phonebook	Data entry field	
	Phone number	Mail address
Phone number (Minimum of 11 digits starting with 0) Example: 090XXXXXXXX	○	○
Alphanumeric (except @docomo.ne.jp) Example: abc1234～789xyz	—	×
Phone number@docomo.ne.jp Example: 090XXXXXXXX@docomo.ne.jp	—	×※
Alphanumeric@docomo.ne.jp Example: abc1234@docomo.ne.jp	—	○
Phone number @△△**.**□□□**.ne.jp** (when part after "@" is other than "docomo.ne.jp") Example: 090XXXXXXXX@△△.□□□.ne.jp	—	○
Mail addresses other than above	—	○

○……Displayed by name.
×……Not displayed by name.
—……Cannot store.
※Displayed by name if you have stored phone numbers only.

■Names (of recipients) displayed on sent mail messages

When the mail addresses of sent mail (recipient's addresses) correspond to the Phonebook contents, they are displayed by name.

Information

- When a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address corresponds to a secret Phonebook entry, the name is not displayed. It is displayed only in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.
  Even when a sender's/recipient's phone number or mail address matches an unsecret Phonebook entry, you cannot display the name in Secret Only Mode. Switch to Secret Mode or release Secret Only Mode to display the name.

Managing Mail Messages

Function Menu of the Folder List

1 **Folder List▶ (i-α) (FUNC)▶Select and operate each function below.**

<Example> Inbox Folder List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Add folder	**▶Enter a folder name▶●** ●Number of characters: Up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters	**You can add a new folder. If you set "Auto-sort" for the newly added folder, you can sort messages from the specified addresses or phone numbers into it. You can add up to 22 folders in addition to the "Inbox" folder, "Outbox" folder, "Chat" folder, "Trash box" folder, and i-αppli mail folder.** ●The folder for i-αppli mail is automatically created if you download mail-linked i-αppli.
Auto-sort	⇒See page 254	—
Edit folder name	**▶Edit the folder name▶●** ●Number of characters: Up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters	**You can edit the names of the added folders only.**
Mail security	**1 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶●** **2 YES※▶●**	**You can set the folder not to be displayed unless you enter your Terminal Security Code.** **The folder switches to " ".** ●Do the same operation to release. ●You can neither delete a Mail Security-activated folder nor edit its name.
Delete folder	**1 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶●** **2 YES※▶●**	**All the mail messages in the folder will be deleted as well.** ●When the folder is set with "Auto-sort", the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the Auto-sort conditions. Select "YES" →●.
Sort folder	**▶Use ● to sort the order of folders▶●**	**You can change the order of the selected folder.** **You can sort only the added folders and the i-αppli mail folders.**

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Memory info	▶**Check the number of stored messages.**	**Received mail** • **All**……Total messages in all Inbox folders※1 • **Unread**……Total unread messages in all Inbox folders※1 • **Protected**……Total protected messages in all Inbox folders **Sent mail** • **All**……Total messages in all Outbox folders※1 • **Protected**……Total protected messages in all Outbox folders **UIM** • **Received**……Total received SMS messages in the UIM • **Sent**……Total sent SMS messages in the UIM ※1 Includes the SMS messages stored in the UIM, and the messages in the respective folders. ● After checking, press [クリア].
Open folder	▶**Check inside the displayed folder.**	**You can display the mail messages in the folder. By executing "Open folder" for an i-αppli mail folder, you can display the mail messages in the folder without running mail-linked i-αppli.**
Send all Ir data	⇒See page 331	—
Delete read **(Delete all read)**	▶**YES**※▶●	**All the read SMS messages in the UIM are deleted as well.** ● Protected read i-mode mail and SMS messages are not deleted.
Delete all **(Delete all in Inbox)**	**1** **Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶● **2** **YES**※▶●	**All the received SMS messages in the UIM are deleted as well.** ● Unread mail messages are also deleted. Protected i-mode mail and SMS messages are not deleted.
Delete all **(Delete all in Outbox)**	**1** **Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶● **2** **YES**※▶●	**All the sent SMS messages in the UIM are deleted as well.** ● Protected i-mode mail and SMS messages are not deleted.

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

Information

<Delete folder>

● When messages within the folder are protected or set with Mail Security, you cannot delete that folder. Release the protection or release Mail Security and then delete it.

● You cannot delete an i-αppli mail folder if corresponding mail-linked i-αppli exists. If the software does not exist, you can delete the i-αppli mail folder, but this will delete both folders created in the Outbox Folder List and Inbox Folder List.

● If you delete the folder set with "Auto-sort", the Auto-sort setting for that folder is released.

Function Menu of the Mail List

1 **Mail List▶ (FUNC)▶Select and operate each function below.**

<Example> Inbox List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Reply **<Received mail only>**	⇒See page 232	●You cannot operate when "Mail list disp." is set to "2 lines" or "1 line".
Reply with quote **<Received mail only>**	⇒See page 232	●You cannot operate when "Mail list disp." is set to "2 lines" or "1 line".
Reply with ref **<Received mail only>**	⇒See page 232	**You can compose the reply mail message while referring to the received mail.** ●You cannot operate when "Mail list disp." is set to "2 lines" or "1 line".
Forward **<Received mail only>**	⇒See page 233	●You cannot operate when "Mail list disp." is set to "2 lines" or "1 line".
Edit **<Sent mail only>**	**▶When an i-mode mail message is selected** ⇒Go to step 2 on page 213 **▶When an SMS message is selected** ⇒Go to step 2 of "Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send" on page 272	**You can re-edit the sent mail and send it again.** ●You cannot operate when "Mail list disp." is set to "2 lines" or "1 line".
Move	**1 Select the destination folder▶●** **2 Put a check mark for the mail messages to be moved▶✉ (Finish)** **3 YES※▶●**	**You can move mail messages to another folder.** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by (FUNC) → "Select all/Release all". ●You cannot move mail messages to the "Trash box" folder. ●You cannot move SMS messages or SMS reports stored in the UIM.
Search mail **(Search sender)** **<Received mail only>**	**▶Search sender**	**You can retrieve mail messages with a mail address or phone number of a sender or recipient.** **・Phonebook……⇒Go to step 2 on page 214** **・Received address……⇒Go to step 2 on page 214** **・Sent address……⇒Go to step 2 on page 214** **・Enter address ……**Enter the mail address or phone number and then press ●. ●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.
Search mail **(Search receiver)** **<Sent mail only>**	**▶Search receiver**	

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Search mail (Search subject)	**▶Search subject▶Enter the subject▶** ◉ ●Number of characters: Up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters	**You can retrieve mail messages with a subject.**
Display all	Press ◉ to display all mail messages from the latest.	**You can re-display all mail messages in the "Chronological ↑ " order after using Search Mail, or the Sort function or Filter function.**
Mail history	**▶Select a sender's or destination address▶** ◉	**You can display the histories of sent/received mail from the sender or to the recipient being selected or displayed.** **The target sent/received mail histories are displayed.** ◀ ……Sent mail ▶ ……Received mail ●Select a history and press ◉; then you can bring up the detailed Received Mail display or detailed Sent Mail display. Press clr クリア to return to the former display. ●When the Inbox or Outbox of the Mail menu is set with security (see page 148), or when folders are set with security (see pages 243), you need to enter your Terminal Security Code. ●Up to 1,000 sent/received histories are displayed in the chronological order from the most recent one.
Sort	**▶Select from the followings.** **・Chronological ↑** **・Chronological ↓** **・By address ↓** **・By address ↑** **・By subject ↓** **・By subject ↑**	**You can change the order of displayed mail messages.** **・Chronological ↑** ……Sorts by date/time from the latest. **・Chronological ↓** ……Sorts by date/time from the oldest. **・By address ↓** ……Sorts by destination address or sender's address in numeric and then alphabetic order (ascending). **・By address ↑** ……Sorts by destination address or sender's address in alphabetic and then numeric order (descending). **・By subject ↓** ……Sorts by subject, in order of no subject, space, symbol, numeral, alphabet, katakana, hiragana, kanji and pictograph (ascending). **・By subject ↑** ……Sorts by subject, in order of pictographs, kanji, hiragana, katakana, alphabet, numeral, symbol, space and no subject (descending).
Filter	**▶Select from the followings.** **・Unread** **・Read** **・Protected** **・Melody** **・Image** **・i-motion** **・i-αppli** **・SMS** **・Failed**	**You can change the type of displayed mail messages.** **・Unread**※1※2……Displays unread mail only. **・Read**※1※2……Displays read mail only. **・Protected**※2……Displays protected mail only. **・Melody** ……Displays only mail with melodies attached. **・Image** ……Displays only mail with images pasted or attached. **・i-motion** ……Displays only mail with an i-motion movie attached (indicated with 🎞). **・i-αppli**※1……Displays only mail with i-αppli auto start information pasted. **・SMS**……Displays only SMS messages and SMS reports. **・Failed**※3……Displays only mail that was not sent successfully. ※1 Cannot be displayed when the Outbox List is selected. ※2 Cannot be selected when the "Trash box" folder is selected from the Inbox List. ※3 Cannot be displayed when the Inbox List is selected.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
List setting	▶**Select from the followings.** ・**Subject** ・**Name** ・**Address**	**You can switch between the name stored in the Phonebook and the mail address/phone number for the display in the sender's/destination address field.** **<"Mail list disp." is set to "2 lines" or "2 lines (with text)">** ・**Name**……Displays the name stored in the Phonebook. ・**Address**……Displays the mail address or phone number. **<"Mail list disp." is set to "1 line" or "1 line (with text)">** ・**Subject**……Displays the title. ・**Name**……Displays the name stored in the Phonebook. ・**Address**……Displays the mail address or phone number. ● You can switch among "Subject", "Name", and "Address" also by pressing [#] from the Inbox List, Outbox List or Draft List.
Read all **<Received mail only>**	▶**YES**※▶●	**You can change unread mail in the folder to read mail.**
Protect ON/OFF	▶**Check " 🔒 " on the display.** ●The protected one is indicated by " 🔒 ".	**You can protect the mail message so that it is not overwritten or deleted. You can protect a maximum of 500 received mail messages and a maximum of 200 sent mail messages (a total of SMS messages and i-mode mail).** ● To release protection, repeat the same procedure.
Unprotect all	▶**YES**※▶●	● If you execute "Unprotect all" after displaying mail using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed mail will be unprotected.
Color label	▶**Select from the followings.** ・**Default** ・**Red** ・**Yellow** ・**Green** ・**Blue**	**You can color the characters on the Inbox List and Outbox List for classifying mail.** ● "Default" sets to the regular font color. ● Color Label is released when the mail is copied/moved to the UIM or is copied/moved from the UIM. ● Color Label applied to the SMS messages in the UIM is released when the UIM is dismounted and then mounted.
Send Ir data	⇒See page 329	—
Send Ir all data **<Draft mail only>**	⇒See page 331	—
UIM operation	⇒See page 357	**You can copy or move the message to the UIM or FOMA phone.**
Mail info **<Received mail only>**	▶**Check the mail information.**	**You can check the sender's mail address or phone number, received date and time, and subject.** ●After checking, press [ヘルプ].

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
No. of messages	▶**Check the number of stored mail messages.**	**Received mail** • **In folder**·····Total of messages in the folder※1 • **Unread**·····Total of unread messages in the folder※1 • **Protected**·····Total of protected messages in the folder. **Sent mail** • **In folder**·····Total of messages in the folder※2 • **Protected**·····Total of protected messages in the folder. **Draft** • **All**·····Total of messages in the Draft box. **UIM** • **Received** ·····Total of received SMS messages in the UIM. • **Sent** ·····Total of sent SMS messages in the UIM. ※1 When you select the "Inbox" folder, the count includes the SMS messages stored in the UIM. ※2 When you select the "Outbox" folder, the count includes the SMS messages stored in the UIM. ●After checking, press [クリア].
Move trash box **<Received mail only>**	**1 Put a check mark for the messages to be moved to the trash box**▶[✉] **(Finish)** **2 YES**※▶●	**You can move mail messages to the "Trash box" folder. The mail messages moved to the "Trash box" folder are preferentially overwritten (deleted).** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by [i-α] (FUNC) → "Select all/Release all".
Delete	▶**YES**※▶●	●You can delete unread i-mode mail and SMS messages as well. ●You cannot delete protected i-mode mail and SMS messages.
Delete selected	**1 Put a check mark for the messages to be deleted**▶[✉] **(Finish)** **2 YES**※▶●	●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by [i-α] (FUNC) → "Select all/Release all". ●You cannot select protected read i-mode mail and SMS messages.
Delete read **<Received mail only>**	▶**YES**※▶●	**You can delete the read mail messages in the folder.** ●You cannot delete protected read i-mode mail and SMS messages.
Delete all SMS-R **<Received mail only>**	**1 Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶● **2 YES**※▶●	**You can delete all the SMS reports.**
Delete all	**1 Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶● **2 YES**※▶●	**You can delete all the messages in the folder.**

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

Information

<Search mail><Sort><Filter>

●You can use "Search mail" in combination with "Sort" and "Filter". You can also re-search the searched result or can execute "Filter" three times sequentially.
●To return to the former status, execute "Display all".
●When you close a list and then re-open it, the list for "Display all" returns.
●Even if you set "No title" for "Search subject" of "Search mail", you cannot search for the i-mode mail whose title is not entered and displayed as "No title".

Information

<Read all>

●If you execute “Read all” after displaying mail messages using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed mail messages will be changed to read mail ones.

<Protect ON/OFF>

●When the number of received messages or sent messages in the FOMA phone (a total of SMS messages and i-mode mail) reaches the maximum, unprotected read messages are overwritten from the oldest one. It is advisable to protect necessary mail messages.

●You cannot protect SMS messages stored in the UIM.

●You cannot protect messages in the “Trash box” folder.

<Move trash box>

●You cannot move protected mail, SMS messages stored in the UIM and SMS reports to the Trash box.

●If you move unread mail to the Trash box, it will be changed to read mail.

●If you execute “Move trash box” after displaying mail using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed mail can be moved to the Trash box.

<Delete all SMS-R>

●You cannot delete protected SMS reports.

●If you execute “Delete all SMS-R” after displaying SMS reports using the Search Mail function or Filter function, only the displayed SMS reports are deleted.

<Delete all>

●You can delete unread i-mode mail and SMS messages as well.

●You cannot delete protected i-mode mail and SMS messages.

Function Menu of the Detailed Mail Display

1 Detailed Mail display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

<Example> Detailed Received Mail display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Reply **<Received mail only>**	⇒See page 232	—
Reply with quote **<Received mail only>**	⇒See page 232	—
Reply with ref **<Received mail only>**	⇒See page 232	**You can reply to the mail message while referring to the received mail.**
Edit **<Sent mail only>**	**▶When i-mode mail is selected** **⇒Go to step 2 on page 213**	**You can re-edit the sent mail message and send it.**
	▶When SMS is selected **⇒Go to step 2 on page 272**	

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Resend **<Sent mail only>**	**▶YES※▶●**	**You can re-send the sent mail.** ● Mail messages you failed to send or simultaneous mail messages you failed to send to all addresses are saved as sent mail messages after re-sending.
View Kirari mail	⇒See page 229	—
Forward **<Received mail only>**	⇒See page 233	—
Protect ON/OFF	⇒See page 247	—
Mail history	⇒See page 246	**You can display the histories of the mail exchanged with the selected party.**
Color label	⇒See page 247	**You can color the mail message.**
Move	**▶Select the destination folder▶●**	**You can move the mail message to other folders.**
Copy	⇒See page 423	**You can copy the following information:** ・**Message** ・**Subject** ・**Address**……Copies the mail address or phone number. ● When the addresses of the sender and another recipient of simultaneous mail are found or the multiple destination addresses are found, use ◎ to select the mail address or phone number to be copied, and press ●.
Store address	⇒See page 95	**You can store the address of the sender or of another recipient of simultaneous mail in the Phonebook.**
Add to phonebook	⇒See page 95	—
Save data	⇒See pages 234 and 235	—
Save decor. image	⇒See page 235	**You can save the image inserted into the text.**
Add desktop icon	⇒See page 132	—
Save as template	**▶YES※▶●**	**You can save the sent/received Deco mail as a template.** ● When templates are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 183 ● The saved template is stored in the Template List on the Mail menu. ●How to check the stored template ⇒See page 259
Property	**▶Select an image▶●**	**You can display the file name and file size of the image inserted into the text.** ● After checking, press●.
Display SMS report **<Sent mail only>**	**▶Check the SMS delivery result, delivered date and time, and other information.**	**To receive an SMS delivery report, set "SMS report request" to "ON".** ● This function is not available if there is no SMS delivery report supported for the selected mail. ● Even if "SMS report request" is set to "ON", no SMS delivery report is provided if the mail could not be sent (not delivered to recipient).

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
URL <Received mail only>	**▶Check the URL.**	**You can display the URL of the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, which is pasted to the i-mode mail. You can display up to 200 half-pitch characters.** ●After checking, select "OK" → ◎.
Chat mail <Received mail only>	**⇒Go to step 2 on page 266**	**You can store the sender's mail address as a chat mail member and Chat Mail starts.**
Send Ir data	⇒See page 329	**You can send the data item using infrared rays.**
UIM operation	⇒See page 357	**You can copy or move the mail to the UIM or FOMA phone.**
Scroll	⇒See page 261	**You can set the number of the lines that are scrolled.**
Character size	⇒See page 261	—
Delete att. file	**▶YES※▶◎**	●You cannot delete the data pasted to mail text.
Move to trash <Received mail only>	**▶YES※▶◎**	**You can move the mail to the "Trash box" folder. The mail message moved to the "Trash box" folder is preferentially overwritten (deleted).**
Delete	**▶YES※▶◎**	—

※To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Information

<Move>

●You cannot move mail messages to the "Trash box" folder.

●You cannot move SMS messages or SMS reports stored in the UIM.

<Move to trash>

●You cannot move protected mail, SMS messages inside the UIM, or SMS reports to the "Trash box".

<Sent Address> <Received Address>

Displaying History of Sent/Received Mail

When you send/receive i-mode mail or SMS messages, up to 30 transmissions are recorded in Sent Address/Received Address for each, so you can check the other party's mail addresses and phone numbers. When you sent to the same mail address or phone number, the old data is deleted.

1 Stand-by display ▶ Redial (or Received calls) ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Sent address (or Received address)

Sent Address List

●The latest data is displayed on top.

Sent Address List

●You can start also by (メニュー) ▶ OWNDATA → "Dialed calls".

●You can bring up the Sent Address List also by pressing and holding for at least one second from the Stand-by display.

●Press (Change) from the Sent Address List to display the Dialed Call List.
When the Sent Address List is displayed from the Redial List or when the Sent Address List is displayed by pressing and holding for at least one second from the Stand-by display, you can press (Change) to display the Redial List.

SMS	Indicates an SMS message that was sent successfully.
i	Indicates i-mode mail that was sent successfully.
SMS	Indicates an SMS message failed to be sent.
i	Indicates i-mode mail failed to be sent.

Received Address List

Received Address List

●You can start also by (メニュー) ▶ OWNDATA → "Received calls"→"All calls".

●If you have selected "Missed calls", you can bring up the Received Address List by performing same procedure.

●You can bring up the Received Address List also by pressing and holding for at least one second from the Stand-by display.

●Press (Change) on the Received Address List to display the Received Call List.

SMS	Indicates an SMS message.
i	Indicates i-mode mail.

2 Select the record to be displayed ▶

<Example>
Detailed Sent Address display

●When the other party's mail address or phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the mail address or phone number, name, and icon are displayed.
※ For an SMS message without a caller ID, the reason for no caller ID is displayed on the Received Address List.

●To send i-mode mail to the displayed address, press and go to step 3 on page 213.
To send an SMS message to the displayed phone number, press and go to step 3 on page 272.

●To store the record in the Phonebook, press (Store). ⇒Go to step 2 on page 95

Information

●You cannot display the record when "Redial/Dialed calls" or "Received calls" of "Record display set" is set to "OFF".

●When "PIM lock", "Keypad dial lock", or "Restrict dialing" is activated, the addresses in the Sent Address List up to that point are all deleted. Records after "PIM lock", "Keypad dial lock", or "Restrict dialing" is activated are all retained.

Function Menu of the Sent/Received Address List or Detailed Sent/Received Address Display

1 **Sent/Received Address List or Detailed Sent/Received Address display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Add to phonebook	⇒See page 95	—
Add desktop icon	⇒See page 132	—
Compose message	⇒Go to step 3 on page 213	The mail address is entered in the address field.
Compose SMS	⇒Go to step 3 on page 272	The phone number is entered into the address field.
Dialing	1 Select from the followings. ▶ ◉ ・Voice phone ・32K V-phone ・64K V-phone ・Select image 2 Select from the followings. ・Dial ・Cancel ・Notify caller ID ・International dial	If the mail address has been stored in a Phonebook entry, you can dial the stored phone number. ●Select an image to send to the other party during a video-phone call from “Chara-den”. To release the setting for “Chara-den”, select “Release”. ●When multiple phone numbers are stored in a Phonebook entry, you can dial the first phone number. ●To make an international call, select “International dial” → ◉. (⇒See step 2 of “International Dial” on page 57) ●To cancel, select “Cancel” → ◉. ●To set Caller ID Notification, select “Notify caller ID” → ◉. Select “Don’t notify” or “Notify caller”. If you select “Dial” → ◉, the setting by “Activate” of “Caller ID notification” works.
Redial/Dialed calls <Sent address only>	▶Check the display.	You can display the Redial List or the Dialed Call List.
Received calls <Received address only>	▶Check the display.	You can display the Received Call List. ●The display for "All calls" (all received call records) is displayed by this function.
Delete this	▶YES※▶◉	—
Delete selected	1 Put a check mark for the records to be deleted ▶ ✉ (Finish) 2 YES※▶◉	●“☐” and “☑” switch each time you press ◉. You can check or uncheck all items by (FUNC)→ “Select all/Release all”.
Delete all	1 Enter your Terminal Security Code. 2 ◉▶YES※▶◉	—

※To cancel: “NO”▶◉

<Auto-Sort>

Sorting Sent/Received Mail Automatically to Each Folder

You can automatically save the messages that satisfy the set conditions to the specified folder.
This function applies to only the added folders and i-αppli mail folders.

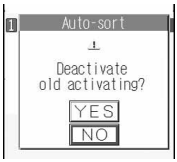
1 Outbox Folder List/Inbox Folder List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Auto-sort

Follow the operation of the Function menu list on page 255 to set “Auto-sort”.

Auto-sort Menu display

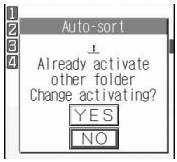
If you select a folder for which Auto-sort conditions have been set, the Auto-sort Setting display comes up.

Auto-sort Setting display



■To change the condition

When you change a previously set condition, the confirmation display comes up.
Select “YES” → ● to replace the set condition with the new one.



■When the same condition is set for another folder

When the specified condition has been set for another folder, the confirmation display comes up.
Select “YES” → ● and then you can change the condition you are going to set.
●You cannot change the setting set for a Mail-Security-activated folder.

Information

- ●You can store up to 700 addresses per folder. Also, you can store a total of 700 addresses in all folders.
- ●If security is activated for the “Inbox” and “Outbox” in the Mail menu (⇒see page 148), “ ” will be displayed for “Inbox” and “Outbox” of the Mail menu. In this case, you will need to enter your Terminal Security Code.
- ●When the folder to be sorted is set with Mail Security (⇒see page 243), you need to enter your Terminal Security Code after step 1.
- ●When multiple conditions match, sorting is automatically done in the priority below.
  - ① Sort all
  - ② Subject sort
  - ③ Reply impossible/Send impossible
  - ④ Address sort (Look-up address/Enter address)
  - ⑤ Address sort (Look-up member)
  - ⑥ Address sort (Look-up group)
- ●Mail messages sent simultaneously to multiple members cannot be sorted by “Address sort” or “Send impossible”.

Function Menu of the Auto-sort Setting Display

1 **Auto-sort Setting display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Address sort (Look-up address)	**1 Look-up address ▶●** **2 Select from the followings.** ・**Phonebook** ・**Received address** ・**Sent address**	**You can look up a mail address or phone number in the Phonebook or Sent/Received Address and set it to the folder for sorting.** ・**Phonebook** ⇒Go to step 2 on page 214 ・**Received address** ⇒Go to step 2 on page 214 ・**Sent address** ⇒Go to step 2 on page 214
Address sort (Look-up group)	**1 Look-up group ▶●** **2 Select a group ▶●**	**You can set a group to be sorted into the folder.** ●On the Auto-sort Setting display, "GR" is added to the front of group name. ●You cannot set "Group 00" or groups in the UIM.
Address sort (Look-up member)	**1 Look-up member ▶●** **2 Select a Mail member ▶●**	**You can set a Mail member to be sorted into the folder.** ●On the Auto-sort Setting display, " " is added to the front of mail member name.
Address sort (Enter address)	**1 Enter address ▶●** **2 Enter a mail address or phone number ▶●** ●Number of characters: Up to 50 half-pitch characters	**You can directly enter a mail address or phone number to be sorted into the folder.** ●Enter correctly the mail address including the domain name (after @). However, when the mail address is "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", enter the phone number only. You can sort SMS messages as well if you enter the phone number only.
Subject sort	**▶Enter the title ▶●**	**You can enter a title of i-mode mail messages to be sorted into the folder.**
Reply impossible	**▶You can set the reply-disabled mail to be sorted into the folder.**	—
Send impossible	**▶You can set the failed-to-send mail to be sorted into the folder.**	●You can set "Send impossible" for only one folder.
Sort all	**▶YES※ ▶●**	**You can sort all mail messages into the i-αppli mail folder.**
Edit addr/subj	**▶Edit the mail address, phone number or subject ▶●**	**You can edit and store the mail address, phone number, and subject set for the folder.**
List setting	**▶Select from the followings.** ・**Name** ・**Address**	**You can switch whether to display the destinations by the names stored in the Phonebook or by the mail addresses or phone numbers.** ・**Name**……Displays names for the destinations. ・**Address**……Displays mail addresses or phone numbers for the destinations. ●You can switch between "Name" and "Address" also by pressing (#) from the Auto-sort Setting display.

※To cancel: "NO" ▶●

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Release	▶YES※▶◎	**You can release the sort conditions. (The item is deleted from the "Auto-sort Setting display".)**
Release selected	**1** Put a check mark for the mail addresses and phone numbers to be released ▶✉ (Finish) **2** YES※▶◎	**You can select mail addresses and phone numbers, and release the sort conditions for them.** **(The items are deleted from the "Auto-sort Setting display".)** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◎. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all". ●You can press # to switch between the name and mail address (phone number).
Release all	▶YES※▶◎	**You can release all sort conditions. (The items are deleted from the "Auto-sort Setting display".)**

※To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Information

<Subject sort>

●When the title matches sort conditions for multiple folders, it is sorted to the folder nearest to the Inbox folder.
●Only one title can be set per folder.
●Even if you set "No title", the i-mode mail titled "No title" due to no title cannot be sorted.
●SMS messages cannot be sorted by subject.

<Reply impossible>

●You cannot sort SMS reports.
●You can set "Reply impossible" for only one folder.

<Sort all>

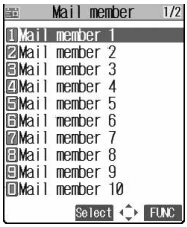
●You cannot sort SMS reports or SMS messages that have been received to the UIM directly .
●"Sort all" can be set for only one i-αppli mail folder each in the Inbox and Outbox.
●When "Sort all" is set, other sort settings are disabled.

<Mail Member> Menu 97

Creating Mail Member

You can store mail addresses by group. You can send mail to regular members in the list.
You can store up to five addresses per group, and up to 20 groups.

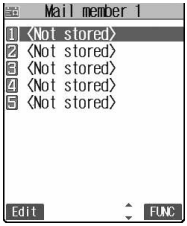
1 メニュー ▶ OWNDATA ▶ **Mail member ▶ Select the Mail member to be stored ▶ ◎**



Mail Member List

●When the selected Mail member has any entry, "✉" appears at the lower left of the display.
Press ✉ (✉) to send i-mode mail to a selected Mail member.
⇒**Go to step 3 on page 213**

2 Select <Not stored> ▶ ✉ (Edit)



Mail Member Address List

●If you edit a stored mail address, select the mail address.

3 Enter a mail address ▶ ◉

Repeat steps 2 and 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

Information

●To send a message to a Mail member, "Change rev. type" is set to "To". Therefore, mail addresses in the Mail member are notified to all members.

●During PIM Lock, you cannot display Mail members.

●If you store the same mail address in a Mail member and try to send a message, the message "Same address is entered Send?" appears. Select "YES" → ◉; the overlapped addresses are deleted and the message is then sent. To cancel, select "NO" → ◉.

Checking Stored Mail Address

1 メニュー ▶ OWNDATA ▶ Mail member ▶ Select a Mail member ▶ ◉ ▶ Select a mail address ▶ ◉

Mail Member Address Confirmation display

●You can bring up the edit display by pressing ✉ (Edit). ⇒Go to step 3 on this page

Function Menu of the Mail Member List

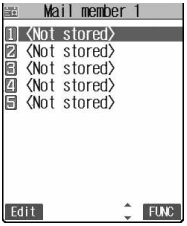
1 Mail Member List ▶ i✉ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Compose message	⇒Go to step 3 on page 213	You can send i-mode mail to the Mail member.
Edit member name	▶Enter a name of the Mail member ▶◉ ●Number of characters: Up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters	—
Reset member name	▶YES※▶◉	You can reset the name of the Mail member to the default.

※To cancel: "NO"▶◉

Function Menu of the Mail Member Address List/Mail Member Address Confirmation Display

1 **Mail Member Address List/Mail Member Address Confirmation display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**



Mail Member Address List

Mail Member Address Confirmation display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit address	**⇒Go to step 3 on page 257**	**You can edit the mail address.**
Look-up address	⇒See page 214	**You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it.**
Delete this	**▶YES※▶●**	—
Delete all	**1 Enter your Terminal Security code ▶●** **2 YES※▶●**	—

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

Displaying Template

Template is form data for Deco mail for which decorations such as font size and image insertion are already set. You can read in a template to easily compose Deco mail.
Other than those pre-installed in the FOMA phone, you can download templates from sites or can save Deco mail you sent or received or you are composing as a template. You can edit the saved template using Palette.

- You can delete the pre-installed templates. You can download them from the "P-SQUARE" site again.
- To read a template ⇒See page 216
- To save a template ⇒See pages 216 and 250
- To download a template ⇒See page 183

1 **Stand-by display ▶ (✉) ▶ Template**

Template List

- You can display the Template List also by (メニュー) ▶ MAIL →"Template".

2 Select a template ▶ ◎

●Press ✉ (✉) to compose Deco mail with the contents of the template.
⇒Go to step 2 on page 213

Detailed Template display

Function Menu of the Template List

1 Template List ▶ ✉ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Template List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Compose message	⇒**Go to step 2 on page 213**	**You can compose Deco mail using the contents of the template.** ● Even if you select "Header/Signature" to automatically paste the header and signature, you cannot paste them.
Sort	▶**Select from the followings.** • **Chronological ↑** • **Chronological ↓** • **By title ↓** • **By title ↑**	**You can change the order of displayed templates.** • **Chronological ↑ :** Sorts by saved date/time from the latest. • **Chronological ↓ :** Sorts by saved date/time from the oldest. • **By title ↓ :** Sorts by title in ascending order. (no title → space → symbol → numeral → alphabet → Japanese syllabic hiragana/katakana → kanji/pictographs) • **By title ↑ :** Sorts by title in descending order. (kanji/pictographs → Japanese syllabic hiragana/katakana → alphabet → numeral → symbol → space → no title)
Edit title	▶**Enter a title** ▶ ◎ ●Number of characters: Up to 15 full-pitch/30 half-pitch characters	—
Info	▶**Check the information.**	**You can display the file size, saved date and time of the template, and whether it contains images.** ●After checking, press ch クリア.
Memory info	▶**Check the number of stored templates.**	**You can display the number of stored templates.** ●After checking, press ch クリア.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Delete	▶YES※▶●	—
Delete selected	1 Put a check mark for the templates to be deleted ▶✉ (Finish) 2 YES※▶●	●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by i-α (FUNC) → "Select all/Release all".
Delete all	1 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶● 2 YES※▶●	—

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

Function Menu of the Detailed Template Display

1 Detailed Template display▶i-α (FUNC)▶Select and operate each function below.

Detailed Template display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Compose message	⇒Go to step 2 on page 213	**You can compose Deco mail using the contents of the template.** ● Even if you select "Header/Signature" to automatically paste the header and signature, you cannot paste them.
Edit	1 Edit the text▶●	**You can edit the contents of the template and save it.** ●How to edit the text ⇒Go to step 3 on page 219
	2 ●▶YES or NO	• **YES** ···Overwrites and saves. • **NO** ····Saves as a separate file. ●You can save also by pressing i-α (FUNC) and selecting "Save". ●When templates are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 183 ●You cannot save the template if no decorations are found after editing.
Save insert image	⇒See page 235	**You can save the image inserted into the template.**

Information

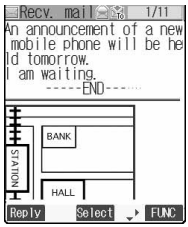
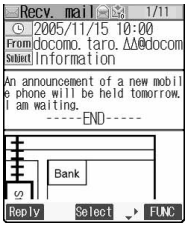
<Edit>

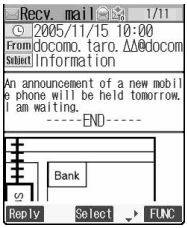
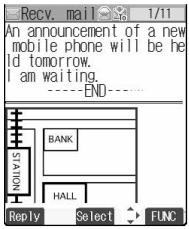
● The title name when saved as a separate file takes "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm" (Y: Year, M: Month, D: Date, h: hour, m: minute). When the date and time are not set, the title name takes "templateXX" (XX: 01 to 45).

Detailed Settings for i-mode Mail and SMS (Short Messages)

1 Stand-by display ▶ (✉) ▶ Mail settings ▶ Select and operate each function below.

●You can start also by (メニュー) ▶ MAIL → "Mail settings".

Item	Operation	Explanation
Scroll	▶**Select from the followings.** • **1 line** • **3 lines** • **5 lines**	**You can set the number of lines that are scrolled at a time for when you press (◎) on the detailed mail display, Message Composition display and preview display.** ●Setting at purchase: 1 line ●While received or sent mail is displayed, press (i-α) (FUNC) → "Scroll".
Character size	▶**Select from the followings.** • **Standard** • **Small** • **Large**	**You can change the character size for text of the detailed mail display.** ●Setting at purchase: Large ●While sent or received mail is displayed, press (i-α) (FUNC) to select "Character size". Large  Standard  Small ●While the text is displayed, you can change the character size by pressing and holding (◎) for at least one second (see page 228). In this case, the setting here also changes. ●If you bring up a display other than the detailed display, characters are displayed in Standard even when Small or Large was selected. However, when you return to the detailed display, characters are displayed in Small or Large again.
Mail list disp.	▶**Select from the following.** • **2 lines** • **2 lines (with text)** • **1 line** • **1 line (with text)**	**You can select the number of lines to be displayed per mail on the Inbox/Outbox/Draft List and can select whether to display its text at the lower part of the display.** ● Setting at purchase: 2-line display (with text) ● When "1 line (with text)" is set, one mail is displayed in one line, and the text is displayed at the bottom of the display. ● When "2 lines" or "2 lines (with text)" is set, the listing switches to the Name display. ● When "1 line" or "1 line (with text)" is set, the listing switches to the Subject display. ● When "2 lines" or "1 line" is set, you cannot operate "Reply", "Reply with quote", "Reply with ref" and "Forward" from the Inbox List. Also, you cannot operate "Edit" from the Outbox List.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Message display	▶**Select from the followings.** • **Standard** • **From message**	**You can set whether to display received mail in standard display (from the top) or from the text.** ●Setting at purchase: Standard (displays from the top)  Standard  From message ● Even if “From message” is set, the message might not be displayed from the text depending on the number of characters in the text.
Auto melody play	▶**Select from the followings.** • **ON** • **OFF**	**You can set whether to play back the attached or pasted melodies automatically for when you display the text of received mail.** ● Setting at purchase: ON ● Even if “Auto melody play” is set to “ON”, melodies might not be played back successfully when it was sent from devices other than FOMA P851i.
Header/Signature	⇒See page 263	**You can store a header, signature and quotation mark.**
Mail security	⇒See page 148	**You can set the security for the Inbox, Outbox and Draft box in the Mail menu.**
Receiving display	▶**Select from the followings.** • **Alarm preferred** • **Operation preferred**	**You can set whether to show the Mail Receiving display and Reception Result display even during operating another function.** • **Alarm preferred:** Gives priority to show the Receiving display and Reception Result displays when a mail message is received. (Setting at purchase) • **Operation preferred:** Gives priority to show the display for the operation in progress when a mail message is received.
Receive option setting	⇒See page 230	——
Attached file	▶**Put a check mark for the attached files to be received** ▶ (✉) (Finish)	**You can set whether to receive the files attached to i-mode mail. Set for image attachments and melody attachments, respectively.** ●“☐” and “☑” switch each time you press ◉. ●A check mark is placed to “Melody-valid” and “Image-valid” at purchase.
Kirari Mail	⇒See page 230	**You can set how the FOMA phone works when Kirari mail is received.**
Chat	⇒See page 269	——
SMS report request	⇒See page 275	**You can set whether to request SMS reports (delivery reports).**
SMS validity period	⇒See page 275	**You can set the length of time SMS messages are held at the SMS Center.**
SMS input character	⇒See page 276	**You can set the characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages.**
Check settings	▶**Check the settings.**	**You can check the setting state of each item in mail settings.** ●Use ◉ to scroll the display. ●After checking, press C クリア.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Reset	1 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶● 2 YES※▶●	You can reset the items in “Mail settings” to their default settings. See “Function List” for the items to be reset.⇒See page 430

※To cancel: “NO”▶●

Information

<Attached file>

- When the check box is set to “☐” and the message with an attached file comes in, the attached file or image inserted into Deco mail is deleted at the i-mode Center. You cannot receive the deleted file.
- You can receive melodies if you have put a check mark for “Melody-valid”, but they might not be played back successfully if they are sent from devices other than FOMA P851i.

Header/Signature

You can store a header, signature and quotation mark. Also, you can set whether to automatically paste the header or signature.

Setting at purchase

Header……Not entered (Automatically inserted)
Signature……Not entered (Automatically inserted)
Quotation mark……>

1 Stand-by display▶✉▶Mail settings▶Header/Signature

●You can start also by メニュー▶MAIL→“Mail settings”.

2 Select and operate each item below.

Item	Operation	Explanation
Header	1 Select the header field▶● 2 Enter a header▶● ●Number of characters: Up to 120 full-pitch/240 half-pitch characters	The header is the sentence such as greeting at the beginning of the text. ●If you do not want the header to be pasted automatically, select “Insert”→● to change “☑” to “☐”.
Signature	1 Select the signature field▶● 2 Enter a signature▶● ●Number of characters: Up to 120 full-pitch/240 half-pitch characters	The signature is your name and other information, placed at the end of the text. ●If you do not want the signature to be pasted automatically, select “Insert”→● to change “☑” to “☐”.
Quotation marks	1 Select the quotation mark field▶● 2 Enter a quotation mark▶● ●Number of characters: Up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters	The quotation mark is the symbol indicating a quotation from received mail for when you reply to mail.

3 Press [✉] (Finish).

●To cancel, press [クリア] or [PWR HLD] → "YES" → [●].

Information

● Even if you have put a check mark for "Insert", the header and signature cannot be pasted when you compose i-mode mail from a template or i-αppli.

<Chat Mail>

Using Chat Mail

WIth Chat Mail, you can exchange mail messages on a display with multiple parties.

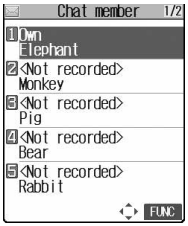
Chat Member

To use Chat Mail, you need to store the mail addresses of the other parties in Chat Member beforehand. You can store up to six chat members including the user (yourself).

●When chat members are already stored ⇒See page 266

1 Stand-by display ▶ [✉] ▶ Chat mail ▶ [iα] (FUNC) ▶ Chat member ▶ <Not recorded>

●You can start also by [メニュー] ▶ [MAIL] → "Chat mail".



Chat Member List

●If you edit a stored member, select the stored member.

2 Enter a mail address ▶ [●]

●When you store an i-mode mail address for a chat member, store it correctly including its domain (the part after @ mark). For the address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", however, store the phone number only.

●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

Information

● You cannot store the same mail address as that of the stored member.

● When the stored mail address is stored in a chat group, the member's name is displayed. When the mail address is not stored in any chat group, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address are displayed. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name stored in the Phonebook are displayed.

● If you edit the mail address of the stored member, the member's name and image are changed.

Function Menu of the Chat Member List

1 **Chat Member List▶ (FUNC)▶Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit	**⇒Go to step 2 on page 264**	**You can edit the mail address.**
Refer address	⇒See page 214	**You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Received Address, or Sent Address to enter it.**
Change member (Chat group)	**1 Chat group▶●** **2 Select from the followings.** **• Group list** **• Member list**	**You can store the members stored in a chat group as chat members.** • **Group list:** You can select members by chat group. • **Member list:** You can select members from all the members stored in chat groups. ● If you select "Group list", select a chat group and press ●. The members from the selected group are stored. ● If you select "Member list", check the members you want to store and press ✉ (Finish).
Change member (Mail member)	**1 Mail member▶●** **2 Select a Mail member ▶●**	**You can store the members stored in a Mail member as chat members.**
Display setting	**▶Check the settings.**	**You can check the chat member's name, image, background color, and mail address.** ●You can press ○ to switch members. ●After checking, press クリア. ●If you display "Display setting" for the user (yourself), the mail address is not displayed.
Delete	**▶YES※▶●**	●You cannot delete the user (yourself).
Delete all	**▶YES※▶●**	

※To cancel: "NO"▶●

Information

<Change member>

● When chat members have already been stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all chat members. Select "YES" → ●. To cancel, select "NO" →●.

● When a chat mail message comes in from a member deleted from Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete that chat mail message. Select "YES" → ● to delete the chat mail message. Not to delete, select "NO" → ●.

Exchanging Chat Mail Messages

1 Stand-by display ▶ [✉] ▶ Chat mail

●You can start also by [メニュー] ▶ [MAIL] → "Chat mail".

2 [◎] ▶ Enter characters ▶ [◎]

The entered characters are displayed in the input box.

●You can enter up to 250 full-pitch or 500 half-pitch characters.

Input box

3 Press [✉] (Send).

The chat mail message is sent.

The sent chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

Receiving a chat mail message

4

The display for receiving chat mail appears and a chat mail message is received.

The received chat mail message is displayed at the top of the Chat Mail display.

Repeat steps 2 to 4 to send and receive chat mail messages.

Ending Chat Mail

5 [i-α] (FUNC) ▶ Quit

- **YES** ……You can delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.
- **NO** ……You do not delete read and sent chat mail message from the "Chat" folder.

Chat Mail ends.

●You can end Chat Mail by pressing [クリア] or [PWR HLD].

●When no sent and received chat mail messages are found, the confirmation display does not appear.

If You Receive Chat Mail during Stand-by

If you receive a chat mail message during Stand-by, " [NEW] " appears on the desktop.
By [◎] → " [NEW] "→ [◎], Chat Mail starts up.

Information

- Messages are recognized as chat mail messages in the following cases:
  - When the sender's address or destination address is stored in Chat Member or in a chat group
  - When the subject contains "ﾁｬｯﾄﾒｰﾙ (chat mail)" (all full-pitch or all half-pitch characters)
- Even when you receive a chat mail message from a member of a chat group other than Chat Member while Chat Mail is running, " [NEW] " appears.

Function Menu of the Chat Mail Display

1 **Chat Mail display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Send	**▶Start Chat Mail.**	**You can send the chat mail message.**
Select receiver	**▶Put a check mark for the destination addresses to send the message to ▶ (Finish)**	**From among members, you can select destination addresses to send the chat mail message to.** ●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◉.
Chat member	⇒See page 264	You can store chat members.
Broadcast address	**▶Check the destination addresses you have simultaneously sent a chat mail message to.**	**You can store the displayed destination addresses in Chat Member.** ●After checking, press ◉. ●When there are destination addresses that are not stored in Chat Member, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store them in Chat Member. Select "YES" → ◉; then put a check mark for the destination addresses to store in Chat Member and press (Finish). Not to store, select "NO" → ◉. ●You can store up to six members including the user (yourself) in Chat Member.
Reload	**▶Check the updated contents.**	**You can receive chat mail messages that you could not automatically receive. If you receive a new chat mail message, the Chat Mail display is updated.** ●If you receive mail messages other than chat mail messages, the Chat Mail display is not updated.
View first line	**▶Check the display.**	**You can display the latest chat mail message.**
View last line	**▶Check the display.**	**You can display the oldest chat mail message.**
Delete read	**▶YES※▶◉**	**You can delete received read chat mail messages and sent chat mail messages.** ●The chat mail messages failed to be sent are also deleted. ●You cannot delete protected chat mail messages.
Quit	⇒See page 266	—

※To cancel: "NO"▶◉

■If you start Chat Mail from the desktop, received mail, or Chat Group

If you start Chat Mail from a mail address or from a chat group that is not stored in Chat Member, the display on the left appears.

Select "YES"→ ◉; then the current chat members are deleted and the sender's mail address or chat group members are stored in Chat Member.

●To cancel: "NO"▶◉

<If you start Chat Mail from the desktop or received mail>

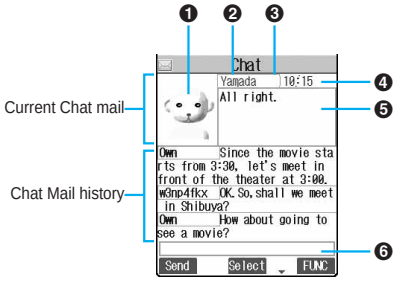
The sender's mail address is stored in Chat Member. When the sender's mail address has been stored in a chat group, the members in that chat group are stored in Chat Member. However, the mail address selected as the destination is only the mail address of the sender.

<If you start Chat Mail from Chat Group>

The chat group members are stored in Chat Member. All members of the group are selected as the destination.

■Chat Mail display

The Chat Mail display appears as follows:



❶ Image

The image you have stored in Chat Group is displayed.

●The image is not displayed in the Chat Mail history.

❷ Member name

The chat member's name stored in the chat group is displayed. Also, the names are displayed with a specified background color.

●When the name is not stored in the chat group, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address are displayed. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name are displayed.

❸ Broadcast mark

Displayed when the chat mail message set with multiple addresses is received.

(blue)……All addresses are stored in Chat Member

(dark blue)……Addresses that are not stored in Chat Member are found

❹ Sent/Received date and time

The date and time the chat mail message was sent or received are displayed. The time is displayed for the sent or received chat mail messages on the day and the date for sent or received chat mail messages up to previous day.

●If you send chat mail when the date/time is not set, "--/--" is displayed. "--/--" is displayed when an abnormality is found with the date/time information about the received mail, too.

❺ Text

The text of chat mail message is displayed. The number of characters of the text to be displayed is up to 250 full-pitch or 500 half-pitch characters. If the text exceeds four lines, is displayed and you can switch the pages by pressing ◉.

●You cannot switch the page of the text on the Chat Mail history.

●The text of the chat mail message successfully sent is displayed in black. The text of the chat mail message failed to send is displayed in gray.

❻ Input box

Entered characters (characters to send) are displayed from the beginning by a factor of one line.

Information

- The transmission charge for when you send chat mail messages to multiple chat members is the same as for sending to one member. (However, the data for the added address fields will involve a higher charge.)
- When “Mail security” is set for the “Inbox” folder, “Outbox” folder, or “Chat” folder, or for folders chat mail is stored in, the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears.
- When “Receive option setting” is set to “ON”, you cannot execute Chat Mail.
- When received messages are full of unread or protected messages, you cannot execute Chat Mail. Delete unnecessary messages or read unread messages, or release the protection and then operate.
- Attached files or pasted data are not displayed.
- Sent or received chat mail messages are saved to the “Chat” folder. To re-send, send messages from the “Chat” folder. (You can also change the setting from “Auto-sort”.)
- The subject of a sent chat mail message is “ﾁｬｯﾄﾒｰﾙ (chat mail)” (half-pitch characters).
- The chat mail message received on the Chat Mail display is stored in the “Chat” folder as the read message.
- If you try to send a message without entering text, the confirmation display appears. Select “YES” → ●; then you can send the chat mail message without text. To cancel, select “NO” → ●.
- Even when the chat mail text on the Chat Mail display contains the phone number, mail address, or URL, the Phone To/AV Phone To, Mail To, and Web To functions are not available. However, those functions will be available when Chat Mail is finished and chat mail message is brought up from the “Inbox” or “Outbox”.

Chat (Sound Setting/Chat Image/User Setting)

You can set the sound, image or user name on the Chat mail display for when you receive a chat mail message.

Setting at purchase

- **Sound setting……Pattern1**
- **Chat image……ON**
- **User setting……Name……Own**
  Image……Elephant

1 Stand-by display ▶ ✉ ▶ Mail settings ▶ Chat ▶ Select and operate each function below.

- You can start also by メニュー ▶ MAIL → “Mail settings”.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Sound setting	▶**Select a folder** ▶● ▶**Select a sound** ▶●	●Not to sound the sound, select “OFF” → ●. (The setting is completed.) ●Melody folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 325 ●The sound does not sound when a chat mail message comes in from a member not stored in Chat Member.
Chat image	▶**Select from the followings.** • **ON** • **OFF**	**You can set whether to display images on the Chat Mail display.**
User setting 	**1 Name** ▶● ▶**Enter a user name** ▶● ●Number of characters: Up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters ●Not to change the user name ⇒Go to step **2** **2 Image** ▶● ▶**Select a folder** ▶● ▶**Select an image** ▶●	●If you enter nothing for the user name, or leave a blank only, the user’s name takes “Own”. ●Still image folders and lists ⇒See page 300 ●You cannot change the background color.

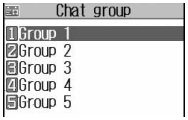
<Chat Group>

Creating Chat Group

You can store the mail addresses you want to exchange chat mail per group.
If multiple members are stored in a group, you can set them as chat members at a time.
You can store up to five mail addresses per group. You can create up to five groups.

1

メニュー ▶ OWNDATA ▶ **Chat group**
▶ **Select the chat group to be stored** ▶ ●

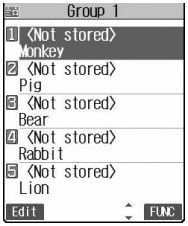


Chat Group List

●When the selected chat group has any entry, "CHAT" appears at the lower left of the display. If you press ✉ (CHAT), Chat group members are stored in Chat Member and Chat Mail starts. ⇒**Go to step 2 on page 266**

2

Select <Not stored> ▶ ✉ (**Edit**)



Mail Address List

●Select a mail address to edit the stored mail address.

3

Enter a mail address ▶ ●

Repeat steps 2 and 3 to store multiple mail addresses.

●When you store an i-mode mail address for a chat member, store it correctly including its domain (the part after @ mark). For the address "phone number@docomo.ne.jp", however, store the phone number only.

●You can enter up to 50 half-pitch characters.

Information

- During PIM Lock, you cannot display any chat group.
- You can set up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the stored mail address as a member name. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name stored in the Phonebook are displayed. When the image is stored in the Phonebook, the image is also set together with the name.
- When a member having the same mail address is stored in another group, the confirmation display appears asking whether to change the group. Select "YES" → ●; then the member is changed into the new group from the stored group. To cancel, select "NO" → ●.

Checking Stored Mail Address

1

メニュー ▶ OWNDATA ▶ **Chat group** ▶ **Select a chat group** ▶ ●
▶ **Select a mail address** ▶ ●

●You can bring up the edit display by pressing ✉ (**Edit**). ⇒**Go to step 3 on this page**

Function Menu of the Chat Group List

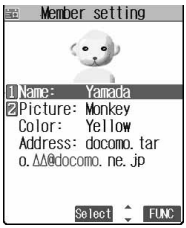
1 **Chat Group List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Activate chat	**⇒Go to step 2 on page 266**	**The members in the chat group are stored as chat members and Chat Mail starts.**
Edit group name	**▶Enter a chat group name ▶** ●Number of characters: Up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters	—
Reset group name	**▶YES※▶**	**You can reset the name of the chat group to the default.**

※To cancel: "NO"▶

Function Menu of the Mail Address List/Mail Address Confirmation Display

1 **Mail Address List/Mail Address Confirmation display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit	**⇒Go to step 3 on page 270**	**You can edit the mail address.**
Refer address	⇒See page 214	**You can look up a phone number or mail address in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it.**
Change member	**1 Mail member▶** **2 Select a Mail member ▶**	**You can store members from a Mail member in the chat group.** ●When members have already been stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to replace all members. Select "YES" → . To cancel, select "NO" → .
Member setting 	**1 Name▶** **▶Enter the member's name▶** ●Number of characters: Up to four full-pitch/eight half-pitch characters ●If you do not change member name ⇒Go to step 2 **2 Picture▶** **▶Select a folder▶** **▶Select an image▶**	**You can set the member's name and image.** ●You can switch members by pressing from the Member Setting display. ●Still image folders and lists ⇒See page 300 ●When you enter nothing for the member's name, up to eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the mail address becomes the member's name. When the mail address is stored in the Phonebook, up to four full-pitch or eight half-pitch characters from the beginning of the name stored in the Phonebook are displayed. When the image is stored in the Phonebook, the image is also set together with the name. ●You cannot change the background color.
Delete	**▶YES※▶**	—
Delete all	**1 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶** **2 YES※▶**	—

※To cancel: "NO"▶

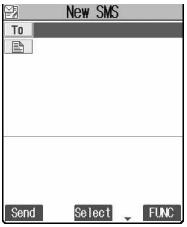
Composing SMS (Short Messages) to Send

You can compose and send SMS messages.

●You can send and receive SMS messages to and from subscribers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. See the DoCoMo web page for the countries and overseas carriers available for the service.

1 Stand-by display ▶ ✉ ▶ Compose SMS

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ MAIL → "Compose SMS".



SMS Composition display

●If the Draft box already contains five draft mail messages, you cannot compose an SMS message.
Send or delete the draft mail messages and then try again.

2 Select the address field ▶ ◉ ▶ Enter the destination phone number ▶ ◉

Only one address can be specified.

●You can enter up to 21 digits (except "+").

●When the address is that of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo, enter "+" (press and hold 0わを for at least one second), "country code", and "mobile phone number" in that order. When the phone number starts with "0", enter the phone number excepting "0". Also, you can send messages by entering "010", "country code" and "mobile phone number" in that order. (To reply to the received SMS messages from overseas, enter "010".)

●To call up the address from the Phonebook or records ⇒See page 214

3 Select the text field ▶ ◉ ▶ Enter text ▶ ◉

●The number of characters you can enter varies according to the "SMS input character".

4 Press ✉ (Send).

The animation display under transmission appears and mail is sent.

5 OK ▶ ◉

Information

- Depending on the radio wave conditions, the characters might not be sent successfully to the destination.
- When the number of sent mail messages exceeds the maximum number of storage, they will be overwritten starting from the oldest sent mail. However, protected sent mail cannot be overwritten.
- If you do not send the mail and instead press クリア or PWR HLD, the message "Cancel and discard work in progress?" will be displayed. Select "YES" → ◉ to delete all the text entered so far. Select "NO" → ◉ to return to the former display.
- If you attempt to send an SMS message to the phone number prefixed by "184" or "186", the message "Send without prefix numbers?" will be displayed. Select "YES" → ◉ to delete "184" or "186" and send the mail. Select "NO" → ◉ to return to the former display.
- Even if "Activate" of "Caller ID notification" is set to "OFF", your caller ID is notified to the other party you send an SMS message to.

Information

- "+" is valid only at the beginning of the address.
- You cannot send the message to addresses that include any characters other than numbers, "＊", "＃" and "＋".
- You can start a new line while editing the text. If you set "Japanese (70char.)" for "SMS input character", each line feed is counted as two full-pitch characters. If you set "English (160char.)" for "SMS input character", each line feed is counted as one half-pitch character.
- Each space is counted as a character.
- You cannot reply to the SMS message whose sender is User unset/Payphone/Not supported.

Function Menu of the SMS Composition Display

1 SMS Composition display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Send	⇒Go to step 5 on page 272	You can send the SMS message.
Preview	▶Check the address and the text contents before sending.	●After checking, press ◉. ●Press ✉ (Send) to send the SMS message.
Save	●Press ◉ to save the SMS message.	You can save the SMS message you are composing or editing to the Draft box. ●You cannot save the message when the address field and text field are blank.
Look-up address	⇒See page 214	You can look up a phone number in the Phonebook, Sent Address, or Received Address to enter it.
SMS report req.	⇒See page 275	You can set whether to request a report for the SMS message you are composing.
SMS valid. per.	⇒See page 275	You can set the validity period for the SMS message you are composing.
SMS input char.	⇒See page 276	You can set the characters to be entered into the SMS message you compose.
Erase message	▶YES※▶◉	You can delete the entire text. You cannot delete the address.
Delete	▶YES※▶◉	—

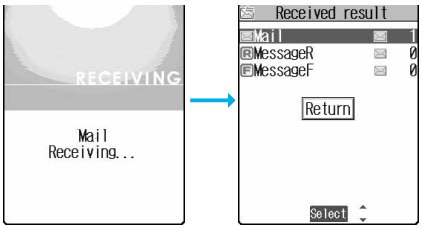
※To cancel: "NO"▶◉

<Receiving SMS>

Receiving SMS (Short Messages) Automatically

You can save up to 1,000 received SMS messages including i-mode mail messages.

1 When an SMS message arrives, the icon "✉" lights and the message "Mail Receiving..." is displayed.



Reception Result display

When receiving ends, the display shows the number of received SMS messages.

- ●You can display the Inbox List by selecting "Mail" and pressing ◉.
- ●When no operation is done for about 15 seconds after receiving an SMS message, the phone operates in the same way as it receives an i-mode mail message automatically.⇒See page 226

Information

- When the number of messages stored in the Inbox exceeds the maximum, for instance, when the total of received messages (a total of SMS messages and i-mode mail) in the FOMA phone exceeds 1,000, messages are overwritten from the one in "Trash box" and then from the oldest one in the Inbox. However, unread or protected mail is not overwritten.
- When the number of unread or protected messages in the Inbox has reached the maximum, no new messages can be received and "" is displayed. To be able to receive SMS messages, delete mail in the Inbox or read unread mail or release protection until "" clears, and then perform "Check new SMS".
- Priority of ring tones ⇒See page 111
- Priority of vibrators ⇒See page 113
- Priority of Illuminations ⇒See page 128
- The ring tone does not sound when an SMS message arrives during a voice call, or video-phone call, or on the display other than the Stand-by display while "Receiving display" is set to "Operation preferred". When it is set to "Alarm preferred", the ring tone sounds and the Reception Result display appears except for during a voice call or video-phone call.
- If you receive an SMS message when an i-motion movie is being played back, the video and sound might be interrupted.

Displaying Received SMS (Short Message)

1 Reception Result display ▶ Mail ▶ Select the SMS message to be displayed ▶ ◉

- You can change the font size on the detailed SMS display (mail text).
  The operation for switching displays is the same as when you switch i-mode mail displays.
  ⇒See page 228

Information

- Spaces will be displayed in the received SMS message if it contains characters other than half-pitch alphanumerics and symbols (except 。「」｛｝［］｜、・－゛゜＾￣) including Russian and Greek letters, certain symbols, and full-pitch characters that are not in the Kuten Code List.
- You cannot reply to the Short Mail message received as an SMS message sent from an i-mode phone of the mova service.
- While the sender's address (phone number) is highlighted in the displayed SMS, you can press ◉ to dial it (the Phone To/AV Phone To function). Further, if the sender's phone number is stored in the Phonebook, the stored "Name" is highlighted. In this case, you can dial the phone number in the same way.
- SMS reports are delivered only if you have requested delivery in SMS Report Request.
  You can check also by "Display SMS report" of the sent mail.
- A Short Mail message is received as an SMS on the FOMA phone. When the sender does not notify the phone number, the reason is displayed in the sender's field.

<Check New SMS>

Checking whether Center Holds SMS (Short Messages)

When SMS messages arrive at the SMS Center, they are automatically sent to your FOMA phone, but will be held at the Center if your FOMA phone cannot receive messages because it is off or out of the service area. You can receive the messages by inquiring "Check new SMS".

1 Stand-by display ▶ ✉ ▶ Check new SMS

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ MAIL →"Check new SMS".

2 Press ◉.

If the SMS Center holds any message for you, it will be delivered automatically.

Information

- Some SMS messages are not delivered immediately after checking.
- You cannot check messages when out of the service area.
- When icons such as "📩" or "📩" are displayed, the FOMA phone cannot receive any more SMS messages. Delete unnecessary mail, or read unread mail, or release protection. (Read and unprotected messages are overwritten automatically from the oldest one.)
- You cannot use this function to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F. Use "Check new message" to receive i-mode mail or Messages R/F.

Setting Details for SMS (Short Messages)

SMS Report Request/SMS Validity Period/SMS Input Character

1 Stand-by display ▶ ✉ ▶ Mail settings ▶ Select and operate each item below.

●You can start also by メニュー ▶ MAIL → "Mail settings".

Setting at purchase

SMS report request……OFF
SMS validity period……3 days
SMS input character……Japanese (70char.)

Item	Operation	Explanation
SMS report request※	▶Select from the followings. • ON • OFF	You can set whether to request an SMS report for when sending an SMS message. The SMS report lets you know that your SMS message was delivered to the destination. ●You can check received SMS reports in the "Inbox" folder.
SMS validity period※	▶Select from the followings. • None: No days • 1 day • 2 days • 3 days	You can set the length of time that sent SMS messages are held at the SMS Center.

Item	Operation	Explanation
SMS input character※	▶Select from the followings. • Japanese (70char.) • English (160char.)	You can set the types of characters you can enter into the text of SMS messages. • Japanese (70char.): You can enter full-pitch and half-pitch characters. You cannot enter pictographs except "♥" and "☎" (see pages 408 and 409). You can enter up to 70 characters for text. • English (160char.): You can enter only half-pitch alphanumeric characters and half-pitch symbols. You can enter up to 160 characters for text. ● You cannot set this function if text has been set.

※When you are composing an SMS message, press [i-α] (FUNC) → "SMS report request", "SMS validity period", or "SMS input char." respectively.
In this case, "Japanese (70char.)" is displayed as "Japanese" and "English (160char.)" is displayed as "English".

SMS Center Selection

Setting at purchase
DoCoMo

※Normally, you do not need to change this setting.

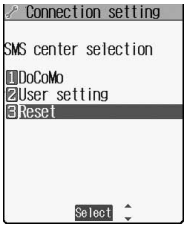
You can set the address and "Type of Number" for the SMS Center.
This setting is for getting any service other than SMS Service you currently use.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [SETTINGS] ▶ **Connection setting** ▶ **SMS center selection** ▶ **User setting** ▶ **Enter an address** ▶ ●

●You can enter up to 20 half-pitch characters.

2 **International or Unknown** ▶ ●

●If "✱" or "＃" is included in the entered address, you cannot set it for "International".



■To reset the user setting

1. In step 1, select "Reset" → ●.
2. Enter your Terminal Security Code and press ●.
3. Select "YES" → ●.

●To cancel: "NO"

Information

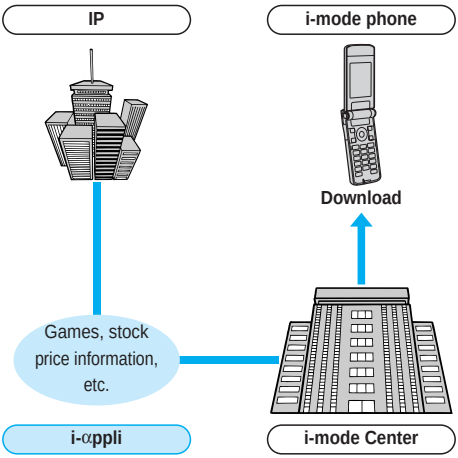
● After resetting, the SMS destination host Center will be "DoCoMo".

i-αppli

What is i-αppli? ····· 27
Downloading i-αppli from Sites ····· αppli-Download> 279
Starting i-αppli ····· αppli-Launch> 281
Pre-installed i-αppli ····· 285
Starting i-αppli Automatically ····· 291
Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display ····· αppli-Stand-by Display> 292
Setting Lights and Vibrators for when Running i-αppli ····· 293

What is i-αppli?

By downloading i-αppli from i-mode sites, you can make full use of your FOMA phone supporting i-mode (i-mode phone). For example, you can enjoy various games downloaded to your i-mode phone, and can automatically check the stock prices at regular intervals once you have downloaded i-αppli for stock price information. In addition, you can download only the necessary data of map i-αppli so that you can scroll it smoothly. You can also use the i-αppli which enables you to directly store the data into the Phonebook or Schedule, or the i-αppli which links to Data Box, enabling you to save or retrieve images.



● Downloading i-αppli ⇒See page 279
● Running i-αppli ⇒See page 281
● Running i-αppli automatically ⇒See page 291

- The serial number of your i-mode mobile phone/UIM may be used depending on the software.
- Some of software programs do communication when they are started; you can set them not to communicate.

Using stored data

Some i-αppli programs can refer to, store, and operate the stored data in your i-mode phone (Phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedule events, images and icon information).
The i-αppli programs can do followings by using the stored data:

- Storing Phonebook entries
- Using icon information
- Saving to Bookmark
- Storing schedule events
- Retrieving images from Data Box
- Saving images to Data Box

What is i-αppli DX?

i-αppli DX enables you to use i-αppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way. By linking to i-mode phone's information (mail, dialed calls/received calls/redial items , and Phonebook entries), you can compose a mail message on the display where your favorite graphic character appears, or make the graphic character tell you who the caller of an incoming call is. By linking to mail, your desired information such as the stock price, or the progress of games can be updated in real time.

● Running i-αppli DX ⇒See page 283

Using stored data

Some i-αppli DX programs can refer to, store, and operate the stored data such as mail messages, redial items, received call records, and ring tones in addition to the stored data (Phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedule events, images, and icon information) which ordinary i-αppli can use. The i-αppli DX programs can do followings by using the stored data:

- Storing Phonebook entries
- Referring to the Phonebook
- Using icon information
- Saving to Bookmark
- Storing schedule events
- Using Mail Menu
- Using the i-mode Mail Composition display
- Referring to the latest redial item
- Referring to the latest data in received calls
- Referring to the latest unread mail
- Saving ring tones
- Changing ring tones (for calls, mail, messages)
- Retrieving images from Data Box
- Saving images to Data Box
- Changing display settings (for the Stand-by display, Dialing/Receiving display, Mail Sending/Receiving display, Message R/F Receiving display)

- i-αppli DX might do communication to confirm the validity of software regardless of the communication settings of the software. Communication frequencies and timing vary depending on the software.
- You need to set "Set time" to start up i-αppli DX.

What is Mail-linked i-αppli?

Mail-linked i-αppli is a type of i-αppli DX, enabling you to use i-αppli in a more convenient and pleasurable way. By exchanging information via i-mode mail, your desired information such as the stock price or the progress of games can be updated in real time.

・i-αppli mail running under mail-linked i-αppli may not be displayed correctly.

Other things you can do

■i-αppli Stand-by display

You can set i-αppli for the Stand-by display so that you can receive mail or make calls from the i-αppli Stand-by display. You can also set the i-αppli Stand-by display more convenient; it enables you to display the latest information about news or weather forecast, or to bring up your desired graphic characters that notifies you of incoming mail or alarm. ⇒See page 292

● These functions can be used under the software which supports the i-αppli Stand-by display.

■i-αppli auto start

You can auto-start the software programs by specifying the date, time, and the day of the week. Some software programs can be auto-started at the time intervals set in them. ⇒See page 291

■Infrared Exchange

With some software programs, you can communicate with the devices having the infrared exchange function. i-αppli now has a wide variety of usage by linking to those devices.

⇒See page 328

● This function can be used under the software which supports the infrared exchange function.

● You might not be able to exchange data with some devices, even when they have the infrared exchange function.

■Infrared remote-controller

With some software programs, you can operate various devices such as home electronic appliances supporting the infrared remote-controller. ⇒See page 290

For instance, you can use the pre-installed "Gｶﾞｲﾄﾞ番組表ﾘﾓｺﾝ (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)" as an AV remote controller that synchronizes with a TV program list. ⇒See page 290

●This function can be used under the software which supports the infrared remote-controller. You need to have the software compatible with target devices.

<i-αppli Download>

Downloading i-αppli from Sites

You can download software to the FOMA phone. You can store from 10 to 200 downloaded software programs. (The actual number of savable software programs may decrease depending on the data size.)

1 **Bring up a site from which i-αppli can be downloaded ▶ Select a software program ▶ ●**

●To cancel: "Cancel" → ●.

2 **Press ● when downloading ends.**

●When downloading ends, the display for Software Setting (Network Set, Stand-by Set, or Stand-by Net) might come up.

Press ✉ (Finish) after setting is completed. These settings can be done also from the Software List.

3 **YES or NO ▶ ●**

・YES·····Launches iαppli.

・NO ·····Returns to the site display.

●When software launches, " α " or " αr " appears at the bottom of the display.

■i-αppli that launches directly from sites

Some software launches as soon as it is downloaded. This software is downloaded but not saved. When you end the software, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save it. To save the software, select "YES" → ●.

■When software programs are stored to the maximum

When the maximum number of software programs is stored or there is not enough memory, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete unnecessary software programs to save new ones.

1. Select “YES” → ●.
2. Put a check mark for the software programs to be deleted and press ✉ (Finish).
   - “☐” and “☑” switch each time you press ●.
   - Continue checking items until “Finish” appears at the lower left of the display.
3. Select “YES” → ●.
   - To cancel, select “NO”→ ●.
   - Deleting mail-linked i-αppli.⇒See page 283
   - Deleted software programs cannot be recovered.
   - Software is not saved if downloading fails because of radio wave conditions.

■Downloading mail-linked i-αppli

When you download mail-linked i-αppli, each i-αppli mail folder is created automatically in the Inbox/Outbox Folder List. The name of the folder is the same as that of the downloaded mail-linked i-αppli, and cannot be changed.

You can save up to five mail-linked i-αppli programs.

- You cannot download the software if the mail-linked i-αppli using the same folder is already in the Software List.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli while Mail Security is set.
- You cannot download mail-linked i-αppli if the Inbox/Outbox Folder List contains five i-αppli mail folders.

■Reloading mail-linked i-αppli

You can use an existing i-αppli mail folder when downloading mail-linked i-αppli whose folder only remains. If you do not intend to use the existing i-αppli mail folder, you cannot download mail-linked i-αppli without creating a new folder.

- To use the existing i-αppli mail folder
  1. From the confirmation display asking whether to use the folder, select “YES” → ●.
- To delete the existing folder and create a new i-αppli mail folder
  1. From the confirmation display asking whether to use the folder, select “NO” → ●.
  2. From the confirmation display asking whether to create a folder, select “YES” → ●.

Information

- “i-αppli mail” is the mail sent and saved by mail-linked i-αppli and mail received for mail-linked i-αppli. i-αppli data is set for i-αppli mail so that i-αppli mail is automatically assigned to the i-αppli mail folder.

Display Software Information

Setting at purchase: Not display

You can set whether to display software information before downloading i-αppli.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **i αppli settings** ▶ **Display software info** ▶ **Select from the followings.**

- **Display**
- **Not display**

Information

- Downloading is not available at some accessed sites.
- Some i-αppli software programs can automatically connect to the i-mode Center after they are downloaded. You can set “Software setting (Network set)” beforehand to prevent that kind of connection.
- “SSL” appears at the top of the display while software information or software is being downloaded from SSL pages.
- The default for “Display software info” is “Not display”. If you set this to “Display”, you can check the software information before downloading it. From the software information confirmation display, press ● to display the message “Download?”.
  From the download confirmation display, select “YES” → ● to start downloading.

Information

- At downloading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM”. Select “YES” → ● to start downloading. In this case, the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Provider) or others by this operation.
  To cancel, select “NO” → ●.
- At downloading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to allow the i-αppli to use the data stored in the FOMA phone. Select “YES” → ● to start downloading. To cancel, select “NO” → ●.
- If you attempt to re-download the software that was downloaded with a different UIM, the message “Already downloaded by different UIM Overwrite?” is displayed. Select “YES” → ● to start downloading. When downloading ends, the software program that was downloaded using a different UIM is deleted.
- You can save up to 30 Kbytes per i-αppli program.
- The 3D polygonal※ engine enables cubic images to be displayed in i-αppli.
  ※By combining polygons, a deep, cubic image is displayed.

<i-αppli Launch>

Starting i-αppli

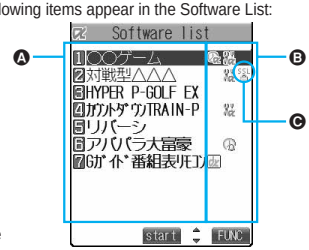
1 メニュー ▶ i-αppli ▶ **Software list** ▶ **Select the software to be launched** ▶ ●

“ α ” or “ α ” is displayed while i-αppli is running.

- You can bring up “Software list” also by pressing and holding i-α for at least one second from the Stand-by display.
- To cancel launching the software, select “Cancel” → ●.
- If you have set “Software setting (Network set)” to “Check every start”, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to use network transmission. Select “YES” or “NO” → ●.

Software List

The following items appear in the Software List:



A Title
i-αppli title
The software launched last is displayed in the first line.

B Icon display for title

Auto Start
Indicates that Auto Start is set.

i-αppli Stand-by display
Indicates that the software is set as the i-αppli Stand-by display.

Auto Start and i-αppli Stand-by displays
Indicates that the software is set as the i-αppli Stand-by display and Auto Start is set.

OK for setting
Indicates that you can set “Software setting (Stand-by set)”.

UIM execution restrictions
Indicates that the contents have been downloaded or upgraded by using a different UIM.

C SSL
Indicates that the contents have been downloaded from an SSL page.

Function Menu of the Software List

1 Software list▶ (FUNC)▶Select and operate each menu function below.

Set i αppli To

You can set whether to launch the i-αppli from sites or mail which contains a link.
You can set this for each software program.

1 Put a check mark for the items to be set.
- **Site " αppli To"**
- **Mail " αppli To"**
- **Ir " αppli To"**

● "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●.
● Some items might not be set depending on the software.

2 (Finish)

Auto start time

⇒See page 291

Software setting (Stand-by set)

You can set the software as the i-αppli Stand-by display.
⇒See page 292

Software setting (Network set)

You can set whether to go online while the i-αppli is running.

1 Network set▶Select from the followings.
- **ON**
- **OFF**
- **Check every start**

2 (Finish)

Software setting (Stand-by net)

You can set whether to go online while the i-αppli Stand-by display is running. ⇒See page 293

Software setting (Icon info)

You can set whether to enable the i-αppli to use information of the icons for the i-mode mail, SMS messages, Messages R/F, battery level, Manner Mode and for service area/out of service area.

1 Icon info▶Select from the followings.
- **ON**
- **OFF**

2 (Finish)

Software setting (Change mld./img.)

You can set whether to enable the i-αppli to change the setting for ring tones or the Stand-by display. This function is available only for i-αppli DX.

1 Change mld./img.▶Select from the followings.
- **ON**
- **OFF**
- **Check every change**

2 (Finish)

Software setting (See P.book/hist.)

You can set whether to permit the i-αppli to refer to the Phonebook, Redial, and Received Calls. (This function is available only for i-αppli DX.)

1 See P.book/hist.▶Select from the followings.
- **ON**
- **OFF**

2 (Finish)

Software desc.

You can display the software name and version of the i-αppli.
● Use ◎ to scroll the display.

Upgrade

▶YES▶●
You can upgrade the version of the software.
● To cancel: "NO"▶●

Add desktop icon

⇒See page 132

Delete

▶YES▶●
● A confirmation display appears for the software that has been set as the Stand-by display or set for Auto Start. Select "YES" → ●; the software program is deleted.
● To cancel: "NO"▶●

Delete selected

1 Put a check mark for the software programs to be deleted.
● "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (FUNC) and selecting "Select all/Release all".
● If there is the software that has been set as the Stand-by display or set for Auto Start, a confirmation display appears. Select "YES" → ●; the software programs are deleted.

2 (Finish)▶YES▶●
● To cancel: "NO"▶●

Delete all

▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES▶●
● If there is the software that has been set as the Stand-by display or set for Auto Start, a confirmation display appears. Select "YES" → ●; all the software programs are deleted.
● To cancel: "NO"▶●

Information

<Software setting (Icon info)>
● When you set "Software setting (Icon info)" to "ON" for the i-αppli Stand-by display, the icon information for unread mail/message, battery level, Manner Mode, radio wave strength and being out of the service area can be sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet in the same way as the serial number of your mobile phone/UIM, and can be deciphered by third parties.

Information

- When the software needs “Software setting (Icon info)”, the software might not run if “OFF” is selected.

<Software desc.>

- You cannot change the name of the i-αppli software displayed in “Software desc.”.

<Upgrade>

- When the software has been updated at launching, you can automatically update that software.
- When there is not enough memory, the confirmation display appears asking whether to save new software programs after deleting unnecessary ones. ⇒See page 280
- At upgrading, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to send the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM”. Select “YES” → ● to start updating. In this case, the “serial number of your mobile phone/UIM” is sent to the IP (Information Provider) over the Internet, so could be deciphered by third parties. However, your phone number, address, age, and gender are not notified to the IP (Information Provider) or others by this operation.
  To cancel, select “NO” → ●.
- You cannot update the mail-linked i-αppli in the following cases:
  - · While details of the corresponding i-αppli mail folder are displayed
  - · While Mail Security is set
  - · While security is set for the corresponding i-αppli mail folder

<Delete> <Delete selected> <Delete all>

When deleting mail-linked i-αppli, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the automatically created i-αppli mail folders.

Do the operation for “Delete”, “Delete selected” or “Delete all”.

Select “YES” → ● to delete both the software program and the i-αppli mail folder.

Select “NO” → ● to delete the software program only; the i-αppli mail folder remains. If the folder only remains, you can check mail text from the Outbox/Inbox List.

Select “Cancel” → ● not to delete both the software program and i-αppli mail folder; the previous display returns.

- When the i-αppli mail folder contains protected mail, you cannot delete both the software and the folder.
- You cannot delete the i-αppli mail folder in the following cases:
  - • While displaying details of the folder
  - • While Mail Security is set
  - • While the folder is set with security
  - • When the folder includes protected mail messages

■To run i-αppli DX

i-αppli DX uses information and functions of the FOMA phone.

When i-αppli DX is being launched or running, the confirmation display appears to the effect that the i-αppli DX uses the FOMA phone’s information and functions. Select “YES” → ● to enable i-αppli DX to use the information and functions.

Information

- Set the date and time of the clock by “Set time” beforehand to run i-αppli DX.

■To launch mail-linked i-αppli

You can launch mail-linked i-αppli from the Inbox/Outbox Folder List as well as from the Software List.

1. From the Inbox/Outbox Folder List, select an i-αppli mail folder and press ●.

- If security settings have been set for the i-αppli mail folder, you need to enter your Terminal Security Code.

■To launch another software from the current software

With some software programs, you can launch the specified i-αppli programs and enjoy them without returning to the Software List.

For some software programs, the software programs to be launched have been specified, and for others not.

When software to be launched is specified

When i-αppli is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to launch specified software.

1. Select “YES” → ● to launch the software.

When software to be launched is not specified

When software to be launched is not specified, you need to select the software. When i-αppli is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to select software.

1. Select “YES” → ● to display the Software List.
2. Select the software and press ●.

Information

- If the specified software is not in the Software List, you need to download it.

■To end i-αppli

1. When the software is running, press and hold [ch クリア] for at least one second or press [PWR HLD].
2. Select “YES” → ◉.

● To cancel, select “NO” → ◉.

■When software malfunctions

You can check the details when software malfunctions.

1. From the Stand-by display, press [メニュー].
2. Select [i-αppli] → ◉.
3. Select “ αppli info” → ◉.
4. Select “Trace info” → ◉.
   The display for Trace Information comes up.

■When a security error occurs

You can check the details when i-αppli ends because of a security error.

If “ ” is displayed on the desktop, you can select the icon and press ◉ to display the Security Error History.

1. From the Stand-by display, press [メニュー].
2. Select [i-αppli] → ◉.
3. Select “ αppli info” → ◉.
4. Select “Security error history” → ◉.
   The display for Security Error History comes up.

■When “ FUNC ” appears on the Trace Information or Security Error History display

You can copy information by pressing [FUNC] (FUNC) → “Copy info” → ◉. To delete information, select “Delete info” → ◉ → “YES” → ◉.

Information

- When there is no Trace Information, “Trace info” is not displayed.
- When the memory space for the Trace information becomes full, the information is overwritten from the oldest one.
- To creators of i-αppli
  If you encounter an error while creating software, the Trace Information display might help identify the problem.
  See “■When software malfunctions” on this page to confirm the Trace Information.

Information

- You can receive mail Messages R/F even when i-αppli is being launched or running. i-αppli will continue to run and the icon “ ”, “ R ” or “ F ” will be displayed. To check mail or messages you have received, close i-αppli or use the Multitask function.
- When software is running, melodies will be played at the volume set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. However, melodies are not played during a call.
- You may need to set the communications setting while the software is running.
- If a call comes in while i-αppli is running, i-αppli will be suspended temporarily. The i-αppli display returns when you end the call.
- With some software you can use the Web To function and the Phone To/AV Phone To function from i-αppli. However, you cannot use the Web To function from the i-αppli Stand-by display.
- If i-motion movie (video and sound data) is played back when i-αppli is running, see page 313 for operation instructions. The i-αppli display returns when you cancel playback.
- Images※ that are used by i-αppli and data you have entered can be sent over the Internet to the server automatically.
  ※i-αppli uses the following types of images:
  - Images obtained by the infrared exchange function of i-αppli
  - Images downloaded from sites or Internet web pages
  - Images obtained from Data Box by i-αppli
- i-αppli mail running under mail-linked i-αppli may not be displayed correctly.
- At i-αppli launch, the confirmation display might appear asking whether to upgrade the software to the latest one. Select “YES” → ◉ to upgrade the software. ⇒See page 282
- Some i-αppli programs might be saved the various information used for i-αppli programs when you finish them. However, the information might not be saved if the battery alarm is displayed or the battery pack is removed while i-αppli is running. If the battery level indicates “ ”, either press [PWR HLD] or end i-αppli in accordance with the instructions from each software.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) may access the software stored in your mobile phone and have directly that software suspended, depending on the software. In that case, you will not be able to launch or update the software, or use it for the Stand-by display. You can delete the software or display the software information. To use the software again, you need to receive the transmission to release the software suspension. Contact the IP (Information Provider) to inquire about that.
- Some IPs (Information Providers) might send data to the software stored in your mobile phone depending on the software.
- When the IP (Information Provider) requests to halt or re-open the software or sends data to the software, the mobile phone communicates and “ ” is displayed.

Pre-installed i-αppli

The following i-αppli programs are pre-installed:

● You can delete i-αppli pre-installed in your FOMA phone. You can reload the deleted i-αppli from the "P-SQUARE" site.

Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE

・The reloading service might be finished without notice after the end of October, 2009 (カウントダウン TRAIN-P (Count down Train-P) only is scheduled to end at the end of December 2008.) However, the service might be finished even within the specified period without notice.

・You are charged packet transmission fee separately for downloading.

・If you use the UIM different from the one used at downloading, the UIM restriction function is activated.

⇒See page 40

カウントダウンTRAIN-P (Countdown Train-P)

This program shows a count down by the minute/second until the time of the departure of the train you want to get on.
The alarm function is also provided to notify you of the departure 5 to 30 minutes before.

● Set the date and time beforehand with "Set time".

⇒See page 48

Powered by JR Travel Navigator

Downloading the timetable data

If you use this program for the first time, download the timetable data.

※For downloading, you are charged packet transmission fee.

1 Software List ▶カウントダウンTRAIN-P (Countdown Train-P)

Displayed when the alarm is set.
(Setting alarm ⇒See page 286)

Main display (example)

● The waiver clause is displayed only when using for the first time.

2 (メニュー) ▶登録 (Register)▶

3 Station Name Entry display▶ Enter a station name▶ (決定)

●You can enter 16 full-pitch characters or 16 half-pitch characters.

●If the station name is not found, the station name entry display returns.

4 Select the station from the station selection display▶

5 Select the route from the route direction selection display▶

●The main display appears.

6 (保存)▶"はい (Yes)"▶

● If you start Countdown Train-P after 30 days from the initial usage, a transmission is made to check if there is any updated timetable data.
The same transmission is made again after 30 days has passed.

● Up to three different timetable data can be registered.

※To cancel saving of the data: "いいえ (No)"▶

Key operations for the main display

Operation	Description
	Moves to the next timetable display.
	Moves to the previous timetable display.
	Place the cursor on the next train. ● Press and hold this key for continuous scrolling.
	Place the cursor on the previous train. ● Press and hold this key for continuous scrolling.
	Switches to the alarm setting display.
1 あ	Place the cursor on the train having the nearest time.
2 カ ABC	Place the cursor on the first train.
3 さ DEF	Place the cursor on the last train.
4 た GHI	Displays the train where the alarm is set. (only when alarm is set)
0 わを ー	Displays the day the timetable data was last updated. ● Press again to return to the former display.
	Displays the timetable list.
	Displays the menu.

Setting the Alarm

The alarm notifies you 5 to 30 minutes before your selected train departs. You can specify only one train.

● You can select the alarm sound by "設定 (Setting)" from the "Menu on the main display".

1 **Place the cursor on the departure time of the train to be specified on the main display ▶ ◉**

2 **Select from the followings.**

- 無効 (Invalid): Releases the setting.
- 5分前 (5 minutes before)
- 10分前 (10 minutes before)
- 15分前 (15 minutes before)
- 20分前 (20 minutes before)
- 25分前 (25 minutes before)
- 30分前 (30 minutes before)

3 ◉ ▶ ◉

Information

- You cannot set the time if it is past the current time.
- If an alarm is already set, setting a new alarm deletes the previous one.
- During Manner Mode, the alarm does not sound and vibrator does not work.
- If the alarm sound is set to mute, vibrator works to notify you. Set "α vibrator" of " αppli settings" to "Depend on software" beforehand. ⇒See page 293
- If the alarm sound is set after setting the alarm, the alarm setting is canceled.
- The alarm is enabled only while i-αppli is running. The alarm is canceled if i-αppli is ended.

※ Aquiring the information on this program is valid until the end of January 2009. The service might be finished even within the specified period without notice.

Menu on the Main Display

1 ✉ (メニュー) ▶ **Select and operate each メニュー (menu function) below.**

フォーカス移動 (Move focus) ▶ **Select from the followings.**

- 現在時刻 (Current time)
- 初電 (First train)
- 終電 (Last train)
- アラーム (Alarm)

登録 (Register) ⇒Go to step 2 of "Downloading the timetable data" on page 285

更新 (Update) ▶ はい "(YES)" ▶ ◉

Updates the timetable data that has been modified.

● To cancel: "No"

削除 (Delete) ▶ はい "(YES)" ▶ ◉

Deletes the selected timetable data.

● To cancel: "No"

順次入替 (Change order) ▶ "入替元を指定 (Select replacement source)" ▶ ◉ ▶ "入替先を指定 (Select replacement target)" ▶ ◉

The display order of the stored timetable data is changed.

設定 (Setting) ▶ **Select from the followings.**

- アラーム音 (Alarm sound): Select "無音 (振動のみ) [Mute (Vibration only)]", "ベル(Bell)", "東洋風(Eastern)", or "西洋風 (Western)".
- フォント (Font): Select "標準 (Standard)" or "大 (Large)".
- 免責事項 (Exceptions): Displays exemption clause.

ヘルプ (Help)

Displays the outline and operations of Countdown Train-P.

アプリ終了 (Exit Application) ▶ はい "(YES)" ▶ ◉

● To cancel: "いいえ(NO)" ▶ ◉

リバーシ (Reversi)

Two black and two white tiles are located diagonally in the center of an 8 by 8 board. When you surround the other player's tile with your tiles, it switches over to your color. Tiles can be surrounded horizontally, vertically, and diagonally. Black and white take turns placing tiles on the board, and the winner is the one with more tiles at the end of the game.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

1 **Software List ▶ リバーシ (Reversi) ▶ ◎**

Menu display

2 **Select and operate each item below.**

- **ゲーム開始 (Game start)** : This starts the game. ⇒Go to step 3
- **レコード (Records)** : You can check your ranking and records.
- **オプション (Options)** : You can adjust the volume and turn the hint function on or off.
- **ヘルプ (Help)** : Help is displayed.

3 **Select the difficulty and order ▶ ◎**

- **難易度 (Difficulty)**: 初級 (Beginner), 中級 (Intermediate), 上級 (Advanced)
- **順番 (Order)**: 黒番（先手）[Black (first)], 白番（後手）[White (second)]

■Key operations (while game is running)

Move the cursor to the square where you can surround the other party's tile, and then press the Set key.

Key operation	Direction	Key operation	Direction
◎ / 2	Up	1	Upper left
◎ / 8	Down	3	Upper right
◎ / 4	Left	7	Lower left
◎ / 6	Right	9	Lower right
◎ / 5 / # / *	Set		

Key operation	Operation description
✉ (♪3)	**Volume adjustment** Each time the key is pressed, the setting cycles through Level 3→Level 2→Level 1→OFF→Level 3.
i α (戻る)	**Quit game** ▶YES▶◎▶Menu display ● To return to the game: "NO"▶◎

Information

- Even if you quit a game, you can resume the game that you left (from your turn) when you start a game the next time.
- When the hint display is ON, the squares where you can place a tile are shown.
- The game is over in the following cases:
  - All of the squares on the board are covered.
  - All the tiles of either side are reversed.
  - Both sides pass their turns because there are no available squares.

■Ranking function

As your score results improve, you accumulate ranking points for improving your ranking. Scores are assigned based on difficulty.

HYPER P-GOLF EX

This is a golf game where you try to sink the ball into the cup while taking into account the wind direction, speed and the course layout.
You can aim for higher scores by getting high-class golf-clubs and balls with the points acquired by playing.
© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

1 Software List

▶**HYPER P-GOLF EX**

Title display

2 Do the following operations.

・**コースセレクト (Course select)**
: Starts the game.⇒Go to step 3
・**アイテムショップ (Item shop)**
: You can purchase powerful items and equipment with your earned prize money.
・**ランキング (Ranking)**
: After checking and recording your score ranking, you can download the ranking data to find out who has the top rankings and where you rank.
・**ヘルプ (Help)** : Displays game information.
・**データ削除 (Delete data)**
: Deletes score data.

※You are charged transmission fee for downloading. The ranking data download service is scheduled to end at the end of November 2009. However, the service might be finished even within the specified period without notice.

3 Select a course▶◉

The information about the selected course is displayed.
・**北海道コース (Hokkaido course)**
・**関東コース (Kanto course)**
・**近畿コース (Kinki course)**
・**四国コース (Shikoku course)**
・**九州コース (Kyushu course)**

4 はじめからプレイ／つづきからプレイ※ (Play from start/Play from the saved position)▶◉.

※This is displayed when you suspend the game midway.

5 Start a game.

1 Use ◉ to select a club, and then use ◉ to determine the shot direction.
2 Take a shot.
●When you press ◉, the power gauge goes to the left end and returns to the right.
Press ◉ again to determine the power while watching the power gauge.
Then, press ◉ to take the shot.
●For putting, press ◉ to determine the power while watching the power gauge.

■In-game menu and information

During a game, "メニュー (Menu)" and "切替 (Change)" are displayed for the following features.

✉ (メニュー)▶**Select and operate each item below.**

Item	Description
スコアカード (Scorecard)	This displays the par and score for each course and the number of strokes on the green in total of up to the actual time.
コースを見る (View course)	You can use ◉ to scroll and look over the course. You can use ✉ (切替) to switch between the course and the putting green.
アドバイス (Advice)	This displays advice for each course.
サウンド (Sound)	Each time ◉ is pressed, the sound level cycles through "♪<<→♪<→♪×→♪<< (High→Low→Mute→High)".
中断 (Quit)	This quits the game and returns to the title display. When you play the next time, you can restart from where you left the game before.

i✉ (切替)

Each time i✉ (切替) is pressed, the display cycles through "Numerical values and mini-map" → "Numerical values" → "Mini-map" → "None" → "Numerical values and mini-map". The display cycles through "Numeral values" → "None" on the green.

Information

- When the game is over, the prize money earned is shown on the display.
- The volume can be changed by pressing ✉ (♪<<) even before starting a game.

アバパラ大富豪 (Avatar & game paradise, the multimillionaire)

This is a card game, the multimillionaire. You can download an avatar by trading off points you get by winning the game.

● Access the "P-SQUARE" site for details about how to play the game.

© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

1 Software List▶アバパラ大富豪 (Avatar & game paradise, the multimillionaire)▶●

2 Do the following operations.

・はじめから (From the beginning)
: Play the game from the beginning.

・つづきから (From the saved position)
: Play the game from the saved position.

・アバターの確認・更新 (Confirm/Update avatar)
: Confirm the current avatar.

・アバターの変更 (Change avatar)
: Change the avatar by accessing sites.

・ポイント送信 (Send points)※
: Send points.

・遊び方 (How to play)
: Displays the overview of the game.

・ユーザー登録 (User registration)※
: You need to register as a user to download an avatar.

※You are charged transmission fee for using avatars. When no point transmission is done for more than five months, the avatar user information may be erased without notice. Avatar downloading service is period-limited and scheduled to finish towards the end of November 2009. The service might be finished even within the specified period without notice.

3 Select a game mode▶●

・COM対戦 (COM match)
: Play the game with three competitors you selected.

・いきなりCOM対戦 (Sudden COM match)
: Play a COM match following the rules previously made.

・みんなで対戦 (Matching with all)
: Play the game while passing the FOMA phone among participants. (You cannot communicate.)

For COM match

1 Select matching competitors and press ●.

● Select three matching competitors. At the beginning, you can select the competitors from among six. As the game proceeds, you will be able to select from among nine competitors.

2 Press [i-α] (決定).

For matching with all

1 Select a matching method and press ●.

● With "2人対戦 (Matching with two)" and "3人対戦 (Matching with three)", select competitors and press ●. You cannot select competitors with "4人対戦 (Matching with four)".

4 Press ● to select a rule ▶Press ● to select a setting ▶Select "決定"▶●

● When a rule is selected, the description of the rule appears at the bottom of the display.

- **ON**……Makes the selected rule valid.
- **OFF**……Makes the selected rule invalid.

5 Press ● to select the number of game rounds▶●

● Select from one through nine rounds.

When setting the number of the game rounds is completed, the game will start.

● Cards are dealt from the poorest clockwise.

In the first game, when there is no ranking for each participant, the participant having the three of Diamonds places a card.

When the ranking of participants is defined:

1 Press ● to select a strong or weak card, press ● to fix, and press ●.

When card exchanges are completed, the game takes place.

When "♪<<" etc. is displayed at the lower left of the display, you can press [✉] to adjust the sound volume.

When you have no cards to play, you finish. When the third participant finishes, the game is over.
When the game is over, the Game Result display appears.
Press [i-α] (次へ) to return to the Game display.
When the specified rounds of the game are over, the results for all games are displayed.

● Scoring
First: Three points
Second: One point
Bonus points might be added.

Press [i-α] (タイトル) to return to the Title display.

■Key Operations during the Game

Key operation	Description
	Selects a card.
	Fixes the selected card.
	Withdraws the fixed card.
	Places the fixed card.
	Passes.
	Displays the MENU. [履歴(history)/中断(suspension)/ルール確認(check rule)/音量調節(volume adjustment)/戻る(return)]

Gｶﾞｲﾄﾞ番組表ﾘﾓｺﾝ (G Guide Program List Remote Controller)

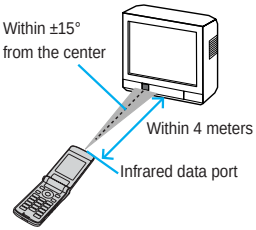
※Images on the display differ from the actual ones. A program list according to your region will appear on the display.

This is convenient i-αppli that bundles TV program list and the TV remote-controller function. The monthly fee is free. Anywhere, at any time, you can easily access the TV program information for the time zone you want to know. You can check program titles, program contents, start/end time, and G codes® which correspond to the TV stations in your local area. The "**おすすめメール** (recommendation mail)" function enables you to immediately send information about program titles and their broadcast schedules to your friends once you have found program information you like. You can also remotely control your TV set. (Some models are not supported.) (You are additionally charged packet transmission fee.)

- You need to do the initial settings and to agree with the usage rules for the first time.
- For details, see "i-mode User's Manual".

■Infrared remote-controller

You can use the FOMA phone as a remote-controller for devices supporting infrared remote-controllers. i-αppli makes use of infrared rays to let the FOMA phone send remote control signals.



- To use remote control devices, you may need to download the software for those devices. The key operation of a remote-controller varies depending on the software.
- This function does not work with some devices.
- Communication might be affected by compatible devices and the ambient light.
- You cannot use infrared remote-controller during Self Mode.
- Aim the FOMA phone's infrared data port at the front of the device to be operated.
  You can operate within about 4 meters away from the device.
- Keep the angle of the infrared rays within ±15° from the center.

Starting i-αppli Automatically

You can make i-αppli launch automatically at the set date and time. Set the date and time for automatic start using Auto Start Time.

Automatic Start Setting

Setting at purchase: OFF

You can set whether to enable automatic start of i-αppli.

1 (メニュー) ▶ (i-αppli) ▶ **Auto start set**

- ON
- OFF

Automatic Start Time

You can set the date and time for automatic start. You can set for up to three software programs.

1 **Software List** ▶ (iα) (FUNC) ▶ **Auto start time**

2 **Put a check mark for the item to be set** ▶ (✉) (Finish)

- **Time interval set**……Starts at an interval specified by the software. (The setting is completed.)
- **Start time set**……Starts at the set start time automatically.

● "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◉.

3 **Select start time** ▶ ◉ ▶ **Enter the date and time to be set** ▶ ◉

Use ◎ to move the cursor and use the keypad to enter numbers.

● Enter the A.D. year.

● Enter the time on 24-hour basis.

4 **1 time**

- **1 time**……The setting is for no repetition (once only). (Press the (✉) (Finish) to end the setting.)
- **Daily**……Launches the software every day. (Press the (✉) (Finish) to end the setting.)
- **Weekly**……Launches the software on the specified day/s of the week.

5 **Put a check mark for the day/s of the week to be set** ▶ (✉) (Finish) ▶ (✉) (Finish)

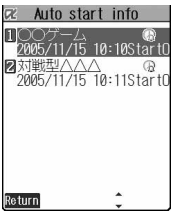
● "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◉.

● Select at least one day.

Automatic Start Information

You can check whether software has started automatically and properly. Up to three records of automatic start are stored.

1 (メニュー) ▶ (i-αppli) ▶ **i αppli info** ▶ **Auto start info**



Auto Start Info display

- **Start○**……Started automatically.
- **Start×**……Did not start automatically. When "Start" is displayed, you can press ◉ to launch the software.
- **Start－**……Has not started yet.

Information

● Software does not start automatically in the following cases:
- The FOMA phone is turned off
- The date and time are not set
- Another task is running
- You are on the phone
- During All Lock or PIM Lock
- While animation/Flash movie is being played back
- The time set for automatic start is identical to the reserved time set for "Software update", or the time set for an alarm of "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo"
- When automatic launch within 10 minutes after the last automatic launch has been set for a software program

● If automatic start fails, " (Unknown) " appears on the desktop; when you select this icon, the message "Not run soft" is displayed. Select the icon and press ◉ to bring up the Auto Start Info display.

<i-αppli Stand-by Display>

Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display

Software Setting (Stand-by Setting)

You can set i-αppli for the Stand-by display. Once set, the i-αppli Stand-by display automatically appears each time you bring up the Stand-by display.

1 Software List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Software setting

" " appears for the software set as the Stand-by display.

2 Stand-by set

ON……Sets the i-αppli Stand-by display.
OFF……Cancels the i-αppli Stand-by display.

" " or " " is displayed while an i-αppli Stand-by display is running.

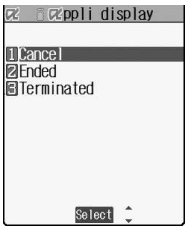
● To cancel starting the software, select "Cancel" → ●.

3 Press (Finish).

■ To operate i-αppli as a normal i-αppli when the i-αppli Stand-by display is running

From the i-αppli Stand-by display, press .

" " or " " changes to a blinking " " or " " and then you can operate the i-αppli normally.



●To return to the i-αppli Stand-by display

1. Press and hold for at least one second. (or press .)
2. Select "Ended" → ●.

・To cancel the i-αppli Stand-by display, select "Terminated" → ● → "YES" → ●.

Information

● With some software programs set as the i-αppli Stand-by display, you can press a key to return from the normal i-αppli status to the i-αppli Stand-by display status. However, you cannot return to the i-αppli Stand-by display if another menu function is operating.

Information

● When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON", you cannot set i-αppli programs for the Stand-by display.
● If you turn off the FOMA phone while the i-αppli Stand-by display is running, the confirmation display appears asking whether to launch i-αppli when you turn on the power again. Select "YES" or "NO" → ●.
● You can set only one software program for the i-αppli Stand-by display.
● Some i-αppli programs cannot be set for the Stand-by display.
● Note that you might not be able to receive timely information if you have set "Software setting (Stand-by net)" to "OFF".
● If the software which connects to the network is set for the i-αppli Stand-by display, it might not operate successfully because of radio wave conditions.
● When the i-αppli Stand-by display is activated, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will not be displayed.
● When you bring up the Stand-by display while a menu function is operating, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will be displayed, even when the i-αppli Stand-by display is set.
● You cannot use the Web To function from the i-αppli Stand-by display.
● If you set All Lock or PIM Lock when the i-αppli Stand-by display is running, the i-αppli Stand-by display will end. If you set All Lock, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" will be displayed and when you set PIM Lock, the default Stand-by display will be displayed. The i-αppli Stand-by display will return when you release All Lock or PIM Lock.

Software Setting (Stand-by Network)

You can set whether to connect the network for when the i-αppli Stand-by display is displayed.

1 **Software List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Software setting ▶ Stand-by net**

- ON
- OFF

2 **Press (Finish).**

End Stand-by Display

You can end running the i-αppli set for the Stand-by display. Also, you can release the i-αppli Stand-by display.

1 **▶ SETTINGS ▶ αppli settings ▶ End stand-by display**

- End……Ends the i-αppli Stand-by display under running.
- Terminate…Select "YES"→ to release i-αppli set for the Stand-by display.
  To cancel : Select "NO" → .

Information

- If you release the i-αppli Stand-by display, the image set for "Stand-by display" of "Display setting" is displayed.

End Stand-by Information

When the i-αppli Stand-by display does not end successfully, you can check the date/time and its reason.

1 **▶ i-αppli ▶ αppli info ▶ End stand-by info**

Information

- When the i-αppli Stand-by display ends successfully (normal end), the information is not recorded.
- When "FUNC" is displayed on the End Stand-by Information display, press (FUNC) → "Copy info" → to copy the information. Select "Delete info" → → "YES" → to delete the information.

Setting Lights and Vibrators for when Running i-αppli

αDisplay Light

Setting at purchase / Depend on system

You can set the display light operation for when i-αppli is running.

1 **▶ SETTINGS ▶ αppli settings ▶ αDisplay light**

- Depend on system……Same as "Display light".
- Depend on software….Same as software's setting.

αVibrator

Setting at purchase / Depend on system

You can set the vibrator operation for when i-αppli is running.

1 **▶ SETTINGS ▶ αppli settings ▶ αVibrator**

- Depend on system……Does not work regardless of the setting of "Vibrator". With some software, vibrator will work.
- Depend on software….Same as software's setting.

Information

- With some software, the display light and vibrator settings are "OFF". Consequently, if you set "Depend on software", the display light and vibrator will not work; if you want them to work, set "Depend on system".

i-channel

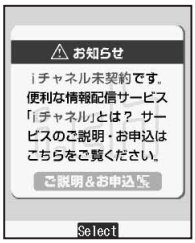
What is i-channel? ····· 296
Using i-channel ····· 298
Using Detailed Functions ····· 298

What is i-channel?

DoCoMo or IPs (Information Providers) distribute graphical information such as news, weather forecast to i-channel mobile phones.
You periodically receive information and tickers flow on the Stand-by display for the latest information.
Further, you can press ch クリア to show the Channel List. (See page 298 for how to show the Channel List.)
In addition, by selecting a channel you want to see on the Channel List, you can obtain detailed information.

- Refer to "i-mode User's Manual" for cautions on use of and how to use i-channel.
- The i-channel service is provided only in Japanese.

Before contract



1 When you have not signed up for i-channel.

After contract

2 After you have signed up for i-channel, tickers flow on the Stand-by display when information is received or when the Channel List is displayed.

ch クリア

3 Press ch クリア to show the Channel List. You can view the information listed by channel, including the one which flowed as tickers.

Connected

4 Select each channel to browse its detailed information.

※The displays described above are for reference. The actual ones might differ.

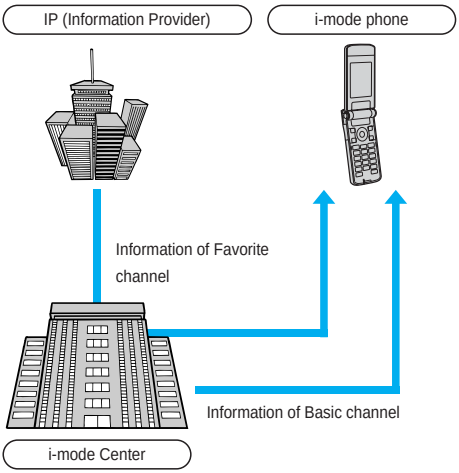
About ticker

The ticker information flows from right to left. As for whether to flow tickers, you can set by "ON" or "OFF" of "Ticker ON/OFF" and as for the ticker speed, you can set to "Slow", "Normal" or "Fast" by "Ticker scroll speed".⇒See page 298

- When you cancel the i-channel service, the tickers do not flow but "Ticker ON/OFF" stays set to "ON".
- If you cancel i-mode service before you cancel i-channel service, "Ticker ON/OFF" stays set to "ON". (When you want to set "Ticker ON/OFF" to "ON" ⇒ See page 298)
- Even if you set "Ticker ON/OFF" to "ON" before you sign up for i-channel, tickers do not flow.

Two types of channels are available, “Basic channel”and “Favorite channel”.
“Basic channel”is provided by DoCoMo and comes with the FOMA phone, so you can browse to that channel as soon as you start using i-channel. The packet transmission fee that is charged for auto-updates of information distributed through “Basic channel”is included in the i-channel service billing.
“Favorite channel”is distributed by IPs (Information Providers) other than DoCoMo, so you can register and use any channels you like. The packet transmission fee that is charged for auto-updates of information distributed through “Favorite channel”is not included in the i-channel service billing.
The tickers that flow on the Stand-by display are for the information distributed through “Basic channel”only.

- You might be charged information fees for some “Favorite channels”.
- You need to apply to IPs (Information Providers) to use some “Favorite channels”.
- For both “Basic channel” and “Favorite channel”, you are charged i-channel service fee plus packet transmission fee to browse to detailed information from the Channel List.



- **i-channel is available only on a subscription basis. (You need to subscribe to i-mode to apply for i-channel.)**
- How to operate i-channel ⇒See page 298
- Compatible devices ...701i series, P851i

Trial service

When you have signed up for i-mode and use an i-channel mobile phone, and when you have ever not applied for i-channel service (on the contractor line for the i-channel mobile phone), “Basic channel” is available for a certain periods with service fee free. You are charged packet transmission fee to browse to detailed information from the Channel List.

- Refer to “i-mode User’s Manual” for cautions on use of and how to use the trial service.

The trial service takes place automatically after a certain period has passed from when you insert your UIM and start using the i-channel a mobile phone. If your mobile phone does not automatically start receiving the service, press [ch クリア].
The number of times you can use the trial service is once for one contractor line.
The trial service automatically closes when a certain period has passed. Refer to “i-mode User’s Manual” for how to close the service midway.

Information

- When the FOMA phone is turned off or radio wave conditions are bad such as when you are out of the service area, you might not be able receive information after you contracted i-channel. In that case, press [ch クリア] to show the channel for not-contracted subscribers. Then select that channel to receive information from i-channel, and it flows automatically on the Stand-by display. When the FOMA phone comes at purchase, the information is received by pressing [ch クリア], and it flows automatically on the Stand-by display.
- If you set “Ticker ON/OFF” to “OFF “ by yourself, the ticker does not flow. ⇒See page 298
- You can change the i-channel connecting end by “Host selection”. In ordinary, you do not need to change the setting. ⇒See page 189
- When the connecting end is changed, the ticker does not flow. Press [ch クリア] to show the Channel List. Then, you can receive the latest information and the ticker automatically begins to flow.
- Information might not be automatically updated after you have changed the connecting end. If you want to receive the latest information, press [ch クリア] to show the Channel List.

Using i-channel

You can obtain the desired detailed information from the Channel List.

1 **Stand-by display** ▶ ch クリア

"✉" blinks during receiving information.

- You can display the Channel List also by pressing ch クリア for at least one second.
- Press ch クリア for at least one second when the i-αppli Stand-by display is activated.

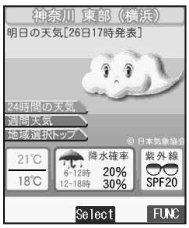
Tickers

ch クリア

Channel List

●Press ch クリア or PWR HLD to return to the Stand-by display. When detailed information is displayed, press PWR HLD →"YES"→ ◉ to return to the Channel List.

2 **Select an item (link)** ▶ ◉



Information

- During PIM Lock, you cannot use i-channel.
- The ring tone does not sound and the vibrator does not work even when information comes in. In addition, the Call/Charging indicator does not light or flicker.
- When "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON" and an animation file is set for the Stand-by display, playback stops in five seconds and tickers start flowing. When an i-motion movie is set for the Stand-by display, tickers start flowing after playback ends.
- During Drive Mode, the tickers do not flow even when "Ticker ON/OFF" is set to "ON".
- The ticker information is deleted in the following cases:
  - · When another person's UIM is inserted
  - · When the setting of "Host Selection" is changed
  - · When "Initialize" is executed
- Depending on your usage state, you might receive information from i-channel when you display the Channel List.

Using Detailed Functions

Ticker ON/OFF

Setting at purchase: ON

You can set whether to display tickers on the Stand-by display.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Ticker settings** ▶ **Ticker ON/OFF** ▶ **Select from the followings.**

- **ON**
- **OFF**

Information

- "Ticker ON/OFF" is switched to "ON" in the following cases:
  - · When the UIM is replaced
  - · When the setting of "Host selection"is changed
- When you try to set "Ticker ON/OFF" to "ON" during the i-αppli Stand-by display, the confirmation display appears asking whether to release the i-αppli Stand-by display. Select "YES" → ◉ to set "Ticker ON/OFF" to "ON".

Ticker Scroll Speed

Setting at purchase: Normal

You can specify the ticker flowing speed.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Display** ▶ **Ticker settings** ▶ **Ticker scroll speed** ▶ **Select from the followings.**

- **Slow**
- **Norma**
- **Fast**

Data Display/Edit/Management

About Data Box ····· 300

Making Full Use of Still Images

Displaying Images ····· <Picture Viewer> 30
Setting Display Contents of Still Image List ····· <Viewer Settings> 308
Editing Still Images ····· <Edit Photo> 309
Creating Animations ····· <Original Animation> 312

Making Full Use of Moving Images

Playing Moving Images/i-motion Movies ····· <i-motion Player> 313
Editing Moving Images/i-motion Movies ····· <Edit i-motion> 319

Making Full Use of Chara-den

What is Chara-den? ····· <Chara-den> 322
Displaying/Operating Chara-den ····· <Chara-den Player> 323

Making Full Use of Melodies

Playing Melodies ····· <Melody Player> 325

Making Full Use of Infrared Data Exchange Mode

Infrared Data Exchange Mode ····· 328
Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data Files ····· 329
Sending/Receiving All Data Files ····· 331
Transmission Setting ····· <Forwarding Image> 332

About Data Box

The Data Box contains the items and folders as listed below. Data obtained from sites are saved to respective folders according to the contents. Useful functions are prepared for each item to utilize the stored data.

Folder/Function	Contents
■My picture	
i-mode	Downloaded still images, etc.
Decomail-picture	Still images to be used for composing Deco mail, etc
Pre-installed	Still images stored at purchase, etc
User folder※	Still images inside the user folder, etc
Original animation	The function of displaying still images continuously
Frame	Still images to be used for frames
Stamp	Still images to be used for marker stamps and cushy marks
■motion	
i-mode	i-motion movies obtained from sites, etc.
Pre-installed	i-motion movies stored at purchase
User folder※	i-motion movies inside the user folder
Playlist	The function of playing i-motion movies continuously
Position memory	The marker function of i-motion
■Melody	
i-mode	Downloaded melodies, etc.
Pre-installed	Melodies stored at purchase
User folder※	Melodies inside the user folder, etc
Voice announce	Recorded data using the “Voice announce” function
Playlist	The function of playing melodies continuously
■Chara-den	
——	Chara-den images stored at purchase or downloaded

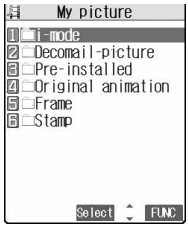
※ The displayed folders can be differently named by “Add folder” or “Edit folder name”.

■Important■
The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of saved contents. For just in case, if you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 448)

Displaying Images

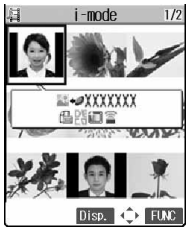
You can display the still images stored in the “My picture” folder, such as a downloaded one (see page 181).
On the FOMA phone, you can display JPEG files, GIF files, or Flash movies. However, you may not be able to display some files even if their file formats are supported.

1 メニュー ▶ DATA BOX ▶ **My picture**



Folder List

2 **Select a folder** ▶ ◉ ▶ **Select a file** ▶ ◉



Still Image List

●The following image is displayed when you cannot display a preview image:

Cannot be played back

●When selecting folders or still images by another function, some folders or still images may not be displayed depending on the function. You may at times be able to confirm the still image by pressing ✉ (Play) while you are selecting it.

Operations when playing back still images

You can do the following operations from the display for playing back still images.

Operation	Key operation
Display the next file※1	Press .
Display the previous file※1	Press .
Display in equivalent size※2	Press (Normal). Press (Return) again to return to the previous file.

※1 Displays in the order on the Still Image List.
※2 You cannot operate depending on the image size.

Specifications for playing back still image files

File format	JPEG※ , GIF, Flash
Pixels	Files of 1632 x 1224 dots or less
Extension	jpg, gif, swf, ifm

※ The kinds of JPEG file you can play back are Baseline and Progressive of the Exif/CIFF/JFIF format.

Icons in the File List

<File format>

File format	Icon
JPEG format	(blue)
GIF format	(orange)
Frame/Marker stamp	
Cushy mark	
Flash	

●For the file with the file restriction, "" is added to the icon. This is not displayed for Flash movies.

<Acquired source>

Acquired source	Icon
Sites or i-mode mail	
Infrared exchange or data link software	
Edited file of obtained still image	

<Available operation>

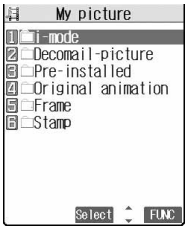
Available operation	Icon
Attach to i-mode mail (10000 bytes or less)	
Attach to i-mode mail (Over 10000 bytes and 500 Kbytes or less)	(gray clip)
Attach to i-mode mail (Over 500 Kbytes)	(red clip)
Insert image into Deco Mail	
Set display	
Send Ir data	

Information

- During "PIM lock", only the pre-installed still images at purchase are displayed.
- You cannot display the still image in excess of 1632 x 1224 dots.
- You cannot display the still image in excess of 700 Kbytes.
- When many files are stored in the FOMA phone, it may take long to access a file.
- Original animations ⇒See page 312
- The image displayed with "X" on the Still Image does not support FOMA P851i.

Function Menu of the Folder List

1 Folder List▶ (FUNC)▶Select and operate each **menu function** below.



Folder List

Add folder ▶**Enter a folder name**▶●

You can create a new user folder. (up to 20 folders)

●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

Edit folder name ▶**Enter a folder name**▶●

You can edit the name of the user folder.

●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

Delete folder ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES**▶●

You can delete the user folder and all the files in the folder.

●To cancel: "NO"▶●

Delete all image ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶●▶**YES**▶●

You can delete all files.

●To cancel: "NO"▶●

Information

<Delete folder> <Delete all image>

- You cannot delete the pre-installed images.
- If the following files are included, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete them. Select "YES" or "NO" →●.
  - Files set for the Stand-by display/Wake-up display/Dialing display/Call Receiving display/Mail Sending display/Mail Receiving display/Checking display
  - Files set for the user icons of Schedule
  - Files attached to mail
  - Files whose access right is set for reading only by devices such as a personal computer
  - Still images stored in the Phonebook
  - Still images set for Chat Image
  - Still images set for original animations

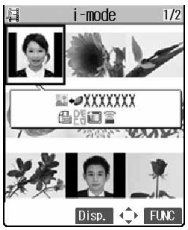
Information

- Still images set for the icons for Menu Display Set
- Still images set for Phonebook Image for incoming calls
- Moving images set for ring tones (Chaku-motion)
- Moving images set for Alarm
- Moving images set for the playlist

- Even if you delete the source still image of the pasted one, the image set for the followings will not change:
  - Video-phone "On hold" image
  - Video-phone "Holding" image
  - Video-phone substitutive image
  - Video-phone "Record message" image
  - Video-phone "Preparing" image
  - Video-phone "Voice memo" image
- If you delete the following files, the setting returns to the default:
  - Files set for the Stand-by display/Wake-up display/Dialing display/Call Receiving display/Mail Sending display/Mail Receiving display/Checking display
  - Still images set for the user icons of Schedule
  - Still images set for Phonebook Image for incoming calls
  - Moving images set for ring tones (Chaku-motion)
  - Moving images set for Alarm
- Even if you delete the original still image of the attached image, you cannot delete the image attached to mail. (You can delete the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attached to i-mode mail.)
- If the original moving image of the attached moving image is deleted, the moving image attached to mail is also deleted.
- You cannot delete the folder if it contains a moving image attached to the mail you are composing.

Function Menu of the Still Image List

1 Still Image List▶ (FUNC)▶Select and operate each **menu function** below.



Still Image List

Edit picture ⇒See page 309

You can edit the still image.

Edit title ▶**Enter a title**▶●

- In the case of a file inside the FOMA phone, you can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.

Display picture

You can display the image.

- You can switch between the actual size and the display size each time you press ◎. (You may not be able to switch depending on the setting of "Set image disp.", the file size, or image size.)

Set display ⇒See page 306

You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and other displays.

Picture info ⇒See page 307

You can display information.

Compose message ⇒Go to step 2 on page 213

You can compose i-mode mail attached the still image.

- When an image size is larger than QVGA (320 x 240), the display for selecting how to convert the still image appears. In this case, select an item from the followings and press ◎.
  - Attach mail
  - QVGA scale down
  - QVGA trim away

  The screen size is converted and file size is also automatically converted to 500 Kbytes or less.
- When you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x240) size, press ✉ (Cancel) to scale down or cut out the image again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by iα (FUNC) → "Cancel". Select iα (FUNC) → "Set" to display the Message Composition display.

Send Ir data ⇒See page 329

You can send the data item using infrared rays.

Decorate mail ⇒Go to step 2 on page 213

You can compose Deco mail using the data in the "Decomail-picture" folder. (Deco mail ⇒ See page 219)

- When an image size is larger than Sub-QCIF (128 x 96), the display for selecting how to convert the still image appears. In this case, select an item from the followings and press ◎.
  - sub-QCIF scale down
  - sub-QCIF trim away

The image size is converted and file size is also automatically converted to Deco mail size or less. Even if the image size in converted, proportional ratio of the still image is retained.

Add desktop icon ⇒See page 132

Add picture to PB ⇒See page 95

You can store the still image in a Phonebook entry.

Size for mail

You can change the still image to the file size or image size that can be pasted to i-mode mail. The size of the original file is not changed but it is separately saved as a new one. The acquired source of the newly saved still image is displayed as "✎".

1 Select from the followings

- **Attach mai**
- **QVGA scale down**.
- **QVGA trim away**

2 ◎ ▶YES▶ ◎

- The image size is converted and file size is also automatically converted to 500 Kbytes or less.
- If you scale down or cut out the still image to QVGA (320 x 240) size, press ✉ (Cancel) to scale down or cut it out again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by pressing iα (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". Press iα (FUNC) and select "Save" for saving the still image.
- When images are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185

Positioning

You can set the position for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display.

Set Display ⇒See page 306

▶Select from the followings.

- **Center** (Setting at purchase)
- **Top**
- **Bottom**

Clipping area

You can set the clipping area for when you paste the still image to the Stand-by display.

Set Display⇒See page 306

▶Select from the followings.

- **Center** (Setting at purchase)
- **Upper**
- **Lower**

Edit file name

▶Enter a file name▶ ◎

- You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

File restriction

If you set "File restricted" for the file, the operation of attaching to i-mode mail is disabled at the receiving end who receives the image as the first distribution.

▶**Select from the followings.**

- **File unrestricted**……Does not set the file restriction.
- **File restricted**……Disables the secondary distribution.

Move (for data in the FOMA phone) ▶Select the destination folder▶●

You can move the still or moving image inside the FOMA phone to another folder inside it.

Slideshow

All the still images in the folder are successively displayed starting from the selected one.

▶**Select from the followings.**

- **Normal**..Displays in a standard interval (about two seconds).
- **Slow**.....Displayed in a slow interval (about five seconds).

Press ● to pause Slideshow. Press ● again to play back.

Delete this ▶YES▶●

● To cancel: "NO"▶●

Delete all ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶●▶YES▶●

You can delete all the files in the folder.

● To cancel: "NO"▶●

Multiple-choice

You can select multiple files and operate them.

1 **Select files**▶●

● " ☑ " is displayed each time you press ● on the Picture List/Image List. " □ " and " ☑ " switch each time you press ● on the Title Name List.

2 i-α (FUNC)▶**Select from the followings.**

- **Picture/Title name**…Switches the list of still images.⇒See page 308
- **Delete**……See "Delete this" on this page
- **Move**……Moves to another folder. ⇒See "Move" on this page
- **Send Ir data**……⇒See page 329
- **Select all**
- **Release all**

Memory info ▶Check the used memory space.

You can display the used and unused memory space (reference) for still and moving images stored in the FOMA phone.

● After checking, press clr.

Sort

You can change the order of displayed images.

▶**Select from the followings.**

- **Chronological ↑**…Sorts by saved date/time from the latest. (Setting at purchase)
- **Chronological ↓**…Sorts by saved date/time from the oldest.
- **By title ↓**
- **By title ↑**
- **By size ↑**……Sorts files by size from the largest one.
- **By size ↓**……Sorts files by size from the smallest one.
- **By source**

Picture/ Title name ⇒See page 308

You can switch the lists of still images.

Composite image

You can create a single image by overlaying four images

1 **Select an image location, <Upper left>, <Upper right>, <Lower left>, or <Lower right>**▶●

2 **Select a folder**▶●

3 **Select an image**▶●

Repeat the above procedure 1 through 3 and position four images.

● To release the located image, select the located image →● → "Release this" →●.

● Still image folders and lists ⇒See page 300

4 ✉ (Finish)▶●

● To return to the steps to select the image location, press ✉ (Cancel).

● When images are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185

Information

<Edit title>

● Even if you edit the title, the title at saving is displayed in "motion info". The title is not displayed in "Picture info".

● You cannot edit the titles of the pre-installed images inside the "Decomail-picture", "Frame", "Stamp", and "Pre-installed" folders.

● You cannot edit the title of the moving image attached to the mail you are composing.

<Display picture>

● You may not be able to execute Display Picture depending on the file.

● Flash movies are played back at the volume set for "Phone" of "Ring tone". When "Phone" of "Ring volume" is set to "Step", they are played back at "Level 2".

Information

<Compose message>

- If you change the image size, the size of the original file is not changed but it is separately saved. The acquired source of the newly saved still image is displayed as "".
- Even if the image size in converted, proportional ratio of the still image is retained.
- If you perform "QVGA trim away", the image may be short.
- If the file size of the still image is converted to more than 500 Kbytes, "Attach mail" is disabled.
- If you send a JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes to an i-mode phone, the image is converted to "the size fit to the i-mode phone" at the i-shot Center.
- QVGA (320 x 240) size is the most suited file size to send to an i-mode phone.
- When the images are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185
- You cannot compose i-mode mail in the following cases:
  - When five draft mail messages are saved
  - Flash movies
  - GIF files in the extension base line format in excess of 10,000 bytes
  - JPEG files in the extension base line format in excess of 500 Kbytes
  - Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
- Attaching the file set with the file restriction to mail ⇒See page 304

<Decorate mail>

- When you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, the size of the original still image is not changed but it is separately saved. The acquired source of the newly saved still image is displayed as "".
- If you scale down or cut out the still image to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size, press [✉] (Cancel) to scale down or cut out that image again. You can scale down or cut it out again also by pressing [i-α] (FUNC) and selecting "Cancel". When you press [i-α] (FUNC) and select "Set", the Message Composition display appears.
- When images are stored to the maximum.⇒See page 185
- You cannot compose Deco mail in the following cases:
  - When five draft mail messages are saved
  - Flash movies
  - GIF files in excess of the maximum size to compose Deco mail
  - JPEG files in excess of the maximum size to compose Deco mail
  - Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited

<Size for mail>

- Even if the image size in converted, proportional ratio of the still image is retained.
- If you perform "QVGA trim away", the image may be short.
- If the file size of the still image is converted to more than 500 Kbytes, "Attach mail" is disabled.

Information

- The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the saved file are as follows:
  - File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmnnn" (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n:number) image (when date and time are not set)
  - Title: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm" (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute) image (when date and time are not set)
  - Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to
  - Acquired source:
- You cannot change the file size for mail in the following cases:
  - Files other than JPEG
  - Files of QVGA (320 x 240) size or less and 500 Kbytes or less
  - JPEG files in the extension base line format
  - Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited

<Positioning>

- You cannot set "Positioning" for a Flash movie.
- The set display position is valid for the Stand-by, Wake-up, Dialing, Call Receiving, Video-phone Dialing, VP Call Receiving, Mail Sending, Mail Receiving, and Check New Message displays. But the still image may not be positioned in the specified place depending on its size.

<Clipping area>

- The set clipping area is valid for the Stand-by, Wake-up, Dialing, Call Receiving, Video-phone Dialing, VP Call Receiving, Mail Sending, Mail Receiving, and Check New Message displays. But the still image may not be clipped in the specified area depending on its size.

<Edit file name>

- You cannot edit the file name for the following files:
  - Pre-installed images
  - When the unused space inside the FOMA phone is not enough
  - Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
  - Moving images attached to the mail you are composing
- If you try to edit the file name of a JPEG format image or of i-motion movie in excess of 10,000 byte which is attached to mail, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cancel the attachment. Select "YES" or "NO" → [●].
- You cannot use half-pitch space for the file name.

<File restriction>

- Even if you set "File restriction" to "File restricted", the still or moving images can be output from the sender's mobile phone by sending it via the infrared exchange function.
- You cannot set the file restriction for the following files:
  - Moving image files without the information on the redistribution
  - Still images that exceed 700 Kbytes by applying the file restriction
  - Moving images that exceed 800 Kbytes by applying the file restriction
  - Still images other than JPEG files
  - Files whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited

Information

<Slideshow>

- The time interval to show some images might differ from the setting.
- When the last image is an animation, playback stops with the first frame of the animation displayed. When you press ●, the playback starts and stops at the last frame of the animation.

<Copy>

- If a call comes in while copying multiple files, copying is canceled even midway.

<Move>

- If a call comes in while moving multiple files, moving is canceled even midway.

<Delete this><Delete all>

- If the following files are included, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete them: Select "YES" or "NO" → ●.
  - Files set for the Stand-by display/Wake-up display/Dialing display/Call Receiving display/Video-phone Dialing display/VP Call Receiving display/Mail Sending display/Mail Receiving display/Check New Message display
  - Files set for the user icons of Schedule
  - Files attached to mail
  - Files whose access right is set for reading only by devices such as a personal computer
  - Still images stored in the Phonebook
  - Still images set for Chat Image
  - Still images set for original animations
  - Still images set for the icons for Menu Display Set
  - Still images set for Phonebook Image for incoming calls
  - Moving images set for ring tones (Chaku-motion)
  - Moving images set for Alarm
  - Moving images set for the playlist
- Even if you delete the source still image of the pasted one, the image set for the followings will not change:
  - Video-phone "On hold" image
  - Video-phone "Holding" image
  - Video-phone substitutive image
  - Video-phone "Record message" image
  - Video-phone "Preparing" image
  - Video-phone "Voice memo" image
- If you delete the following files, the setting returns to the default:
  - Files set for the Stand-by display/Wake-up display/Dialing display/Call Receiving display/Video-phone Dialing display/VP Call Receiving display/Mail Sending display/Mail Receiving display/Check New Message display
  - Still images set for the user icons of Schedule
  - Still images set for Phonebook Image for incoming calls
  - Moving images set for ring tones (Chaku-motion)
  - Moving images set for Alarm
- Even if you delete the source still image of the attached image, you cannot delete the image attached to mail. (You can delete the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attached to i-mode mail.)
- If you delete the source moving image of the attached moving image, the moving image attached to mail will be deleted.

Information

- You cannot delete the moving image attached to the mail you are composing.

<Multiple-choice>

- You can select up to 280 files from the FOMA phone.

<Composite image>

- You can select JPEG files only.
- You cannot select the still image in excess of CIF (352 x 288) size except VGA (640 x 480) size.
- The acquired source of the combined image is displayed as "".

Set Display

You can paste the image to the Stand-by display and other displays.
See "Positioning" and "Clipping area" for the position or area in which you paste the still image.
⇒See page 303

1 Still image in play/Still Image List

▶ (FUNC) ▶ **Set display**

- You can paste to the following displays and images.
- Stand-by display ⇨See page 119
- Wake-up display ⇨See page 120
- Dialing ⇨See page 121
- Calling ⇨See page 121
- Video-phone dial ⇨See page 121
- VP receive call ⇨See page 121
- Mail sending ⇨See page 121
- Mail receiving ⇨See page 121
- Checking ⇨ Pastes to the display for "Check new message" and "Check new SMS" ⇨See page 121
- On hold ⇨See page 86
- Holding ⇨See page 86
- Substitutive image ⇨See page 86
- Record message ⇨See page 86
- Preparing VP Msg ⇨See page 86
- VP voice memo ⇨See page 86

●"★" is displayed for the pasted items but not for the video-phone related items other than "Video-phone dial" and "VP receive call" even if already pasted.

●If you select the video-phone related items other than "Video-phone dial" and "VP receive call", "応答保留/On Hold", "保留/Holding", "伝言メモ録音中/Recording Voice only", "伝言メモ準備中/Preparing", or "音声メモ録音中/Recording Voice only" is displayed.

Display pasting to	File format		
	GIF	JPEG	Flash
Stand-by display	○	○	○
Wake-up display	○	○	○
Dialing	○	○	○
Calling	○	○	○
Video-phone dial	○	○	○
VP receive call	○	○	○
Mail sending	○	○	○
Mail receiving	○	○	○
Checking	○	○	×
On hold	×	○	×
Holding	×	○	×
Substitutive image	×	○	×
Record message	×	○	×
Preparing VP Msg	×	○	×
VP voice memo	×	○	×

○: Pasting enabled
×: Pasting disabled

Information

- You cannot execute “Set display” for the still image larger than VGA (640 x 480) size.
- You cannot execute “Set display” for the still image larger than 100 Kbytes.
- The displayed size might differ from actual size depending on the image size or the display pasted to.
- With the still images in the "Pre-installed" folder, you can execute “Set display” only for “Stand-by display” and “Wake-up display”.
- For original animations, you can execute “Set display” for “Stand-by display”, “Wake-up display”, “Dialing”, “Calling”, “Video-phone dial” and “VP receive call”, “Mail sending”, “Mail receiving”, and “Checking”.
- You cannot execute “Set display” for the image file whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited.
- You cannot execute “Set display” for some image files.

Picture Information

1 Still image in play/Still Image List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Picture info

- Use ◎ to scroll the display to check the item.
- “Picture info” of original animations displays the item of “Set as display” only.
- After checking, press .

File name

Displays the file name.

File classification

Displays the file format. It is not displayed for the file of Flash movie.

File size

Displays the file size.

Saved at

Displays the saved date/time for the file. If there is no information, “----/--/-- --:--” is displayed.

File restriction

Displays whether the file is restricted or not.

Show Size

Displays the display size. It is not displayed for the file of Flash movie.

Received from

Displays the acquired file source.

Transfer for repair

Displays the picture information about whether it is possible to move your personal information at the DoCoMo specified Service Station when repairing your FOMA phone. (Note that if we at DoCoMo cannot move data and it is lost or modified, we are not held responsible for the loss or modification of data.) “Permitted” is displayed for the still images and melodies that are transfer-permitted and downloaded.

Set as display

Displays where the image is pasted to. (Video-phone related items other than “Video-phone dial” or “VP receive call” are not displayed.)

Picture/Title Name

Setting at purchase
Picture

You can change the displayed contents of the Still Image List.

1 Still Image List ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Picture or Title name

●"Title name" is displayed for the Picture List and "Picture" is displayed for the Title Name List.

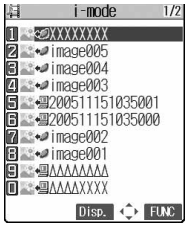
■About the Picture List and Title Name List

If you use "Picture" to display still images, preview images are displayed on the display so that you can operate while viewing images.

・Nine still images saved to the FOMA phone appear at a time.

Picture List

If you use "Title name" to display still images, titles are listed on the display.



Title Name List

Information

●The setting here applies to "Viewer settings" as well.
●When you use "Picture" to display still images, some images may appear different.

Function Menu while Playing back Still Image

1 While playing back a still image ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.

Edit picture ⇒See page 309
You can edit the still image.

Set display ⇒See page 306
You can paste the still image to the Stand-by display and other displays.

Picture info ⇒See page 307
You can display information.

Compose message ⇒See "Compose message" on page 303

Decorate mail ⇒See page 303

Send Ir data ⇒See page 329
You can send the data item using infrared rays.

Set image disp.
You can set the display method for the still image.
▶**Select from the followings.**
- **Normal .....**Displays the still image in original size (equivalent size). (Setting at purchase) (The still image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size.)
- **Fit in display...**Displays the still image to fit to the display size.

Add desktop icon ⇒See page 132

Add picture to PB ⇒See page 95
You can store the still image in the Phonebook.

Positioning ⇒See page 303

Clipping area ⇒See page 303

Delete this ⇒See page 304

Retry
You can play back the animation or Flash movie from the beginning.

<Viewer Settings>

Setting Display Contents of Still Image List

Setting at purchase
Picture

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Display ▶ Viewer settings ▶ Select from the followings.
- Picture.....Displays preview images.
- Title .....Displays only titles.

● Picture or Title ⇒See this page

<Edit Picture>

Editing Still Images

You can edit still images. The edited image is saved to the folder containing the source image of the edited image.

1 Still image in play/Still Image List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Edit picture

Picture Edit display

●When the still image to be edited is larger than the display size, use ◎ to scroll the image.

2 (FUNC) ▶ Edit the still image.

How to operate ⇒See pages 310 to 312

3 Press ◎ ▶ Select from the followings.

- YES.....Overwrites the image to save.
- NO.....Saves the image as a new still image.

The edited still image is saved.

● In order not to save the edited still image, press clear or, press PWR HLD → "YES" → ◎.

● When images are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185

■The size of still image that you can edit

Edit menu	UXGA SXGA (※1)	VGA	CIF	QVGA (Stand-by) (Screen)
Marker stamp	○	○	○	○
Frame	×	×	○	○
Character stamp	○	○	○	○
Cushy mark	×	×	○	○
Change size	○	○	○	○
Trim away	○	○	○	○
Retouch	×	×	○	○
Rotate	○	○	○	○
Brightness	○	○	○	○
Compose message	○	○	○	○

Edit menu	QCIF	Sub-QCIF	Less than VGA sizes larger than CIF	Other sizes smaller than CIF
Marker stamp	○	○	○	○
Frame	○	○	×	×
Character stamp	○	○	○	○ (※2)
Cushy mark	○	○	×	○
Change size	○	○	○	○
Trim away	○	○	○	○ (※3)
Retouch	○	○	×	○
Rotate	○	○	○	○
Brightness	○	○	○	○
Compose message	○	○	○	○

○: Picture editing is enabled. ×: Picture editing is disabled.

※1 The still image is reduced to VGA when it is edited.

※2 You cannot edit the still image smaller than 24 x 24 dots.

※3 You cannot edit the still image smaller than Chat image size (80 x 80).

Information

● You can edit also the still images of 1616 x 1212 dots, and 1632 x 1224 dots.

● You can execute "Edit picture" only for the "File unrestricted" files of still images obtained by data transmission, downloaded from sites, or retrieved from i-mode mail.

● You cannot execute "Edit picture" in the following cases:
- Still images stored in the "Decomail-picture", "Pre-installed", "Frame" and "Stamp" folders
- Still images whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited
- Still images other than JPEG files

● If you edit the still image, the acquired source is displayed as "".

Information

- You cannot edit some still images as you desire.
- If you edit and save the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes that is attached to the mail you are composing, it is saved anew and the source image before editing remains attached to the mail. If the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes attached to the mail other than that you are editing (sent mail etc.) is edited and overwritten, the mail attachment is released.
- If you repeat editing image such as pasting frames or marker stamps to the still image, the image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become large.
- If the battery runs short during editing, the edited contents are discarded.
- The file name, title, storage location, and acquired source of the saved still image are as follows:
  - File name: "YYYYMMDDhhmmnnn" (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute, n: number)
    image (when date and time are not set)
  - Title: "YYYY/MM/DD hh:mm" (Y: year, M: month, D: date, h: hour, m: minute)
    image (when date and time are not set)
  - Storage location: Folder the source file is saved to
  - Acquired source:

Function Menu of the Picture Edit Display

1 Picture Edit display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.

●To cancel the operation midway: (クリア).

Marker stamp

You can add a marker stamp in the "Stamp" folder.

1 Select a marker stamp ▶

- You can add the marker stamp by pressing (FUNC) → "90° to right/90° to left/180°".
  Select "Scale up/Scale down" to enlarge or shrink the marker stamp.
- To re-select another marker stamp: (Cancel) → (Add)
- Pre-installed marker stamps ⇒See page 436

2 Use to position the marker stamp ▶

- To add a marker stamp: (Add) (or (FUNC) → "Add")

3

- You can set the marker stamp also by pressing (FUNC) → "Set".

Frame

▶Select a frame ▶ ▶

- You can set the frame also by pressing (FUNC) from the display on the right → "Set".
- You can display the previous or next frame by pressing from the display on the right. Press and hold for at least one second to display sequentially.
- To re-select another frame: (Cancel) (or (FUNC) → "Cancel")
- Pre-installed frames ⇒See page 436

Character stamp

You can add text.

1 Enter characters ▶

You can enter up to 15 full-pitch or 30 half-pitch characters. However, the number of characters you can enter decreases depending on the size of the still image.

- Press (FUNC) and select "Character color" to select a color; then, you can change the color of characters. You can switch between "16 Color" and "256 Color" by pressing (Change). Select "Font" and "Gothic style/Pop style" to change the font. Select "Character size" and "Enlargement size/Standard size/Reduction size" to enlarge or reduce characters. Select "Character Input" to edit entered characters.

2 Use to position the characters ▶

3

- You can set the character stamp also by pressing (FUNC) → "Set".
- To re-select another position: (Cancel) (or (FUNC) → "Cancel")

Cushy mark

You can add a cushy mark in the "Stamp" folder. The person's facial region is automatically recognized and the cushy mark is pasted to an appropriate position.

1 Select a cushy mark

▶ ●

- Press (FUNC) and select "Scale up/Scale down" to enlarge or reduce the cushy mark.
- To re-select another cushy mark: (Cancel) → (Add)
- The pre-installed cushy marks ⇒See page 436

2 Use ● to position the cushy mark ▶ ●

- The cushy mark that comes out of the still image is cut off.
- To add a cushy mark: (Add) (or (FUNC) → "Add")

3 ●

- You can set the cushy mark also by pressing (FUNC) → "Set".

Change size

1 You can change to the following sizes.

- **VGA (640 x 480)**
- **CIF (352 x 288)**
- **QVGA (320 x 240)**
- **QCIF (176 x 144)**
- **Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)**
- **Screen (240 x 320)**
- **VGA Vert. (480 x 640)**
- **CIF Vert. (288 x 352)**
- **QCIF Vert. (144 x 176)**
- **Sub-QCIF Vert. (96 x 128)**

- If you select the size different in proportional ratio from the original still image, the original still image is enlarged or reduced to the maximum so that it does not exceed the selected size with its proportional ratio retained.

2 ●

- You can set the size also by pressing (FUNC) → "Set".
- To re-select a size: (Cancel) (or (FUNC) → "Cancel")

Trim away

1 You can cut to the following sizes ▶ ●

- **CIF (352 x 288)**
- **QVGA (320 x 240)**
- **QCIF (176 x 144)**
- **Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)**
- **Screen (240 x 320)**
- **CIF Vert. (288 x 352)**
- **QCIF Vert. (144 x 176)**
- **Sub-QCIF Vert. (96 x 128)**
- **Chat picture (80 x 80)**

- You cannot select a trimming frame larger than the still image you are editing.

※ The still image you are editing and the trimming frame are halved at both lengthwise and sidewise to be displayed.

2 Use ● to select the part to be trimmed ▶ ●

- You can set the position of trimming frame also by pressing (FUNC) → "Set".
- To re-select a size to trim: (Cancel) (or (FUNC) → "Cancel") If you have moved the trimming frame, it returns to the center.

3 ●

- You can set also by pressing (FUNC) → "Set".
- To re-select the part to be trimmed: (Cancel) (or (FUNC) → "Cancel".)

Retouch

You can set texture and color tone of the still image.

1 Select from the followings.

- **Sharp**……Stresses the outline.
- **Blur**……Softens the outline.
- **Sepia**……Makes the color tone sepia.
- **Emboss**……Makes the still image rugged.
- **Negative**……Reverses the color tone.
- **Horizontal flip**……Flips the image horizontally.
- **Super clear shadow**…Makes the dark still image clear.
- **Memory color**……Corrects colors and contrast.

2 ●

- You can set also by pressing (FUNC) → "Set".
- To re-select an effect: (Cancel) (or (FUNC) → "Cancel")

Rotate

1 Select a rotation angle.

- **90° to right**
- **90° to left**
- **180°**

2 ◎

- You can set the rotation also by pressing [i α] (FUNC) → "Set".
- To re-select a rotation angle: [✉] (Cancel) (or [i α] (FUNC) → "Cancel")

Brightness

▶ **Select from the followings.**

−**2**·····Grows dark.
−**1**·····Grows slightly dark.
±**0**·····Standard
+**1**·····Grows slightly bright.
+**2**·····Grows bright.

Compose message

You can attach the edited still image to i-mode mail.

1 Confirm the still image to be sent.

- The preview image and the file/image size are displayed.
- If the image size is larger than QVGA (320X240) size.
  ⇒See "Compose message" on page 303

2 ◎

- To change the image, press [ch クリア] and re-edit it.

3 **⇒Go to step 2 on page 213**

Save ⇒See page 309

You can save the edited still image.

Information

<Marker stamp>

- You cannot select the marker stamp larger than the still image you are editing or the marker stamp with following dimensions:
  QVGA (320 x 240), CIF (352 x 288), QCIF (176 x 144), and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96)
- You can enlarge or reduce the still image repeatedly.
- You cannot enlarge the marker stamp to the size larger than the still image you are editing.

Information

<Frame>

- You cannot add the frame whose size is not the same as the size of the image you are editing.

<Character stamp>

- You cannot combine some character color depending on the image to be edited. In that case, select another color.

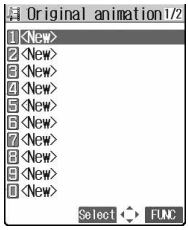
<Cushy mark>

- You cannot select the cushy mark larger than CIF (352 x 288) or CIF Vert. (288 x 352) size.
- Person's face or outline might not be recognized correctly. When multiple person's faces are found, a single person's face only is recognized.
- You cannot enlarge a cushy mark to the size larger than CIF (352 x 288) size.

<Original Animation>
Creating Animations

You can select up to 20 JPEG files (20 frames) from the i-mode folder and user folder, and play them back as an animation. You can register 20 original animations.

1 [メニュー] ▶ [DATA BOX] ▶ **My picture** ▶ **Original animation** ▶ **<New>**



Original Animation List

- To change, select an original animation you have set.

2 Select a frame position from <1st> to <20th> ▶ ◎

3 Select a folder ▶ ◎ ▶ **Select a still image** ▶ ◎

- To release the still image already stored, select "Release this" → ◎.
- Still image folders and lists ⇒See page 300

4 Repeat steps 2 and 3.

After storing all images, press [✉] (Finish).

Function Menu of the Original Animation List

1 Original Animation List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each **menu function** below.

Edit title ▶ Enter a title ▶ ◉
- You can enter up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.

Org. animation ⇒Go to step 2 on page 312

Display picture
You can play back the original animation.

Set display ⇒See page 306
You can paste the animation to the Stand-by display and other displays.

Picture info ⇒See page 307
You can display information.

Release animat.
▶ YES ▶ ◉
- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ◉

Function Menu while Playing back Original Animation

1 While playing back an original animation ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each **menu function** below.

Set display ⇒See page 306
You can paste the animation to the Stand-by display and other displays.

Set image disp. ⇒See page 308
You can set how to display.

Retry
You can play back the original animation again.

Information
- When any of the frame contains no image, only the frames with images are displayed in order.
- You cannot store a still image of JPEG file in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size.
- If you delete a still image stored in an original animation, the original animation which contains the still image is released.

<i-motion Player>

Playing Moving Images/i-motion Movies

You can play back moving images obtained from sites or i-mode mail.
You can play back MP4 files with the FOMA phone. However, you cannot play them back depending on the file.

1 (メニュー) ▶ DATA BOX ▶ motion

Folder List

2 Select a folder ▶ ◉ ▶ Select a file ▶ ◉

Moving Image List

- The following images are displayed when you cannot display the preview images:

Cannot be played back.

Playback restrictions have expired, and the like.

- When you select folders or i-motion movies from another function, some folders or i-motion movies may not be displayed depending on the function and you may be able to confirm the i-motion movie by pressing (✉) (Play) while selecting an i-motion movie.

Operations when playing moving image

You can do the following operations from the display for playing moving images:

Fast

Press [✉] (Fast) ⇒See page 318

Mute

Press [i-α] (🔇). Press [i-α] (🔊) again or adjust the sound volume, and then the sound is output.

Pause

Press [●] (Stop). To resume, press [●] (Play).

Play back frame by frame

Press [✉] (Frame) during pause. Each time you press [✉] (Frame), the frame proceeds frame by frame.

Sound volume adjustment

Press [●] or [▲] [▼] . Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially.
You can adjust by pressing [▲] [▼] even when the FOMA phone is closed.

Displays next file ※1

Press [●]

Displays previous file ※1

Press [●] ※2

Seek (fast forward)

Press and hold [●] to forward the image fast while it is pressed.

Seek (fast rewind)

Press and hold [●] to rewind the image fast while it is pressed.

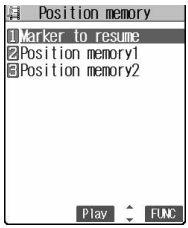
※1 Displayed in the sorted order on the Moving Image List. You can operate this function when you play back from the Moving Image List.
※2 When playback time is over 10 seconds, it reaches the beginning of the file being played back.

Specifications for moving image playback

File format
···MP4
Coding system
···MP4 file → Image: MPEG4, H.263
Sound: AMR, AAC
Pixels
···MPEG4: files of QVGA (320 x 240) size or smaller
H.263: only files of Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144) size
Extension
···sdv, 3gp, mp4

When you select "Position memory" on the Folder List

The Position Memory Selection display appears. There are two types of markers; one is "Position memory" and the other is "Marker to resume".
"Position memory" is the marker you can previously store in an optional frame of moving images. You can create up to two position memories.
⇒See page 318



Position Memory Selection display

"Marker to resume" is the marker that will automatically be stored if playback is suspended such as when a call comes in, an alarm sounds, or the battery level goes flat.

1. Select a marker (position memory), and press [●].
The moving image is played back from the stored marker position.

● You can play back the moving image also by pressing [i-α] (FUNC) → "Play"→ [●].
When you select "Delete" → [●], the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the position memory. Select "YES" → [●] to delete the position memory. However, you cannot delete the "Marker to resume". To cancel, select "NO" → [●].

Information

● When the moving image with a position memory has been deleted or moved to another folder, you cannot play it back.

Icons in the file list

<File format>

File format	Audio format	Icon
MP4 file	AMR	
	AAC	

●Playable frequency, time limit, and term of i-motion (playback restrictions) might be restricted depending on i-motion movies. " " (with playback restrictions) or " " (playback restrictions expired) is added to the icon for the file set with the playback restrictions. You can check the playback restrictions for the file using "motion info".
●" " is added to the icon for the file set with the file restriction.

<Acquired source>

Acquired source	Icon
Sites or i-mode mail	
Infrared exchange or data link software	

About Software for Playing Moving Image

- To play back moving images (MP4) on a personal computer, you need to install "QuickTime 6.3" and "3GPP Component" or "QuickTime 6.4" or later. You can download "QuickTime" for free from the web page of Apple Computer, Inc.

Information

- The sound volume for i-motion player at purchase is set at Level 4. You can set the sound volume at Level 0 through 6 and the sound is played back at the set level the next time, too.
- You can seek (fast forward or fast rewind) while pausing or playing back the moving image (including slow and fast playback). No sound is output during seek.
- You might not be able to fast forward some i-motion movies of QVGA (320 x 240) size.
- You cannot seek (fast forward or fast rewind) in the following cases:
  - While playing back the i-motion movie that can be played back while downloading files
  - Files without seek point
  - Files whose interval between seek points is wide
  - Files whose seek point is only at the top of moving image
- Tickers are not displayed while seeking (fast forward or fast rewind) or playing back an i-motion movie frame by frame.
- When many files are stored in the FOMA phone, it may take long to access a file.
- If you receive mail or a message R/F when playing back a moving image or i-motion movie, the video or sound might be interrupted.

Function Menu of the Folder List

1 Folder List ▶ (i-αppli) (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Folder List

Add folder ⇒See page 302

Edit folder name ⇒See page 302

Delete folder ⇒See page 302

Edit playlist

You can select up to 10 i-motion movies and program them in order as you like. Displayed while you are selecting "Playlist".

1 Select a playing order from <1st> to <10th> ▶ ◉ ▶ Select a folder ▶ ◉ ▶ Select an i-motion movie ▶ ◉

- To cancel the i-motion movie already stored, select "Release this" → ◉. ("Release this" is displayed only when you select the i-motion movie already stored.)
- i-motion folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 313

2 Repeat the operation and complete the playlist editing.

3 (✉) (Finish)

Release playlist ▶ **YES** ▶ ◉

You can release all programmed items. Displayed while you are selecting "Playlist".

- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ◉

Function Menu of the Moving Image List

1 Moving Image List ▶ (i-αppli) (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Moving Image List

Edit i-motion ⇒See page 319

You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie.

Edit title ⇒See page 302

Set as ring tone

You can set the moving image as a ring tone of the following functions.

▶Select from the followings.

- **Phone (voice call)**
- **Video-phone**
- **Mail**
- **Chat mail**
- **MessageR**
- **MessageF**

- The "★" mark is added to the set items.

Stand-by display ⇒See this page

i motion info ⇒See page 317

Compose message ⇒**Go to step 2 on page 213**

You can compose i-motion mail with the moving image attached.

Send Ir data ⇒See page 329

You can send the data item using infrared rays.

Move ⇒See page 304

Add desktop icon ⇒See page 132

Edit file name ⇒See page 303

File restriction ⇒See page 304

Reset title ▶**YES**▶●

You can reset the title to the default.

●To cancel: “NO”▶●

Delete this ⇒See page 304

Delete all ⇒See page 304

Multiple-choice ⇒See page 304

You can select multiple files.

Memory info ⇒See page 304

Sort ⇒See page 304

You can change the displaying order.

Listing ⇒See page 317

You can switch the lists for moving images.

Information

<Set as ring tone>

●You can set an i-motion movie as a ring tone only if its property for “Ring tone” is “Available”. See “i motion info” to confirm whether “Ring tone” is “Available” or “Unavailable”.

<Compose message>

●When the file size is larger than 500 Kbytes, the confirmation display appears asking whether to cut out the size to the mail size. Select “YES” → ● to cut out 490 Kbytes from the beginning of the i-motion movie.

For the i-motion movie with a ticker, the confirmation display appears to the effect that you cannot cut out the ticker. Select “YES” or “NO” → ●.

Information

● You cannot compose i-mode mail messages in the following cases:
- When five draft mail messages are saved
- i-motion movies inside the folder other than “i-mode”, or “User folder” folder
- i-motion movies set with replay restrictions
- i-motion movies whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited

● Depending on the i-motion movie, its file size may decrease or increase, or you may not be able to attach it to mail.

● You cannot attach an i-motion movie in excess of 500 Kbytes to mail from the i-motion Edit display.

To cut out the i-motion movie for attaching to i-motion mail. ⇒See “Trim for mail” on page 319

Set as Stand-by

You can set an i-motion movie obtained from sites and others for the Stand-by display.

1 During pause/At the end of playback/Moving Image List▶ (FUNC)▶Set as stand-by or Stand-by display▶YES▶●

●To cancel: “NO”▶●

■To play back the moving image file set for the Stand-by display

When you open the FOMA phone or press and hold ● for at least one second from the Stand-by display, the moving image is played back.

●Press ● or ▲ ▼ to adjust the sound volume during playback.

If you press ●, ✉, , ●, , , , or , playback ends.

●If you play it back during Manner Mode, the sound cannot be played back.

Information

● If you delete the moving image file set for the Stand-by display, the setting for the Stand-by display is released.

● You cannot set the moving image for the Stand-by display in the following cases:
- Moving image files without images
- Moving image files other than MP4
- Files with playback restrictions
- When the image size is 4 x 4 or less or in excess of QCIF (176 x 144) size
- Files not supported by the FOMA phone

● You cannot display some i-motion movies correctly.

● You cannot use the Web To, Mail To, or Phone To/AV Phone To function from an i-motion movie set for the Stand-by display.

motion Info

1 **During pause/At the end of playback/Moving Image List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ motion info**

- Use to scroll the display to select the following item and check the information.
- After checking, press .

File name

Displays the file name.

Format

Displays the file format.

Title

Displays the default title for the file. When no default title is contained, “Unknown” is displayed.

Creator

Displays the information about the creator of the file. When no information is contained, “Unknown” is displayed.

Copyright

Displays if the file contains the information about copyright or not. When no information is contained, “Unknown” is displayed.

Saved at

Displays the date/time the file was saved. When no information is contained, “----/--/-- --:--” is displayed.

Description

Displays the description for the file. When no description is contained, “Unknown” is displayed.。

File size

Displays the file size.

Display size

Displays the display size of the moving image. For the moving image only with voice or unplayable file, “0 x 0” is displayed.

Received from

Displays the acquired source.

Ring Tone

Displays Available/Unavailable. When the file is set for a ring tone, the setting end is displayed.

Receive display

Displays Available/Unavailable. When the file is set for the Calling display, the setting end is displayed.

motion setting

Displays the setting end of i-motion. When the file is not set to any end, “No setting” is displayed.

File restriction

Displays File restricted/File unrestricted.

Replay restriction

- **When the frequency restriction is contained**
  “Replay YY (YY/XX)” (YY: Play frequency, XX: Max. play frequency) is displayed.
- **When the limit restriction is contained**
  “Date/time file saved” ~ “Play limit date/time” is displayed.
- **When the period restriction is contained**
  “Date/time play enabled” ~ “Play limit date/time” is displayed.
- **When no playback restrictions are contained**
  “Not restricted” is displayed.

Video

Displays Included/Not included/Unplayable.

Audio

Displays AAC/AMR/Not included/Unplayable/Playable

Text

Displays whether a ticker is Included/Not included/Unplayable.

Listing

Setting at purchase
Title + Image

You can change the displayed contents for Moving Image List.

1 **Moving Image List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Listing ▶ Select from the followings.**

- Title.....The title or file name only is displayed.
- Title + Image.The title or file name and the selected preview image are displayed.

About Listing

If you select “Title” for display, you can list many titles and file names on the display.

- The title is displayed for moving image files stored in the FOMA phone.

Title

If you select “Title + Image”, the title or file name, and preview image are displayed; therefore you can operate while confirming the title or file name, and image at the same time.

- The title is displayed for moving image files saved to the FOMA phone.
- The first frame of the preview image is displayed for the moving image file.

Title + Image

Function Menu during Pause/at the End of Playback

1 During pause/At the end of playback ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.

Normal play

The moving image is played at the normal speed.

Slow

The moving image is played at half the normal speed.

● To cancel Slow play, press (Play), or perform "Normal play".

Fast

The moving image is played at double the normal speed.

● To cancel Fast play, press (Play), or perform "Normal play".

Stop

You can end playback.

Position to play

You can set the start point for playing the moving image.

▶**Select the cursor position of the Time bar** ▶●

● To cancel "Position to play", press クリア.

Position memory

You can store a position memory in the moving image. Store it at the desired position in pause state.

▶**Select from the followings.**

- **Position memory1**
- **Position memory2**

● When a position memory is already stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite. Select "YES" or "NO" → ●.

Edit i-motion ⇒See page 319

You can edit the moving image/i-motion movie.

Compose message ⇒See page 316

Set as ring tone ⇒See page 315

Set as stand-by ⇒See page 316

i-motion info ⇒See page 317

You can display information.

Send Ir data ⇒See page 329

You can send the data item using infrared rays.

Add desktop icon ⇒See page 132

Set image disp.

You can set the display method for the moving image.

▶**Select from the followings.**

- **Actual size** Displays the moving image in the original size (equivalent size). (The moving image in excess of the display size is reduced to the display size.)
- **Fit in display** Displays the moving image to fit to the display size.

Information

<Slow>

● No sound is output during slow playback.
● You cannot slow-play an i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data.

<Fast>

● No sound is output during fast playback.
● You might not be able to fast-forward some i-motion movies.
● You cannot fast-play an i-motion movie being played back while obtaining data.

<Position to play>

● You might not be able to select the position to play depending on moving images or i-motion movies.

<Position memory>

● You might not be able to store the position memory depending on moving images or i-motion movies.

<Set image disp.>

● The moving image whose size is larger than QCIF (176 x 144), and QVGA (320 x 240) or smaller will be fitted in the display size regardless of this setting.
● The image may be cut at the right side or at the lower side depending on the image size.

<Edit i-motion>

Editing Moving Images/i-motion Movies

You can edit the moving image or i-motion movie. The moving image or i-motion movie you edited is saved to the folder containing the source moving image or i-motion movie.

1 During pause/At the end of playback/Moving Image List▶ (FUNC)▶Edit motion

●Press or to adjust the sound volume.

i-motion Edit display

2 (FUNC)▶Edit the moving image or i-motion movie.

How to operate ⇒See pages 319 to 322

3 Press .

● Not to save the edited moving image or i-motion movie, press or → "YES" → .

4 YES▶

The edited moving image or i-motion movie is saved.

● To cancel: "NO"▶

● When i-motion movies are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185

Information

● You can execute "Edit motion" only for the "File unrestricted" files of i-motion movies obtained by data transmission, from sites, or from i-mode mail.

● You can execute "Edit motion" only for QCIF (176 x 144) and Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) size of moving images/i-motion movies.

● You cannot execute "Edit motion" for the moving images/i-motion movies stored in the "Pre-installed" folder.

● You might not be able to edit some i-motion movies.

● The displayed file size during editing an i-motion movie is an estimate.

● The image quality may deteriorate or the file size may become large or small by executing "Edit motion".

● When a call comes in, the battery level goes flat, or the FOMA phone is closed while editing, the moving image or i-motion movie is saved with the edited contents reflected. However, those are not saved when i-motion movies are stored to the maximum or depending on the edition state.

Function Menu of the i-motion Edit Display

1 i-motion Edit display▶ (FUNC)▶ Select and operate each menu function below.

Trim motion ⇒See page 320

You can trim away the moving image/i-motion movie.

Trim for picture

You can cut out a still image and save it.

▶**Press to select a frame**▶ (Set)▶**YES**▶ ▶**Select a folder**▶

● For the moving image or i-motion movie containing a ticker, the confirmation display to the effect that you cannot cut out the ticker appears. Select "YES" → .

● Press and hold for at least one second to fast rewind and to fast forward.

● Press to play back the moving image or i-motion movie. Press again to pause.

● To cancel: "NO"▶

● Still image folders ⇒See page 300

● When still images are stored to the maximum ⇒See page 185

Rerecord sound ⇒See page 320

You can record sound.

Edit ticker ⇒See page 320

Trim for mail

You can cut out the moving image or i-motion movie to the size attachable to i-motion mail.

1 Select from the followings.

- **Mail size (S) .....**Cuts out to the size of 290 Kbytes or less.
- **Mail size .....**Cuts out to the size of 490 Kbytes or less.

● For the moving image or i-motion movie containing a ticker, the confirmation display to the effect that you cannot cut out the ticker appears. Select "YES" → .

2 Press to select the start frame▶ (Start)

The moving image or i-motion movie is played back. When the file size reaches 290 Kbytes or less, or 490 Kbytes or less, the playback stops automatically.

● Press and hold for at least one second to fast rewind and to fast forward.

● Press to play back the moving image or i-motion movie. Press again to pause.

3

● Press (Play) to play back the demo image and you can check the edited moving image or i-motion movie. (Press to stop playback.)

Compose message ⇒See page 316

File restriction ⇒See page 304

Information

<Trim for mail>

- While editing, an approximate size of the cut out file is displayed.
- For 290 Kbytes or more and 490 Kbytes or less of the i-motion movie, you cannot select “Mail size”.

Trim an i-motion Movie

You can cut out a certain range from an i-motion movie.

1 i-motion Edit display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Trim motion

- For the moving image or i-motion movie containing a ticker, the confirmation display to the effect that you cannot cut out the ticker appears. Select “YES” → ●.

2 Press ● to select the start frame ▶ ✉ (Start)

The start frame is set and the moving image or i-motion movie is played.

- Press and hold ● for at least one second to fast rewind and ● to fast forward.
- Press ● to play the moving image or i-motion movie. Press ● again to pause.

3 Press ● at the position you want to cut out.

Playing the moving image or i-motion movie stops temporarily.

4 Press ● to select the end frame ▶ ✉ (End)

The cut out range is played.

- Press and hold ● for at least one second to fast rewind and ● to fast forward.
- Press ● to play the moving image or i-motion movie. Press ● again to pause.
- When the file size reaches approx. 800 Kbytes, the end frame is automatically set.

5 Press ●.

- Press ✉ (Play) to play back the demo image so that you can check the edited moving image or i-motion movie. (Press clear to stop playback.)

Information

- While editing, an approximate size of the cut out file is displayed.
- If you execute “Trim motion”, playback time may become longer.

Rerecord Sound

You can record the voice over a certain range of an i-motion movie.

1 i-motion Edit display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Rerecord sound

- For the moving image or i-motion movie containing a ticker, the confirmation display to the effect that the ticker is deleted appears. Select “YES” → ●.

2 Press ✉ (Start).

Recording starts. Speak into the microphone.

- When the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, record the voice from the microphone of the Set.
- To record sound from a midway position of the moving image or i-motion movie, press ● to play it back.

3 Press ✉ (End).

Recording ends.

- To record in succession, repeat step 2 to 3.

4 Press ●.

Record Sound is finished.

5 Press ●.

- Press ✉ (Play) to play back the demo image and you can check the edited moving image or i-motion movie. (Press clear to stop playback.)

Edit Ticker

You can compose and edit the ticker information (text information displayed during playback) of i-motion movie.

For “New”

You can compose up to five tickers per moving image or i-motion movie.

1 i-motion Edit display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Edit ticker ▶ New

- When a ticker has already been contained, the confirmation display to the effect that part of the ticker might be deleted appears. Select “YES” or “NO” → ●.

2 Press ● to select the start frame ▶ ✉ (Start)

- Press and hold ● for at least one second to fast rewind and ● to fast forward.
- Press ● to play back the moving image or i-motion movie. Press ● again to pause.
- When the end point of the ticker previously specified is reached by fast rewind, the confirmation display appears to the effect that the start point is defined. Select “YES” → ●; then the start point is fixed and you can create a ticker to appear just after the previous ticker.

3 Enter a ticker ▶ ◉

You can enter up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters.

4 Select a ticker effect.

Font color ·····Select a character color between 16 colors and 256 colors.
Background color ···Select a background color from 16 or 256 colors.
Font size·····Choose “Normal” or “Large” for the size.
Word alignment ·····Selects “Left”, “Center”, or “Right” for the alignment.
Blink·····Choose “ON” or “OFF” for the blink.
Underline ·····Choose “ON” or “OFF” for the underline.
Scroll ·····Select “OFF”, “Scroll in”, “Scroll out”, or “Scroll in&out” for the scroll effect. If you select other than “OFF”, select the scrolling direction from “Right to left”, “Left to right”, “Bottom to top”, or “Top to bottom”.

● To set the ticker effect in succession, repeat step 4.

5 Finish setting

6 Press ◉ to select the end frame ▶ ✉ (End)

● Press and hold ◉ for at least one second to fast rewind and ◉ to fast forward.
● Press ◉ to play back the moving image or i-motion movie. Press ◉ again to pause.
● When no sufficient interval is between the start frame and end frame, you might not be able to select the end frame.
● If you display the frame with another ticker set, the confirmation display for determining the end frame appears. Select “YES” → ◉ to fix the end frame; then you can create the ticker with no intermittence from another ticker.

7 i (FUNC) ▶ Finish editing

● To compose another ticker in succession, repeat steps 2 to 6.

8 Press ◉.

● Press ✉ (Play) to play back the demo image and you can check the edited moving image or i-motion movie.
(Press ch クリア to stop playback.)
● Press i (Edit) to bring up the Ticker List and you can edit the composed ticker.
⇒See ‘For “Edit”’ on this page

For “Edit”

1 i-motion Edit display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Edit ticker ▶ YES ▶ Edit

Ticker List

The stored tickers are displayed.
● You cannot edit tickers if no ticker is stored.

2 Select the ticker you want to edit ▶ i (FUNC)

- Change text·····⇒See step 3 of “Edit Ticker” on this page
- Change effect·····⇒See steps 4 to 5 on this page
- Change start po. ⇒See step 2 of “Edit Ticker” on page 320
- Change end point·⇒See step 6 on this page
- Add ticker·····⇒See “Add Ticker” on this page
- Delete ticker·····Select “YES”→ ◉; then the ticker is deleted.

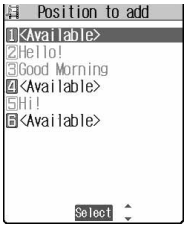
● Select a ticker and press ◉; then you can check the details of the ticker. After checking, press ch クリア.
● To edit another ticker in succession, repeat step 2.

3 Press ✉ (Finish) from the Ticker List ▶ ◉

Add Ticker

You can add tickers.
You can create up to the five tickers per moving image or i-motion movie.

1 Ticker List ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Add ticker



Regarding the top as the leading frame and the bottom as the trailing frame, the positions you can add tickers into are displayed.

2 <Available>

⇒Go to steps 2 through 6 of “Edit Ticker” on pages 320 and 321

●When you have created five tickers, the Ticker List returns. Press [✉] (Finish); then press ◉.

●When the tickers are four or less,

⇒Go to steps 7 and 8 on page 321

Information

- The scrolling speed is automatically set to match the time the display scrolls from the start point to the end point.
- When adding a ticker, make sure that the start point and the end point of tickers do not overlap.
- If an i-motion movie obtained using infrared exchange or data transmission contains six or more tickers, the tickers after the sixth one are deleted. Also, the characters for the ticker in excess of 20 full-pitch characters are deleted from and after the 21st character. Incompatible ticker effects are also deleted.
- Ticker effects that do not support the FOMA P851i may be deleted or changed.
- If you edit the ticker, you cannot set the edited data for the ring tone.

Operations during Demonstration Play or Editing an i-motion Movie

Operation	Key operation
Pause	◉ (Press ◉ to replay)
Fast rewind	◉ At least one second
Fast forward	◉ At least one second
Rewind	◉ (Pause)
Forward	◉ (Pause)
Volume	◉ or [▼] [▲]

Some of these items might not be available depending on the operation.

Function Menu while Demonstration Playback is in Pause or i-motion Movie is Edited

1 While demonstration playback is in pause/an i-motion movie is edited ▶ [i-α] (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.

Normal play

You can play back at the normal speed.

Slow

You can play back at half the normal speed.

Fast

You can play back at double the normal speed.

Starting point

You can set the start frame for “Trim motion” and “Trim for mail”.

Ending point

You can set the end frame for “Trim motion”.

Determine

You can set the frame for “Trim for picture”.

Stop

Ticker start PNT

You can set the start frame for “Edit ticker”.

Ticker end point

You can set the end frame for “Edit ticker”

Finish editing

You can finish “Edit ticker”.

<Chara-den>

What is Chara-den?

Chara-den is an animation character representing yourself. You can send it as your image during video-phone calls. You can use the Chara-den Player to play back Chara-den images.

■Pre-installed Chara-den images

男性 (male)

女性 (female)

ブンブン (Bunbun)[Dimo]

© BVIG

■Operations of pre-installed Chara-den images

Key	Male Female	ブンブン(Bunbun) [Dimo]
1 あ	Waves hands	Grief
2 か ABC	Laugh	Anger
3 さ DEF	Feeling sad	Surprise
4 た GHI	Delighted	Love Love
5 な JKL	Pinched	Bon appetit!
6 は MNO	OK!	Introspection

Key	Male Female	ブンブン(Bunbun) [Dimo]
7 PQRS	NO!	Sleep
8 TUV	Applaud	Sad
9 WXYZ	Surprised	Spa

●Parts actions are not prepared for the pre-installed Chara-den images.

●You can delete these Chara-den images. You can re-download them from the "P-SQUARE" site.
Menu → メニューリスト (Menu List) → ケータイ電話メーカー (Mobile Phone Maker) → P-SQUARE

© Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

●For Chara-den downloading ⇒ See page 185

<Chara-den Player>

Displaying/Operating Chara-den

You can display stored Chara-den images.
You can press keys to make the Chara-den image move.
You can use "Action list" to check the actions that you can operate.

●Some Chara-den images downloaded from site synchronize the mouth movement with your voice spoken into the microphone.

1 メニュー ▶ DATA BOX ▶ Chara-den

Chara-den List

●" " is placed to the top of title of the Chara-den image downloaded from a site.

2 Select a Chara-den image ▶ ●

Chara-den display

■Key assignment of operating Chara-den

Key operation	Details
1 あ ～ 9 WXYZ # ﾏﾅｰ 1 あ ～ # ﾏﾅｰ 9 WXYZ ※1 (Whole action mode)	Whole action
1 あ 1 あ ～ 9 WXYZ 9 WXYZ ※1 (Parts action mode)	Parts action

Key operation	Details
0 わ	Pauses action midway.
# ﾏﾅｰ # ﾏﾅｰ ※1	Cancels the action done by two-key operations midway.
* TUV	Displays "Action list".
✉	Switches action modes.

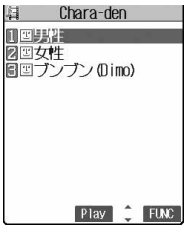
※1. You cannot use them for pre-installed chara-den images.

Information

● The number of actions you can operate varies depending on the Chara-den image.

Function Menu of the Chara-den List

1 Chara-den List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.



Chara-den List

Chara-den call ⇒See page 82

You can make a video-phone call by using Chara-den.

Substitute image ⇒See page 83

Edit title ▶ **Enter a title** ▶ ●

● You can enter the title in up to 18 full-pitch or 36 half-pitch characters.

File property ▶ **Check the information.**

You can display the title and file name and others of the Chara-den image.

● Use ● to scroll the display for confirmation.

● After checking, press クリア.

Memory info

You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate) for Chara-den image.

●After checking, press [ch クリア].

Add desktop icon ⇒See page 132

Delete ▶YES▶◎

●To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Delete all ▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶◎ ▶YES▶◎

●Note that this operation deletes the pre-installed Chara-den images as well.

●To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Multiple-choice

You can delete multiple selected Chara-den images.

1 **Put a check mark for the Chara-den images to be deleted▶ [iα] (FUNC)**

●"□" and "☑" switch each time you press ◎.

2 **Delete▶YES▶◎**

●To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Set image disp.

You can set the displaying method for Chara-den images.

▶**Select from the followings.**

- **Actual size**
- **Fit in display** (Setting at purchase)

Reset title ▶YES▶◎

You can reset the title to the default.

●To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Information

<Delete><Delete all><Multiple-choice>

● If the Chara-den image set for the substitutive image has been deleted, the "Pre-installed" substitutive image will be sent.

● If the Chara-den image set as a substitutive image is contained, the message "Setting substitute image Delete?", "Setting substitute image Delete all?" or "Setting substitute image Delete selected Chara-den?" is displayed.

● If the Chara-den image set for the Phonebook is contained, the message "Setting phonebook Delete?", "Setting phonebook Delete all?" or "Setting phonebook Delete selected Chara-den?" is displayed.

Function Menu of the Chara-den Display

1 Chara-den display▶ [iα] (FUNC) ▶Select and operate each function below.

Change action

Chara-den display

Chara-den call ⇒See page 82

You can make a video-phone call by using the Chara-den image.

Substitute image ⇒See page 83

Add desktop icon ⇒See page 132

Action list

You can list actions that you can operate.

●Select an action and press ◎; then you can run the action.

●Press [✉] (Detail) to check the details of the action.

●You can display Action List also by pressing [✱].

Change action

You can switch the action modes.

▶**Select from the followings.**

- **Whole Action Mode (Setting at purchase):** Whole Action Mode makes animation character express the action by whole aspect such as "delighted" or "Surprised".
- **Parts Action Mode:** Parts Action Mode makes the animation character express the action by part aspect such as "Waves hands".

●The action modes switch between Parts Action and Whole Action.

●You can switch modes also by pressing [✉] (Whole / Parts).

File property ⇒See page 323

Set image disp. ⇒See "Set image disp." of "Function Menu of the Chara-den List" on this page.

You can set the displaying method.

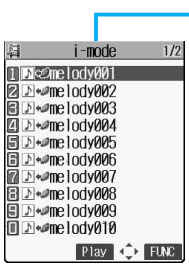
<Melody Player> Menu 16

Playing Melodies

1 (メニュー) ▶ DATA BOX ▶ **Melody**

Folder List

2 **Select a folder** ▶ ◉ ▶ **Select a melody** ▶ ◉



Melody List

Melody Playback display

●When selecting folders and melodies by another function, some folders or melodies may not be displayed depending on the function.
Some melodies may be played back for confirmation while being selected, or you may at times be able to play back the melody by pressing (✉) (Play).

Operation while playing back a melody

You can do the following operations from the Melody Playback display:

Operation	Key operation
Halt	Press ◉ (Stop), 0わ〜9wxyz, ✱, #, ↩, ✉, or ?.
Sound volume adjustment	Press ◉ or ▲ ▼. (Press and hold the key to adjust the sound volume sequentially.)
Replay the following file※	Press ◉.
Replay the previous file※	Press ◉.

※The files are played back in the sorted order of the Melody List. You can use this operation when you play back a melody from the Melody List.

About icons while the Melody List is displayed

<File format>

File format	Description	Icon
SMF format	Melody without copyright and file restriction	
	Melody with copyright and file restriction	
MFi format	Melody without copyright and file restriction	
	Melody with copyright and file restriction	

<Acquired source>

Acquired source	Icon
Sites or i-mode mail	
Infrared exchange or data link software	

Information

- You cannot select other than “Pre-installed” during “PIM lock”.
- When a melody is played back, its volume is the one set by “Phone” of “Ring volume”. If “Phone” of “Ring volume” is set to “Silent” or “Step”, the melody is played back or demonstrated at “Level 2” by Melody Player.
- Even if you change the volume while playing back, the volume set by “Phone” of “Ring volume” returns when you exit Melody Player.

Function Menu of the Folder List

1 **Folder List** ▶ (✉) (FUNC) ▶ **Select and operate each menu function below.**

Folder List

Add folder ▶ **Enter a folder name** ▶ ◉

You can create up to 20 user folders.

●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

Edit folder name ▶ **Edit the folder name** ▶ ◉

You can edit the name of the user folder.

●You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

Delete folder ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶ ◉ ▶**YES**▶ ◉

You can delete the user folder and all the melodies in the folder.

●To cancel: “NO”▶ ◉

Edit playlist

You can select up to 10 files from among your favorite melodies, effect tones, and data items recorded by “Voice announce” and program them in order as you like. Displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”.

1 Select a playing order from <1st> to <10th>▶ ◉ ▶**Select a folder**▶ ◉ ▶**Select a melody**▶ ◉

● To release the melody already stored, select “Release this” and press ◉. (“Release this” is displayed only when you select the melody already stored.)

●Melody folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 325

2 Repeat the operations and complete the playlist editing ▶ ✉ (Finish)

Release playlist ▶**YES**▶ ◉

You can release all programmed items from the playlist. Displayed while you are selecting “Playlist”.

●To cancel: “NO”▶ ◉

Information

<Delete folder>

● If the folder contains the melody set with the following functions, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the melody: Select “YES” or “NO” → ◉. If the melody is deleted, the default returns.
(When the melody is set for an alarm tone of “Schedule” or “ToDo”, or for “Alarm”, the melody switches to “Clock Alarm Tone”.)
- Melodies set for the ring tone by “Select ring tone”
- Melodies set for “Sound setting” of “Chat”
- Melodies set by “Utilities (Phonebook)”
- Melodies set by “Utilities (Group)”
- Melodies set by “Call setting w/o ID”
- Melodies set for an alarm tone of “Schedule” or “ToDo”
- Melodies set by “Alarm”
- Melodies set for “Playlist”

<Edit playlist>

● If you change or delete the file name, title, or contents of the melody stored in the playlist, all the melodies are released from the playlist.

Playlist

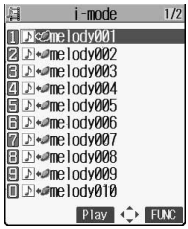
You can repeatedly play back the melodies selected by “Edit playlist”.

1 (メニュー) ▶ (DATA BOX) ▶**Melody**▶**Playlist**

To stop playback, press ◉.

Function Menu of the Melody List

1 Melody List▶ (i-αppli) (FUNC) ▶**Select and operate each menu function below.**



Melody List

Edit title ▶**Edit the title**▶ ◉

●You can enter up to 25 full-pitch or 50 half-pitch characters.

Edit file name ▶**Edit the file name**▶ ◉

●You can enter up to 36 half-pitch alphanumeric characters (except extension).

Play melody ⇒See page 325

Set as ring tone

You can set the ring tone.

▶**Select from the followings.**
- **Phone (voice call)**
- **Video-phone**
- **Mail:** i-mode mail and SMS messages
- **Chat mail**
- **MessageR**
- **MessageF**

●“★” indicates the set item.

File restriction

You can set the file restriction on the selected melody.

▶**Select from the followings.**
- **File unrestricted:** Does not set the file restriction.
- **File restricted:** Disables the secondary distribution.

Add desktop icon ⇒See page 132

Compose message ⇒Go to step 2 on page 213

You can compose i-mode mail with the melody attached.

Send Ir data ⇒See page 329

You can send the data item using infrared rays.

Melody info ▶**Check the information.**

You can display the melody title, file name, and others.

●Use ◎ to scroll the display to check the information.

●After checking it, press [ch クリア].

Memory info ▶**Check the used memory space.**

You can display the used and unused memory space (estimate).

●After checking, press [ch クリア].

Reset title ▶**YES**▶◎

You can reset the title to the default.

●To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Delete (Delete this) ▶**Delete this**▶**YES**▶◎

●To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Delete (Delete selected)

1 Delete selected▶**Put a check mark for the melodies to be deleted**▶✉ (Finish)

● "□" and "☑" switch each time you press ◎. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing [i α] (FUNC) → "Select all/Release all".

2 YES▶◎

● To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Delete (Delete all)

You can delete all melodies stored in the folder.

1 Delete all▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶◎

2 YES▶◎

●To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Sort

You can change the order of displayed melodies.

▶**Select from the followings.**

- **Chronological ↑ :** Sorts by saved date/time from the latest. (Setting at purchase)
- **Chronological ↓ :** Sorts by saved date/time from the oldest.
- **By title ↓**
- **By title ↑**
- **By size ↑ :** Sorts by file size from the largest.
- **By size ↓ :** Sorts by file size from the smallest.
- **By source**

Move

You can move melodies to another folder.

1 Select a destination folder▶◎▶**Put a check mark for the melodies to be moved**▶✉ (Finish)

●"□" and "☑" switch each time you press ◎. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing [i α] (FUNC) → "Select all/Release all".

2 YES▶◎

●To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Information

<Edit file name>

● When the icon of the acquired source is "↩" and the icon such as "♫" or "♫" is displayed for that melody, you cannot change the file name.

● When editing the file name, you cannot enter symbols or half-pitch ".", "@", "/", "(", ")", ", ", " - ", "_", ":", "'", "~", "&", "?", "!", "¥", ".ne.jp", ".co.jp", ".ac.jp", "www.", ".com", ".html", "http://", "https://", and "@docomo.ne.jp".

● You cannot edit extension when editing file names. The extension conforming to file format is automatically added.

<File restriction>

● You can set the file restriction only on the melody with the acquired source icon "↩".

● When the melody file exceeds 100 Kbytes by applying the file restriction, you cannot set file restriction.

<Compose message>

● You cannot attach the melody with the icon "♪" or "♫" to i-mode mail regardless of the acquired source or file restriction setting. You cannot attach the melody with "♫" and the acquired source icon "↩" or the melody in excess of 10,000 bytes, either.

<Melody info>

● You may not be able to attach to i-mode mail even when "File restriction" in the melody information is "File unrestricted".

● "Transfer for repair" ⇒See page 307

<Delete>

● If the melody set with the following functions is contained, the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete the melody: Select "YES" or "NO" → ◎. If the melody is deleted, the default returns.
(When the melody is set for an alarm tone of "Schedule" or "ToDo", or for "Alarm", the melody switches to "Clock Alarm Tone".)

- Melodies set for the ring tone by "Select ring tone"
- Melodies set for "Sound setting" of "Chat"
- Melodies set by "Utilities (Phonebook)"
- Melodies set by "Utilities (Group)"
- Melodies set by "Call setting w/o ID"
- Melodies set for an alarm tone of "Schedule" or "ToDo"
- Melodies set by "Alarm"
- Melodies set for "Playlist"

Information

<Sort>

● When you close the display after displaying the Melody List by sorting and display the Melody List again, "Chronological ↑" returns.

Function Menu of the Melody Playback Display

1 Melody Playback display ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.

Melody Playback display

Set as ring tone ⇒See page 326

Add desktop icon ⇒See page 132

Compose message ⇒See page 327

Melody info ⇒See page 327

Infrared Data Exchange Mode

The FOMA phone conforms to IrMC version 1.1. The FOMA phone can exchange data files such as Phonebook entries and schedule events to and from the devices supporting the infrared exchange function.

However, you might not be able to exchange some files depending on applications even if the external device conforms to IrMC version 1.1.

※The infrared exchange to and from the FOMA P2101V is not available.

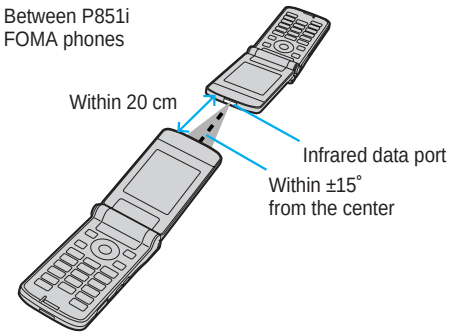
Also, you cannot send melody files, still image files, and moving image files to the FOMA P2102V from the FOMA P851i. (You can send them to the FOMA P851i from the FOMA P2102V.)

●The distance for infrared exchange should be within 20 cm. Do not move the FOMA phone with the infrared data port pointed to the receiving end until data transfer ends.

●Hold the FOMA phone with your hands securely so that it does not move.

●If you expose the FOMA phone to direct sunlight or put it under fluorescent lights or near an infrared equipment, you may not be able to transmit infrared ray normally due to their influence.

●First set at the receiving end and begin sending data from the sending end within 30 seconds.



Notes on infrared exchange

●You cannot use infrared exchange during a call, i-mode transmission, packet transmission, 64K data transmission, SMS transfer, Self-mode, All Lock, or PIM Lock.

●During infrared exchange, the FOMA phone is placed in the same state as it is out of the service area, so you cannot make/receive calls, communicate using i-mode, or do data transmission.

●You cannot send or receive the Phonebook entries with infrared rays during Keypad Dial Lock.

●You cannot receive the Phonebook entries while Restrict Dialing is activated. At sending, you can send only Phonebook entries set with Restrict Dialing and data of Own Number.

List of data files you can transfer using infrared rays

Transfer terms / Transferable data	One item	Multiple items	All items
Phonebook (Own Number)	○	×	Up to 700 items※1
Schedule ※2	○	×	Up to 100 items
ToDo	○	×	Up to 100 items
Received mail	○	×	Up to 1000 items
Sent mail	○	×	Up to 400 items
Draft mail	○	×	Up to 5 items
Free memo	○	×	Up to 10 items
Melody ※3, ※4	○	×	×
Still image file ※4, ※5	○	○	×
Moving image file ※4, ※6	○	○	×
Bookmark ※7	○	×	Up to 100 items

※1 The total number of files you can send from or receive into the Phonebook via infrared exchange is 700, each for the phone number and mail address.
※2 You cannot send or receive holidays and anniversaries via infrared exchange.
※3 You cannot send or receive some files.
※4 The file is converted to the vnt file and sent or received.
※5 You cannot send or receive original animations.
When sending or receiving a JPEG file in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size, the image may be reduced to VGA (640 x 480) size.
※6 You cannot send or receive ASF files.
※7 When sending or receiving bookmarks, the folder configuration may not be reflected depending on the model of the other end.

Information

- The data files received via infrared exchange are saved to the following folders in Data Box:
  - Still images ……"i-mode" folder in "My picture"
  - Moving images……"i-mode" folder in "i motion"
  - Melodies ……"i-mode" folder in "Melody"
- For a title of a still image or moving image, you can send and receive up to 9 full-pitch or 18 half-pitch characters.
- For a title of a melody, you can send and receive up to 25 full-pitch or 50 half-pitch characters.
- If you fail in authenticating or when the file size exceeds the maximum volume, a warning message appears, disabling you to send or receive data.
- During infrared exchange, the FOMA phone is placed in the same status as it is out of the service area, so you cannot receive incoming calls. The caller hears the guidance to the effect that radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off. When Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the call is transferred to the Voice Mail Service Center or forwarded to the forwarding destination.
- It may take long to forward data or you might not be able to receive data depending on the data size.
- If you connect the FOMA USB Cable (option) to the FOMA phone, you may not be able to perform infrared exchange.
- You cannot operate "Receive Ir data" while another function is working.

Sending/Receiving One or Multiple Data Files

You can send/receive the following data files one by one to and from the FOMA phone using infrared rays; the Phonebook entries, data of Own Number, schedule events, ToDo items, free memos, bookmarks, mail messages, melody files, still image files, and moving image files.
For still image files or moving image files, you can send/receive multiple files.

Sending One or Multiple Data Files

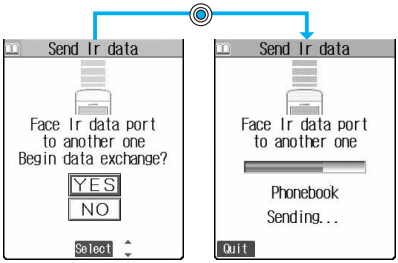
Set up at the receiving end so that it can receive the data and then start sending within 30 seconds following the steps below:

1 Display of the data to be sent

▶ (iα) (FUNC) ▶ **Send Ir data**

- To send multiple files, select the files you want to send from "Multiple choice". Press (iα) (FUNC) → "Send Ir data" → ●.

2 YES ▶ ●



- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●
- To cancel the transmission: ▶ (✉) (Quit) or (ch ジョグ).
- To send multiple files, repeat step 2 by a factor of the number of selected files.

Information

- You cannot send still/moving images, or melodies whose output from the FOMA phone is prohibited, the UIM Phonebook entries, and SMS messages on the UIM.
- When sending mail, the file attached to mail is also sent, however, some files attached to mail may not be sent depending on the file format.
- The mail containing the information of the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, or the mail containing the link information for launching i-αppli is transmitted with the information deleted.
- If transmission is interrupted and the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue the transmission, select "YES" → ●; then you can resume the transmission.

Information

- When sending one Phonebook entry, you cannot send the stored secret code and voice dial entry.
- In Secret Mode, you can send secret data. However, in Secret Only Mode, you can send only the secret data.

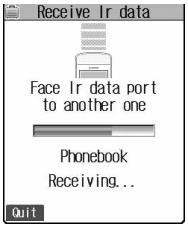
Receiving One or Multiple Data Files

Menu 79

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ Receive Ir data

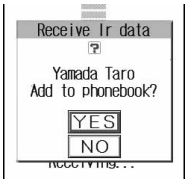
Ir Data Receiving Selection display

2 Receive



- To cancel the transmission: ▶ (メール) (Quit) or (クリア)

3 YES ▶ ●



- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●
- The confirmation display appears asking whether to continue the transmission after receiving one data file. When you received multiple files , select "YES" → ● to continue the transmission. Repeat step 3. To cancel, select "NO" → ●.

Information

- When you have already downloaded the i-αppli software that supports the external devices using infrared rays and received a software start instruction message, the specified software starts up. If you have not put a check mark for 'Ir " αppli To"' of "Set αppli To", the software does not start up automatically.
- The phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in 010 through 699 in the Phonebook. If all memory numbers 010 through 699 are occupied, the phone number is stored to the lowest empty memory numbers in 000 through 009 (two-touch dial).
- If you receive a Phonebook entry stored as secret in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", the Phonebook entry is stored as an ordinary one.
- Data of "Own number" you have received is stored as a Phonebook entry.
- Received mail messages are saved to the Inbox folder in "Inbox Folder List". When the maximum number of storable messages (see page 472) is exceeded, the messages overwrite in the order of ① messages within the "Trash box" folder and ② received messages from the oldest one.
- Sent mail overwrites the unprotected and oldest mail in the Outbox folder.
- You cannot store a still image in excess of 700 Kbytes, moving image in excess of 800 Kbytes and melody file in excess of 100 Kbytes.

Sending/Receiving All Data Files

You can send/receive the following data files all at once to and from the FOMA phone via infrared exchange; Phonebook entries, schedule events, ToDo items, free memos, bookmarks, and mail messages.

■If you send/receive all data files

- If you send all Phonebook entries, the "Own number" data is sent as well.
- All the data of "Own number" at the receiving end is overwritten except the own number. The mail address is overwritten by the sender's address as well, so restore it at the receiving end.
- You can send or receive the protected incoming and outgoing messages.

■Be sure to read the following before sending/receiving all data files:

- Receiving all data files deletes all data you have stored including the protected ones, and the received data overwrites the existing data. Confirm that no important data is stored before receiving all data files.
- Receiving all data files in the Phonebook overwrites personal data (except own number) stored in "Own number".
- The Phonebook entries stored as secret data are also sent. The sent "Secret data" is stored as "Secret data" at the receiving end, too.
- You cannot send/receive all Phonebook entries if "PIM lock" or "Keypad dial lock" is set.
- The group names in the Phonebook you have received are stored, so the data set in "Group setting" is also overwritten.
- When you send/receive all data files, the bar indicating the transmission status appears to notify you of the number of sent data files (estimate). The bar may progress slowly or look different from that viewed from the receiving end even when the data has correctly been sent/received depending on the size of the sending/receiving data.

Sending All Data Files

To send all data files, enter a session number (any four-digit number). The receiving end needs to enter the same session number.

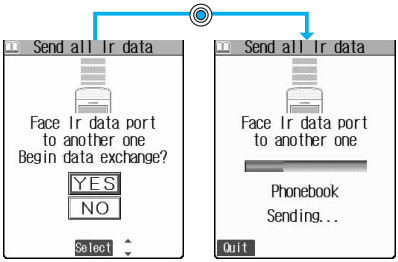
- **Set up the receiving end to be able to receive data, and then start sending within 30 seconds following the steps below.**

1 Display of the data to be sent ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Send all Ir data ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ●

2 Enter a session number.

- Enter any four-digit number as a session number.

3 YES ▶ ●



- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●
- To cancel the transmission: ✉ (Quit) or クリア.

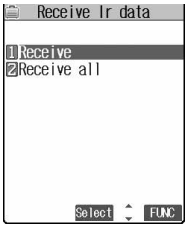
Information

- You cannot send Phonebook entries and SMS messages in the UIM.
- Note that the schedule events at the receiving end are all deleted if you send all ToDo items to the phone that does not support ToDo.
- If you send all messages, the mail containing the information of the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes, or the mail containing link information for launching i-αppli is transmitted with the information deleted.
- When sending all mail messages, the file attached to them are sent as well, however, some files attached to the mail may not be sent depending on the file format.
- If transmission is interrupted and the confirmation display appears asking whether to continue the transmission, select "YES" → ●; then you can resume the transmission.
- The secret data files are sent as well.
- When sending all Phonebook entries, you cannot send the voice dial entries.

Receiving All Data Files Menu 79

To receive all data files, you need to enter the same session number as that of the sending end. Note that all data files including protected data are overwritten by the received data if you have received all. The data stored in Secret Mode is deleted as well.

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ **Receive Ir data**

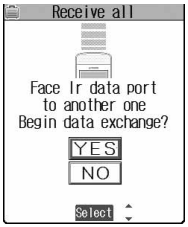


Ir Data Receiving Selection display

2 **Receive all ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ●**

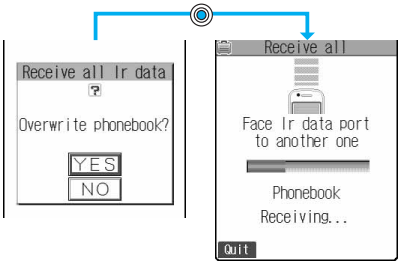
3 **Enter the same session number as that entered at the sending end.**

4 **YES ▶ ●**



●To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

5 **YES ▶ ●**



Stored data is deleted, then reception starts.

●To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

●To cancel the transmission: ✉ (Quit) or クリア

Information

● When you receive a still image set for a Phonebook entry or a file attached to mail, and the same still image or file is already stored, only one image or file remains in the Data Box.

Function Menu of the Ir Data Receiving Selection Display

1 **Ir Data Receiving Selection display ▶ i (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.**

Add desktop icon ⇒See page 132

<Forwarding Image> Setting at purchase

Transmission Setting ON

For when you transfer Phonebook entries using infrared rays or data link software, you can specify whether to transmit stored still images together.

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ **Forwarding image**

- **ON**
- **OFF**

Other Useful Functions

Multiaccess ..... <Multiaccess> 334
Multitask ..... <Multitask> 336
Using Alarm ..... <Alarm> 337
Using Calendar to Manage Schedule ..... <Schedule> 341
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule ..... <ToDo> 347
Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm ..... <Alarm Setting> 349
Using Your Original Menu ..... <Private Menu> 349
Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information ..... <Own Number> 351
Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo
..... <Voice Memo during a Call><Voice Memo during Standby> 352
Setting Call Time Display ..... <Call Time Display> 353
Checking Call Duration and Charge ..... <Call Data> 353
Resetting Call Duration/Call Charge ..... <Reset Call Duration> 354
Setting Call Cost Limit ..... <Notice Call Cost> 354
Using Calculator ..... <Calculator> 355
Making Free Memos ..... <Free Memo> 355
Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM ..... <UIM Operation> 356
How to Use Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch 358
Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected ..... <Automatic Answer> 359
Setting Mobile Phone Carrier ..... <PLMN Setting> 359
Resetting Function Settings ..... <Reset> 360
Deleting Stored Data All at Once ..... <Initialize> 360

<Multiaccess>

Multiaccess

Multiaccess is the function you can simultaneously use two types of transmission, a voice call and packet transmission (i-mode, i-mode mail, and data transmission connecting to personal computers). Further, you can use SMS at the same time.

Details of combination of Multiaccess

⇒See page 444

Functions Available for Concurrent Transmission

The FOMA phone can use the multiple lines (maximum three lines) simultaneously as follows:

Voice communications (phone)	Single line
i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode mail, packet transmission connecting to PC	Single line
SMS	Single line

Information

- You are charged fee for each line during Multiaccess.
- You cannot use Multiaccess during a video-phone call or 64K data transmission. However, you can receive SMS messages simultaneously.

Major Multiaccess Operations

Major available operations in Multiaccess according to current transmission state are as follows:

■During a call (voice call)

↓ New transmission event	Available/ Unavailable
Making/Answering calls (voice call)	× ※1
Starting i-mode	○
Sending/Receiving i-mode mail	○
Packet transmission with a personal computer	○

■During i-mode

↓ New transmission event	Available/ Unavailable
Making/Answering calls (voice call)	○
Starting i-mode	×
Sending/Receiving i-mode mail	○
Packet transmission with a personal computer	×

■During packet transmission with PC

↓ New transmission event	Available/ Unavailable
Making/Answering calls (voice call)	○
Starting i-mode	×
Sending/Receiving i-mode mail	× ※2
Packet transmission with a personal computer	×

※1: If you subscribe to Call Waiting Service, this might be available depending on the combination.

※2: You can send and receive SMS messages.

Access i-mode during a Voice Call

1 During a voice call ▶ メニュー ▶ i-mode ▶ Menu

i-mode menu is displayed.⇒See page 157

The call stays connected.

- Connecting to sites ⇒See page 163
- To switch the displays, press and hold ひろげる for at least one second; or press ひろげる and switch from TASK MENU.⇒See pages 336 and 337

Send Mail during a Voice Call

1 During a voice call ▶ メニュー ▶ MAIL ▶ Compose message

The call stays connected.

- Composing/sending i-mode mail.⇒See page 213 Composing/sending SMS messages.⇒See page 272
- To switch the displays, press and hold ひろげる for at least one second; or press ひろげる and switch from TASK MENU.⇒See pages 336 and 337

Receive Mail during a Voice Call

1 "✉" appears for mail arrival ▶ メニュー ▶ MAIL ▶ Inbox

The call stays connected.

- How to read i-mode mail/SMS messages ⇒See page 237
- To switch the displays, press and hold ひろげる for at least one second; or press ひろげる and switch from TASK MENU.⇒See pages 336 and 337

Information

- When a mail message or message (R/F) comes in during a call, the ring tone does not sound and illumination (Call/Charging indicator) does not flicker regardless of the "Receiving display" setting.

Start Packet Transmission during a Voice Call

1 During a voice call ▶ Dial from a personal computer.

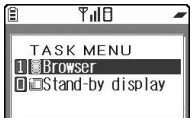
The call stays connected.

- Packet transmission ⇒See page 368
- To switch the displays, press and hold ひろげる for at least one second; or press ひろげる and switch from TASK MENU.⇒See pages 336 and 337

Make a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Transmission

1 During i-mode or packet transmission ▶ マルチ ▶ Stand-by display

The Stand-by display appears.



During i-mode

2 Enter the phone number to call.

⇒See page 52

i-mode or packet transmission stays connected.

- If you make a video-phone call during i-mode, i-mode is disconnected and the video-phone call is made. After you finish the video-phone call, the i-mode display returns.
- You cannot make a video-phone call during packet transmission.
- To switch the displays, press and hold マルチ for at least one second; or press マルチ and switch from TASK MENU.⇒See pages 336 and 337

Receive a Voice Call during i-mode or during Packet Transmission

1 Press 通話 to answer the call when a call comes in.

i-mode or packet transmission stays connected.

- You cannot receive a video-phone call.
- To switch the displays, press and hold マルチ for at least one second; or press マルチ and switch from TASK MENU.⇒See pages 336 and 337
- To return to the display for i-mode or packet transmission without answering the call, press and hold マルチ for at least one second. Press and hold マルチ for at least one second again to return to the Call Receiving display.

  The caller hears not a message but a ringing tone.

■If a call comes in during a call

If you have subscribed to Call Waiting Service, the ring tone sounds and the message to the effect that you can end the call/transmission to answer the incoming call is displayed when a call comes in during a call or 64K data transmission. You can transfer the incoming call to the Voice Mail Center or forward to the forwarding destination to resume the current call, or end the current call to answer the incoming call.

To continue the current call:

1. Press ● or クリア.
   - If another voice call comes in during a voice call, the message to the effect that you can answer the call is not displayed. Perform the operation in step 2 from the Call Receiving display.
2. Press メール (FUNC) ▶ Select from the followings.
   - **Call rejection:** You can reject an incoming call and resume the current call.
   - **Call forwarding:** You can forward a call to the forwarding destination and resume the current call.
   - **Voice mail:** You can connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Center and resume the current call.

To answer an incoming call:

· When a video-phone call comes in during a video-phone call
When a voice call comes in during a voice call
When 64K data transmission is received during 64K data transmission

1. Press ● or クリア.
   - If another voice call comes in during a voice call, the message to the effect that you can answer the call is not displayed. Perform the operation in step 2 from the Call Receiving display.
2. Press 電源/HOLD.

   The current call ends and the Call Receiving display appears. Then, you can answer the incoming call.

· Other than combinations above:

1. ● or クリア ▶ マルチ ▶ Select the communication to end ▶ ●
   - To end the video-phone call, select “Connecting V-phone” , to end the voice call, select “Talking”, and to end the 64K data transmission, select “Connected data”, respectively.
   - You can select the communication to end also by pressing and holding マルチ for at least one second to switch the tasks.
2. Press 電源/HOLD.

   The current call ends and the Call Receiving display appears. Then, you can answer the incoming call.

Information

- Incoming calls are rejected when a video-phone is connected, during call on hold, or while Record Message is working. When the current call ends, the “Missed call” icon is displayed and the received call record is stored. (The “Missed call” icon might not appear and the received call record might not be kept depending on the contracts and setting for Voice Mail, Call Waiting, and Call Forwarding Services.)
- If a call comes in during a video-phone call, the moving image, i-motion movie or Flash movie set as the image for incoming calls is not displayed.
- If a call comes in during a video-phone call, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent to the other party of the current call.
- If a call comes in during a video-phone call, the vibrator does not work.

<Multitask>

Multitask

The FOMA phone supports "Multitask" that enables you to use multiple functions at the same time such as menu functions (see page 32).
By combining Multiaccess and Multitask, you can use following functions simultaneously (The combination patterns of Multitask⇒See page 444):
You can use maximum three functions and a voice or video-phone call simultaneously.

- **Mail Group** (i-mode mail and SMS functions)
- **i-mode Group** (menu functions inside "i-mode group" on the Main menu)
- **Setting Group** (menu functions inside "Setting group" on the Main menu)
- **Tool Group** (menu functions inside "Tool group" on the Main menu)
- **Other functions not in the groups** (Voice call, video-phone call, 64K data transmission, etc.)

Mail Group

Setting Group

i-mode Group

Tool Group

The group in use appears framed.

Multitasking

Start Another Function

1 When a function is running ▶ メニュー

While a function in the Tool group is running

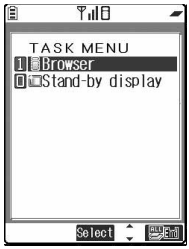
2 Start another function.

To check usage status of functions

To use icons

"▰"····· Displayed when a single function is used.

"▰"····· Displayed when multiple functions are used.



To use TASK MENU

Press [マルチ].

The menu list in use is displayed.

You can also switch menus by ◎ → ◎.

When you call up a menu function

If another menu function in the same group has already been called up, the display on the right appears. To call up the new menu function, select "YES" → ◎. The current menu function will be closed.

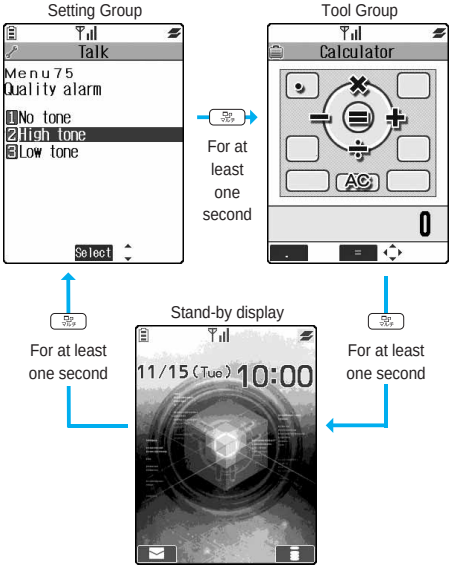
If you try to start up another function when three functions have already been started up, "Function cannot operate any more" is displayed.

Information

- When the Stand-by display is displayed, you can press [i-αppli] to access the i-mode menu and [✉] to access the Mail menu.
- You are charged call fee even when you are running other functions during a call.
- If a call comes in while another function is working, the call might not be received correctly. In that case, "Record message" or "Call Forwarding Service" may start in a shorter time than the ringing time specified for them.
- Multitask is not available to transfer data to and from the UIM, another FOMA phone, and a personal computer. To access the data transfer function, make sure that you close other menu functions.
- If you use Multitask to switch functions while executing another function whose load of processing is high, delay may occur in displaying operation, and so on.

Switch Displays

While multiple functions are working, you can switch the displays by pressing and holding [マルチ] for at least one second. The display switches from the latest one in descending order.



- You can switch displays also from TASK MENU by pressing [マルチ]. ⇒See page 336
- The Stand-by display appears by pressing and holding [メニュー] for at least one second from other than the Main menu.

Information

- Even if you press [マルチ] to switch the displays, neither the menu function in use is closed nor the call is disconnected. Also, even when you switch the Character Entry display (see page 406) to another menu and use that menu for editing text, you can continue the previous text editing if you switch tasks.
- While the Main menu appears, you cannot switch displays even if you press and hold [マルチ] for at least one second.

Exit a Function

To close a menu function, press [PWR HLD] with the menu function displayed.

- When multiple functions are working, press and hold [マルチ] for at least one second to switch the displays and then press [PWR HLD] to close the function one by one.
- When multiple functions are working, repeat pressing [PWR HLD]; then the functions are closed in the laid order of tasks after closing the displayed menu function.
- Press [i-αppli] (TASK MENU) from TASK MENU, and select "YES" in the confirmation display and press [●] to close all menu functions and to return to the Stand-by display.

Information

- If you turn off the FOMA phone, all menu functions are closed.
- If you call up menu functions such as "UIM operation" or "Color pattern" while other menu functions are working, a warning tone sounds and warning message is displayed. In this case, first close other menu functions and then call up the new menu function you want to start.

<Alarm> Menu 44

Using Alarm

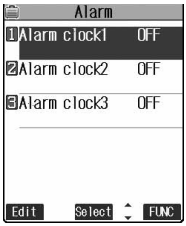
Setting at purchase: OFF

You can set Alarm to alert you at the specified time with an alarm tone and animation.
Set the date and time by "Set time" beforehand.

Store/Edit an Alarm

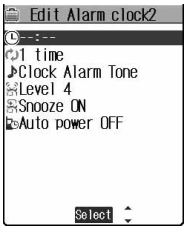
You can store up to three items of alarm.

1 [メニュー] ▶ TOOL ▶ **Alarm**



Alarm List

2 **Select an alarm** ▶ [✉] (**Edit**)



- To set Alarm to "OFF", press [i-αppli] (FUNC), select "Release this" or "Release all" from the Function menu → [●].

3 Select and operate each item below.

Time setting ▶**Enter the time for sounding the alarm** ▶●

- Enter the time in the 24-hour format.
- You cannot set the same time as the time set for the stored alarm.

Repeat

1 Select from the followings.

- **1 time** : Does not repeat (sounds just once). The setting for Repeat is completed.
- **Daily** : Sets the alarm to sound every day. "D" is displayed on the detailed display. The setting for Repeat is completed.
- **Select day** : Sets the alarm for the specified day of the week.

2 Put a check mark for the days of the week to be set ▶✉ (Finish)

- "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●.
- Select at least one day of the week.
- "W" is displayed on the detailed display.

Alarm tone

1 Select a type of alarm tone ▶●

- **Melody**
- **i-motion**
- **OFF** (The setting is completed.)

2 Select a folder ▶● ▶**Select a melody or i-motion movie** ▶●

- Melody folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 325
- i-motion folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 313

Volume ▶ **Select from the followings.**

- **Step** : The alarm tone is silent for about three seconds, and then the volume steps up every about three seconds, from Level 1 through Level 6.
- **Level 1 to 6** : Level 1 is the minimum volume and Level 6 is the maximum.
- **Silent** : The alarm tone does not sound.

Snooze setting

1 Select from the followings.

- **ON:** After stopping the alarm tone by pressing any key, the alarm tone sounds up to six times every about five minutes until Snooze is released by pressing PWR HLD. The setting for Snooze is completed.
- **OFF:** The alarm tone sounds just once. Set the time that the alarm tone is to continue playing.

2 Enter a ringing time (minutes)

- You can enter from "01" through "10" in two digits.
- Setting at purchase: "05"

Auto power ON ▶**Select from the followings.**

- **ON:** If the alarm time comes when the power is off, the power goes ON automatically to sound an alarm.
- **OFF:** If the alarm time comes when the power is off, an alarm does not sound with the power remained OFF.

4 Press ✉ (Finish).

Information

- During PIM Lock, you cannot store or edit an alarm.
- If you set some alarms to the same time, the priority is given in the following order; "Alarm"→"ToDo"→"Schedule". A missed schedule event or ToDo item is notified by the "Missed alarm" icon on the desktop.
- If the alarm tone sounds during a call, press any key to stop it. Once again press any key to end the alarm including Snooze; then the alarm message is cleared and the "Talking" display returns. If the other party on the phone hangs up, an alarm including Snooze ends and the alarm message is cleared.
- If a call comes in, or a Schedule or ToDo alarm sounds in Snooze status, Snooze is released.
- You cannot set the i-motion movie for an alarm tone in the following cases:
  - i-motion movies containing no sound
  - Moving image files other than MP4
  - i-motion movies with playback restriction
  - i-motion movies with a ticker
  - Files whose acquired source is "".
  - i-motion movies whose property for "Ring tone" is "Unavailable"
- When the i-motion movie whose image size is smaller than 4 x 4 or larger than QVGA (320 x 240) is set for an alarm, the sound only is played back for the alarm.
- When you set the power to automatically turn on and an alarm to sound, the default "Alarm" sounds if the alarm other than "Pre-installed", which is affected by the UIM restrictions, has been selected.
- If you are near the electronic devices handling high precision controllers or weak electronic signals, or when you are in an airplane or hospital where the use of mobile phones is prohibited, make sure that you set "Auto power on" to "OFF" and turn off the power to the FOMA phone.

Checking Alarm

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ **Alarm** ▶ **Select an alarm** ▶ ◉

- You can bring up the edit display by pressing (✉) (Edit).⇒Go to step 3 on page 338

Function Menu while Alarm is Displayed

1 **While an alarm is displayed** ▶ (ｉモード) (FUNC) ▶ **Select and operate each menu function below.**

Edit ⇒Go to step 3 on page 338

Display detail The contents of alarm setting are displayed.

Release this ▶YES▶◉

- To cancel: "NO"▶◉

Release all ▶YES▶◉

- To cancel: "NO"▶◉

■ When you set an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule", and "ToDo"

The icons appear on the desktop.

"🔔"……Displayed when an alarm is set for today (except the setting for past time).

"🔔"……Displayed when an alarm is set for tomorrow onward only.

- If you set "Display" of "Main window clock" to "OFF", or set the stored schedule event/ToDo item to "OFF", the icons are not displayed.

■ When the time specified for "Alarm", "Schedule" or "ToDo" comes

The alarm sounds for about five minutes (in the case of "Alarm", the alarm sounds for specified time), and the vibrator works as you set for "Phone" of "Vibrator". If you set "Snooze setting" of "Alarm" to "ON", the alarm sounds for about one minute at an interval of five minutes, up to six times, until Snooze is released by pressing (PWR HLD). During a call, the alarm sounds from the earpiece three times repeatedly. The set alarm message and an animation or i-motion movie linking to the selected icon appear on the display.

- During operations
  By "Alarm setting", you can set the way of notifying during operations. ⇒See page 349
  "Operation preferred"……Does not notify during operations.
  "Alarm preferred"……Always notifies.
- When the power is turned off
  <Alarm>
  When "Auto power ON" is set to "ON", the power automatically turns on to make an alarm notification sound. When the auto-power setting is set to "OFF", an alarm does not sound with the power turned off. Even after you turn the power on, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed.
  <Schedule/ToDo>
  Even when the specified time comes, the alarm does not sound. The "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after turning the power "ON".
- In Manner Mode
  <Alarm>
  When the specified time comes, the vibrator works. However, the alarm sounds if you have set the operations for Manner Mode to "Original" and set "Alarm vol." to other than "Silent" in that setting.
  <Schedule/ToDo>
  When the specified time comes, the vibrator works and a message is displayed. However, the alarm sounds if you have set the operations for Manner Mode to "Original" and set "Phone vol." to other than "Silent" in that setting.
- During All Lock and PIM lock
  Regardless of the setting for "Alarm setting", the alarm does not sound even when the specified time comes. After releasing All Lock or PIM Lock, the "Missed alarm" icon is displayed on the desktop in the same way as when an alarm did not sound. ⇒See page 340
  <Alarm only>
  While the power is turned off during All Lock or PIM Lock, the power does not turn on and the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after releasing All Lock or PIM Lock.
- While updating software program
  The alarm tone does not sound even when the specified time comes, regardless of the setting for "Alarm setting". When the specified time comes during updating software program, the "Missed alarm" icon is not displayed even after updating is completed.
- During infrared exchange
  The alarm tone does not sound even when the specified time comes, regardless of the setting for "Alarm setting". The "Missed alarm" icon is displayed after infrared exchange.

To clear alarm tone/alarm message, and animation/i-motion movie from the display

Press any key to stop the alarm tone but the animation/i-motion movie changes to a still image and the alarm message remains displayed. Press any key again (press PWR HLD if you set "Snooze setting" of "Alarm" to "ON") to clear the display. However, you cannot clear the alarm message for the schedule event by pressing a side key, with the FOMA phone closed. When a call comes in, the alarm stops sounding and the alarm message and displayed animation/i-motion movie are cleared.

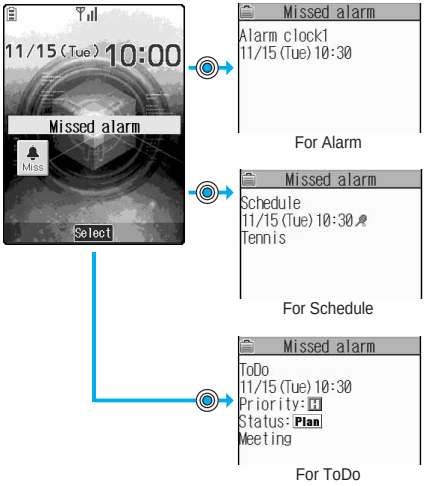
Information

- The i-motion movie set for the alarm is not played back during a call, 64K data transmission, or during receiving the i-mode mail with the JPEG image in excess of 10,000 bytes or i-motion movie attached. The default alarm sounds. The specified icons appear for schedule events.

When "Alarm" did not work

When Alarm did not work, a "Missed alarm" icon is displayed on the desktop. You can check that icon for the contents of the missed alarm (Missed alarm information).
The latest "Missed alarm" information displays that could not be notified is displayed.

1. Press ◎ from the Stand-by display.
   You are enabled to select a displayed icon.
2. Select Miss and press ◎.
   - On the Missed Alarm Information display for "Alarm", the date and time stored for the alarm appears. On the Missed Alarm Information display for "Schedule", the date and time, Schedule icon, summary or contents you have set when storing the schedule event appears. On the Missed Alarm Information display for "ToDo", the date and time, H or L, and the status icon you have set when storing the ToDo item appears.
   - If an alarm is set to the same time for "Alarm", "Schedule", or "ToDo item", and did not sound, the details for each are displayed.
   - Press PWR HLD or ch クリア to return to the previous display.
   - Confirm the Missed Alarm Information display, and then the "Missed alarm" icon is cleared.



For Alarm

For Schedule

For ToDo

Information

- If you set "Alarm setting" to "Operation preferred", the alarm tone sounds only when the Stand-by display is shown at the specified time.
- If "Alarm setting" is set to "Alarm preferred" and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds after beginning to call up the other party. If the alarm time has come while receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
- You will not be able to confirm the details of that missed alarm information after you clear the icon.

<Schedule> Menu 45

Using Calendar to Manage Schedule

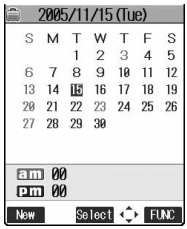
You can display the Calendar by month or week to check the stored schedule events.
You can display or store from January 1, 2005 through to December 31, 2037.
Set the date and time by "Set time" beforehand.

● How Alarm works ⇒See page 339

Store Schedule Events

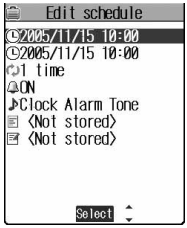
When the specified date and time come, an alarm tone, entered alarm message (summary or contents of schedule event) and an animation corresponding to the set icon notify you of the schedule event.
You can store up to 100 schedule events. Also, you can store multiple events for the same day.

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ **Schedule**



Calendar display

2 (✉) (New) ▶ **Schedule**



3 Select and operate each item below.

Date setting (from)

▶Enter the date and time for starting the schedule▶●

● Enter the time in the 24-hour format.

Date setting (to)

▶Enter the date and time for ending the schedule▶●

● Enter the same date/time as the start data/time, or the later date/time than that.

● Enter the time in the 24-hour format.

Repeat

1 Select from the followings.

- **1 time** : Does not repeat (just once). The setting for Repeat is completed.
- **Daily** : Sets the same schedule event daily. The setting for Repeat is completed.
- **Select day** : Sets the schedule event for the specified day of the week.

● Every schedule event set by repeat (Daily/Select day) is counted as one event.

2 Put a check mark for the days of the week you want to set▶(✉) (Finish)

●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●.

●Select at least one day of the week.

Alarm

1 Select from the followings.

- **ON:** An alarm tone alerts you at the time specified for the start date/time comes. The setting for alarm notification is completed.
- **ON/Set time:** An alarm tone alerts you a few minutes before the time specified for the start date/time comes.
- **OFF:** Does not alert. The setting for alarm notification is completed.

2 Enter how many minutes before the due date to be alarmed.

● You can enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.

Alarm tone

1 Select a type of alarm tone▶●

- **Melody**
- **i motion**
- **OFF:** (The setting is completed.)

2 Select a folder▶●

▶Select a melody or i-motion movie▶●

● Melody folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 325

● i-motion folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 313

Edit summary ▶**Enter the summary of the schedule event**▶◉

- You can enter up to 20 full-pitch or 40 half-pitch characters.

Edit schedule

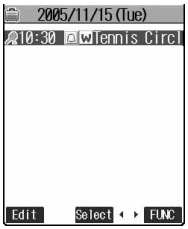
1 Enter schedule contents▶◉

- You can enter up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters.

2 Select an icon▶◉

- " " through " " are displayed if you set user icons.
- When the alarm tone alerts you, the animation corresponding to the selected icon is displayed.

4 Press ✉ (Finish).



- If you do not enter the schedule contents, "Finish" is not displayed; therefore you cannot store the schedule event.
- The following icons appear on the display depending on the setting:
  - : Alarm sounds.
  - D: Repeats daily.
  - W: Repeats on the specified day of the week.

When you attempt to set two schedule events to the same date and time

When both two events are set to "Not repeat" (1 time) or "Repeat" (Daily/Select day), the display on the right appears.

- To overwrite, select "YES" → ◉.
- To cancel, select "NO" → ◉.

When one event is set to "Not repeat" (1 time) and the other is set to "Repeat" (Daily/Select day), the display on the right appears.

- To set, select "YES" → ◉.
- To cancel, select "NO" → ◉.

Information

- The schedule events you can set to the same time are combination of "Repeat" (Daily/Select day) and "Not repeat" (1 time) only. In this case, the event set for "Not repeat" has priority.

Information

- During PIM Lock, you cannot store or edit schedule events.
- If you set a calendar for the Stand-by display, you can set the schedule event from the calendar. ⇒See page 119
- Schedule events that have passed the specified date and time are not automatically deleted.
- Schedule events stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode" are not displayed unless you activate those modes. For the alarm tones of the schedule events stored in "Secret mode" or "Secret only mode", an alarm message is not displayed in ordinary mode; animation for secret events is displayed instead.
- If "Alarm setting" is set to "Alarm preferred" and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds after beginning to call up the other party. If the alarm time has come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for "Phone" of "Ring volume". During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for the earpiece volume.
- You cannot set the i-motion movie for an alarm tone in the following cases:
  - · i-motion movies containing no sound
  - · Moving image files other than MP4
  - · i-motion movies with playback restriction
  - · i-motion movies with a ticker
  - · Files whose acquired source is " "
  - · i-motion movies whose property for "Ring tone" is "Unavailable"
- When the i-motion movie whose image size is smaller than 4 x 4 or larger than QVGA (320 x 240) is set for an alarm, the sound only is played back for the alarm.
- If you set an i-motion movie, "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm tone for the schedule event set with an i-motion user icon, the set user icon becomes invalid.
- You cannot set the i-motion user icon for the schedule event set with an i-motion movie, "Voice announce 1" or "Voice announce 2" as an alarm tone.

Information

- If you set some alarms to the same time, the priority is given in the following order; “Alarm”→“ToDo”→“Schedule”. A missed schedule event or ToDo item is notified by the “Missed alarm” icon on the desktop.
- If you set to “ON/Set time”, you are alerted only at the time set in “ON/Set time” (01 to 99 minutes before the schedule event). No alarm tone sounds at the date and time set for the schedule event.

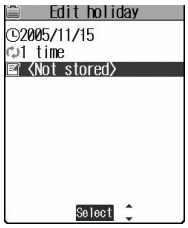
■Important■

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, if you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 448).

Store Holidays/Anniversaries

You can store up to 100 holidays and anniversaries; one each for the same date.

1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ Schedule ▶ (✉) (New) ▶ Holiday or Anniversary



2 Select and operate each item below.

Date setting ▶ **Enter a date** ▶ ◉

Repeat ▶ **Select from the followings.**

- **1 time**……Does not repeat (just once).
- **Annually**…Sets the same holiday/anniversary for every year.

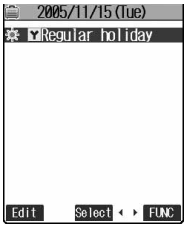
- The holiday or anniversary set for repeat (annually) is counted as one event.

Edit holiday/Edit anniversary

▶ **Enter the contents of the holiday or anniversary** ▶ ◉

- You can enter up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters.

3 Press ✉ (Finish).



The holiday (☀) or anniversary (🦋) you set is stored.

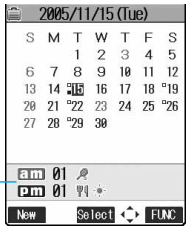
Y: Repeats yearly.

- If you do not enter the contents of the holiday or anniversary, “Finish” is not displayed; therefore you cannot store the holiday or anniversary.
- When a holiday or anniversary has already been stored for the same date, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite them. Select “YES” → ◉. To cancel, select “NO” → ◉.

View Schedule Events

You can check the details of schedule events, holidays, or anniversaries.

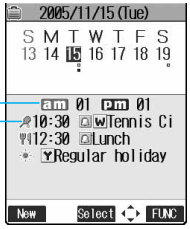
1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ Schedule



Monthly display

The Calendar display appears.

- The selected date is highlighted.
- For the date the schedule events are set for, “□” (a.m.) and “■” (p.m.) of the day are displayed. Saturdays are displayed in blue and Sundays, national holidays, and set holidays are displayed in red. Anniversaries are displayed circled red.
- The number of schedule events set for a.m. and p.m. of the day and the stored icons are displayed.
  The icon for a holiday and anniversary appears in the p.m. field but it is not counted as a number of storage.



Weekly display

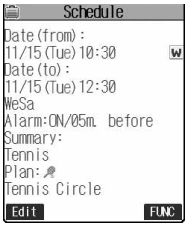
- The number of schedule events set for a.m. and p.m. of the day is displayed.
- The icons and contents of schedule events, holiday, and anniversary set for the day are displayed.

2 Select a date ▶ ◉

Schedule List

The Schedule List for the selected date is displayed in time order.

3 Select a schedule event, holiday, or anniversary ▶ ◉



Detailed Schedule display

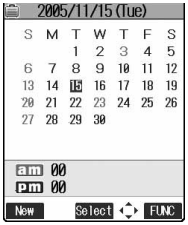
The detailed display for the schedule event, holiday, or anniversary is displayed.

Information

- National holidays conform to the law for partially revising the law on national holidays and law for the aged persons` welfare (Law No.59,2001). Spring Equinox Day and Autumn Equinox Day are announced on the official gazette of February 1 in the previous year, therefore, they may differ from the days on the calendar. (As of April 2005)
- On the Calendar display, the current date is underscored.

Function Menu of the Calendar Display

1 Calendar display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.



Calendar display

New ▶ **Select from the followings.**

- **Schedule**⇒Go to step 3 on page 341
- **Holiday**⇒Go to step 2 on page 343
- **Anniversary**⇒Go to step 2 on page 343

Monthly display/Weekly display ▶ **Select from the followings.**

- **Monthly display** (Setting at purchase)
- **Weekly display**

You can switch the Calendar displays.

Icon display ▶ **Select the icon to be displayed** ▶ ◉

The stored Schedule Event List for the selected icon is displayed.

- Select a schedule event → ◉ to display the details.

User icon settg. ⇒See page 345

No. of schedules

You can display the number of schedule events, holidays, and anniversaries. You can display the number of the schedule events stored as secret data during “Secret mode” or “Secret only mode”.

- After checking, press (クリア).

Send all Ir data ⇒See page 331

Delete past

The schedule events stored for up to the preceding day of the selected day are deleted.

1 **Select from the followings.**
- **Schedule**
- **Holiday**
- **Anniversary**
- **All**

2 **YES** ▶ ◉
- To cancel: “NO” ▶ ◉

Delete all

1 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶◉

▶Select from the followings.

- **Schedule**
- **Holiday※**
- **Anniversary**
- **All※**

※The setting of national holidays are reset to the default.

2 YES▶◉

● To cancel: "NO"▶◉

Reset holiday

You can restore the national holidays you deleted to its default. You cannot reset the holidays you have set.

▶YES▶◉

● To cancel: "NO"▶◉

Information

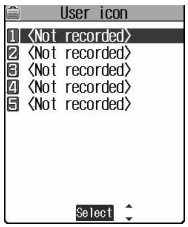
<Icon display>

● On the Icon display, the repeated schedule ("W" or "D") is displayed as a single event. For the date, the nearest date of the schedule event is displayed.

User Icon Setting

If you store still images or animations or i-motion movies as user icons, those stored images are displayed to notify you of the schedule event. Up to five user icons can be stored and they are displayed as "1" through "5" on the Icon Selection display.

1 Calendar display/Schedule List/Detailed Schedule display ▶ ✉ (FUNC)▶User icon settg. ▶<Not recorded>



● When no still image, animation, or i-motion movie is stored, you cannot select "User icon settg.".

● To change the stored icon, select it. When the selected user icon is used for a schedule event, the confirmation display appears. Select "YES" → ◉; then the icon of the schedule event that has used the released icon changes to "🕒".

2 Select a type of user icon▶◉

- **Image:** Selects a still image or animation.
- **motion**

3 Select a folder▶◉

▶Select a still image, animation or i-motion movie▶◉

● When the selected image is large, it is displayed at the position set by "Positioning".

● You cannot select a still image in excess of VGA (640 x 480) size or 100 Kbytes.

● Still image folders and lists ⇒See page 300

● i-motion folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 313

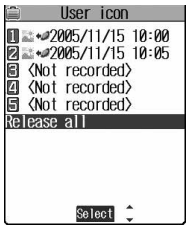
Information

● You cannot set the i-motion movie for the user icon in the following cases:

- i-motion movies containing sound
- Moving image files other than MP4
- i-motion movies with playback restriction
- i-motion movies with a ticker
- Files whose acquired source is "📥"
- Files whose image size is smaller than 4 x 4 or larger than QCIF (176 x 144)
- i-motion movies whose property for "Ring tone" is "Unavailable"

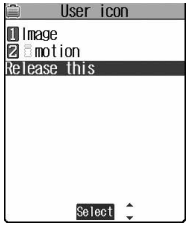
■To release the setting for all user icons

Select "Release all"→ ◉ on the display in step 1 on this page. Select "YES" → ◉ on the confirmation display for release. The icon of the schedule event that has used the released icon changes to "🕒".



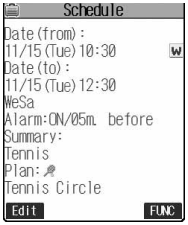
■To release only a selected user icon

Select "Release this" → ◉ in step 2 on this page.



Function Menu of the Schedule List/Detailed Schedule Display

Schedule List



Detailed Schedule display

1 Schedule List/Detailed Schedule display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.

New ▶**Select from the followings.**

- **Schedule⇒Go to step 3 on page 341**
- **Holiday⇒Go to step 2 on page 343**
- **Anniversary⇒Go to step 2 on page 343**

Edit

- If you have selected Schedule
  ⇒Go to step 3 on page 341
- If you have selected Holiday
  ⇒Go to step 2 on page 343
- If you have selected Anniversary
  ⇒Go to step 2 on page 343
- You can edit the schedule event also by pressing (Edit) on the Schedule List or on the detailed display.
- You cannot edit national holidays.

Copy

You can copy the schedule event, holiday or anniversary and store it for another date.

1 Enter the date and time you are pasting to.

2

- If you have selected Schedule
  ⇒Go to step 3 on page 341
- If you have selected Holiday
  ⇒Go to step 2 on page 343
- If you have selected Anniversary
  ⇒Go to step 2 on page 343
- Even if the source schedule event or holiday/anniversary is set to “Repeat (Daily/Weekly/Yearly)”, the pasted one is set to “1 time”.
- You cannot copy national holidays.

Calendar display

You can return to the Calendar display from the Icon display. You can operate this only when the Icon display is displayed.

Icon display ⇒See page 344

You can display schedule events by icon.

User icon settg. ⇒See page 345

Release secret

You can change the secret schedule events to the ordinary one.

Compose message **⇒Go to step 2 on page 213**

You can compose a new message whose text contains the date and contents of the schedule event.

Send Ir data ⇒See page 329

Send all Ir data ⇒See page 331

Delete this ▶**YES**▶

- To cancel: “NO”▶
- If you try to delete a schedule event, holiday or anniversary set for repeat (Daily/Weekly/Yearly), the confirmation display appears asking whether to delete it.
  Select “YES” → to delete all data for repeat.
- You can delete national holidays only by “Delete this”.

Delete past

The schedule events stored for up to the preceding day of the selected day are deleted.⇒See page 344

Delete select ▶**Put a check mark for the schedule events, holidays or anniversaries to be deleted**▶ (Finish) ▶**YES**▶

- “☐” and “☑” switch each time you press .
  You can check or uncheck all items at a time by pressing (FUNC) → “Select all/Release all”.
- To cancel: “NO”▶

Delete all

You can delete all schedule events, holidays or anniversaries. You can operate this only when the Icon display is displayed.
⇒See page 345

<ToDo> Menu 95

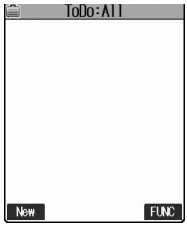
Using ToDo to Manage Schedule

You can manage your schedule events in the list and make an alarm tone sound at the specified time. You can store up to 100 ToDo items to manage your schedule. Set the date and time by "Set time" beforehand.

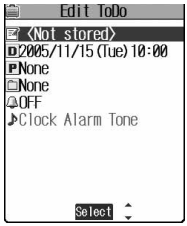
●How Alarm works ⇒See page 339

Store ToDo Items

1 MENU ▶ TOOL ▶ **ToDo**



2 Press [✉] (**New**).



●If ToDo items are already stored, select "New" from the Function menu and press ●.

3 Select and operate each **item** below.

Edit ToDo ▶**Enter text (ToDo contents)** ▶●

● You can enter up to 100 full-pitch or 200 half-pitch characters.

Due date ▶**Select from the followings.**

- **Enter date:** Enter a date (due date) directly using the numeric keys and press ●.
- **Choose date:** As a calendar is displayed, select a date (due date) by using ◎ and press ●. Check the date and press ●.
- **No date:** Does not set the date (due date). The alarm does not work.

Priority ▶**Select from the followings.**

- **H:** Sets priority high. H is displayed.
- **L:** Sets priority low. L is displayed.
- **None:** Does not set priority.

● If you sort the items in due date order, the items for the same date are displayed from the higher priority.

Category ▶**Select from the followings.**

- **None**
- **Personal**
- **Holiday**
- **Travel**
- **Business**
- **Meeting**

The category is set for the item except "None".

Alarm

1 **Select from the followings.**

- **ON:** Alerts you at the set time. (The setting for alarm notification is completed.)
- **ON/Set time:** Alerts you specified minutes before the due date.
- **OFF:** Does not alert you. (The setting for alarm notification is completed.)

2 **Enter how many minutes before the due date to be alarmed.**

● You can enter from "01" through "99" in two digits.

Alarm tone

1 **Select a type of alarm tone** ▶●

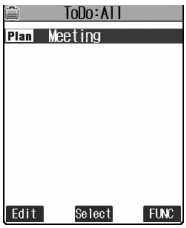
- **Melody**
- **i-motion**
- **OFF:** The alarm tone does not sound. (The setting is completed.)

2 **Select a folder** ▶● ▶**Select a melody or i-motion movie** ▶●

● Melody folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 325

● i-motion folders and lists ⇒See pages 300 and 313

4 Press [✉] (**Finish**).



● If you do not enter text (ToDo contents), "Finish" is not displayed; therefore you cannot store the ToDo item.

Information

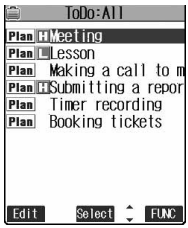
- During PIM Lock, you cannot store or edit ToDo items.
- If “Alarm setting” is set to “Alarm preferred” and the alarm time has come when you are dialing, the alarm sounds while connecting to the other party. If the alarm time has come when receiving a call, the alarm sounds after starting communication.
- During standby, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for “Phone” of “Ring volume”. During a call, the alarm tone sounds at the level set for the earpiece volume.
- You cannot set the i-motion movie for the alarm tone in the following cases:
  - i-motion movies containing no sound
  - Moving image files other than MP4
  - i-motion movies with playback restriction
  - i-motion movies with a ticker
  - Files whose acquired source is “ ”
  - i-motion movies whose property for “Ring tone” is “Unavailable”
- When the i-motion movie whose image size is smaller than 4 x 4 or larger than QVGA (320 x 240) is set for an alarm, the sound only is played back for the alarm.
- If you set some alarms to the same time, the priority is given in the following order; “Alarm”→“ToDo”→“Schedule”. A missed schedule event or ToDo item is notified by the “Missed alarm” icon on the desktop.
- If you set to “ON/Set time”, you are alerted only at the time set by “ON/Set time” (01 to 99 minutes before ToDo). No alarm tone sounds at the date/time set for the ToDo item.

■Important■

The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone, if you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 448).

View ToDo Items

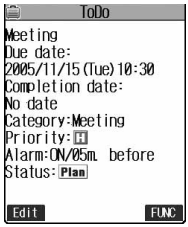
1 (メニュー) ▶ TOOL ▶ **ToDo**



The ToDo List is displayed.

- The status icons of ToDo (see this page) items switch from white to pink after the due date.
- H or L is displayed. If you set “Priority” to “None”, no icon is displayed.

2 **Select a ToDo item** ▶ ●



The details of the selected ToDo item are displayed.

Function Menu while ToDo is Displayed

1 **While a ToDo item is displayed ▶ (iモード) (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.**

New ⇒**Go to step 3 on page 347**

Edit ⇒**Go to step 3 on page 347**

- From the ToDo List or the detailed display, you can edit ToDo also by pressing (✉) (Edit).
- To edit “Completion date” of the ToDo item set with “Completion”, select “C” → ●, and perform the same operation as “Due date” of step 3 on page 347.

Change status

■The status icons are displayed in the ToDo List if you set status.

▶Select from the followings.

- **Plan:** Plan
- **Acceptance:** Acc.
- **Request:** Request
- **Provisional plan:** P.Plan
- **Confirmation:** Confirm
- **Denial:** Denial
- **Completion:** Perform the same operation as in “Due date” of step 3 on page 347. “Comp.” is displayed.
- **Substitution:** Substit

Category display ▶**Select from the followings.**

- **All:** All ToDo items are displayed.
- **None:** The list for ToDo items for which categories are not set is displayed.
- **Personal**
- **Holiday**
- **Travel**
- **Business**
- **Meeting**

The ToDo List is displayed per category.

● The details are displayed by ToDo → ◎.

Sort/Filter

You can sort ToDo items. You can also list them up by the specified status.

▶**Select from the followings.**

- **By due date:** Displays ToDo items in order of due date from the oldest.
- **By completed:** Displays ToDo items in order of completed date from the oldest.
- **By entered time:** Displays ToDo items in order of stored date from the latest.

■**The items below are displayed starting from the newest registered one.**

- **Plan:** Displays only "Plan" ToDo items.
- **Acceptance:** Displays only "Acceptance" ToDo items.
- **Request:** Displays only "Request" ToDo items.
- **Provisional plan:** Displays only "Provisional plan" ToDo items.
- **Confirmation:** Displays only "Confirmation" ToDo items.
- **Denial:** Displays only "Denial" ToDo items.
- **Completion:** Displays only "Completion" ToDo items.
- **Substitution:** Displays only "Substitution" ToDo items.

Add desktop icon ⇒See page 132

Send Ir data ⇒See page 329

Send all Ir data ⇒See page 331

Delete this ▶**YES**▶◎

● To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Delete select

1 **Put a check mark for the ToDo items to be deleted**

▶ ✉ (Finish)

● "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◎. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (FUNC) → "Select all/Release all".

2 **YES**▶◎

● To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Delete completed ▶**YES**▶◎

You can delete the "Completion" ToDo items.

● To cancel: "NO"▶◎

Delete all ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶◎

▶**YES**▶◎

● To cancel: "NO"▶◎

<Alarm Setting>

Setting Operating Conditions of Alarm

Setting at purchase
Alarm preferred

You can set whether to make an alarm notification of "Alarm", "Schedule" and "ToDo", for when operating another function.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Clock** ▶ **Alarm setting**

- **Operation preferred:** Alerts you only during the Stand-by display.
- **Alarm preferred:** Alerts you even when you are operating the FOMA phone or during a call.

Information

●When you could not be alerted, the "Missed alarm" icon appears on the desktop.

<Private Menu>

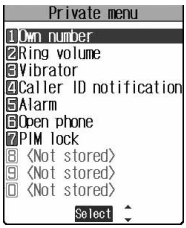
Using Your Original Menu

You can store frequently used functions in "Private menu". You can store a total of 10 functions selected from the PHONEBOOK, SETTINGS, DATA BOX, TOOL, OWNDATA, SERVICE, i-mode, MAIL, and i-αppli (see page 430).

Setting at purchase
Own number
Ring volume
Vibrator
Caller ID notification
Alarm
Open phone
PIM lock

Select a Function from Private Menu

1 **Press** メニュー **twice.**



Private menu

Private Menu is displayed.

- If you have not touched any key for at least 15 seconds, the Stand-by display returns.
- When no private menu is stored, the confirmation display appears asking whether to store a new private menu. Select "YES" → ● to store newly.
  ⇒Go to "Add to menu" on this page. To cancel, select "NO" → ●.

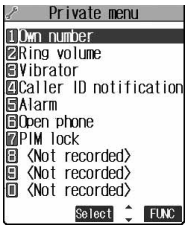
2 Select a function ▶ ●

The display for the selected function is displayed.

Display Private Menu List

Menu 52

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Display ▶ Private menu



Private Menu List

Function Menu of the Private Menu List

1 Private Menu List ▶ i-α (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.

Add to menu ▶ **Select the function to be stored** ▶ ●

You can store a frequently used function in the Private menu.

- The storing display appears also by selecting the item from the Private Menu List and pressing ●.
- Press ● to display the storable functions by main menu item or sub-menu item. Press ● to select the function you store.
- If you try to overwrite the function already stored with a new function, the confirmation display appears asking whether to overwrite it.
  To overwrite: "YES" ▶ ●
  To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

Add desktop icon ⇒See page 132

Reset menu ▶ **YES** ▶ ●

You can reset Private Menu to the default.

- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

Release this ▶ **YES** ▶ ●

- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

Release all ▶ **YES** ▶ ●

- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

Information

<Add to menu>

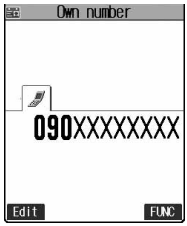
- For "i-mode", "i-αppli", and "Mail", you can store only the main menu items of the menu function. Functions in the main menu items cannot be stored.
- You cannot store the same function as multiple items.
- You cannot store during a call or while another function is working.

<Own Number> Menu 0

Storing Your Name, Mail Address and Other Information

In addition to the phone number (own number) you have signed up, you can store your personal information such as your name, reading of your name, phone numbers (up to three), mail addresses (up to three), a postal address, a birthday, memorandums, and a still image.
If you change the mail address or register a secret code, change the mail address in this function as well.

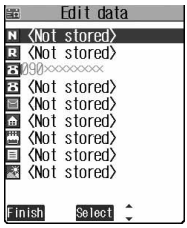
1 (メニュー) ▶ (OWNDATA) ▶ Own number ▶ (✉) (Edit)



Own Number display

- You can send the dial data of own number in touch tone signals during a call by pressing (iα) (FUNC) from the display above and pressing (☎).

2 Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ●



Perform the operation in step 2 on page 91 to store personal information.

- You cannot change or delete own number.
- If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as “Display all data”, the display for entering it does not appear.

3 Press ✉ (Finish).

Information

- The items other than own number are displayed even if you use another UIM, because they are stored in the FOMA phone.
- The mail address you can change using this function is limited to the mail address displayed by “Own number”. You cannot change the actual mail address.

Function Menu of the Own Number Display

1 Own Number display ▶ (iα) (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.

Edit ⇒Go to step 2 on page 91

Display all data ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ●

You can display all the stored phone numbers and mail addresses.
Press ● to display each item.

Copy name

The copied text is memorized in the FOMA phone.

Copy phone number / **Copy mail add.** / **Copy address** / **Copy birthday** / **Copy memorandums**

You can copy each item.

- The items in the Function menu vary depending on the displayed item.

Send Ir data ⇒See page 329

Erase phone number / **Erase mail add.** / **Erase address** / **Erase birthday** / **Erase memorandums** / **Delete image**

You can delete each item.
▶ YES ▶ ●

- To cancel: “NO” ▶ ●
- When the display for entering your Terminal Security Code appears to delete Mail address 1, enter your code and press ●.
- The items in the Function menu vary depending on the displayed item.

Reset ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ YES ▶ ●

You can reset (erase) all the stored personal data such as phone numbers or mail addresses except own number.

- To cancel: “NO” ▶ ●

Information

<Erase mail add.><Reset>

- If you have already entered your Terminal Security Code by operating another function such as “Display all data”, the display for entering it does not appear.

<Voice Memo during a Call><Voice Memo during Standby>

Recording Voice during a Call or Standby as Voice Memo

Two types of Voice Memo are available; one is "Voice memo" (during a call) for recording the other party's voice during a call and the other is "Voice memo" (during standby) for recording your own voice during standby. You can record one memo as either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby) for about 20 seconds.

- Playing/Erasing "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby) ⇒See page 81

Record Other Party's Voice during a Call

1 During a call

▶ ▼ (for at least one second)

A beep sounds and recording starts.

For video-phone calls, "● REC " is displayed when recording starts.

- During a voice call, you can record "Voice memo" (during a call) also by following the steps below:

1. Press メニュー.
2. Select TOOL → ●.
3. Select "Voice memo" → ●.

- For video-phone calls, the still image set for "Voice memo" of "Select image" is displayed to the other party.
- To suspend the recording midway, press and hold ● or ▼ (for at least one second). For voice calls, you can suspend the recording also by pressing クリア.
- A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.
  The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the "Talking" display returns.

Information

- If you record a voice memo when either "Voice memo" (during a call) or "Voice memo" (during standby) has already been saved, the old one is overwritten regardless of whether it was played back or not.
- You cannot record a voice memo while operating a function in the Function menu or while holding a call.
- Press PWR HLD to end the recording and the call.

Record your Voice during Standby Menu 43

1 メニュー ▶ TOOL ▶ Voice memo ▶ YES ▶ ●

A beep sounds and recording starts.

Speak into the microphone.

- To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●
- To suspend the recording midway, press ●, クリア or PWR HLD.
- A beep sounds about five seconds before the recording time (for about 20 seconds) ends.
  The beep sounds twice when the recording ends and the former display returns.

Information

- The recording is suspended when a call comes in, when an alarm for "Alarm", "Schedule" or " ToDo" sounds, or when you switch the displays by Multitask.

■Important■

The saved contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for loss of saved contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents saved to the FOMA phone.

<Call Time Display> Menu 48

Setting Call Time Display

Setting at purchase: ON

You can set whether to display the call time during a call.

- The displayed call time is an estimate and might differ from the actual one.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **Call time display**

- **ON** ……Displays a call time during a call.
- **OFF** ……Does not display a call time during a call.

For voice calls

For video-phone calls

- During a video-phone call, press メール (FUNC) and select “Call time disp.”.

Information

- The duration for i-mode transmission and packet transmission is not included.
- If you switch between a voice call and video-phone call or when the call time has exceeded “19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, “0 s” returns to re-count the time.

<Call Data> Menu 61

Checking Call Duration and Charge

You can confirm the last and accumulated call duration and charge for voice calls, video-phone calls and the like.

- The displayed call duration and charge are for reference and might differ from the actual ones. In addition, the consumption tax is not included in the call charge.
- Both the voice call duration and digital communications duration (video-phone call duration+64K data transmission duration) are displayed and both incoming and outgoing calls are included in the duration.
- Call charge is only for the dialed calls. However, “¥0” or “¥＊＊” is displayed for toll free call, Directory Assistance Service (104), etc.
- Call charge is accumulated on the UIM. Therefore, when you replace the UIM, the charge accumulated on the UIM in use is displayed. (accumulation from December 2004)

※You cannot display the accumulated cost on the UIM using the FOMA phones that were released before the 901i series. (The cost is accumulated on the UIM.)

- You can reset the displayed call duration and call charge.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Call time/cost** ▶ **Call data**

Last call duration

- Talk: Displays the call duration of the latest voice call.
- Digital: Displays the call duration of the latest video-phone call and 64K data transmission.

Last call cost

- Talk: Displays the call charge for the latest voice call.
- Digital: Displays the call charge for the latest video-phone call and 64K data transmission.

Total calls duration

- Talk: Displays the call duration of voice call from the time Calls Duration was reset until the current time.
- Digital: Displays the call duration of video-phone call and 64K data transmission from the time Call Duration was reset until the current time.

Total calls

- Displays the call charge from the time charge was reset to the current call.

Calls reset

- Displays the date and time when Reset Call Duration was executed last time.

Cost reset

- Displays the date and time when Reset Call Charge was executed last time.

- After checking, press クリア.

Information

- When the date and time are not set, or if “Reset Call Duration” has not been done after setting the date and time, the date and time of Calls Reset and Cost Reset are not displayed.
- When Last Call Duration exceeds “19 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, or Total Calls Duration exceeds “199 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds”, “0 s” returns to re-count the time.
- The total calls duration for video-phone calls is the digital transmission, so it is displayed in “Digital” not in “Talk”.
- If you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call duration and call charge are counted respectively for the calls. You are not charged while “Changing” (see page 58) is displayed.
- The duration/charge for i-mode transmission and packet transmission is not counted. For how to check i-mode bill, refer to “i-mode User's Manual” which is supplied on your i-mode contract.
- The duration for ringing and calling is not counted as call duration.
- If you turn off the power or remove the UIM, Last Call Duration is reset to “0 s”; and Last Call Cost is reset to “¥＊＊”.

<Reset Call Duration> Menu 60

Resetting Call Duration/Call Charge

Resetting Call Duration

You can reset Last Call Duration and Total Calls Duration to "0 s".

1 Menu ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Call time/cost ▶ Reset call duration ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ Reset call duration ▶ YES ▶ ●**

● To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

Resetting Call Charge

You can reset Last Call Cost and Total Calls to "¥0".

1 Menu ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Call time/cost ▶ Reset call duration ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ● ▶ Reset call charge ▶ YES ▶ ●**

● To cancel: "NO" ▶ ●

2 **Enter your PIN2 code ▶ ●**

● PIN2 code ⇒See pages 138

<Notice Call Cost>

Setting Call Cost Limit

Setting at purchase	
Notice call cost	OFF
Max cost	¥3,000 (When "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")
Method to alert	Icon (When "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")
Auto reset setting	OFF (When "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")

You can set the call cost limit and can be notified when it is exceeded. If you set "Auto reset setting" to "ON", the call cost is reset at midnight on the 1st of the month and "¥" is deleted. To use Auto reset, set the date and time following "Set time" beforehand.

1 Menu ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Call time/cost ▶ Notice call cost ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ●**

- ON ·····Validates Notice Call Cost.
- OFF ·····Invalidates Notice Call Cost. (The setting is completed.)

2 **Enter a maximum cost ▶ ●**

You can set from ¥10 through ¥100,000 in unit of ¥10.

● If you do not change the Max cost, just press ● without entering the maximum cost.

3 **Select a method to alert ▶ ●**

- Icon
- Icon + alarm

4 **ON or OFF ▶ Enter your PIN2 code ▶ ●**

- ON ·····Validates Auto Reset Setting.
- OFF ·····Invalidates Auto Reset Setting.

● PIN2 code ⇒See pages 138

■When Total Calls has exceeded Max Cost:

"¥" appears. When "Icon + alarm" is set as a notice method and the Stand-by display returns, the message to the effect that the call charge has exceeded maximum Cost is displayed and a warning tone sounds from the speaker.

Clear Max Cost Icon

You can clear "¥" displayed by Notice Call Cost.

1 Menu ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Call time/cost ▶ CLR max cost icon ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ●**

Information

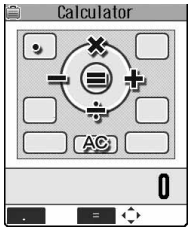
- "¥" is cleared also by executing Reset Call Charge, Reset, or Initialize or by changing the setting of "Notice call cost".
- To be re-notified of the set limit after the maximum cost is exceeded, reset the call charge.

<Calculator> Menu 85

Using Calculator

You can display Calculator to perform the four rules of calculation (+, −, ×, ÷).
You can display up to 10 digits.

1 Calculator



2 Follow the operations below to perform calculation.

+	●	÷	●
−	●	=	●
×	●	Decimal point	✉

C (Clear)	ch クリア
Clears the numeral you have entered immediately before if you enter a wrong numeral. You can continue calculation entering numerals and the four rules of calculation.	

AC (All clear)	ch クリア
Numerals and the four rules of calculation are all cleared.Press “AC” (All clear) after clearing or clearing all to return to the display for selecting a tool function.	

■Calculation example (Calculate “-15 +20.7”)

− 1 5 + 2 0 . 7 = 5.7

● 1 あ 5 な JKL ● 2 か ABC 0 わを ん− ✉ 7 P ま QRS ●

Information

- You cannot enter a minus sign while you are performing calculation. To perform calculation starting with the minus sign, press ● to enter “−” before entering numerals.
- When the calculated result exceeds 10 digits or invalid calculation like “divided by 0” is performed, “.E” is displayed.

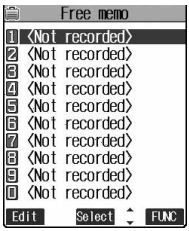
<Free Memo> Menu 42

Making Free Memos

You can store up to 10 free memos. You can also paste free memos to schedule events or to the text of new mail.

Store/Edit Free Memos

1 Free memo ▶ Select <Not recorded> ▶ ✉ (Edit)



- To edit a free memo, select the stored free memo.

2 Enter a free memo ▶ ●

- You can enter up to 256 full-pitch or 512 half-pitch characters.

■Important■
The stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents stored in the FOMA phone. If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software (see page 448).

View Free Memos

1 Free memo ▶ Select a free memo ▶ ●

- You can view a long free memo by scrolling the display with ●.
- You can bring up the edit display by pressing ✉ (Edit). ⇒Go to step 2 on this page

Function Menu while Free Memo is Displayed

1 While a free memo is displayed ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.

Edit ⇒Go to step 2 on page 355

Compose message ⇒Go to step 2 on page 213

You can compose a new message containing the contents of the free memo.

Edit schedule ▶**Schedule** ⇒Go to step 3 on page 341

You can create a new schedule event containing the contents of the free memo.

Send Ir data ⇒See page 329

Send all Ir data ⇒See page 331

Free memo info

You can display the date and time when the free memo was created, the date and time of the latest update, and the category.

● After checking, press (クリア).

Category

▶**Select from the followings.**

- **None**
- **Personal**
- **Holiday**
- **Travel**
- **Business**
- **Meeting**

You can set a category for the free memo.

● If you do not set, the category is set to "None".

Delete this ▶**YES**▶

● To cancel: "NO"▶

Delete selected

1 **Put a check mark for the free memos to be deleted** ▶ (✉) (Finish)

● "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press . You can check or uncheck all items by pressing (FUNC) → "Select all/Release all".

2 **YES**▶

● To cancel: "NO"▶

Delete all ▶**Enter your Terminal Security Code**▶ ▶ **YES**▶

● To cancel: "NO"▶

<UIM Operation>

Copying/Deleting Data Items in FOMA Phone or UIM

You can exchange Phonebook entries or SMS messages between the FOMA phone and the UIM. You can also delete the Phonebook entries or SMS messages memorized in the FOMA phone or the UIM.

You can save a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages to the UIM.

Copy/Delete Data Items

1 (メニュー) ▶ (TOOL) ▶ **UIM operation** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶

When you enter your Terminal Security Code, "" appears, and you can use no phone and mail functions.

● When a call comes in just before entering the code, UIM Operation ends.

2 **Copy or Delete** ▶

Copy

- Phone→UIM ·····Copies the data in the FOMA phone to the UIM.
- UIM→Phone ·····Copies the data in the UIM to the FOMA phone.

Delete

- Phone ·····Deletes the data in the FOMA phone.
- UIM ·····Deletes the data in the UIM.

3 **Phonebook or SMS** ▶

Phonebook

Search the Phonebook to list the entries.

● How to search the Phonebook⇒See page 97

SMS

- Inbox ·····Copies or deletes the data in the Inbox.
- Outbox ·····Copies or deletes the data in the Outbox.

Search the folders to list the messages.

4 **Put a check mark for the data to be copied or deleted** ▶ (✉) (Finish) ▶ **YES**▶

● "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press .

● To cancel: "NO"▶

Information

● You cannot operate while another function is working.

Function Menu while Phonebook List or SMS List is Displayed

1 While Phonebook List or SMS List is displayed ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each menu function below.

Start copy / **Start deletion** ▶YES/NO ▶

Select this ▶Press to select the item.

Select all ▶Press to select all data items.

Release this ▶Press to release the selection.

Release all ▶Press to release all selections.

Detail ▶Press to display details.

You can display the detailed Phonebook display or the detailed SMS display.

● After checking, press .

Copy Using Function Menu of Phonebook

You can copy Phonebook entries to the FOMA phone or to the UIM.

1 Detailed Phonebook display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Copy to UIM or Copy from UIM ▶ YES ▶

● How to search the Phonebook⇒See page 97

● When copying a Phonebook entry in the FOMA phone, "Copy to UIM" is displayed. When copying a Phonebook entry in the UIM, "Copy from UIM" is displayed.

●To cancel: "NO"▶

Move or Copy Using Function Menu of Mail

You can move or copy sent or received SMS messages to the FOMA phone or to the UIM.

1 Outbox List/Detailed Sent Mail display/Inbox List/Detailed Received Mail display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ UIM operation

- Move to UIM
- Copy to UIM
- Move from UIM
- Copy from UIM

2 YES ▶

" SMS " indicates an SMS message in the FOMA phone.

" " indicates an SMS message in the UIM.

● To cancel: "NO"▶

Information

● When the UIM is not inserted or has an abnormality, you cannot copy or delete data to/from the UIM.

● You cannot either copy or delete data in the Phonebook by group.

● The number of phone numbers/mail addresses you can store in a single Phonebook entry differs between the FOMA phone and the UIM. Therefore, you cannot copy phone numbers/mail addresses after the second ones stored in the FOMA phone to the UIM. You cannot copy the data that cannot be stored in the UIM such as a postal address, either.

● The types of character fonts you can use differ between the FOMA phone and the UIM; therefore a pictograph is converted into space.

● When copying Phonebook entries from the FOMA phone to the UIM, the name of up to 10 full-pitch characters or 21 half-pitch characters and the reading of up to 12 half-pitch characters are converted to full-pitch katakana and copied. The rest characters are not copied.

● Phonebook entries stored as secret cannot be copied or deleted even in Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode.

● If the same group name is set in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the group settings for the Phonebook will be retained. If different group names are set in the FOMA phone and the UIM, the copied entry will be stored in Group 00.

● You cannot either move or copy just only SMS reports (sending reports).

● You cannot move, copy or delete SMS data by unit of the box or folder.

● You cannot protect SMS messages you have moved or copied to the UIM. If you copy or move protected SMS messages to the UIM, SMS messages in the UIM are unprotected. Also, the reply and forward symbols become the read symbols.

● If SMS messages in the added folders, i-αppli mail folder, "Chat" folder or "Trash box" folder are moved or copied from the FOMA phone to the UIM, you can check them in the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

● When you move or copy SMS messages from the UIM to the FOMA phone, they are moved or copied to the "Inbox" or "Outbox" folder.

● If the folder to which you are going to move or copy data is saved to the maximum number of storable data items, you cannot operate.

● When the maximum number of storable data item is exceeded in the storage location while copying data, the display appears telling that data has become full. Delete unnecessary data from the stored (saved) data and recopy the data you could not copy.

How to Use Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

Open the cover for the Earphone/Microphone terminal (see page 27) and insert the connecting plug of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option).

Making Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

1 Enter a phone number, or bring up a Phonebook entry, redial item, dialed call record, or received call record.

2 Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second.

▶You can start talking when the other party answers.

A beep sounds and you are connected.

- You cannot make a video-phone call.
- You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing ▲ (raise) or ▼ (lower) during a call.

3 When you end talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second to disconnect.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Receiving Calls Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

1 During ringing▶Press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.

A beep sounds and you are connected.

With a video-phone call, a substitutive image is sent to the other party.

- You can use the Set with the FOMA phone closed.
- You can answer calls also by operating the FOMA phone.
- If "Automatic answer" is set to "ON", a call is answered automatically after the ringing time elapses.
- You can adjust the earpiece volume by pressing ▲ (raise) or ▼ (lower) during a call.

2 When you end talking, press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second to disconnect.

A beep sounds twice and you are disconnected.

Information

- You cannot hear the other party's voice even when you switch to Hands-free while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected.
- If you set "Ring volume" to "Silent" or during Manner Mode, the ring tone does not sound. However, if you set "Original" for Manner Mode and the ring volume specified by that mode is set to other than "Silent", the ring tone will sound.
- Regardless of the setting for "Keypad sound", a tone for connecting and disconnecting the line sounds.
- Note that you might be connected if you try to connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch after the ring tone sounds.
- To release answer hold, press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch. (When a video-phone call is placed in answer hold, a substitutive image is sent and the video-phone call starts.)
- Do not press or release the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch in succession. You might be automatically connected.
- If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service and "Multi calling" is displayed during a call, you can switch two calls by pressing and holding the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second. You cannot, however, use the switch to end the call.

Accessing Voice Dial Using Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

You can access Voice Dial using the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch.

- Set in advance "Voice earphone dial" to "ON".
⇒See page 108

1 Stand-by display▶Press and hold the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch for at least one second.

▶Go to step 2 on page 107.

Information

- This function is not available with the FOMA phone closed.
- When you press the switch of the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch from the Stand-by display, you can display a site registered by "Set as home URL" or "Home URL". ⇒See page 174

<Automatic Answer> Menu 94

Answering a Call Automatically when Earphone is Connected

Setting at purchase
Automatic answer ·····OFF
Ringing time·····6 seconds (when ON)

If a call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch (option) is connected, you can automatically answer the call after the specified ringing time elapses.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **External option** ▶ **Automatic answer**

- ON·····Sets Automatic Answer.
- OFF·····Does not set Automatic Answer. (The setting is completed.)

2 **Enter a ringing time (seconds).**

- Enter from “001” through “120” in three digits.
- Not to change the specified ringing time, press ● without entering the ringing time.
- You cannot set the same ringing (response) time for Automatic Answer and Record Message. Set different times for each.

■For video-phone

Video-phone communications will start automatically when a video-phone call comes in while the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch is connected and Automatic Answer is set to “ON”.

1. A video-phone call comes in.
2. The video-phone communications start automatically after the ringing time specified in Automatic Answer elapses.
   - If you auto-answer the video-phone call, a substitutive image is sent to the other party.

Information

- If you want to set Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service and Automatic Answer simultaneously and to let Automatic Answer have priority, set the ringing time for Automatic Answer shorter than that for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.
- When “Ring start time” set by “Ringing time” is longer than the ringing time set for Automatic Answer, the Automatic Answer function starts without ringing. To have the ringing action before Automatic Answer starts, set the longer ringing time for Automatic Answer than “Ring start time”.
- Even if you connect the Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch while ringing, Automatic Answer does not work. However, if you disconnect the Set while ringing, Automatic Answer works.
- During 64K data transmission, Automatic Answer does not work.

<PLMN Setting>

Setting Mobile Phone Carrier

Setting at purchase
DoCoMo

You can select the PLMN (Public Land Mobile Network) that provides FOMA services you use.

※As of November 2005, no other mobile phone carrier (PLMN) than DoCoMo is available.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **PLMN setting** ▶ **Manual** ▶ **Select a PLMN (communication carrier)** ▶ ●

Information

- You cannot set while another function is working.

<Reset> Menu 23

Resetting Function Settings

You can reset the items indicated by ▭ in “Function List” to their default.⇒See page 430

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Reset** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉ ▶ **YES** ▶ ◉

- To cancel: “NO” ▶ ◉

Information

- You cannot execute “Reset” while another function is working.
- You cannot execute “Reset” during All Lock and PIM Lock.

<Initialize>

Deleting Stored Data All at Once

You can delete the stored data and reset the setting contents of each function to the default. See “Function List” for the setting at purchase. ⇒See page 430

- You cannot delete the pre-installed data.
- You cannot delete the pre-installed i-αppli or the data inside the pre-installed i-αppli.
- The protected data is also deleted.
- Even if you have deleted the pre-installed Deco mail templates and Chara-den images, they restore when you execute “Initialize”.
- Charge the battery full before initializing the FOMA phone. When the battery level is not enough, you may not be able to initialize the FOMA phone.
- During initializing, never turn off the power of the FOMA phone.
- You cannot use other functions during initialization. Also, you cannot receive calls or mail messages.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings** ▶ **Initialize** ▶ **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶ ◉ ▶ **YES** ▶ ◉ ▶ **YES** ▶ ◉

When initializing ends, the power automatically goes off and the power turns on and the “Initial setting” display appears.

- To cancel: “NO” ▶ ◉

Information

- You cannot execute “Initialize” while another function is working.
- You cannot execute “Initialize” during All Lock and PIM Lock.
- You cannot delete the data saved to, stored in, or set for the UIM.
- You cannot delete the setting of data transmission set by a personal computer.
- If you delete the pre-installed i-αppli, it does not restore even if you execute “Initialize”. To restore, download it from the “P-SQUARE” site. For downloading, you are charged an additional transmission fee.
- When you initialize the FOMA phone, tickers do not flow. Then, when the information is automatically updated, or you receive the latest information by pressing clr クリア, tickers begin to flow automatically.
- Initialization may take a while if there are many files to be deleted.

Network Service

■**For details, see “Network Services Operation Guide”.**

■**The settings for the FOMA P851i network service are made from** メニュー ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Select a service item.**

You can use the operation above to select an item from the service list and make the settings.

Network Services Available from the FOMA Phone ····· 362
Checking New Voice Mail ····· <Check Messages> 362
Using Voice Mail Service ····· <Voice Mail> 362
Using Call Waiting Service ····· <Call Waiting> 363
Using Call Forwarding Service ····· <Call Forwarding> 363
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service ····· <Nuisance Call Barring> 364
Using Caller ID Display Request Service ····· <Caller ID Request> 364
Using Dual Network Service ····· <Dual Network> 365
Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English ····· <English Guidance> 365
Using Service Dial ····· <Service Dialing Number> 365
Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call ····· <Arrival Call Act> 365
Activating/Deactivating Selected Action to Incoming Calls ····· <Set Arrival Act> 365
Setting Remote Access ····· <Remote Access> 365
Using Multi-Number ····· <Multi-Number> 365
Using Additional Services ····· <Additional Service> 366

Network Services Available from the FOMA Phone

The following are the DoCoMo Network Services available from the FOMA phone: See the reference page in the table below for the outline and usage method of the services.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Reference
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	This page
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	p.363
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	p.363
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	p.364
Caller ID Notification Service	Not required	Free	p.49
Caller ID Display Request Service	Not required	Free	p.364
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	p.365
English Guidance	Not required	Free	p.365
Multi-Number	Required	Charged	p.365
Drive Mode	Not required	Free	p.75
SMS	Not required	Free	p.272

- "Deactivate" does not mean that services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service contract is canceled.

■Contact "DoCoMo Information Center" on the back page of this manual for the services requiring subscription.

Information

- The Network Services are not available when you are out of the service area or radio waves do not reach.
- You can store services newly provided by DoCoMo Network Services in the menu. (See page 366)

■For details, see "Network Services Operation Guide".

■The settings for the FOMA P851i network service are made from (メニュー) ▶ SERVICE ▶ Select a service item.

You can use the operation above to select an item from the service list and make the settings.

<Check Messages> Menu 25

Checking New Voice Mail

You can check the Voice Mail Service Center for if any message is held.

1 (メニュー) ▶ SERVICE ▶ **Check Messages**

- Note that you might be disconnected midway or not be able to check new messages depending on radio wave conditions.
- You might not be able to check some messages held at the Center after you checked messages, even if you perform "Check messages" again.

■About checked results

- If any message is held, the "Voice mail" icon ( ) and the Voice Mail icon such as " " appear to inform you of the held message.
- To erase the Voice Mail icon such as " ", dial at the Voice Mail Service Center for saving or erasing the voice mail message or follow the operations of "Erase icon".
- The Voice Mail icons switch among , , and (10 or more messages) according to the number of the messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center. The displayed number is the number of new messages you can play back by dialing at (1417). Saved messages are not counted.
- If you set "Message notification", the ring tone sounds each time a message is added.
- See "Network Services Operation Guide" for how to play back voice mail messages.

■ When " " appears

You cannot check voice mail messages. Move to a place where " " is cleared.

<Voice Mail>

Using Voice Mail Service

If you are in a place where radio waves do not reach or the power is turned off, the center holds voice mail messages on behalf of you.

The caller hears an answer message and his/her message is held at the Voice Mail Service Center.

You can play back the voice mail message anywhere in Japan.

You need to apply for Voice Mail Service to use it.

When using Voice Mail for Service, you are charged for playing back messages in addition to the monthly usage fee.

■ About Voice Mail Service

- The recording time for a voice mail message is about three minutes and up to 20 messages can be recorded.
- Voice mail messages are held for up to 72 hours.
- The Announcement Only function, which simply informs a caller that you cannot answer his/her call, is also available.
- When a call comes in while Voice Mail Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified in "Select ring tone") will sound during the specified duration. If you answer the call within that duration, you can start talking. If you did not answer, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. Further, the Voice Mail icon or "Voice mail" icon on the Stand-by display and "Received calls" inform you of the missed call.
- You can just press keys to connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center. Also, you can connect the call that comes in during a call to the Center.
- Voice Mail Service will be deactivated automatically if you set "Call forwarding" to "Activate".
- You can use the four-digit "Network Security Code" set at purchase to operate Voice Mail Service from touch-tone ordinary phones or payphones. (Follows the operations specified in the "Remote access" setting.)
- If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Voice Mail Service is not available.)
- You cannot operate Voice Mail Service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- If a video-phone call comes in while Voice Mail Service is activated, the call is disconnected after the set ringing time elapses.

Basic Flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1: You set the service to "Activate".
Step 2: The caller leaves a message.※
Step 3: You play back the message.

※When the caller wants to skip playback of the answer message and record a message or is in a hurry, he/she can immediately switch to the recording mode by pressing "#" while the answer message is played back.

Voice Mail

You can automatically connect the calls coming from the phone numbers stored in the Phonebook to the Voice Mail Service Center regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for the Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers. This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her caller ID. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

■For how to set ⇒See page 149

<Call Waiting>

Using Call Waiting Service

When you receive another call during a call, you can put the current call on hold to take the new call.
You can also make a new call putting the current call on hold.
You cannot use this function if you are out of the service area or in a place where radio waves do not reach.
You need to apply Call Waiting Service to use it.
In addition, you are charged monthly fee to use this service.

■About Call Waiting

- When using Call Waiting, set "Arrival call act" to "Answer". If you select another setting, you cannot answer the incoming call during a call even if you activate Call Waiting.
- If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Call Waiting is not available.)
- The caller continues to be charged call fee during call hold.
- Call Waiting does not work while the following are working:
  - When dialing 110, 119, 118 or 104
  - When dialing 117 (when a voice call comes in, you hear the ring tone in call but cannot answer that call. The call is recorded as a missed call in Received Calls.)
  - During a video-phone call (recorded as a missed call in Received Calls)
  - A video-phone call comes in during a voice call (recorded as a missed call in Received Calls)
  - When dialing out or calling the other party
  - When dialing a four-digit number such as 1411 (activating Voice Mail Service) or 1420 (deactivating Call Forwarding Service) to set each Network Service
  - While the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center such as for playing back messages if signed up for Voice Mail Service

<Call Forwarding>

Using Call Forwarding Service

You can forward the incoming call the FOMA phone received to the forwarding destination you have registered such as your home or office.
You need to apply Call Forwarding Service to use it.

■About Call Forwarding Service

- You can register one phone number as a forwarding destination.
- When a call comes in while Call Forwarding Service is set to "Activate", the ring tone (specified in "Select ring tone") will sound during the specified duration.
  If you answer the call within that duration, you can start talking. The call you do not answer will be forwarded to the forwarding destination. Further, you are notified of the call by "Missed call" icon and "Received calls".
- You can just press keys to forward incoming calls. Also, you can forward the call that comes in during a call.
- Call Forwarding Service will be deactivated automatically if you set "Voice mail" to "Activate".
- You can use the four-digit "Network Security Code" set at purchase to operate Call Forwarding Service from touch-tone ordinary phones or payphones. (Follows the operations specified in the "Remote access" setting.)
- If a "User unset" call comes in while "Caller ID request" is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Call Forwarding Service is not available.)
- You cannot operate Call Forwarding Service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
- You cannot connect the video-phone call to the forwarding destination unless you specify the video-phone conforming to 3G-324M as the forwarding destination even if you set "Call forwarding" to "Activate". Confirm the forwarding destination phone to do the forwarding setting. The video-phone caller does not hear the guidance to the effect that the call is forwarded. (The message to the effect that the call is to be forwarded appears, depending on the destination FOMA phone.)
- This service is not available with some billing plans.

Basic Flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1: Store the phone number of forwarding destination.
Step 2: Set Call Forwarding Service to "Activate".
Step 3: A call comes in to your FOMA phone.
Step 4: The call is automatically forwarded to the specified destination if you do not answer.

Information

- Call fee from the area where the FOMA phone subscribed to the Service is located to the forwarding destination is charged for the subscriber. Note that the call fee for this function might be charged higher if you activate the Service out of your area and do not turn on the power. For instance, you store the phone number of your company in Tokyo as the forwarding destination and are out to Osaka on business and set to "Activate" there. If you turn off the power once and keep it off after coming back to Tokyo, the forwarding fee will be charged for the distance from Osaka to your company in Tokyo. Turn on the power when you are back; then the location is automatically restored.

Selective Call Forwarding Service

You can automatically forward the calls from the specified phone numbers stored in the Phonebook, regardless of the Activate/Deactivate setting for Call Forwarding Service.
You can specify up to 20 phone numbers.
This setting is valid only when the caller notifies his/her phone number. It is advisable to activate "Caller ID request" at the same time.

■Setting method⇒See page 149.

<Nuisance Call Barring>

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

You can set the FOMA phone to block calls from specific phone numbers, such as mischievous calls or vicious sales talks. You can register up to 30 phone numbers.
You cannot operate this function when you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
You need to apply this Service to use it. The monthly charge is free.

■Relationship between each Service and incoming calls while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming call from the caller rejected as Register Caller
Voice Mail Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Caller ID Display Request Service	Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Drive Mode	Call Rejection guidance is played back. (Drive Mode guidance is not played back.)

Information

- If a video-phone call comes in while Nuisance Call Blocking Service is set to "Activate", the Caller ID Request guidance is played back at the other end and then the call is disconnected.

<Caller ID Request>

Using Caller ID Display Request Service

Caller ID Display Request Service responds to anonymous callers by the message asking them to redial notifying of their caller IDs. You can thus prevent nuisance or wrong calls from incoming so that you will be able to use your FOMA phone with a sense of safety.
You cannot operate this service if you are out of the service area or out of reach of radio waves.
You do not need to apply for this Service. Further, monthly fee is not charged.

■ Relationship between each Service and incoming calls while Caller ID Display Request Service is activated

Service	Handling of incoming calls from the caller who does not notify the caller ID
Voice Mail Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Message is not held.)
Call Forwarding Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Not forwarded to the forwarding destination.)
Call Waiting Service	Caller ID Request guidance is played back.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	For the call from the number registered to be rejected, the Call Rejection guidance is played back.
Drive Mode	Caller ID Request guidance is played back. (Drive Mode guidance is not played back.)

Information

- This service works only when the caller has selected "User unset" for "Reason for no Caller ID". ("Payphone" and "Not supported" are not included. However, if the caller dials from a payphone adding "184" to the head of the phone number, the Caller ID Request guidance is played back.)
- The call fee for the guidance is charged to the caller.
- If you activate this service while you set "Call setting w/o ID" to "Reject", this service has priority.
- You can set and confirm this setting from the FOMA phone with your own UIM inserted. You cannot remote-access the setting from ordinary phones, payphones, and other mobile phones. You are not charged call fee for activating, deactivating, or confirming this setting.
- If a "User unset" call comes in while this service is set to "Activate", the call is not stored in "Received calls" and the "Missed call" icon does not appear on the desktop.
- If a video-phone call is comes in while this service is set to "Activate", the video guidance for Caller ID Request is played back at the other end and then the call is ended.
- The Caller ID Request guidance is not played back in the following cases:
  - The guidance is not played back for incoming calls such as calls from NTT payphones or international calls that cannot notify a phone number.
  - The guidance is not played back when the caller uses "Rate display service" or "Rate meter".
  - For 64K data transmission, the guidance is not played back but the call is connected.

<Dual Network>

Using Dual Network Service

You can use the same phone number signed up for the FOMA with the mova by using Dual Network Service. You can use the FOMA or the mova as you like according to the service area.
Even when you are out of the service area of the FOMA but it is the service area of the mova, you can make or receive calls from the mova. You can also check voice mail messages and i-mode mail.
However, you cannot use the FOMA and the mova at the same time.
You need to apply Dual Network Service to use it.
In addition, you are charged monthly fee to use this service.

<English Guidance>

Switching Guidance Language between Japanese and English

You can switch the languages of the guidance for outgoing or incoming calls, between Japanese and English. You can set separate languages for outgoing and incoming calls.
When the caller uses this service, the setting on the caller's end for dialing has priority over that on the receiver's end for receiving.

<Service Dialing Number>

Using Service Dial

You can make a call with ease to the DoCoMo repair counter (see the back page of this manual) and DoCoMo Information Center (see the back page of this manual) .

Dialing DoCoMo Repair Counter (113)

1 メニュー ▶ SERVICE ▶ Service dialing number
▶ ドコモ故障問合せ (DoCoMo Repair Counter) ▶ ◎

Dialing DoCoMo Information Center (151)

1 メニュー ▶ SERVICE ▶ Service dialing number
▶ ドコモ総合案内・受付 (DoCoMo Group) ▶ ◎

Information

- You cannot use this function unless you have registered the DoCoMo repair counter or DoCoMo Information Center in the UIM.
- The display or dialing number might be different depending on the UIM you use.

<Arrival Call Act>

Selecting Response to Incoming Calls during a Call

Setting at purchase / Answer

If you have signed up for Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service, or Call Waiting, you can select how to manage incoming calls while you are on the phone.

<Set Arrival Act>

Activating/Deactivating Selected Action to Incoming Calls

You can activate/deactivate or check the functions you selected in Arrival Call Act.

<Remote Access>

Setting Remote Access

You can select whether to remote-access Voice Mail Service (see page 362) or Call Forwarding Service (see page 363) from other phones such as payphones in addition to the FOMA phone.

<Multi-Number>

Using Multi-Number

The Multi-Number service enables you to add phone numbers and use them separately for "business", "private", or other purposes.

- The Multi-Number service is an optional service (monthly service fee required) that requires a subscription.
- In addition to the phone number that you already have (basic service number), you can add up to two additional phone numbers.
- By selecting a registered Multi-Number, you can call anyone from the set phone number.
- You can set the name and ring tone for each number.

Information

- When calling from the Dialed Calls or Received Calls, the call is made from the number where the call was previously received or made.
- You can make a call by pressing iα (FUNC), selecting "Multi number" and the phone number to use.
  You can register a phone number even if you have not signed up for Multi-Number Service, but the dialing will be made with your contract phone number.

<Additional Service>

Using Additional Services

You can register up to 10 Network services when a new service is provided by DoCoMo.

Register a Service

1 (メニュー) ▶ SERVICE ▶ Additional service ▶ Additional service

- The Additional Service List is displayed.

2 Select “Not stored” ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Add new service

3 Enter a service name ▶ ●

- Number of characters: Up to 10 full-pitch/20 half-pitch characters

4 Select either “Enter number” or “Enter USSD number” according to the service to be added.

5 Enter either a special number or a service code (USSD) ▶ ● ▶ YES ▶ ●

- To cancel: “NO” ▶ ●

Information

- You need to check and enter “Special number” or “Service code” supplied by DoCoMo for using the services.
  - Special number……Number for connecting the Service Center
  - Service code (USSD number)……With the FOMA phone, enter it as USSD. The code is for notifying to the Service Center.

Use Registered Service

1 (メニュー) ▶ SERVICE ▶ Additional service ▶ Additional service ▶ Select a service ▶ ●

2 Press ●.

- This dials the Service Center.

Function Menu of the Additional Service List

1 Additional Service List ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each item below.

- Add new service: Register a service. ⇒See “Register a Service” on this page
- Edit: ⇒Go to step 3 of “Register a Service” on this page
- Delete this: YES ▶ OK
  - To cancel: “NO” ▶ ●
- Delete all: YES ▶ OK
  - To cancel: “NO” ▶ ●

Register Additional Guidance

For when you execute the additional services, you can register up to 10 additional guidance item which correspond to the codes (USSD) that are returned from the Service Center. The additional guidance is displayed when the registered code is returned as a reply.

1 (メニュー) ▶ SERVICE ▶ Additional Service ▶ Additional guidance

- The Additional Guidance List is displayed.

2 Select “Not stored” ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Add new guidance

3 Enter a code (USSD) ▶ ●

- Enter the code (USSD) provided by DoCoMo.

4 Enter the additional guidance ▶ ●

- Number of characters: Up to 10 full-pitch/20half-pitch characters

5 YES ▶ ●

- To cancel: “NO” ▶ ●

Function Menu of the Additional Guidance List

1 Additional Guidance List ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each item below.

- Add new guidance: Register an additional guidance. ⇒See “Register Additional Guidance” on this page
- Edit ⇒ Go to step 3 of “Register Additional Guidance” on this page
- Delete this: YES ▶ OK
  - To cancel: “NO” ▶ ●
- Delete all: YES ▶ OK
  - To cancel: “NO” ▶ ●

Data Transmission

About Data Transmission ····· 368
Preparation Flow for Data Transmission ····· 370
Installing Transmission Setup Files (Driver) ····· 371
Transmission Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software ····· 375
FOMA PC Setup Software ····· 375
Installing FOMA PC Setup Software ····· 5 ····· 37
Setting Transmission ····· 377
Carrying Out Set Transmission ····· 381
Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software ····· 381
W-TCP Setup ····· 382
APN Setting ····· 383
Setting Dial-up Network ····· 384
Connecting Dial-up ····· 395
Using FirstPass PC Software ····· 396
AT Command ····· 397
AT Command List ····· 398

About Data Transmission

The data transmission services you can use by connecting the FOMA phone to a personal computer are classified as follows; packet transmission, 64K data transmission, and data transfer (OBEX).

- The FOMA phone does not support Remote Wakeup.
- The FOMA phone does not support for FAX transmission.
- The FOMA phone is equipped with the adapter function for packet transmission.
- To use the FOMA phone for data transmission by connecting with DoCoMo's PDA "sigmarion II" or "musea", update "sigmarion II" or "musea". See DoCoMo web page for how to update them and details.

Types of Transmission Available

■ **Operating environment for data transmission**

Item	Description
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model, which allows the use of the CD-ROM drive When using the FOMA USB Cable (option) : USB port (Conforms to Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1.) Display resolution 800 x 600 dots, high color 16 bits or more recommended.
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition (Japanese version in each)
Memory requirements	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me: 32 Mbytes or more※ Windows® 2000 Professional: 64 Mbytes or more※ Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition: 128 Mbytes or more※ (Japanese version in each)
Hard disk space size	5 Mbytes or more※

※ The required memory and unused space in the hard disk space may vary depending on the system environment.

Packet Transmission

This service requires a transmission fee according to the amount of data you sent and received. (Maximum download speed: 384 kbps, Maximum upload speed: 64 kbps) It uses an access point which supports FOMA packet transmission such as DoCoMo Internet access service mopera U/mopera.
To use this service, connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer via a FOMA USB Cable (option), and then carry out settings. The packet transmission is suitable for using applications through the high-speed transmission. If required, you can transfer data by accessing an Intranet LAN system connected to the FOMA network.

- Note that a transmission fee becomes expensive if you transmit/retrieve a large amount of data such as by browsing web pages having many images, or by downloading the data.

64K Data Transmission

With 64K data transmission, data can be sent and received at a stable transmission speed of 64 kbps. Charges are assessed based on the time connected to the network regardless of the data amount transferred. As a result, this type of transmission is suitable for downloading multimedia content and other instances where relatively large amounts of data are sent or received. To use this service, connect to an access point supporting FOMA 64K data transmission such as the DoCoMo Internet access service mopera U/mopera or an ISDN synchronized 64K access point.

Data Transfer (OBEX)

This service transfers data using infrared rays or FOMA USB Cable (option). By infrared exchange, you can exchange data with another FOMA phone or a device having the infrared exchange function such as a personal computer. To perform data transfer (OBEX) between the FOMA phone and personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable, install the data link software (see page 448). When using the FOMA USB Cable, you need to install the P851i transmission setup files (see pages 371 to 374).

Notes for Using Data Transmission

Charge of Internet service provider

To use the Internet, you need to pay the charge for the Internet service provider you use. Besides the FOMA service fee, you need to directly pay the charge to the Internet service provider. For details on the charge, contact the Internet service provider you use.
You can use the DoCoMo Internet service, mopera U/mopera. To use mopera U, subscription (charged) is required. To use mopera, subscription and monthly charge are not required.

Setting access point (Internet service provider, etc.)

The access points for the packet transmission and 64K data transmission differ. To use the packet transmission, connect to an access point for packet transmission. To use the 64K data transmission, connect to an access point which supports FOMA 64K data transmission or ISDN synchronized 64K.

- **You cannot connect to the DoPa access point.**
- **You cannot connect to PHS 64K or 32K data transmission access point such as PIAFS.**

About user authentication for accessing network

User certification (ID and password) may be required at connection to some access points. In this case, enter your ID and password on the transmission software (dial-up network). ID and password are specified by the Internet service provider or network administrator of the access point. For details, contact the provider or administrator.

About access authentication for using browser

When you need FirstPass (user certificate), use the attached CD-ROM to install the FirstPass PC software and configure it.
See "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM for details.
Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to view "FirstPassManual" (PDF format). If it is not installed in your personal computer, you can download the latest version from the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated (communication charge is applied separately).
For details, see the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Conditions of packet transmission and 64K data transmission

To carry out the transmission using the FOMA phone, the next conditions are required:
- **The personal computer to be used should support FOMA USB Cable (option).**
- **Within the FOMA service area**
- **For packet transmission, the access point supports packet transmission of the FOMA.**
- **For 64K data transmission, the access point supports the FOMA 64K data transmission or ISDN synchronized 64K.**

Even when these conditions are satisfied, if the base station is congested or the radio wave conditions are poor, you may not carry out the transmission.

■**Glossary of Terms**

● **APN (Access Point Name)**
Used to identify an Internet service provider or Intranet LAN system you access for packet transmission. For example, mopera is expressed with character string "mopera.ne.jp".

● **cid (Context Identifier)**
A registration number of the APN to be registered in the FOMA phone in advance for packet transmission. In the FOMA phone, you can register up to 10 cid numbers (1 to 10).

● **Administrator right**
In Windows XP and 2000 Professional, administrator right enables full access to the system. Normally, each computer has at least one party assigned as a user with administrator right. Users who do not have administrator right cannot perform certain operations such as installing and uninstalling drivers and software. For operating settings of the administrator right of the personal computer, contact each manufacturer for personal computer or Microsoft Corporation.

● **DNS (Domain Name System)**
Means system which converts a name easy-to-understand for human-being, for example, "nttdocomo.co.jp", into an address indicated by a number easy-to-manage for computer.

● **OBEX (Object Exchange)**
OBEX is one of the international data transmission protocol. Using devices and software based on the OBEX protocol, you can transfer data among various devices such as mobile phones, personal computers, digital cameras, and printers.

● **IrDA (Infrared Data Association)**
IrDA is the international organization that establishes and promotes a protocol of data transmission via infrared rays.

● **IrMC (Ir Mobile Communications)**
IrMC is the protocol defined by IrDA that provides how to exchange data such as Phonebook entries, schedule events, mail or free memos. Also, It provides that transmission between devices should be based on the OBEX protocol.

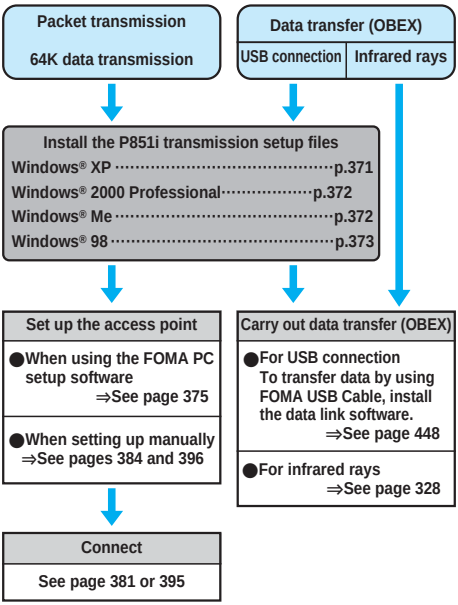
● **QoS (Quality of Service)**
Qos indicates the quality of network services. For the QoS setting of the FOMA phone, you can specify a connection at a free baud rate or only at the maximum baud rate (upload: 64 kbps, download: 384 kbps). (After connection, the baud rate is variable.)
For details, see page 403.

● **W-TCP**
A TCP parameter used to maximize the TCP/IP transmission capability when carrying out the packet transmission in the FOMA network. To maximize the transmission performance of the FOMA phone under the "Wireless," "W-CDMA", or "Windows®" environment, you need to optimize the TCP parameter.

● **W-CDMA**
One of the third-generation mobile phone transmission systems (IMT-2000) authorized as the global standards.
The FOMA phone conforms to the W-CDMA standard.

Preparation Flow for Data Transmission

The following outline shows a preparation flow for packet transmission, 64K data transmission, and data transfer (OBEX).



■ **About the attached "FOMA P851i CD-ROM"**

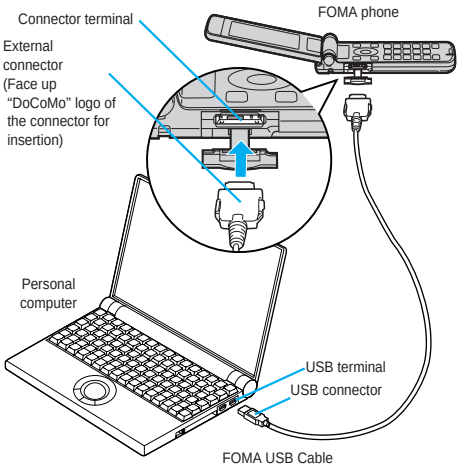
When the FOMA PC setup software from the attached CD-ROM is installed on your computer, you can use your computer to easily make the various settings required for connecting the FOMA phone and computer and performing data transmission.

Connecting the FOMA Phone to a PC

The following operation explains how to connect the FOMA USB Cable (option).

1 **Check the direction of the connector terminal of the FOMA phone, then straight insert the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable until it clicks.**

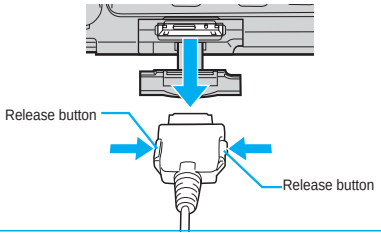
2 **Connect the USB connector of the FOMA USB Cable to the USB terminal of the personal computer.**



■ **Removing**

1. While holding down the release buttons of the external connector of the FOMA USB Cable, straight pull out the connector.

2. Pull out the FOMA USB Cable from the USB terminal of the personal computer.



Information

- Do not forcibly insert/pull out the connector of the FOMA USB Cable. Insert the connector of each connector in the correct direction at the correct angle; otherwise, you will fail connection. When the direction and angle are correct, you can insert a connector smoothly without the strong force. If you fail to insert a connector, check its shape and direction once more without inserting a connector forcibly.
- Purchase a dedicated FOMA USB Cable. (The USB Cable for personal computers cannot be used because the shape of the connector differs.)
- Symbol " " appears on the FOMA phone when the FOMA phone recognizes the connection with the personal computer after you install the transmission setup files for packet transmission or 64K data transmission. Before you install the transmission setup files, the FOMA phone does not recognize the connection with the personal computer, and symbol " " does not appear.
- Do not connect/disconnect the FOMA USB Cable in succession. Once you connect/disconnect the cable, wait for a while, and try again.
- Do not disconnect the FOMA USB Cable during data transmission.

Installing Transmission Setup Files (Driver)

Installing into Windows® XP

Be sure to use the account of the administrator right of the personal computer.

1 **Connect the FOMA phone and the FOMA USB Cable (option).** **⇒See page 370**

2 **Start Windows®, then set the "FOMA P851i CD-ROM" into the personal computer.**

3 **Click "閉じる (Close)".**

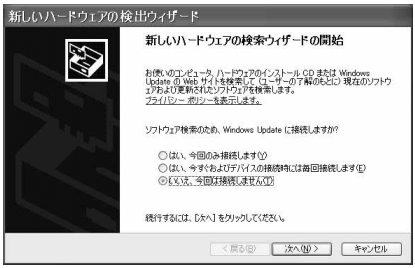
- This screen automatically appears when you set "FOMA P851i CD-ROM" into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
- If this screen appears during installation of the P851i transmission setup files, click "閉じる (Close)".

4 **Turn on the power of the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is already connected to the FOMA phone, to the personal computer.**

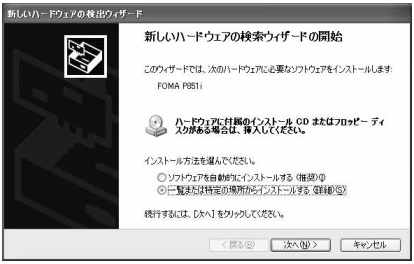
- The Wizard Start display is displayed.

5 **Select "いいえ、今回は接続しません (No, do not connect now)" and click "次へ (Next)".**

- This display might not appear depending on the personal computer you use.



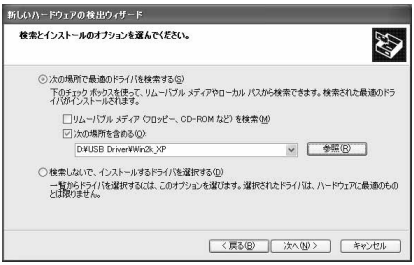
6 **Select "一覧または特定の場所からインストールする（詳細）[Install from the list or a specific place (details)]", then click "次へ (Next)".**



7 **Select a driver.**

Select "次の場所で最適のドライバを検索する (Search for the appropriate driver in the place below)", and uncheck "リムーバブルメディア（フロッピー、CD-ROMなど）を検索 [Search for the removable media (floppy disk, CD-ROM, etc.)]". Then check "次の場所を含める (Including the place below)".
Click "参照 (Browse)"; specify "<CD-ROM drive-name>:¥USB Driver ¥Win2k_XP"; then click "次へ (Next)". (The CD-ROM drive name differs depending on the personal computer you use.)

- The driver is common to Windows® 2000 Professional.



8 **Click "完了 (Finish)".**

9 **Then, install all the rest three P851i transmission setup files (driver) (see page 374) according to steps 5 to 8.**

After you end the installation of all the P851i transmission setup files (driver), pop-up message "新しいハードウェアがインストールされ、使用準備ができました。 (New hardware was installed, and the system was ready.)" appears for a few seconds on the indicator of the task bar.

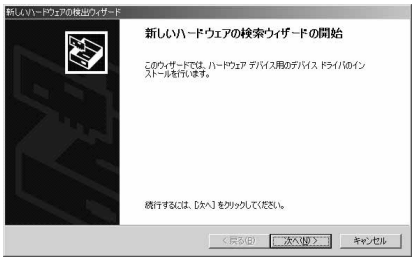
Then confirm that the P851i transmission setup files are installed normally. ⇒See page 373

Installing into Windows® 2000 Professional

Be sure to use the administrator right.

1 **Perform steps 1 to 4 in “Installing into Windows® XP” (⇒see page 371).**

2 **Click “次へ (Next)”.**



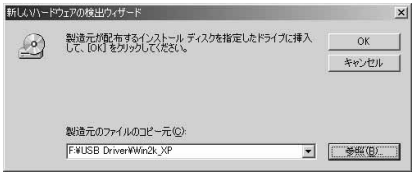
3 **Select “デバイスに最適なドライバを検索する（推奨） [Search for the appropriate driver for the device (recommended)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

● Some personal computers display “USB DEVICE”.

4 **Select “場所を指定 (Specify a place)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

5 **Specify the folder you want to search for.**

The folder name is “<CD-ROM drive-name>:¥USB Driver ¥Win2k_XP”.
After specifying the folder you want to search for, click “OK”.
(The CD-ROM drive name differs depending on the personal computer you use.)



6 **Confirm the driver name (see page 374), then click “次へ (Next)”.**

“FOMA P851i” is displayed in this example.
● Some personal computers display “USB DEVICE”.

7 **Click “完了 (Finish)”.**

8 **Then, install all the rest three P851i transmission setup files (driver) (see page 374) according to steps 2 to 7.**

Then confirm that the P851i transmission setup files are installed normally. ⇒See page 373

Installing into Windows® Me

1 **Perform steps 1 to 4 in “Installing into Windows® XP” (⇒see page 371).**

2 **Select “ドライバの場所を指定する（詳しい知識のある方向け） [Specify a driver location (advanced users)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

3 **Select “使用中のデバイスに最適なドライバを検索する（推奨） [Search for the appropriate driver for the device you are using (recommended)]”, and put a check mark for “検索場所の指定 (Specify a search place)”.**

Next, click “参照 (Browse)”, specify <CD-ROM drive name>:¥USB Driver¥Win98_Me, and then click “次へ (Next)”.
(The CD-ROM drive name differs depending on the personal computer you use.)
● The driver is the same as that used in Windows® 98.

4 **Confirm the driver name (see page 374), then click “次へ (Next)”.**

“FOMA P851i” is displayed in this example.

5 **Click “完了 (Finish)”.**

6 **Then, install all the rest six P851i transmission setup files (driver) (see page 374) according to steps 2 to 5.**

Then confirm that the P851i transmission setup files are installed normally. ⇒See page 373

Installing into Windows® 98

1 **Perform steps 1 to 4 in “Installing into Windows® XP” (⇒see page 371).**

2 **Click “次へ (Next)”.**

3 **Select “使用中のデバイスに最適なドライバを検索する（推奨） [Search for the appropriate driver for the device you are using (recommended)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

4 **Select “検索場所の指定 (Specify a search place)”, then specify the folder name.**

The folder name is “<CD-ROM drive-name>:￥USB Driver￥Win98_Me”.
After specifying the folder you want to search for, click “次へ(Next)”. (The CD-ROM drive name differs depending on the personal computer you use.)

5 **Select “更新されたドライバ（推奨） [Updated driver (recommended)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

6 **Confirm the driver name (see page 374), then click “次へ (Next)”.**

“FOMA P851i” is displayed in this example.

7 **Click “完了 (Finish)”.**

8 **Then, install all the rest six P851i transmission setup files (driver) (see page 374) according to steps 2 to 7.**

Then confirm that the P851i transmission setup files are installed normally.⇒See this page

Confirming Installed Driver

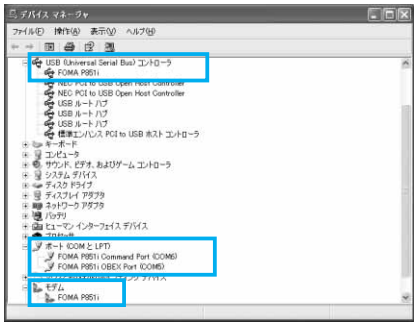
You can confirm that the P851i transmission setup files (driver) are installed normally.

1 **<For Windows® XP>**
“スタート (Start)” ▶ “コントロールパネル (Control panel)” ▶ “パフォーマンスとメンテナンス (Performance and maintenance)” ▶ Click the “システム (System)” icon
<For Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® Me, and Windows® 98>
“スタート (Start)” ▶ “設定 (Setting)” ▶ Click the “コントロールパネル (Control panel)” ▶ Double-click the “システム (System)” icon

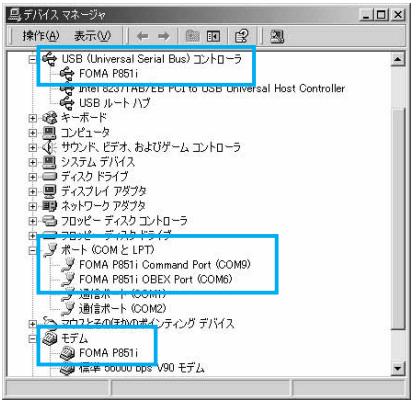
2 **<For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional>**
Click the “ハードウェア (Hardware)” tab ▶ Click “デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)”.
<For Windows® Me and Windows® 98>
Click the “デバイスマネージャ (Device manager)” tab.

3 **Click each device, then confirm the installed driver names.**

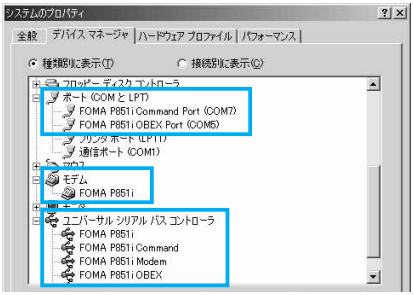
Confirm that all driver names are displayed under “ポート (Port) (COM/LPT)”, “モデム (Modem)”, and “ユニバーサルシリアルバスコントローラ (Universal serial bus controller)” or [USB (Universal serial bus)コントローラ].



For Windows® XP



For Windows® 2000 Professional



For Windows® 98 and Windows® Me

※The COM port number varies depending on the personal computer you use.

The following drivers are installed by installation of the P851i transmission setup file:

Device name	P851i transmission setup file (driver) name
ポート (Port) (COM/LPT)	· FOMA P851i Command Port · FOMA P851i OBEX Port
モデム (Modem)	· FOMA P851i
ユニバーサルシリアルバスコントローラ、or USB (Universal Serial Bus) コントローラ (Universal Serial Bus controller)	· FOMA P851i · FOMA P851i OBEX※ · FOMA P851i Modem※ · FOMA P851i Command※

※ Windows® Me or Windows® 98 only

To set an access point with the FOMA PC setup software
⇒See page 375
To set an access point without the FOMA PC setup software
⇒See page 384
To perform the data transfer with the FOMA USB Cable (option)
⇒See page 448

Information

● Be sure to install all the P851i transmission setup files at one time. If you remove the FOMA USB Cable from the personal computer during installation or click the "キャンセル (Cancel)" button to stop installation, the P851i transmission setup files may not be installed normally. In this case, delete the P851i transmission setup files once, following the operations for uninstalling , then install them again.

Uninstalling Transmission Setup Files

Be sure to perform the administrator right of the personal computer.

When uninstalling the P851i transmission setup files (driver) is necessary (such as when upgrading the version), perform the operation below.
(Example) Uninstall under Windows® XP

1 **If the FOMA phone is connected to a personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option), disconnect the FOMA USB Cable.**

2 **Start Windows®, then set "FOMA P851i CD-ROM" into the personal computer.**

3 **Click "閉じる (Close)" on the "ランチャ (launcher)" screen.**

● This screen automatically appears when you set "FOMA P851i CD-ROM" into the personal computer. It may not appear depending on settings of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 4.
● If the screen appears during uninstallation of the P851i transmission setup files, click "閉じる (Close)".

4 **From "マイコンピュータ (My computer)", right-click the CD-ROM icon, then select "開く (Open)".**

5 **Double-click the "USB Driver" folder in the CD-ROM.**

6 **Double-click the "Uninst" folder.**

7 **Double-click "p851iun.exe".**

● "p851iun" may appear depending on the setting of your personal computer.

8 **Click "OK".**

● To cancel the uninstallation, click "キャンセル (Cancel)".

9 **Click "はい (Yes)" to restart Windows®.**

The uninstallation is then completed.
● If you click "いいえ (No)", restart Windows® manually.

Transmission Setting by FOMA PC Setup Software

STEP1 Install Software

Install the “FOMA PC setup software”.

See this page for installation.

If the old-version “FOMA PC setup software” is already installed, uninstall it before installing “FOMA PC setup software”. If the old-version “FOMA PC setup software” is installed, you cannot install the “FOMA PC setup software”.

The “FOMA PC setup software” is applicable to all FOMA phones that support data transmission.

STEP2 Prepare for Setup

Prepare for setup.

Before setup, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and normally recognized by the personal computer. Connection of the FOMA USB Cable (option). ⇒See page 370

If the FOMA phone is not normally recognized by the personal computer, you cannot perform settings and transmission. Confirming whether the FOMA phone is normally recognized by the personal computer.⇒See page 373

How to install the P851i transmission setup files. ⇒See pages 371 to 373

STEP3 Setting Operation

Carry out the appropriate setting for the transmission you use.

See page 378 for setting the packet transmission from “Easy Setting”.

When using mopera U or mopera as an access point……page 378

When using a provider other than mopera U or mopera as an access point ……page 378

See page 379 for setting the 64K data transmission from “Easy Setting”.

When using mopera U or mopera as an access point page 379

When using a provider other than mopera U or mopera as an access point ……page 380

See page 382 for optimizing the packet transmission performance using “W-TCP Setup”.

See page 383 for setting “access point name (APN)”.

STEP4 Connection

Connect to the Internet.

FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to a personal computer and perform the packet transmission or 64K data transmission, you need to define various settings related to the transmission. Using the FOMA PC setup software, you can easily carry out the settings below. If required, you can set the packet transmission and 64K data transmission without using the FOMA PC setup software. ⇒See pages 384 and 396

The “FOMA PC setup software” is applicable to all FOMA phones that support data transmission.

■Easy setting

You can “create dial-up setting for FOMA data transmission” according to the guide, and also automatically carry out “W-TCP setup” and so on.

■W-TCP setup

Before using “FOMA packet transmission”, optimize transmission settings in your personal computer.

To maximize the transmission performance, you need to optimize transmission settings using W-TCP setup.

■Access point name (APN) setting

You can set an access point name (APN) required for packet transmission.

The FOMA packet transmission does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data transmission.

You need to register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone in advance, and specify the registration number (cid) in the access point number field for connection.

“mopera.ne.jp”, the access point name (APN) of mopera, is registered in cid※1, and “mopera.net” that of mopera U, is registered in cid※3 at purchase.

To connect to another service provider or internet LAN, however, you need to set the access point name (APN).

※“cid” is the abbreviation of “Context Identifier”, the number for storing the packet transmission access point (APN) to the FOMA phone.

Information

- When the old-version of FOMA PC setup software (version 1.00, hereafter referred to FOMA PC setup software) is installed, uninstall it before installing this “FOMA PC setup software” (version 2.00). Version can be displayed "メニュー (Menu)"→"バージョン情報 "Version information" from the menu of the FOMA PC setup software.

Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

To connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer and perform packet transmission or 64K data transmission, you need to define settings for the transmission.

Using the FOMA PC setup software, you can easily set up dial-up, W-TCP, and access point name (APN).

Notes for Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

Confirm the operating environment

■**Prepare the following operating environment:**

Item	Description
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model When using the FOMA USB Cable (option) : USB port (Conforms to Universal Serial Bus Specification Rev 1.1.)
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP (Japanese version in each)
Memory requirements	Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me: Windows® 2000 Professional: 64 Mbytes or more※ Windows® XP: 128 Mbytes or more※
Hard disk space size	5 Mbytes or more※

※ The required memory and unused space in the hard disk space may vary depending on the system environment.

Confirm whether the FOMA phone is normally recognized by your personal computer

Before installing the "FOMA PC 設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)", you need to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) and normally register the P851i transmission setup files (see page 374) on the device of the personal computer. ⇒See page 373

Information

● If the FOMA phone is recognized with a port number larger than COM20, you cannot retrieve or write the information of APN when setting APN.

Installing FOMA PC Setup Software

Be sure to perform the administrator right of the personal computer.

(Example) For Windows®XP

1 Set the attached "FOMA P851i CD-ROM" into your personal computer.

2 To install the FOMA PC setup software, click "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)".

If the CD-ROM cannot be automatically replayed for any reason, select the CD-ROM from "マイコンピュータ (My Computer)", then double-click "SETUP.EXE" in the "FOMA_PCSET" folder.

3 Click "次へ (Next)".

Before starting setup, confirm that no other programs are currently running. If any program is running, click "キャンセル (Cancel)" to save and exit the program, then restart installation.

● If the screen appears to indicate that the old-version "W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)", old-version "APN設定ソフト (APN setup software)" or old-version "FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)" is installed.
⇒See "Information" on page 377

4 Confirm the displayed contract contents. If you agree with the contents, click "はい (Yes)".

● If you click "いいえ (No)", the installation is canceled.

5 Select whether "W-TCP設定をタスクトレイに常駐させる (Reside the W-TCP set up on the task tray)".

If "W-TCP setup" is on the task tray, you can easily set or release "W-TCP transmission". If there is no problem specially, click "次へ (Next)" as "タスクトレイに常駐する (Reside on the task tray)" remains checked, then continue installation.

● If you uncheck "タスクトレイに常駐する (Reside on the task tray)", you can select "メニュー (Menu)"→"W-TCP設定をタスクトレイに常駐させる (Reside the W-TCP setup on the task tray)" on the FOMA PC setup software to modify settings.

Task Tray

6 **Confirm the installation destination, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

To change the installation destination, click “参照 (Browse)”; specify any installation destination; then click “次へ (Next)”. (You can install the FOMA PC setup software in a different drive due to the size of the hard disk space. In the ordinary operation, go to the next as it is.)

7 **Confirm the program folder name, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

To change the program folder name, enter a new one, then click “次へ (Next)”.

8 **Click “完了 (Finish)”.**

After setup is completed, the “FOMA PC setup software” operation screen appears.

Information

- If “FOMA PC 設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”, an old-version of “W-TCP 設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)”, or an old-version of “FOMA データ通信設定ソフト (FOMA data transmission setup software)” is already installed, a screen is displayed asking if you want to abort the installation. Click “OK”, and then uninstall the software before installing “FOMA PC 設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”.
- If you click “キャンセル (Cancel)” or “ いいえ (No)” during the installation process, click “ はい (Yes)” or “ いいえ (No)” by following the instructions in the installation screen.

Setting Transmission

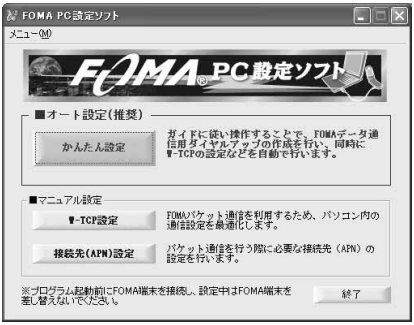
The operations below explains how to carry out various settings related to the packet transmission and 64K data transmission. There are two types of setting methods; “auto setting” for easy operation and “manual setting” for the user familiar to a personal computer. Before setting, confirm that the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer.

1 **“スタート (Start)” ▶ “すべてのプログラム (All programs)”※ ▶ “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”. ▶ Click “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software).**

The “FOMA PC 設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)” is started.

※For other than Windows® XP: “ プログラム (Programs)”

- Setting the packet transmission from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”⇒See page 378
- Setting the 64K data transmission from “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”⇒See page 379
- Setting “W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)” ⇒See page 382
- Setting “接続先 (APN) 設定 [access point name (APN setting)]” ⇒See page 383



Specifying Transmission Port

1 **“メニュー (Menu)” of the FOMA PC setup software ▶ Select “通信設定 (Transmission setup)”.**

- 自動設定（推奨）[Auto-setup (recommended)]
  Specify the FOMA phone connected automatically. Usually, select “Auto-setup”.
- COMポート指定 (Specifying COM port)
  To specify a COM port, specify the COM port number the FOMA phone is connected to. (COM 1 to COM 99) ※ With Windows® 98 and Windows® Me, the APN information cannot be obtained or written when connecting to APN if you have specified the port number later than COM 20.
  - How to specify the COM port number ⇒See page 384

2 **Click “OK”.**

The settings are applied.

Selecting Packet Transmission from かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)

Using mopera U or mopera as an access point

You are advised to use mopera U for connecting to the Internet via the FOMA phone. mopera U supports the broadband connection option and international roaming. (You need to subscribe to it separately.)
If you want to connect to the Internet right now, use mopera to have transmission setup done.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.

2 Select “パケット通信 (Packet transmission)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

Confirm that “パケット通信 (Packet transmission)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Select “mopera Uへの接続 (Connect to mopera U)” or “moperaへの接続 (Connect to mopera)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

When “mopera U への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it.
Click “はい (Yes)” if you are already subscribed.

- Using a provider other than mopera U or mopera ⇒See this page

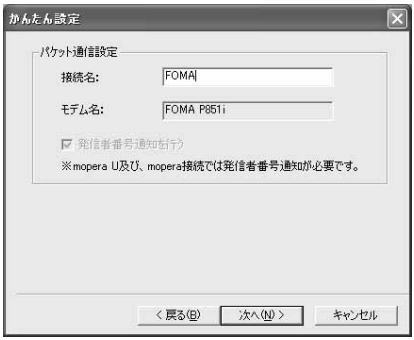
4 Click “OK”.

- The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while.

5 Enter an access point name, then click “次へ (Next)”.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch symbols: ¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.



6 Click “次へ (Next)”.

You can leave the “ユーザ名 (user name)” and “パスワード (password)” fields blank.

- For Windows XP and Windows 2000 Professional, perform the user selection randomly. (Setting at purchase)
  For Windows Me and Windows 98, the menu for selecting available users does not appear.

7 Select “最適化を行う (Optimize)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- If optimized already, the confirmation display to optimize does not appear.

8 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Finish)”.

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイアルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

9 Click “OK”.

The setting has been completed.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; the connection starts.
⇒See page 381

- To make the optimization valid, you need to restart the personal computer.

Using a provider other than mopera U or mopera as an access point

To use a provider other than mopera, you may need to separately apply a contract with the provider.

1 If “mopera U” or “mopera” is the connection destination (see this page), perform steps 1 and 2.

2 Select “その他 (Others)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 Click “OK”.

- The system obtains the access point name (APN) setting from the FOMA phone connected to the personal computer. Wait for a while.

4 Enter an access point name.

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch symbols: ¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.

● In the “接続先 (APN) の選択 [Select an access point name (APN)]” field, “mopera.ne.jp” is displayed as the default. Go to the “接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]” screen.

5 Click “接続先 (APN) 設定 [Set an access point name (APN)]”.

“mopera.ne.jp” is registered in “cid1” and “mopera.net” is registered in “cid3” at purchase. Click “追加 (Add)”, then enter the correct access point name (APN) for FOMA packet transmission on the “接続先 (APN) の追加 [Add an access point name (APN)]” screen. Click “OK”.

● For a provider access point name (APN), contact the relevant provider.

● The “パケット通信設定 (Packet transmission setting)” screen returns. Select an access point name (APN) you specified newly. If it is correct, click “OK”.

6 Click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”.

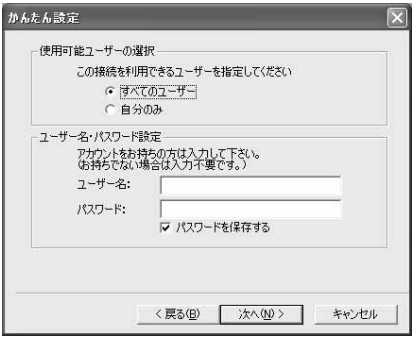
The screen for specifying “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ネームサーバー (name server)” appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction messages, then click “OK”.

7 Click “次へ (Next)”.

8 Specify “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

To specify the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.

● For Windows XP and Windows 2000 Professional, perform the user selection randomly. (Setting at purchase)
For Windows Me and Windows 98, the menu for selecting available users does not appear.



For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional

9 Select “最適化を行う (Optimize)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

● If optimized already, the confirmation display to optimize does not appear.

10 Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Finish)”.

● To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.

● If “デスクトップにダイアルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

11 Click “OK”.

The setting has been completed.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; the connection starts.
⇒See page 381

● To make the optimization valid, you need to restart the personal computer.

Selecting 64K Data Transmission fromかんたん設定 (Easy Setting)

Using mopera U or mopera as an access point

You are advised to use mopera U for connecting to the Internet via the FOMA phone. mopera U supports the broadband connection option and international roaming. (You need to subscribe to it separately.) If you want to connect to the Internet right now, use mopera to have transmission setup done.

1 Click “かんたん設定 (Easy Setting)”.

2 **Select “64Kデータ通信 (64K data transmission)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

Confirm that “64Kデータ通信 (64K data transmission)” is checked, then click “次へ (Next)”.

3 **Select “mopera Uへの接続 (Connect to mopera U)” or “moperaへの接続 (Connect to mopera)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

When “mopera U への接続 (Connect to mopera U)” is selected, the confirmation display appears asking whether you have signed up for it. Click “はい (YES)” if you have signed up for it.

- If you use a provider other than mopera U or mopera ⇒ See this page

4 **Enter an access point name, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

You can specify any name for the currently created connection. Enter a plain name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field. Confirm that “FOMA P851i” is displayed in the “モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” field.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch symbols: ¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.

5 **Click “次へ (Next)”.**

You can leave the “ユーザ名 (user name)” and “パスワード (password)” fields blank.

- For Windows XP and Windows 2000 Professional, perform the user selection randomly. For Windows Me and Windows 98, the menu for selecting available users does not appear.

6 **Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Finish)”.**

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイアルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

7 **Click “OK”.**

The setting has been completed. Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; the connection starts.
⇒See page 381

Using a provider other than mopera U or mopera as an access point

To use a provider other than mopera, you may need to separately apply a contract with the provider.

1 **Perform steps 1 and 2 of “Using mopera U or mopera as an access point” (see page 379).**

2 **Select “その他 (Others)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

3 **Enter dial-up information.**

①“接続名 (Access point name)” (arbitrary)
②“モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” (FOMA P851i)
③“電話番号 (Phone number of provider)”
Correctly enter these items according to the provider information.

- You cannot enter the following half-pitch symbols in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field: ¥, /, :, ∗, ?, !, <, >, |, and ”.

4 **Click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”.**

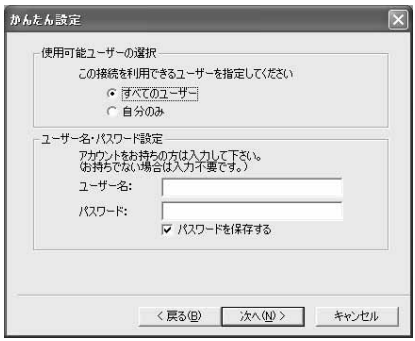
The screen for specifying “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ネームサーバー (name server)” appears. When entering dial-up information for the provider you have subscribed or Intranet LAN system, specify addresses according to the entry instruction messages, then click “OK”.

5 **Click “次へ (Next)”.**

6 **Specify “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

To specify the user name and password, correctly enter the information supplied from your service provider, taking care of uppercase and lowercase letters and so on.

- For Windows XP and Windows 2000 Professional, perform the user selection randomly. For Windows Me and Windows 98, the menu for selecting available users does not appear.



For Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional

7 **Confirm the set information, then click “完了 (Finish)”.**

- To change the set contents, click “戻る (Back)”.
- If “デスクトップにダイアルアップのショートカットを作成する (Create a dial-up shortcut on the desktop)” is checked, a dial-up shortcut will be created on the desktop.

8 **Click “OK”.**

Setting has been finished.
Open the dial-up shortcut icon automatically created on the desktop; the connection starts.
⇒See this page

Carrying Out Set Transmission

The operation below explains how to carry out dial-up connection, giving Windows® XP as an example. Perform the operation shown on page 370 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

1 **Double-click the connection icon on the desktop.**

Open the FOMA connection shortcut icon created at transmission setting; the connection display for starting transmission appears.

- Bring up the icon by the following operations if there is not the shortcut icon:

<Windows® XP>
“スタート (Start)”→“すべてのプログラム (All programs)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Transmissions)”→“ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)”
<Windows® 2000 Professional>
“スタート (Start)”→“プログラム (Program)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Transmissions)”→“ネットワークとダイアルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”
<Windows® Me, Windows® 98>
“スタート (Start)”→“プログラム (Program)”→“アクセサリ (Accessories)”→“通信 (Transmissions)”→“ダイアルアップネットワーク (Dial up Network)”

2 **Enter “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)”, then click “ダイヤル (Dial)”.**

- For mopera U or mopera, you can leave the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields blank.
- If you put a check mark for “パスワードを保存する (Save the password)”, you do not need to enter the password from the next time.

3 **Confirm that the connection is established, then click “OK”.**

- If you have previously set not to display the connection message, this screen does not appear.
- You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail, and so on.

Information

- Use only the FOMA phone set with the dial-up setting for dial-up connection. To connect another FOMA phone, you may need to reinstall the transmission setup files.
- The power consumption of the FOMA phone increases during transmission.
- During packet transmission, the following icons appear according to the transmission state:

(Data sending)
“ ” (Transmitting, data receiving)
“ ” (Transmitting, no data sending/receiving)
“ ” (Outgoing or disconnecting)
“ ” (Incoming or disconnecting)

- The baud rate displayed on your personal computer may be different from the actual one.

Disconnecting

The transmission line may not be disconnected by only exiting the browser software. To securely disconnect the transmission line, perform next procedure.

1 **Double-click the dial-up icon on the task tray.**

2 **Click “切断 (Disconnect)”.**

Uninstalling FOMA PC Setup Software

Be sure to perform with the administrator right of the personal computer.

Before Uninstalling

Reset the contents modified for the FOMA phone to the default.

1 **Make “W-TCP 設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)” not to reside on the task tray.**

Right click “W-TCP設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)” on the task tray, and select “常駐させない (Do not make reside)”.

2 **Exit the currently running programs.**

If you try to execute the uninstallation during running of the “FOMA PC 設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)” or “W-TCP 設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)”, the uninstallation suspension screen appears. Stop the uninstallation processing and exit those programs.

Uninstalling

(Example) Windows® XP
Displays differ depending on the personal computer you use.

1 **“スタート (Start)” ▶ “設定 (Setting)”※1 ▶ “コントロールパネル (Control panel)” ▶ Open “プログラムの追加と削除 (Add and delete programs)”※2.**

※1 Displayed for Windows® 98, Windows® Me and Windows® 2000 Professional.
※2 “アプリケーションの追加と削除 (Add and delete applications)” appears for Windows® 2000 Professional.

2 **Select “NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC設定ソフト (NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC setup software)”, then click “ 変更と削除 (Change and Delete)”.**

- “追加と削除 (Add and Delete)” is displayed for Windows® 98 and Windows® Me.
- “変更／削除 (Change/Delete)” is displayed for Windows® 2000 Professional.

3 **Confirm the name of the program you want to delete, then click “はい (Yes)”.**

The uninstallation starts, and applications (programs) are deleted.

4 **Click “OK”.**

Uninstalling “FOMA PC 設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)” is completed.

■Releasing “W-TCP最適化 (W-TCP optimization)”

1. If W-TCP is applied, the display for “最適化の解除 (Release Optimization)” is displayed, click “はい (Yes)”.
2. To make the settings valid, select “はい、今すぐコンピュータを再起動します。(Yes, reboot computer right now)” and click “完了 (Finish)”.

W-TCP Setup

Role of W-TCP

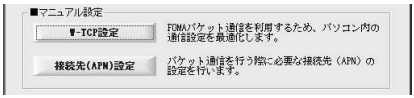
The “W-TCP 設定ソフト (W-TCP setup software)” is a “TCP parameter setup” tool used to optimize the TCP/IP transmission capability at packet transmission via the FOMA network. To maximize the transmission performance of the FOMA phone, you need to optimize the transmission setting by this software.
If you put a check mark for “最適化を行う (Optimize)” in “かんたん設定 (Easy setting)” to create dial-up information, you do not need to carry out the optimization here.

Optimization Setting and Its Deletion

For Windows® XP

You can optimize the setting for each dial-up information.

1 **<Operating from “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”>**
Start “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”, then click “W-TCP設定 (W-TCP setup)” in “マニュアル設定 (Manual setup)”.



<Operating from the task tray>
Click the “W-TCP icon” on the task tray to start the program.

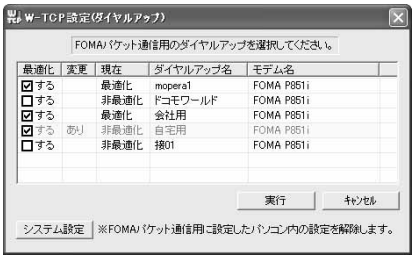
2 **<If the system setting is not optimized>**
Click “最適化を行う (Optimize)”.

Select the dial-up information you want to optimize, then click “実行 (Execute)”; the system setting and dial-up setting are optimized.

<If the system setting is optimized>
If required, modify the contents.

<Releasing the optimization>
“システム設定 (System setup)” ▶ Click “最適化を解除する (Release optimization)”.

When releasing the setting to carry out transmission via a device other than the FOMA phone, release the optimization.



3 **Click “OK” and click “はい (Yes)”.**
To make the settings valid, restart the personal computer.

For Windows® 2000 Professional/ Windows® Me/Windows® 98

1 **Perform step 1 of "For Windows® XP".**

2 **<If not optimized>**
Click “最適化を行う (Optimize)”.

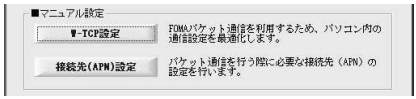
<If optimized>
Click “最適化を解除する (Release optimization)”.
When releasing the setting to carry out transmission via a device other than the FOMA phone, release the optimization.

3 **Click “OK” and click “はい (Yes)”.**
To make the settings valid, restart the personal computer.

APN Setting

The operations below explains how to set an access point name (APN) for packet transmission.
The FOMA packet transmission does not use an ordinary phone number as an access point unlike the 64K data transmission. For each access point, register an access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone beforehand, then specify the registration number (cid) in the access point phone number field for connection.
At purchase, cid1 already contains “mopera.ne.jp” that is the access point name (APN) of mopera, and cid3 contains “mopera.net” that is the access point name (APN) of mopera U. You are advised to set the cid to one of cid2 or cid4 through cid 10.
“cid” is the abbreviation of “Context Identifier”, the number for storing the packet transmission’s access point name (APN) in the FOMA phone.

1 **Start “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”, then click “接続先(APN) 設定 [Access point name (APN) setting]” in “マニュアル設定 (Manual setting)”.**



2 **Click “OK”.**
The system automatically accesses the FOMA phone connected to your personal computer, and reads the registered “access point name (APN) setting”. You can obtain the setting information also from “ファイル (File)”→ “FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)” on the menu in step 3.

3 **Specify an access point name (APN).**
● If the FOMA phone is not connected to your personal computer, this screen does not appear.

Adding, editing, and deleting an access point name (APN)
- To add an access point name (APN), click “追加 (Add)”.
- To edit (correct) a registered access point name (APN), click “編集 (Edit)”.
- To delete a registered access point name (APN), select the target access point name (APN), then click “削除 (Delete)”.
  ※You cannot delete the access point name (APN) registered in “cid1” and “cid3”. (Even if you select “cid3” and click “Delete”, it is not deleted actually and “mopera.net” returns.)

Saving data into a file

From the menu, select “ファイル (File)”→“上書き保存 (Overwrite and save)” or “名前を付けて保存 (Rename and save)”; you can back up the access point name (APN) information registered in the FOMA phone and save the currently edited access point name (APN) information.

Reading data from a file

From the menu, select “ファイル (File)”→“開く (Open)”; you can obtain the access point name (APN) saved in the personal computer.

Reading access point name (APN) information from the FOMA phone

Click “FOMA端末から設定を取得 (Obtain the setting from the FOMA phone)”; you can obtain the access point name (APN) information from the FOMA phone.

Writing access point name (APN) information to the FOMA phone

Click “FOMA端末へ設定を書き込む (Write the setting to the FOMA phone)”; you can write the displayed access point name (APN) information to the FOMA phone.

Dial-up information creation function

Select an access point name you add or edit on the access point name (APN) setting screen, then click “ダイヤルアップ作成 (Create dial-up information)”; you can create dial-up information for packet transmission. The FOMA phone setting writing confirmation display appears, then click “はい (Yes)”. After writing ends, the “パケット通信ダイヤルアップ作成画面 (Packet transmission dial-up information creation screen)” appears.

Enter any access point name, then click “アカウント・パスワードの設定 (Specify account and password)”. (You can leave it blank for mopera U or mopera.)

Enter the user name and password (select the authorized user for Windows® XP and Windows® 2000 Professional), then click “OK”.

If your service provider asks you to specify IP and DNS information, click “詳細情報の設定 (Set detailed information)”, and register the required information. Then click “OK”.

After entering information, click “OK”. Dial-up information is created.

To use mopera U or mopera. ⇒See page 378

To use provider other than mopera U or mopera ⇒See page 378

Information

- The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA phone, so if you connect another FOMA phone, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
- To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA phone.

Setting Dial-up Network

Setting Packet Transmission

The operation below explains how to set a connection for packet transmission without using the “FOMA PC設定ソフト (FOMA PC setup software)”.

The packet transmission uses AT commands to carry out the settings from a personal computer. To specify settings, transmission software to enter AT command is required. This operation is explained using “hyper terminal”, which is attached to Windows® as the standard software.

When using DoCoMo Internet access service mopera U or mopera, you do not need to specify an access point name (APN) (see page 386).

You can set “caller ID notified/not notified” (see page 388) as required. (You need to set “caller ID notified” when using mopera U or mopera.)

<Packet transmission setting flow using AT commands>

Confirm the COM port⇒See this page

↓

Start the transmission software that enables the entry of AT commands ⇒See step 3 of “Specifying an Access Point Name (APN)” on page 386

↓

Set an access point name (APN)⇒See step 7 on page 387

↓

Set “caller ID notified/not notified” ⇒See step 2 on page 388

↓

Set others⇒See page 397

↓

Exit the transmission software ⇒See step 9 on page 387

■AT commands

- The AT commands are used to control a modem. The FOMA phone, which conforms to the AT commands, supports some extended commands and unique AT commands.
- If the AT commands you enter do not appear on the screen, enter “ATE1 ↵”.

Confirming COM Port Number

To manually carry out the transmission setting, you need to specify a COM port number, which is assigned to the “FOMA P851i” modem embedded after you install the P851i transmission setup file. The confirmation method varies depending on the operating system of your personal computer.

- **When using DoCoMo Internet access service mopera U or mopera, you need to specify no access point name (APN); therefore, you do not need to confirm the modem.**

For Windows® XP

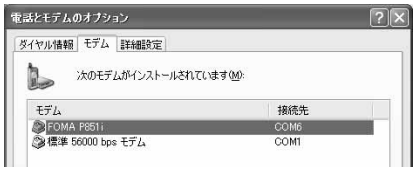
1 “スタート (Start)” ▸ Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.

2 From “プリンタとその他のハードウェア (Printer and the other hardware)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”, open “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)”.

3 If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” screen appears, enter “市外局番/エリアコード (Area code)”, then click “OK”.

4 Select the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port in the “接続先 (Access point name)” field of the “FOMA P851i”, then click “OK”.

- The COM port number you confirmed is used to specify an access point name (APN) (see page 386).
- The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.



For Windows® 2000 Professional

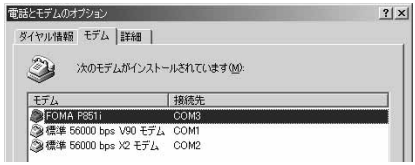
1 “スタート (Start)” ▸ “設定 (Setting)” ▸ Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.

2 Open “電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.

3 If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” screen appears, enter “市外局番 (Area code)”, then click “OK”.

4 Select the “モデム (Modem)” tab, confirm the COM port in the “接続先 (Access point name)” field of the “FOMA P851i”, then click “OK”.

- The COM port number you confirmed is used to specify an access point name (APN) (see page 386).
- The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.



For Windows® 98 and Windows® Me

1 “スタート (Start)” ▸ “設定 (Setting)” ▸ Open “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.

2 Open “モデム (Modem)” in “コントロールパネル (Control panel)”.

- If no “モデム (Modem)” appears on the control panel, click “すべてのコントロールパネルのオプションを表示する (Display all options of the control panel)”.

3 Confirm that “FOMA P851i” is set up, then click the “検出結果 (Search result)” tab.

4 Confirm the COM port assigned to the “FOMA P851i” modem, then click “OK”.

- The COM port number you confirmed is used to specify an access point name (APN) (see page 386).
- The contents on the property display and COM port number vary depending on the personal computer you use.

Specifying an Access Point Name (APN)

The operation below explains how to specify an access point name (APN) for packet transmission. You can register up to 10 access point names (APNs), which are managed with cid1 to cid10 (see page 387).
At the time of purchase, the mopera access point name (APN) "mopera.ne.jp" is registered to cid1, and the mopera U access point "mopera.net" is registered to cid3. Therefore, use numbers 2, or 4 to 10 when setting the cid.
When using mopera U or mopera, you do not need to specify access point name (APN). This operation shows an example where you specify "XXX.abc" as the access point name (APN) and use the FOMA USB Cable (option). For the actual access point name (APN), contact your Internet service provider or network administrator.
The setting here is the access point number for dial-up network setting (see page 388).

For Windows® XP

1 Connect the FOMA phone to the FOMA USB Cable (option).

2 Turn on the power of the FOMA phone, then connect the FOMA USB Cable, which is connected to the FOMA phone, to your personal computer.

3 Start Hyper Terminal.

Select "スタート (Start)"→"すべてのプログラム (All programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Transmissions)" →"ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)". When "『既定のtelnet』プログラムにしますか？ (Select the specified telnet program?)" appears after you launched Hyper Terminal, set as you desire. Consult the maker of your personal computer and Microsoft about the details how to set up.

- For Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® Me and Windows® 98, open "スタート (Start)"→"プログラム (Programs)"→"アクセサリ (Accessories)"→"通信 (Transmissions)"→"ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)".
- For Windows® 98, open "ハイパーターミナル (Hyper Terminal)", then double-click "Hypertrm.exe".

4 Enter any name in the "名前 (Name)" field, then click "OK".

Here, "Sample" is entered as an example.

5 Select the connection method.

<When you can select the COM port of the "FOMA P851i">

Select the COM port with which the "FOMA P851i" is installed in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field, then click "OK".
Then, go to step 6.

- Here, select "COM6" as an example. The COM port number of the "FOMA P851i" you should actually select in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field
⇒See page 385

<When you cannot select the COM port of the "FOMA P851i">

Click "キャンセル (Cancel)" to close the "接続の設定 (Set a connection)" screen, then perform the following operations:

(1) From the "ファイル (File)" menu, select "プロパティ (Properties)".
(2) Select "FOMA P851i" in the "接続方法 (Connection method)" field of the "接続の設定 (Set a connection)" tab on the "Sampleのプロパティ (Sample Properties)" screen.
(3) Uncheck "国/地域番号と市外局番を使う (Use country/region code and area code)".
(4) Click "OK".

Then, go to step 7.

6 The properties of the COM port appear on the display, then Click “OK”.

● This display appears when you select a COM port in step 5.

7 Specify an access point name (APN).

Enter an access point name (APN) in the following format:
AT+CGDCONT = cid, "PPP", "APN"
cid: Enter 2 or any number from 4 to 10.
※If you have already specified cid, be careful that its contents are overwritten by the access point name you enter here.
"APN": Enclose an access point name (APN) in double quotation marks (").
"PPP": Enter "PPP" as it is.

(Example: When specifying APN “XXX.abc” in cid2)
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","XXX.abc"
Enter this character string, then press ↵. If “OK” appears, the APN setting is completed.

● To confirm the current APN setting, enter “AT+CGDCONT?↵”. The set APNs are listed on the screen. ⇒See this page

8 Confirm that “OK” appears on the display.

9 “ファイル (File)” menu ▶ Select “ハイパーターミナルの終了 (Exit Hyper Terminal)” to exit Hyper Terminal.

● If a message “現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか? (Currently connected. Do you want to disconnect this line?”) appears, select “はい (Yes)”.
● A message “セッションXXXを保存しますか? (Do you want to save session XXX?)” then appears. You do not need to especially save that session.

Information

● Displays may differ depending on the personal computer you use.
● The access point name (APN) is information to be registered in the FOMA phone, so if you connect another FOMA phone, you need to register the access point name (APN) again.
● To continue using the access point name (APN) of the personal computer, register the same access point name (APN) for the same cid number in the FOMA phone.
● If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter “ATE1↵”.

■cid (Registration number)

The FOMA phone has registration numbers, cid1 through cid10. cid1 contains “mopera.ne.jp” and cid3 contains “mopera.net” as an access point name (APN). To connect to a provider other than mopera U or mopera, you need to set the access point name (APN) to one of cid2 or cid4 through cid10 as specified by the provider or network administrator.

Default cid contents

Registration No. (cid)	Access point name (APN)
1	mopera.ne.jp (mopera)
2	Not defined
3	mopera.net (mopera U)
4 to 10	Not defined

■“Phone number” for connecting to an access point name (APN) you register in cid

“＊99＊＊＊<cid No.>＃”

(Example) When connecting to the access point name (APN) you register in cid2, enter the following:
＊99＊＊＊2＃

■About resetting and confirming the access point name (APN) settings

You can use AT commands to reset and confirm the access point name (APN) settings.

Resetting access point name (APN)

The access point name (APN) for cid=1 returns to “mopera.ne.jp” (default), and for cid=3 returns to “mopera.net” (default); the settings for cid=2 and cid=4 to cid10 are reset to being unregistered if you reset them.
(Entry method)
AT+CGDCONT=↵When resetting all the cid contents)
AT+CGDCONT=<cid>↵When resetting only a specific cid)

Confirming access point name (APN)

The currently specified access point name appears on the screen.
(Entry method)
AT+CGDCONT?↵

■Specifying “caller ID notified/not notified” in dial-up network

Also by dial-up network setting (see page 491), you can add “186 (notified)” or “184 (not notified)” to each access point number. When you specify “186 (notified)” or “184 (not notified)” using both the ＊DGPIR command and dial-up network setting, your caller ID is set as follows:

Dial-up network setting (cid = 3)	“Caller ID notified / not notified” with ＊DGPIR command	Caller ID notified / not notified
＊99＊＊＊3#	Not set	Notified
	Not notified	Not notified
	Notified	Notified
184＊99＊＊＊3#	Not set	Not notified (“184” specified in the dial-up network has a priority)
	Not notified	
	Notified	
186＊99＊＊＊3#	Not set	Notified (“186” specified in the dial-up network has a priority)
	Not notified	
	Notified	

● To connect to mopera U or mopera, you need to notify the access point of your caller ID.

Setting Caller ID Notified/Not Notified

For packet transmission, you can specify whether to notify the access point of your caller ID (caller ID notified/not notified). Your caller ID is important information, so take a great care to notify it.
You can use the AT command to specify "caller ID notified/not notified" before dial-up connection.
You can specify "caller ID notified/not notified" with the ＊DGPIR command.

1 **Start the transmission software such as "Hyper Terminal".**

● How to operate "Hyper Terminal" ⇒See page 386

2 **Use the ＊DGPIR command (see page 399) to specify "caller ID notified/not notified".**

● To automatically add "184 (not notified)" for outgoing or incoming call, enter
AT＊DGPIR=1↵
● To automatically add "186 (notified)" for outgoing or incoming call, enter
AT＊DGPIR=2↵

3 **Confirm that "OK" appears on the display.**

Information

● Displays may differ depending on the personal computer you use.
● When using DoCoMo Internet access service mopera U or mopera, you need to set your caller ID to be "notified".
● If the entered AT command is not displayed, enter "ATE1↵".

Setting Dial-up Network for Windows® XP

1 **"スタート (Start)" ▶ "すべてのプログラム (All programs)" ▶ "アクセサリ (Accessories)" ▶ "通信 (Transmissions)" ▶ Click "新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)".**

2 **When the "新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard)" screen appears, click "次へ (Next)".**

3 **Select "インターネットに接続する (Connect to the Internet)", then click "次へ (Next)".**

4 **Select "接続を手動でセットアップする (Manually set up the connection)", then click "次へ (Next)".**

5 **Select "ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する (Use a dial-up modem for connection)", then click "次へ (Next)".**

6 **If the "デバイスの選択 (Select a device)" screen appears, check "FOMA P851i" only, then click "次へ (Next)".**

● The "デバイスの選択 (Select a device)" screen appears only when you have registered two or more modems.

7 **Enter any name in the "ISP 名 (ISP name)" field, then click "次へ (Next)".**

● Here, "SAMPLE" is entered as an example.

8 **Enter an access point number in the "電話番号 (Phone number)" field, then click "次へ (Next)".**

● Enter "＊99＊＊＊3#" to connect to mopera U. Access point numbers other than mopera U ⇒See page 387

9 **Enter the user name and password supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator in the “ユーザー名 (User name)”,“パスワード (Password)” and “パスワードの確認入力 (Confirm the password)” fields. Then click “次へ (Next)”.**

● When connecting to mopera U or mopera, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

10 **Click “完了 (Finish)”.**

11 **“スタート (Start)” ▶ “すべてのプログラム (All programs)” ▶ “アクセサリ (Accessories)” ▶ “通信 (Transmissions)” ▶ Click “ネットワーク接続 (Connect to network)”.**

12 **While selecting the dial-up icon, “ネットワークタスク (Network task)” ▶ Select “この接続の設定を変更する (Modify this connection setting)”.**

Here, click the icon of the name you entered in step 7.

13 **Click the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.**

● When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that only “モデム (Modem) – FOMA P851i” is checked in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it. If two or more modems are checked, click the button to position the priority level of “モデム (Modem) – FOMA P851i” to the top or uncheck modems other than “モデム (Modem) – FOMA P851i”.
When “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is checked, uncheck it.

● The COM port allocated to “FOMA P851i” varies depending on the personal computer you use.

● Enter “＊99＊＊＊3#” to connect to mopera U. Access point numbers other than mopera U ⇒See page 387

14 **Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.**

In the “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)” field, select “PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.
In the “この接続は次の項目を使用します (Use the following items for this connection)” field, select “インターネットプロトコル(TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]”.
You cannot modify the setting of the “QoSパケットスケジューラ (QoS Packet Scheduler)” field; so use the default setting as it is.
Next, click “設定 (Setting)”.
For the directions how to set up TCP/IP to connect to a common ISP, consult the ISP (Internet Service Provider) or network administrator.

15 **Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.**

16 Return to the display shown in step 14, then click “OK”.

Information

- Displays may differ depending on the personal computer you use.
- For the directions how to set up the dial-up network service to connect to a provider other than mopera U/mopera, consult the Internet Service Provider or network administrator.
- Specifying “＊99＊＊＊3＃” as a phone number, you can connect to mopera U. Access points other than mopera U ⇒See page 387

Setting Dial-up Network for Windows® 2000 Professional

Check the following information with your Internet service provider or network administrator.

- Step 12: Settings in the “接続 (Connection)” tab
- Step 13: IP address and DNS address settings
- Step 16: Internet mail settings
- Dialup network settings if connecting to a provider other than mopera U/mopera

1 “スタート (Start)” ▶ “プログラム (Programs)” ▶ “アクセサリ (Accessories)” ▶ “通信 (Transmissions)” ▶ Open “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.

2 Double-click “新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)” in “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.

3 If the “所在地情報 (Address information)” screen appears, enter “市外局番 (Area code)”, then click “OK”.

- The “所在地情報 (Address information)” screen appears only when you first start “新しい接続の作成 (Create a new connection)” in step 2.
- At the second time or later, the “ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)” screen appears instead of this screen. Go to step 5.

4 When “電話とモデムのオプション (Telephone and modem options)” appears, click “OK”.

5 When the “ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard)” screen appears, click “次へ (Next)”.

6 Select “インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する (Dial-up connect to the Internet)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

7 Select “インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク (LAN)を使って接続します [Connect to the Internet manually or via the local area network (LAN)]”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

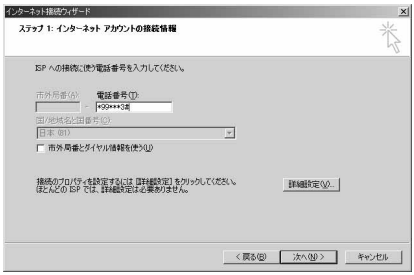
8 Select “電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します (Connect to the Internet via a phone line and modem)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

9 Confirm that “FOMA P851i” is displayed in the “インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する (Select a modem for connection to the Internet)” field. Then click “次へ (Next)”.

- If “FOMA P851i” is not selected in that field, select it.
- The screen in step 9 may not appear depending on the operating environment of your personal computer. In this case, go to step 10.

10 Enter an access point number in the “電話番号 (Phone number)” field, then click “次へ (Next)” .

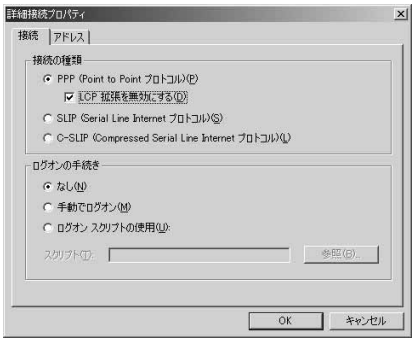
- Enter no phone number in the “市外局番 (Area code)” field.
- Uncheck “市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う (Use area code and dial information)”.
- Enter “＊99＊＊＊3＃” to connect to mopera U. Access point numbers other than “mopera U” ⇒See page 387



11 Click “詳細設定 (Detailed setting)”.

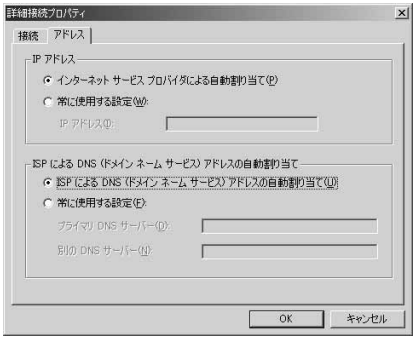
12 Specify the items in the “接続 (Connection)” tab.

Enter “接続の種類 (Connection type)” and “ログオンの手続き (Logon procedure)” according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.
Confirm the contents you entered, then click the “アドレス (Address)” tab.



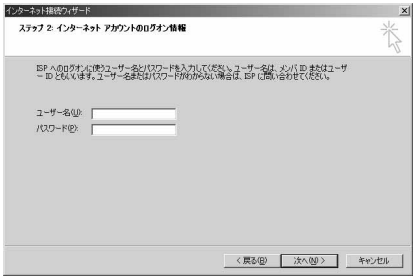
13 Specify IP address and DNS (domain name service) address.

Enter “IPアドレス (IP address)” and “ISPによるDNS（ドメインネームサービス）アドレスの自動割り当て [Automatically allocate a DNS (domain name service) address by ISP]” according to the information supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator. After you finish entering all the items, click “OK”. The screen in step 10 returns; then click “次へ (Next)”.



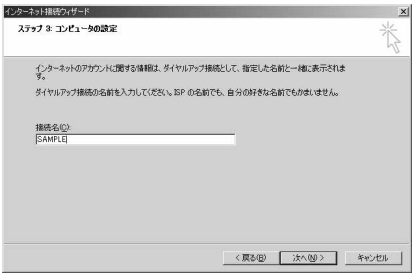
14 Enter the user name and password, which are supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator, in the “ユーザー名 (User name)” and “パスワード (Password)” fields. Then click “次へ (Next)”.

- When connecting to mopera U or mopera, you can leave the user name and password fields blank. In this case, two screens “ユーザー名を空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the user name blank?)” and “パスワードを空白のままにしておきますか? (Do you want to make the password blank?)” appear. Click “はい (Yes)” on the each screen. Then go to step 15.



15 Enter any name in the “接続名 (Connection name)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.

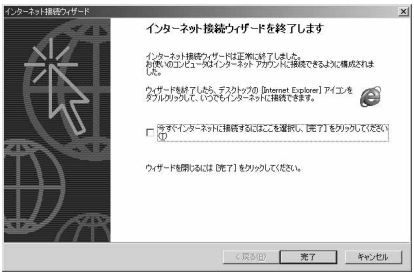


16 Select “いいえ (No)”, then click “次へ (Next)”.

- When setting the Internet mail, select “はい (Yes)”.

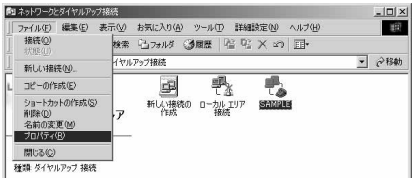
17 After this, perform the “TCP/IP” setting.

- If the display below appears, uncheck “今すぐインターネットに接続するにはここを選択し、「完了」をクリックしてください (To connect to the Internet right now, select here, then click “Finish”)”. Then click “完了 (Finish)”.



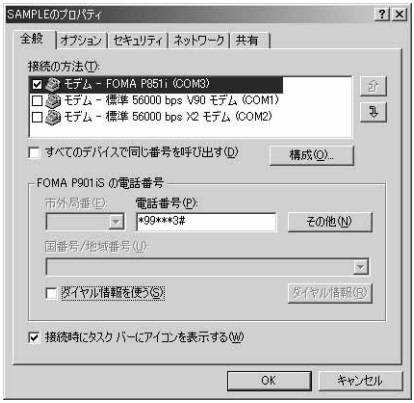
18 “スタート (Start)” ▶ “プログラム (Programs)” ▶ “アクセサリ (Accessories)” ▶ “通信 (Transmissions)” ▶ Open “ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 (Network and dial-up connections)”.

19 While selecting the icon of the access point name you entered in step 15, “ファイル (File)” menu ▶ Select “プロパティ (Properties)”.



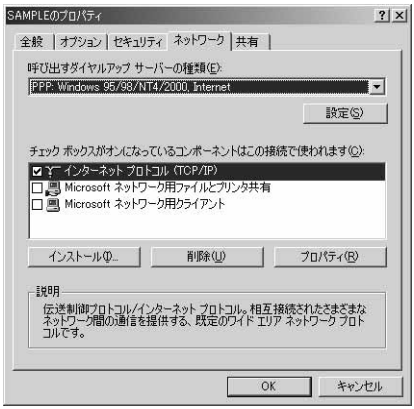
20 **Select the “全般 (General)” tab to confirm the setting contents.**

- When two or more modems are connected to your personal computer, confirm that only “モデム (Modem) – FOMA P851i” is checked in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field. If it is not checked, check it.
- Confirm that “ダイヤル情報を使う (Use dial information)” is unchecked. If it is checked, uncheck it.
- The COM port allocated to “FOMA P851i” varies depending on the personal computer you use.
- Enter “＊99＊＊＊3#” to connect to mopera U. Access point numbers other than mopera U ⇒See page 387



21 **Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out various settings.**

In the “呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Type of calling dial-up server)” field, select “PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet”.
For the component, check only “インターネットプロトコル (TCP/IP) [Internet protocol (TCP/IP)]”. Then click “設定 (Setting)”.



22 **Uncheck all the items, then click “OK”.**

23 **Return to the screen in step 21, then click “OK”.**

Information

- Displays may differ depending on the personal computer you use.
- By Specifying “＊99＊＊＊3#” as a phone number, you can connect to mopera U. Access points other than mopera U ⇒See page 387

Setting Dial-up Network for Windows® 98 and Windows® Me

Check the following information with your Internet service provider or network administrator.

- Step 10: Setting information under “サーバの種類 (Server type)” and “ネットワーク (Network)” tab.
- Dialup network settings when connecting to a provider other than mopera U/mopera.

This procedure is described using screens from Windows® Me.

1 **“スタート (Start)” ▶ “プログラム (Programs)” ▶ “アクセサリ (Accessories)” ▶ “通信 (Transmissions)” ▶ Open “ダイヤルアップネットワーク (Dial-up network)”.**

2 **When the “ダイヤルアップネットワークへようこそ (Welcome to dial-up network)” screen appears, click “次へ (Next)”.**

- Click “次へ (Next)”, then go to step 4.
- At the second time or later, the screen does not appear. In this case, go to step 3.

3 **Double-click “新しい接続 (New connection)” in “ダイヤルアップネットワーク (Dial-up network)”.**

4 **Enter any access point name in the “接続名 (Access point name)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

Here, “SAMPLE” is entered as an example.

- If “FOMA P851i” is not specified in the “モデムの選択 (Select a modem)” field, select “FOMA P851i”.

5 **Enter an access point number in the “電話番号 (Phone number)” field, then click “次へ (Next)”.**

- Enter no phone number in the “市外局番 (Area code)” field.
- In the “国/地域番号 (Country/area code)” field, select “日本 (81) [Japan(81)]”.
- Enter “＊99＊＊＊3＃” to connect to mopera U. Access point numbers other than mopera U ⇒See page 387

6 **Confirm the access point name, then click “完了 (Finish)”.**

After this, carry out the “TCP/IP” setting.

7 **“スタート (Start)” ▶ “プログラム (Programs)” ▶ “アクセサリ (Accessories)” ▶ “通信 (Transmissions)” ▶ Click “ダイヤルアップネットワーク (Dial-up network)”.**

8 **While selecting the icon of the access point name you entered in step 4, select “ファイル (File)” menu ▶ Select “プロパティ (Properties)”.**

9 **Enter “電話番号 (Phone number)” in the “全般 (General)” tab, then confirm “接続方法 (Connection method)”.**

- Enter no phone number in the “市外局番 (Area code)” field.
- Uncheck “市外局番とダイヤルのプロパティを使う (Use the area code and dial properties)”.
- If “FOMA P851i” is not specified in the “接続方法 (Connection method)” field, select it.
- Enter “＊99＊＊＊3＃” to connect to mopera U. Access point numbers other than mopera U ⇒See page 387

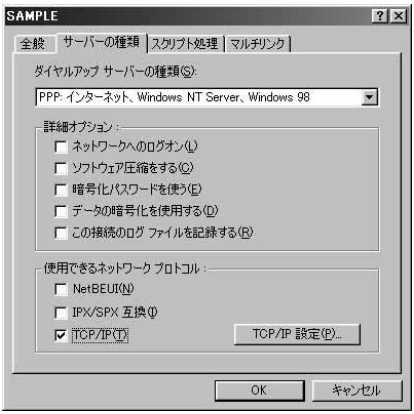
10 **<For Windows® 98>**

Click the “サーバーの種類 (Server type)” tab, then carry out respective settings.

Select "PPP: インターネット, Windows 2000/NT, Windows 98 (PPP, Internet, Windows 2000/NT, Windows 98)" from the “ダイヤルアップサーバーの種類 (Dial up server type)” field. Do not put a check mark at the “詳細オプション (Detailed option)” field, instead, put a check mark at TCP/IP only on the “使用できるネットワークプロトコル (Usable network protocol) field”.

- The display position of the “サーバーの種類 (Server type)” tab varies depending on the personal computer you use.

Then go to step 12.

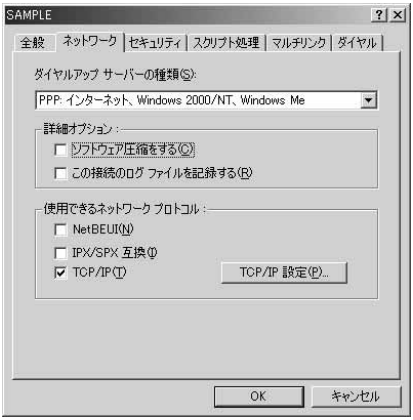


<For Windows® Me>

Click the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab, then carry out respective settings.

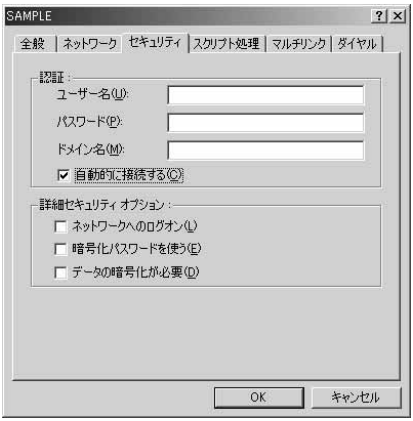
Select “PPP: インターネット Windows 2000/NT, Windows 98 (PPP: Internet, Windows 2000/NT, Windows 98)” from the “ダイアルアップサーバーの種類 (Dial up server type)” field. Do not put a check mark at the “詳細オプション (Detailed option)” field, instead, put a check mark at TCP/IP only on the “使用できるネットワークプロトコル (Usable network protocol)” field.

- The display position of the “ネットワーク (Network)” tab varies depending on the personal computer you use.



11 **Click the “セキュリティ (Security)” tab, then enter the “ユーザー名 (user name)” and “パスワード (password)” supplied from your Internet service provider or network administrator.**

- If you put a check mark at “自動的に接続する (Automatically connect)” in advance, the screen for confirming the user name and password does not appear at connection; so, you can immediately connect to network.
- If you have changed the password, reenter the password on this screen.
- When connecting to mopera U or mopera, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.



12 **Click “OK”.**

Information

- Displays may differ depending on the personal computer you use.
- Specifying “＊99＊＊＊3＃” as a phone number, you can connect to mopera U. Access point numbers other than mopera U ⇒See page 387

Connecting Dial-up

The operation below explains how to carry out dial-up connection using Windows® XP and Windows® Me as examples. Perform the operation shown on page 370 to connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer.

- **To perform a connection via packet transmission, it is recommended that you optimize the transmission performance by "W-TCP setup" (see page 382). By optimizing data, you can maximize the high-speed transmission capability in the FOMA network. To execute the optimization, install the "FOMA PC setup software" (see page 375) in the system.**

For Windows® XP

1 **"スタート (Start)" ▶ "すべてのプログラム (All programs)" ▶ "アクセサリ (Accessories)" ▶ "通信 (Transmissions)" ▶ Click "ネットワーク接続 (Network connection)".**

2 **Open the access point name.**

Select the icon of the ISP name (see page 388) you have specified in "Setting Dial-up Network", then select "ネットワークタスク (Network task)"→"この接続を開始する (Start this connection)". Otherwise, double-click the icon of the access point name.

3 **Confirm the contents and click "ダイヤル (Dial)".**

- When connecting to mopera U or mopera, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

4 **The display appears to indicate the connecting state.**

During this time, the system performs logon processing to confirm the user name and password.
After the connection is completed, a pop-up message "（接続名）に接続しました [Connected to (access point name)]" appears from the indicator of the task bar.

5 **The connection is completed.**

After the connection is completed, the message below appears from the indicator of the task bar for a few seconds.

- You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail and so on.
- If this message does not appear, confirm the setting of the access point, again.

Information

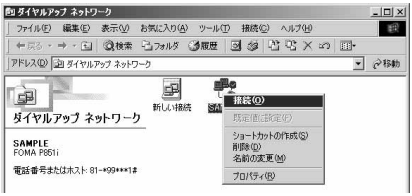
- Refer to information in "Carrying Out Set Transmission" (see page 381).

For Windows® Me

1 **"スタート (Start)" ▶ "プログラム (Programs)" ▶ "アクセサリ (Accessories)" ▶ "通信 (Transmissions)" ▶ Click "ダイヤルアップネットワーク (Dial-up network)".**

2 **Open the access point name to be used.**

Select the icon of the access point name (see page 393) you have specified in "Setting Dial-up Network", then select "接続 (Connect)" menu→"接続 (Connect)". Otherwise, double-click the icon of the access point name.



3 **Confirm the contents and click "接続 (Connect)".**

- If you put a check mark at "自動的に接続する (Automatically connect)" in advance (see page 394), the confirmation display does not appear.
- When connecting to mopera U or mopera, you can leave the user name and password fields blank.

4 **The display appears to indicate the connecting state.**

During this time, the system performs logon processing to confirm the user name and password.

5 **The connection is completed.**

- You can start the browser software to browse web pages, use e-mail and so on.
- If the Connection Completion display does not appear, confirm the setting of the access point name again. (This screen may not appear depending on the setting contents.)

Disconnecting

⇒See "Disconnecting" on page 381

When you cannot Connect to Network

If you fail to connect to network (if you fail a dial-up connection), confirm the following items:

■Your personal computer cannot recognize "FOMA P851i".

- Confirm whether your personal computer satisfies the operating environment (see page 368).
- Confirm whether the P851i transmission setup file is installed in your personal computer.
- Confirm whether the FOMA phone is connected to your personal computer and powered on.
- Confirm whether the FOMA USB Cable (option) is securely connected to the FOMA phone and your personal computer.

■You cannot connect to the access point.

- Confirm whether the ID (user name) and password are correct.
- When you need to notify the access point of your caller ID such as when using mopera U or mopera, make sure "184" is not prefixed to the phone number.
- Confirm that "フロー制御を使う (Use the flow control)" is checked in the modem properties.
- If you cannot connect to the access point even after confirming above, consult your Internet service provider or network administrator about the setting method.

Setting 64K Data Transmission

The operation below explains how to set the 64K data transmission without using "FOMA PC setup software".

Setting Dial-up Connection and TCP/IP

The setting of dial-up connection and TCP/IP for the 64K data transmission is the same way as for the packet transmission (see page 384).
Take care of the following points:

- **In the 64K data transmission, you do not need to specify an access point name (APN). For the access point of the dial-up connection, enter the phone number of the access point specified by your Internet service provider or network administrator. (To connect to mopera U, enter "＊8701" in the phone number field. To connect to mopera, enter "＊9601" in the phone number field.)**
- **Specify "Specify caller ID notified/not notified" and "Other settings" as required.**
  (When connecting to mopera U or mopera, you need to notify the access point of your caller ID.)
- **Contact your Internet service provider or network administrator for details on the set contents.**

How to Connect and Disconnect

The operation is the same as for the packet transmission. Perform the operations shown on pages 381 and 395.

Using FirstPass PC Software

The FirstPass PC software is to access the FirstPass site from your personal computer browser using the user certificate downloaded from the FOMA phone supporting FirstPass.

Notes for Installing FirstPass PC Software

Be sure to perform with the administrator right of the personal computer.

Confirm the Operating Environment

■Prepare the following operating environment:

Item	Description
PC main unit	PC/AT compatible model
OS	Microsoft® Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP (Japanese version in each) (Does not support Windows® 98.)
Memory requirements	Microsoft® Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional: 32 Mbytes or more※ Windows® XP: 128 Mbytes or more※
Hard disk space size	10 Mbytes or more※
Browser	Microsoft® Internet Explorer 5.5 or higher Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 or higher for Windows® XP

※ The required memory and unused space in the hard disk space may vary depending on the system environment.

Before Installing

See "FirstPassManual" (PDF format) in the "FirstPassPCSoft" folder of the CD-ROM before installing the FirstPassPC software. Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or higher is recommended) is required to view "FirstPassManual (PDF format)". If it is not installed in your personal computer, you can download the latest version from the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated (communication charge is applied separately). For details, see the web page of Adobe Systems Incorporated.

Installing FirstPass PC Software

(Example) Windows® XP
Displays vary depending on the personal computer you use.

1 Set the attached "FOMA P851i CD-ROM" into your personal computer.

2 **To install the FirstPass PC software, click “FirstPass PCソフト (FirstPass PC software)”.**

Then, perform the operations described in “FirstPassManual” (PDF format) within the “FirstPassPCSoft” folder of the CD-ROM.

AT Command

AT commands are used to specify and modify the functions of the FOMA phone on the personal computer.

＊The following abbreviations are used in the AT command list:

[AT]: Commands which are available at the FOMA P851i Command Port.

[M]: Commands which are available in the FOMA P851i (modem).

[&F]: Commands which are initialized with the AT&F command.

[&W]: Commands which are saved with the AT&W command; used to recall a set value with the ATZ command.

Entry Format of AT Command

To enter an AT command, use the terminal mode display of the transmission software. Be sure to enter half-pitch alphanumeric characters.

● **Entry example**

ATD＊99＊＊＊1#↵

RETURN mark

Parameter

Command

● **You need to enter an AT command on one line, including parameters (composed of digits and symbols) following the AT command.**
On the terminal mode screen of the transmission software, the range from the first character to the character just before RETURN ↵ is assumed to be “one line”. You can enter up to 160 characters (including “AT”) on “one line”.

Information

● The terminal mode enables the system to operate personal computers as one transmission terminal. Using this mode, you can send characters you have entered from the keyboard to a line connected to the transmission port.

Switching between Online Data Mode and Online Command Mode

There are following two methods of switching the FOMA phone between the online data mode and online command mode:

- **Enter the “+++” command or enter the code specified in the “S2” register.**
- **Set the ER signal of the RS-232C※ off when “AT&D1” is set.**

● **To switch the online command mode to the online data mode, enter “ATO↵”.**

※The RS-232C signal line, which is emulated via the USB interface, is controlled by a transmission application.

■Saving the setting contents

Please be careful that the set contents with AT commands are initialized when the FOMA phone is turned off and on or the external device is removed, expect for the access point name (APN) setting with the AT+CGDCONT command, QoS setting with the AT+CGEQMIN or AT+CGEQREQ command, incoming call acceptance/rejection setting with the AT＊DGAPL, AT＊DGARL, or AT＊DGANSM command, phone number notification/not notification setting (for packet transmission) with the AT＊DGPIR command and Caller ID Notification restriction setting with the AT+CLIR command. For commands with [&W], you can enter “AT&W↵” (after setting) to save the setting contents and other set values with [&W] at the same time. If necessary, you can restore these set values by entering in “ATZ↵” even after the power is turned off and on.

AT Command List

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
A/ [M]	Re-executes the last executed command. No carriage return required.	—	A/ OK
AT%V [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA phone.	—	AT%V Ver1.00 OK
AT&C*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Selects operating conditions of the circuit CD signal to the DTE.	*n*=0: CD is always ON. *n*=1: CD varies depending on the carrier of the other party's modem. (Setting at purchase)	AT&C1 OK
AT&D*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Selects an operation to be performed when the circuit ER signal received from the DTE transits between ON and OFF.	*n*=0: Ignores the ER status. (Always assumed to be ON.) *n*=1: Sets the online command state when the ER changes from ON to OFF. *n*=2: Sets the offline command state when the ER changes from ON to OFF. (Setting at purchase)	AT&D1 OK
AT&E*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the speed display for connection.	*n*=0: Displays transmission speed between radio wave blocks. *n*=1: Displays DTE serial transmission speed. (Setting at purchase)	AT&E0 OK
AT&F*n* [AT][M]	Returns all registers to the set values defined at shipment. Performs line disconnection processing if you enter this command during transmission.	Only *n*=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	—
AT&S*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Specifies the control of the data set ready signal to be output to the DTE.	*n*=0: DR is always ON. (Setting at purchase) *n*=1: DR is set to on at connection of the line (at establishment of a transmission call).	AT&S0 OK
AT&W*n* [M]	Stores the current set values.	Only *n*=0 is specifiable. (Can be omitted)	—
AT＊DANTE [AT][M]	Shows the number of antenna bars. (0 to 3)	=0: Antenna is out of the service area =1: A single antenna =2: Two antennas =3: Three antennas	AT＊DANTE ＊DANTE:3 OK AT＊DANTE=? ＊DANTE:(0-3) OK
AT＊DGANSM=*n* [M]	Sets rejected/accepted mode for the packet incoming call. The setting with this command is valid for incoming calls in packet transmission after you enter the setting command.	*n*=0: Invalidates the incoming call rejected/accepted setting. (Setting at purchase) *n*=1: Validates the incoming call rejected setting (AT＊DGARL). *n*=2: Validates the incoming call accepted setting (AT＊DGAPL). AT＊DGANSM?: Displays the current setting.	AT＊DGANSM=0 OK AT＊DGANSM? ＊DGANSM:0 OK
AT＊DGAPL=*n* [,cid] [M]	Sets the APN of which packet incoming call is to be accepted. To specify the APN, use the <cid> parameter defined in AT+CGDCONT.	*n*=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call accepted list. *n*=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the incoming call accepted list. Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted. AT＊DGAPL?: Displays the incoming call accepted list.	AT＊DGAPL=0,1 OK AT＊DGAPL? ＊DGAPL:1 OK AT＊DGAPL=1 OK AT＊DGAPL? OK
AT＊DGARL=*n* [,cid] [M]	Sets the APN of which packet incoming call is to be rejected. To specify the APN, use the <cid> parameter defined in +CGDCONT.	*n*=0: Adds the APN defined by <cid> to the incoming call rejected list. *n*=1: Deletes the APN defined by <cid> from the incoming call rejected list. Applied to all the cid contents if <cid> is omitted. AT＊DGARL?: Displays the incoming call rejected list.	AT＊DGARL=0,1 OK AT＊DGARL? ＊DGARL:1 OK AT＊DGARL=1 OK AT＊DGARL? OK

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT＊DGPIR=*n* [M]	This command is valid at outgoing and incoming calls. In the dial-up network setting, you can add “186” (notified) or “184” (not notified) to the phone number of the access point. (See page 387)	*n*=0: Uses the APN as it is. (Setting at purchase) *n*=1: Adds “184” to the APN. (Always not notified.) *n*=2: Adds “186” to the APN. (Always notified.) AT＊DGPIR?: Displays the current setting.	AT＊DGPIR=0 OK AT＊DGPIR? ＊DGPIR:0 OK
AT＊DRPW [AT][M]	Displays the output power index for receiving. (0: minimum value to 75: maximum value)	—	AT＊DRPW ＊DRPW:0 OK
+++ [M]	Changes to the online command state without disconnecting the line when the escape sequence is executed in the online mode.	—	—
AT+CEER [M]	Displays the reason why the preceding call was disconnected.	<report> Disconnection reason list (See page 403)	AT+CEER +CEER:36 OK
AT+CGDCONT [M]	Sets the connection end (APN) at packet transmission.	See page 403	See page 403
AT+CGEQMIN [M]	Registers the reference value to decide whether the system permits QoS (Quality of Service) notified from the network at establishment of PPP packet transmission.	AT+CGEQMIN=[parameter] See page 403 AT+CGEQMIN=? Lists the settable values. AT+CGEQMIN? Displays the current setting.	See page 403
AT+CGEQREQ [M]	Sets QoS (Quality of Service) to be requested to the network at issuance of the PPP packet transmission.	AT+CGEQREQ=[parameter] See page 403 AT+CGEQREQ=? Lists the settable values. AT+CGEQREQ? Displays the current setting.	See page 403
AT+CGMR [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA phone.	—	AT+CGMR 1234512345123456 OK
AT+CGREG=*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the network registration state is notified. Displays whether you are inside or outside the service area depending on the returned notification.	*n*=0: Not notified. (Setting at purchase) *n*=1: Notified at switching between the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CGREG? +CGREG: <n>,<stat> *n*: Set value stat: 0: Outside packet area 1: Inside packet area 4: Unknown 5: Inside packet area (during roaming)	AT+CGREG=1 OK (set to “Notified”) AT+CGREG? +CGREG:1,0 OK (means the outside of the service area) (at moving from the outside to the inside of the service area) +CGREG: 1
AT+CGSN [M]	Displays the serial number of the FOMA phone.	—	AT+CGSN 123456789012345 OK
AT+CLIP=*n* [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Enables to display the caller’s ID on the personal computer at reception for 64K data transmission or video-phone calls.	*n*=0: Does not notify. (Setting at purchase) *n*=1: Notifies. result: +CLIP: <n>,<m> *m*=0: NW setting not to notify a caller ID at dialing *m*=1: NW setting to notify a caller ID at dialing *m*=2: Unknown	AT+CLIP=0 OK AT+CLIP? +CLIP:0, 1 OK

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+CLIR=*n* [M]	Sets whether to notify your caller ID to do 64K data transmission or to make video-phone calls.	*n*=0: Your caller ID is notified (not notified) according to CLIR service. *n*=1: Does not notify your caller ID. *n*=2: Notifies your caller ID. (Setting at purchase) Result: + CLIR: <n>,<m> *m*=0: CLIR is not launched. (always notified) *m*=1: CLIR is launched. (always not notified) *m*=2: Unknown *m*=3: CLIR temporary mode (not notify/default) *m*=4: CLIR temporary mode (notify/default) ※The CLIR setting has priority when #31# or ＊31# is not added.	AT+CLIR=0 OK AT+CLIR? +CLIR:0,1 OK AT+CLIR=? +CLIR:(0-2) OK
AT+CMEE=*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the FOMA phone has an error report.	*n*=0: Uses the ordinary ERROR result. (setting at purchase) *n*=1: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err> indicates a numeric value. *n*=2: +CME ERROR: Uses the <err> result code. <err> indicates an alphanumeric value. AT+CMEE?: Displays the current setting. Command execution examples on the right are when the FOMA phone or connection has abnormality. Below listed are the +CME ERROR result codes. 1: no connection to phone 10: SIM not inserted 15: SIM wrong 16: incorrect password 100: unknown	AT+CMEE=0 OK AT+CNUM ERROR AT+CMEE=1 OK AT+CNUM +CME ERROR: 10 AT+CMEE=2 OK AT+CNUM +CME ERROR: SIM not inserted
AT+CNUM [AT][M]	Displays the own phone number of the FOMA phone.	number: Phone number type: 129 or 145 129: Does not include the international access code (+). 145: Includes the international access code (+). Result: +CNUM:,<number>,<type>	AT+CNUM +CNUM:,"+8190123 45678",145 OK
AT+CR=*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Displays the bearer service type before the CONNECT result code appears at connection of the line.	*n*=0: Does not display. (Setting at purchase) *n*=1: Displays. <serv>: Displays only “GPRS” that means packet transmission. (Displays “SYNC”, “AV32K”, or “AV64K”, depending on the line type.) AT+CR?: Displays the current setting.	AT+CR=1 OK ATD＊99＊＊＊1# +CR: GPRS CONNECT
AT+CRC=*n* [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the extended result code is used for incoming calls.	*n*=0: Does not use +CRING. (Setting at purchase) *n*=1: Uses +CRING.<type>. AT+CRC?: Displays the current setting. The +CRING format is as follows: +CRING: <type> During PPP packet ringing +CRING: GPRS “PPP”,,,<APN>	AT+CRC=0 OK AT+CRC? +CRC: 0 OK
AT+CREG=*n* [AT][M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the result is displayed about the inside and outside of the service area. (May not be set depending on OS.)	*n*=0: Not notified. (Setting at purchase) *n*=1: Notified at switching between the inside and outside of the service area. (Inquiry) AT+CREG? +CREG: <n>,<stat> *n*: Set value stat: 0: Outside voice call area 1: Inside voice call area 4: Unknown 5: Inside voice call area (during roaming)	AT+CREG=1 OK (set to “Notified”) AT+CREG? +CREG: 1,0 OK (means the outside of the service area) (at moving from the outside to the inside) +CREG: 1
AT+GMI [M]	Displays the manufacturer name (Panasonic).	—	AT+GMI Panasonic OK

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
AT+GMM [M]	Displays the product name (FOMA P851i) of the FOMA phone.	—	AT+GMM FOMA P851i OK
AT+GMR [M]	Displays the version of the FOMA phone.	—	AT+GMR Ver1.00 OK
AT+IFC=*n*,*m* [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the flow control method.	*n* : DCE by DTE *m* : DTE by DCE 0: No flow control 1: XON/XOFF flow control 2: RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control setting at purchase: n, m = 2.2 AT+IFC?: Inquires the set value.	AT+IFC=2,2 OK
AT+WS46=*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the wireless transmission network of the FOMA phone.	*n*=22: W-CDMA (Wideband CDMA) only specifiable. (Setting at purchase)	AT+WS46=22 OK
ATA [M]	Processes an incoming call in the mode in which the FOMA phone received the incoming call.	—	RING ATA CONNECT
ATD [M]	Executes the automatic outgoing processing for the FOMA phone according to the contents specified in the parameter and dial parameter.	<cid>: 1 to 10 Displays the APN defined by +CGDCONT. When calling cid1, you can omit the phone number like "ATD＊99＊＊＊1#."	ATD＊99＊＊＊1# CONNECT
ATE*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether echo-back is issued to the DTE in the command mode.	*n*=0: Issues no echo-back. *n*=1: Issues echo-back. (Setting at purchase)	ATE1 OK
ATH*n* [M]	Places the FOMA phone into the on-hook state.	*n*=0: Disconnects the line. (Can be omitted)	(During packet transmission) +++ ATH NO CARRIER
ATI*n* [AT][M]	Displays the ID code.	*n*=0: Displays "NTT DoCoMo". *n*=1: Displays the product name. (Same as +GMM) *n*=2: Displays the version of the PPP packet function. (Same as +GMR)	ATI0 NTT DoCoMo OK ATI1 FOMA P851i OK
ATO*n* [M]	Returns from the online command mode to the online data mode during transmission.	*n*=0: Returns from the online command mode to the online data mode. (Can be omitted.)	ATO CONNECT
ATQ*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the result code is to be displayed for the DTE.	*n*=0: Displays the result code. (Setting at purchase) *n*=1: Does not display the result code.	ATQ0 OK ATQ1 ("OK" is not returned at this time.)
ATS0=*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets the number of rings required until the FOMA phone automatically receives an incoming call.	*n*=0: Does not automatically receive an incoming call. (Setting at purchase) *n*=1 to 255: Automatically receives an incoming call with the specified number of rings. (When *n*≧10, does not automatically receive a packet (PPP) incoming call, then the line is disconnected within about 30 seconds.) ATS0?: Inquires the set value.	ATS0=0 OK ATS0? 000 OK
ATS2=*n* [M] [&F]	Sets the escape character.	*n*=43: Setting at purchase *n*=127: Makes escape processing invalid. ATS2?: Inquires the set value.	ATS2=43 OK ATS2? 043 OK
ATS3=*n* [M] [&F]	Sets the carriage return (CR) character.	*n*=13: Setting at purchase (n=13 only specifiable.) ATS3?: Inquires the set value.	ATS3=13 OK ATS3? 013 OK
ATS4=*n* [M] [&F]	Sets the line feed (LF) character.	*n*=10: Setting at purchase (n=10 only specifiable.) ATS4?: Inquires the set value.	ATS4=10 OK ATS4? 010 OK

AT command	Outline	Parameter/Explanation	Command execution example
ATS5=*n* [M] [&F]	Sets the back space (BS) character.	*n*=8: Setting at purchase (n=8 only specifiable.) ATS5?: Inquires the set value.	ATS5=8 OK ATS5? 008 OK
ATS7=*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets standby duration until connection is complete. Disconnects the line if an outgoing call is not connected within the specified time.	*n*=1 to 120 (Setting at purchase=60) (unit: second) 121 to 255 are assumed to be 120 if specified. ATS7?: Inquires the set value.	ATS7=60 OK ATS7? 060 OK
ATS30=*n* [M][&F]	Sets the inactive timer (minute). When no user data is sent or received, the connection is cut in more than set time. This command is for only 64K data transmission. When 0 is set, the inactive timer turns to OFF.	*n*=0 to 255 (Setting at purchase=0) (unit: minute)	ATS30=0 OK
ATS103=*n* [M][&F]	Selects characters to pause for incoming subaddress.	*n*=0: ＊(asterisk) *n*=1: / (Slash) (Setting at purchase) *n*=2: ¥ or back slash	ATS103=0 OK
ATS104=*n* [M][&F]	Selects characters to pause for outgoing subaddress.	*n*=0: # (sharp) *n*=1: % (percentage) (Setting at purchase) *n*=2: & (and)	ATS104=0 OK
ATV*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets all the result codes in the numeric or alphabetical notation.	*n*=0: Returns the result code with a numeric value. *n*=1: Returns the result code in alphabetical characters. (Setting at purchase)	ATV1 OK
ATX*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Sets whether the speed is to be indicated in CONNECT at connection. Detects busy tone and dial tone.	*n*=0: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected; speed not displayed. *n*=1: Dial tone not detected; busy tone not detected; speed displayed. *n*=2: Dial tone detected; busy tone not detected; speed displayed. *n*=3: Dial tone not detected; busy tone detected; speed displayed. *n*=4: Dial tone detected; busy tone detected; speed displayed. (Setting at purchase)	ATX1 OK
ATZ [M]	Resets the setting to the contents of the nonvolatile memory. If this command is entered during transmission, the line is disconnected.	—	(In online) ATZ NO CARRIER (In offline) ATZ OK
AT¥S [M]	Displays the contents of the each command and S register currently set.	—	AT¥S E1 Q0 V1 X4 &C1 &D2 &S0 ¥V0 S000=000 S002=043 S003=013 S004=010 S005=008 S006=005 S007=060 S008=003 S010=001 S030=000 S103=000 S104=000 OK
AT¥V*n* [M] [&F][&W]	Selects the response code specifications at connection.	*n*=0: Does not use the extended result code. (Setting at purchase) *n*=1: Uses the extended result code.	AT¥V0 OK

※ The following commands do not result in an error even if specified; however, they do not function as commands.

- AT (AT only entered.)
- ATP (Pulse setting)
- ATS8 (Setting the pause time by comma dialing)
- ATT (Tone setting)
- ATS6 (Setting the pause time taken for dialing)
- ATS10 (Setting the automatic disconnection delay time)

Supplementary Explanation of AT Commands

● Command name: +CGDCONT [M]

· Outline
This command sets an access point name (APN) at packet transmission.

· Format
+CGDCONT=[<cid>[,"PPP"[,"<APN>"]]]

· Explanation of parameters
You set an access point name (APN) for packet transmission.
See the example below for command instructions.
<cid>※ : 1 to 10
<APN>※ : Arbitrary
※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet transmission, which is registered in the FOMA phone.
You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. "mopera.ne.jp" is registered to <cid>=1, and "mopera.net" is registered to <cid>=3, each at purpose.
<APN> indicates any character string for each access point name.

· Operation at omission of parameters
+CGDCONT= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the initial value.
+CGDCONT=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the initial value.
+CGDCONT=? : Lists the specifiable values.
+CGDCONT? : Displays the current setting.

· Command execution example
AT+CGDCONT=2,"PPP","abc"
OK
※The command used to register an APN name, abc (at cid=2)
※Though <cid>=1 and <cid>=3 are initially set, they can be rewritten. This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

● Command name: +CGEQMIN=[parameter] [M]

· Outline
This command registers the reference value to decide whether you accept QoS (Quality of Service) notified from the network at establishment of the PPP packet transmission.
You can specify four setting patterns described in the command execution example below.

· Format
+CGEQMIN=[<cid>[,,<Maximum bitrate UL>[,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]

· Explanation of parameters
<cid>※ : 1 to 10
<Maximum bitrate UL>※ : None (setting at purchase) or 64
<Maximum bitrate DL>※ : None (setting at purchase) or 384
※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet transmission, which is registered in the FOMA phone.
You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. "mopera.ne.jp" is registered to <cid> =1, and "mopera.net" is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase.
<Maximum bitrate UL> and <Maximum bitrate DL> are used to specify the minimum baud rates (kbps) for upload and download between the FOMA phone and base station. None (setting at purchase) accepts all baud rates; however, 64 and 384 do not permit a baud rate other than 64 kbps and 384 kbps. If you specify 64 and 384, you may not establish packet transmission.

· Operation at omission of parameters
+CGEQMIN= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the initial value.
+CGEQMIN=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the initial value.

· Command execution example
You can specify only the following four setting patterns:
[The setting described in item (1) is defined in each cid as the initial value.]
(1) Command that allows all the baud rates for both upload and download (cid=2)
AT+CGEQMIN=2
OK
(2) Command that allows 64 kbps for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=3)
AT+CGEQMIN=3,,64,384
OK
(3) Command that allows 64 kbps for upload and all baud rates for download (cid=4)
AT+CGEQMIN=4,,64
OK
(4) Command that allows all baud rates for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=5)
AT+CGEQMIN=5,,,384
OK
※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

● Command name: +CGEQREQ=[parameter] [M]

· Outline
This command sets QoS (Quality of Service) requested to the network at issuance of the PPP packet transmission.
You can specify only one setting pattern described in the command execution example below, which is set as the initial value.

· Format
+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]

· Explanation of parameter
<cid>※ : 1 to 10
※<cid> is a number used to manage an access point name (APN) for packet transmission, which is registered in the FOMA phone.
You can register 1 to 10 in the FOMA phone. "mopera.ne.jp" is registered to <cid> =1, and "mopera.net" is registered to <cid>=3, each at purchase.

· Operation at omission of parameter
+CGEQREQ= : Sets all the <cid> contents to the initial value.
+CGEQREQ=<cid> : Sets the specified <cid> to the initial value.

· Command execution example
You can specify only the following one pattern:
(This setting is defined in each cid as the setting at purchase.)
(1) Command that requests a connection at 64 kbps for upload and 384 kbps for download (cid=3)
AT+CGEQREQ=3
OK
※This command, which is a setting command, is not stored in the nonvolatile memory written by [&W], and is not reset by [&F] and [Z], either.

● Command name: +CLIP

· Outline
The result for "AT+CLIP=1" is displayed in the following format:
+CLIP: <number><type>

· Command execution example
AT+CLIP=1
OK
RING
+CLIP: "09012345678",49

Disconnection Reason List

■64K Data Transmission

Value	Reason
1	The specified phone number does not exist.
16	Disconnected normally.
17	Cannot communicate because the other party is communicating.
18	Dialed but no response has come in within the specified duration.
19	Cannot communicate because the other party is dialing.
21	Other party rejected to receive the call.
63	Network service and option are not valid.
65	Specified transmission performance not provided.
88	Dialed to or received the call from the phone with different property.

■Packet Transmission

Value	Reason
27	No APN was found; or an invalid APN was specified.
30	The line was disconnected from the network.
33	You do not apply the service option you requested.
36	The line was normally disconnected.

Result Codes

■Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
0	OK	Processing has been executed normally
1	CONNECT	The line has been connected to the other party
2	RING	An incoming call has arrived
3	NO CARRIER	The line has been disconnected
4	ERROR	The system can receive no command
6	NO DIALTONE	The system can detect no dial tone
7	BUSY	The system is detecting the busy tone
8	NO ANSWER	Connection completed; timeout
100	RESTRICTION	The network is restricted
101	DELAYED	Within restricted redialing time

■Extended Result Code List

For &E0

Connection speed between the FOMA phone and the base station is displayed.

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
121	CONNECT 32000	32000 bps
122	CONNECT 64000	64000 bps
125	CONNECT 384000	384000 bps

For &E1

Numeric notation	Character notation	Connection speed
5	CONNECT 1200	1200 bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2400 bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4800 bps
13	CONNECT 7200	7200 bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9600 bps
15	CONNECT 14400	14400 bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19200 bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38400 bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57600 bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115200 bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230400 bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460800 bps

Information

- Result codes are displayed in the character notation (setting at purchase) when the ATV*n* command (see page 402) is set to *n*=1 and displayed in the numeric notation when it is set to *n*=0.
- The baud rate is displayed to keep the compatibility with a modem connected via the conventional RS-232C. The FOMA phone and personal computer are however connected via the FOMA USB Cable (option); so, the baud rate is different from the actual transmission speed.
- "RESTRICTION" (numeric code: 100) means that the transmission network is congested. If this result code appears, wait for a while, then connect the line again.

■Transmission Protocol Result Code List

Numeric notation	Character notation	Meaning
1	PPPoverUD	Connected by 64K data transmission
2	AV32K	Connected by 32K video-phone
3	AV64K	Connected by 64K video-phone
5	PACKET	Connected by packet transmission

■Result Code Display Examples

- When ATX0 is set:

  CONNECT only appears at completion of the connection, regardless of the contents specified in the AT¥V command (see page 402).

  Example in character notation: ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
  CONNECT

  Example in numeric notation: ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
  1

- When ATX1 is set※:
  - If ATX1 and AT¥V0 are set (initial value):

    A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: "CONNECT<baud rate between the FOMA phone and PC>"

    Example in character notation: ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
    CONNECT 460800

    Example in numeric notation: ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
    1 21

  - If ATX1 and AT¥V1 are set※:

    A result code appears in the following format at completion of the connection: "CONNECT<baud rate between the FOMA phone and PC> PACKET <access point name (APN)> / <maximum baud rate for upload (the FOMA phone → wireless base station) > / <maximum baud rate for download (the FOMA phone ← wireless base station)>"

    Example in character notation: ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
    CONNECT 460800 PACKET
    mopera.ne.jp /64/384
    (Indicates that maximum 64 kbps for upload and maximum 384 kbps for download are connected to mopera.ne.jp.)

    Example in numeric notation: ATD＊99＊＊＊1#
    1215

  ※If you specify ATX1 and AT¥V1 at the same time, you may not be able to normally carry out the dial-up connection. You are advised to use only AT¥V0.

Entering Characters

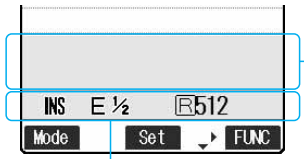
Entering Characters ····· <Character Entry> 406
Using Common Phrases ····· <Common Phrases> 421
Cutting/Copying/Pasting Characters ····· 3 ····· 42
Kuten Code ····· 425
Storing Words in Own Dictionary ····· <Own Dictionary> 425
Resetting Learning Dictionary ····· <Clear Learned> 426
Using Downloaded Dictionary ····· <Download Dictionary> 427

Entering Characters

With the FOMA phone, you can use the keys to enter characters.

Character Entry Display

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, information or guidance for the current input mode is displayed as follows: You can set the guidance not to be displayed. ⇒See page 414



■Information display

2/T9/FIX
: Displayed in Mode 2 (2-touch) (see page 409), Mode 3 (T9 input method) (see page 410), and Fix mode (see page 413).

INS/OVR
: Displays Insert/Overwrite mode. ⇒See page 419

漢/カ/E/123/区
: Displays the character input mode. ⇒See pages 408 and 425

1／1 / 1／2
: Displays full/half-pitch character. ⇒See page 418

Sm
: Displayed in lowercase mode. ⇒See page 418

R
: Displays remaining number of characters you can enter in bytes.

In
: Displays the number of entered characters in unit of the number of characters when you are storing an entry to the UIM Phonebook or entering the main text for SMS.

■Guidance

▲▼CHG
: Displayed when you can convert characters by pressing ◎. ⇒See page 415

▲▼All ▲▼Find
: Displayed on the Phonebook Search display when you can search for entries by pressing ◎. ⇒See page 97

◀▶▲▼Area
: Displayed when you copy (cut) characters. ⇒See page 423

L／U
: You can switch between uppercase and lowercase by pressing 4GHI. ⇒See page 418

LONG CR
: Press and hold 4GHI for at least one second to start a new line. ⇒See page 418
- Displayed when you are entering the main text for SMS, or editing header, signature or quotation mark.
- Even if "LONG CR" is not displayed, you might be able to start a new line, for instance, when you are entering the main text for i-mode mail.
- You cannot start a new line when you are editing a free memo.

Fix mode Fix END
: Displayed in Mode 3 (T9 input method), when you can switch between T9 input and Fix mode by pressing *. ⇒See page 413

ﾎｰﾑ Back
: Displayed in Mode 1 (5-touch) when you can scroll back an entered character by pressing ▲.

Information

●When entering the text of i-mode mail, you can press numeric keys to bring up the Character Entry (Edit) display. From that display, you can use the function of the Kuten code, Prediction, or CHG Input Method.

Entering Characters

■About character counts (number of remaining/entered characters)

The number of characters in the Character Entry (Edit) display is counted according to the following rules:

In the Character Entry (Edit) display for each function, "◀" (End mark) is inserted to the end of characters that you can enter for that function, so let the end mark be an estimate for entering.

●One half-pitch character is counted as one byte and one full-pitch character as two bytes.

●One full-pitch character applies to two half-pitch characters.

Full pitch: あいうえお 5 characters (counted as 10 bytes)

Half pitch: ｱｲｳｴｵｶｷｸｹｺ 10 characters (counted as 10 bytes)

■About the combination of characters

Pay attention to the combination of characters when entering characters.

<Example> When you are entering "ﾄﾞｺﾓ" in Half-pitch Katakana input mode and "の携帯電話" in Kanji/Hiragana input mode

ﾄﾞ゛ｺﾓ の 携 帯 電 話 (9 characters appear on the display)

1 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 (Counted as 14 bytes, 14 half-pitch characters)

● "゛" and "゜" for half-pitch character are counted as one character.

One full-pitch character is counted as two half-pitch characters.

■About scrolling

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, use ◎ to scroll line by line and ▼ ▲ to scroll page by page.

In the Kanji Conversion Candidate List, use ◎ to scroll line by line and ◎ or ▼ ▲ to scroll page by page.

Select Input Method Menu 35

Setting at purchase

Input mode……All checked

Prior mode……Mode 1 (5-touch)

The following three input methods are available:

Mode 1 (5-touch) **⇒See page 408**	Multiple characters are assigned for a key and each time you press the key, these characters are switched.
Mode 2 (2-touch) **⇒See page 409**	Input method that you enter characters by pairs of digits.
Mode 3 (T9 input method) **⇒See page 410**	Each time you press a key, the character candidates assigned for that key are displayed so that you can select the character you want.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings ▶ Character input method ▶ Input mode ▶ Put a check mark for the modes to be used ▶** ✉ **(Finish)**

●"☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◎.

●Select two modes at least.

2 **Select a mode to be used with priority ▶** ◎

●You cannot select the mode you did not select in step 1.

■ How to switch modes in the Character Entry (Edit) display

In the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can switch modes in the following two methods:

●Press and hold ✉ (Mode) for at least one second.

Each time you press it, the mode switches to the mode selected in step 1 in the order of mode1 → mode2 → mode3 → mode1 in sequence.

●From the Character Entry (Edit) display, press iα (FUNC) to select "CHG input method" from the Function menu, then you can select the mode. ⇒See page 419

Switch Input Mode in Mode 1 (5-touch)

1 Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ ✉ (Mode)

Each time you press ✉ (Mode), the input mode switches among "Alphabet" (E½), →"Numerals" (123½), → "Kanji/Hiragana" (漢¹⁄₁), → "Katakana" (カナ½) in sequence.

●To switch between full-pitch and half-pitch characters, press (FUNC) → "Full pitch" or "Half pitch" → ◎.

●There are characters that you can enter only as full-pitch character and those that you can enter as both full-pitch and half-pitch character.

- **Full-pitch character only:** Hiragana, Kanji, Pictograph
- **Both full-pitch and half-pitch characters:** Katakana, Alphabet, Numeral, Symbol

Mode 1: List for characters assigned to respective numeric keys

<Example> To enter "う", select "Kanji/Hiragana input mode" and press 1 あ three times.
To enter "B", select "Alphabet input mode" and press 2 かABC twice.

Key	Kanji/Hiragana input mode	Katakana input mode	Alphabet input mode	Numeral input mode
1 あ	あいうえおあいうえお	アイウエオアイウエオ	?!-/¥&＊()#゛゜♥☎※1	1
2 かABC	かきくけこ	カキクケコ	ABCabc	2
3 さDEF	さしすせそ	サシスセソ	DEFdef	3
4 たGHI	たちつてとっ	タチツテトッ	GHIghi	4
5 なJKL	なにぬねの	ナニヌネノ	JKLjkl	5
6 はMNO	はひふへほ	ハヒフヘホ	MNOmno	6
7 PまQRS	まみむめも	マミムメモ	PQRSpqrs	7
8 やTUV	やゆよやゆよ	ヤユヨヤユヨ	TUVtuv	8
9 WらXYZ	らりるれろ	ラリルレロ	WXYZwxyz	9
0 わをん一	わをんーわ	ワヲン一ワ※2	—	0
＊ http://	—※3	—	＊※4 ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp※5 www. .com .html http:// https:// @docomo.ne.jp	
# ゛゜@/マナー	゛゜、。・！？※6		#※4 @/!?(),-_:'~※7&¥	

※1: Valid only when entering the main text for SMS. "♥" and "☎" are always displayed as full-pitch characters and others are displayed as half-pitch characters.
※2: You can enter reduced size of "ワ" in full-pitch mode only.
※3: If you press ＊ http:// in "Kanji/Hiragana input mode", it is switched to "Kuten code input mode".
※4: ▭ can be entered only for Numeral input mode.
※5: If switched to full-pitch mode, these letters are not displayed. (Except "＊" for Numeral input mode)
※6: With "Kanji/Hiragana input mode" and full-pitch "Katakana input mode", "゛" or "゜" is displayed only when the character to which "゛" or "゜" can be added is displayed. You cannot enter "、", "。", "・", "！", and "？" for entering the reading of Own Dictionary and the reading for Phonebook entries in the UIM.
※7: In full-pitch mode, this is displayed as "￣".
▭: You can enter lowercase in the following two methods:
Enter uppercase first and press ☎ to convert it to lowercase.
Switch to "Lower case" and enter characters.

Information

● Entering symbols and pictograph ⇒ See page 418

Entering Characters

Switch Input Mode in Mode 2 (2-touch)

1 Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ [✉] ([Mode])

Each time you press [✉] ([Mode]), "Full pitch1/1" and "Half pitch1/2" switch.

●You can switch Full pitch/Half pitch also by pressing [i α] ([FUNC]) → "Full pitch" or "Half pitch" → [◎].

●There are characters that you can enter only as full-pitch character and those that you can enter as both full-pitch and half-pitch character.

Full-pitch character only: Hiragana, Kanji, Pictograph

Both full-pitch and half-pitch character: Katakana, Alphabet, Numeral, Symbol

■Mode 2: List for characters assigned to respective numeric keys

<Example> To enter "う", select "Full-pitch input mode" and press [1 あ] [3 さ DEF].

To enter full-pitch "B", select "Full-pitch input mode" and press [1 あ] [7 PQRS].

To enter half-pitch "B", select "Half-pitch input mode" and press [1 あ] [7 PQRS].

Full-pitch input mode

Key		Second column									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First column	1	あ ぁ	い ぃ	う ぅ	え ぇ	お ぉ	A a	B b	C c	D d	E e
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F f	G g	H h	I i	J j
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K k	L l	M m	N n	O o
	4	た	ち	つ っ	て	と	P p	Q q	R r	S s	T t
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U u	V v	W w	X x	Y y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z z	?	!	ー	／
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&		☎ ※2	
	8	や ゃ	(	ゆ ゅ	)	よ ょ	*	#		♥ ※2	Switch Switch ※1
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ ゎ	を	ん	゛ ゜ ※3	゜ ゜ ※3	6	7	8	9	0

Half-pitch input mode

Key		Second column									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First column	1	ア ァ	イ ィ	ウ ゥ	エ ェ	オ ォ	A a	B b	C c	D d	E e
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F f	G g	H h	I i	J j
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K k	L l	M m	N n	O o
	4	タ	チ	ツ ッ	テ	ト	P p	Q q	R r	S s	T t
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U u	V v	W w	X x	Y y
	6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z z	?	!	-	／
	7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&		☎ ※2	
	8	ヤ ャ	(	ユ ュ	)	ヨ ョ	*	#		♥ ※2	Switch Switch ※1
	9	ラ @	リ /	ル ー	レ _	ロ :	1 .ne.jp	2 .co.jp	3 .ac.jp	4 @docomo.ne.jp	5
	0	ワ ~	ヲ '	ン	゛ ,	゜ .	6 www.	7 .com	8 .html	9 http://	0 https://

●A blank field indicates that a space is entered.

●Press [* http://] in "Full-pitch input mode" to switch to "Kuten input mode".

※1: Press [8 や TUV] [0 わを ん ー] to switch between the uppercase input mode (upper row) and lowercase input mode (lower row).
You can switch to lowercase also by pressing [☎ ボイス] after entering uppercase.

※2: You can use only when you are able to select "Pictograph" such as when registering "Free memo" or "Common phrases".
"☎" and "♥" are always displayed as full-pitch characters.
You cannot select "Pictograph" for entering the main text for SMS but you can enter "☎" and "♥".

※3: With "Full-pitch input mode", "゛" and "゜" are displayed only for the characters that you can attach "゛" and "゜". If you enter "゛" and "゜" for other characters, a space is entered.

Information

● When entering reading for the UIM Phonebook, you can enter full-pitch katakana instead of hiragana.

● You may not be able to enter some characters in Mode 2. Switch to Mode 1 in this case.

● Entering symbols and pictographs ⇒See page 418

Entering Characters

Switch Entry Mode in Mode 3 (T9 input method)

In Mode 3 (T9 input method), you can enter characters by pressing fewer keys.
All characters on a column are assigned to a single key (see page 411), and each time you press the key, candidates for the reading are displayed. You can then select and enter the candidate for reading.

Example: To enter the reading of "あした"

You can enter the reading by one press each of 1 3 4 the keys of the syllabary columns you want to enter.

Functions which help entries in Mode 3

●"Yomi edit mode": Use this to edit the entered reading.
●"Fix mode" : Use this to directly enter the desired reading.
●**You can enter character easily when Mode3 (T9 input method) and Prediction (see page 414) are used.**
Each time you press ✉ (Mode), input mode switches between "Numeral", "Kanji/Hiragana" and "Katakana". Mode 1 (5-touch) is automatically set for "Alphabet" mode and "Numeral" mode.

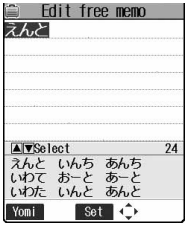
Example: Entering "遠藤"

1 **Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ 1**

Candidates for あ column is displayed inside the guidance.
●Press ✱ to switch to Fix mode with no candidates displayed. ⇒See page 413
●To switch between full-pitch and half-pitch characters, press (FUNC) →"Full pitch" or "Half pitch" → ◎.
●There are characters that you can enter only as full-pitch character and those that you can enter as both full-pitch and half-pitch character.
- **Full-pitch character only……Hiragana, Kanji, Pictograph**
- **Both full-pitch and half-pitch character……Katakana, Alphabet, Numeral, Symbol**

2 **0 ▶ 4 ▶ # ▶ 1**

Each time you press a key, candidates are displayed.
●Press ◎ to display the candidates for the selected character range.



3 **◎ ▶ Select "えんどう" ▶ ◎**

●If you press ◎ in Katakana input mode, the entered characters are fixed.

Entering Characters

4 Use ◎ to convert “えんどう” to Kanji ▶ ◎

■Mode 3: List for characters assigned to respective numeric keys

Key	Kanji/Hiragana input mode	Katakana input mode
1 あ	あいうえお ぁぃぅぇぉ 1	アイウエオ ァィゥェォ 1
2 か ABC	かきくけこ 2	カキクケコ 2
3 さ DEF	さしすせそ 3	サシスセソ 3
4 た GHI	たちつてとっ 4	タチツテトッ 4
5 な JKL	なにぬねの 5	ナニヌネノ 5
6 は MNO	はひふへほ 6	ハヒフヘホ 6
7 ま QRS	まみむめも 7	マミムメモ 7
8 や TUV	やゆよゃゅょ 8	ヤユヨャュョ 8
9 ら XYZ	らりるれろ 9	ラリルレロ 9
0 わを んー	わをんゎー 0	ワヲンヮ※1ー 0
＊ http://	※2	※2
# ゛゜@/ マナー	゛ ゜ 、。 ・ ！ ？※3	゛ ゜ 、。 ・ ！ ？※3

※1: “ヮ (reduced size)” can be entered in full-pitch mode only.
※2: Press to switch to “Yomi edit mode” or “Fix mode”. ⇒See pages 412 and 413
※3: “ ゛ ” and “ ゜ ” are displayed only for characters that you can enter “ ゛ ” and “ ゜ ” in full-pitch mode.

Information

- Entering symbols and pictographs ⇒See page 418
- To enter Kuten codes, select iα (FUNC) → “Kuten code”

Yomi edit mode

Press ✱ or ✉ (Yomi) while the Reading Candidate List is displayed to edit the candidate.

Example: To convert the reading candidate “あたいする” to “いどうする”

1. **Press 1 あ 4 GHI 1 あ 3 DEF 9 WXYZ in Mode 3 (T9 input method).**
   Press the keys that correspond to the top characters of each columns of “いどうする”.
   The candidate characters the FOMA phone has predicted appear on the display.

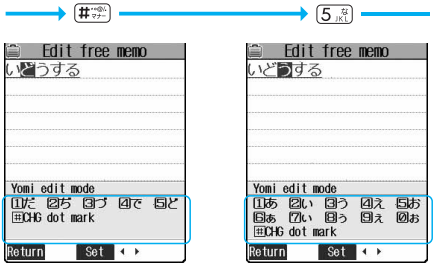
2. **Press ✱ or ✉ (Yomi).**
   The cursor moves to the head of the reading candidate.

Reading Candidate List

3. **Use ◎ to select the character you want to edit and press the number for the reading you want to enter from the Reading Candidate List.**
   When you select the character you want to edit, the reading numbers for the column of the selected character are displayed as the reading candidates.
   (Press 2 ABC here, to convert “あ” to “い”.)

Reading Candidate List

4. **Press # to enter “゛” and “゜”. Edit the reading candidate in the same way.**
   (Press # 5 JKL here, to enter “ど” and press 3 DEF to enter “う”.)
   To cancel editing the reading candidate, press ✱ or ✉ (Return). You can then narrow down the reading candidate by fixing the entered character.



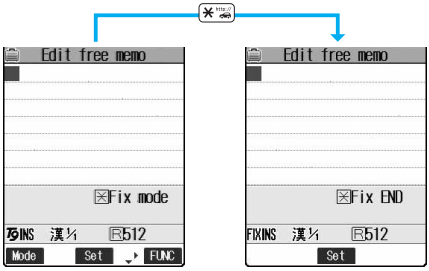
5. **To end editing the reading, press ◎.**
   Press ◎ to convert the characters to kanji, hiragana, or katakana.
   ●In Katakana input mode, characters are fixed according to the reading you edited.

Fix mode

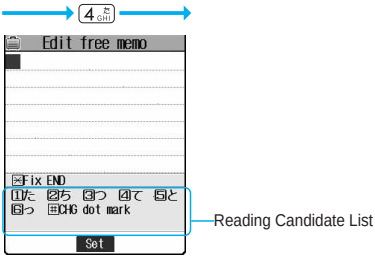
Press ✱ to switch to Fix mode from the Character Entry (Edit) display with no candidates displayed. You can enter characters one by one in Fix mode.

Example: To enter the reading "だて"

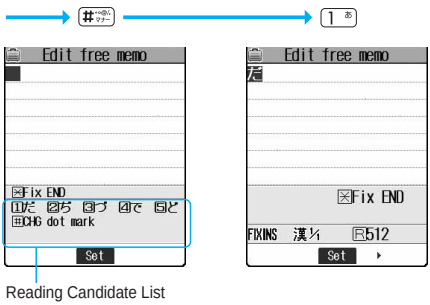
1. **From the Character Entry (Edit) display in Mode 3 (T9 input method), press ✱.**



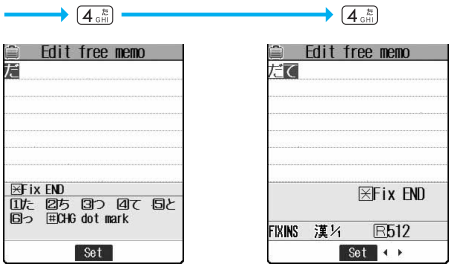
2. **Press the number for the column of the character you want to enter.**⇒See page 411
   The numbers for the readings of that column are displayed in the Reading Candidate List.



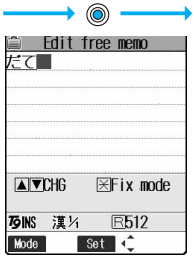
3. **To enter "゛" and "゜", press # ﾏﾅｰ. Press the number for the character you want to select from the Reading Candidate List.**
   (Press # ﾏﾅｰ 1 あ here, to enter "だ".)



4. **Edit the reading candidate in the same way.**
   (Press 4 だ GHI 4 だ GHI here, to enter "て".)
   Press ✱ to end Fix mode.



5. **Press ● to end editing the reading.**
   Press ● to convert the reading to kanji, hiragana, or katakana.
   ●In Katakana input mode, characters are fixed according to the reading you edited.



Entering Characters

Use Prediction

Menu 35

Setting at purchase
ON

Once you enter characters, those characters are automatically memorized, and if you enter the same characters having the same reading again, you can select the candidate from the memorized character strings or common phrases.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings ▶ Character input method ▶ Prediction**

- ON
- OFF

●From the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can set Prediction ON/OFF by pressing i-α (FUNC) → "Prediction ON" or "Prediction OFF".

■Example of using the prediction

1. Enter "あ". Candidates are displayed in the guidance.
2. Press and hold ◎ for at least one second. The cursor moves to a candidate.
3. Press ◎ to select the candidate and press ◎.

Display Guidance

Menu 35

Setting at purchase
ON

You can set whether to display the guidance (see page 406) on the Character Entry (Edit) display.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings ▶ Character input method ▶ Guidance**

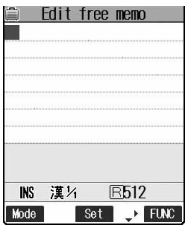
- ON
- OFF

Enter Characters

Example: Entering "タダの花" into a free memo

1 メニュー ▶ TOOL ▶ **Free memo**

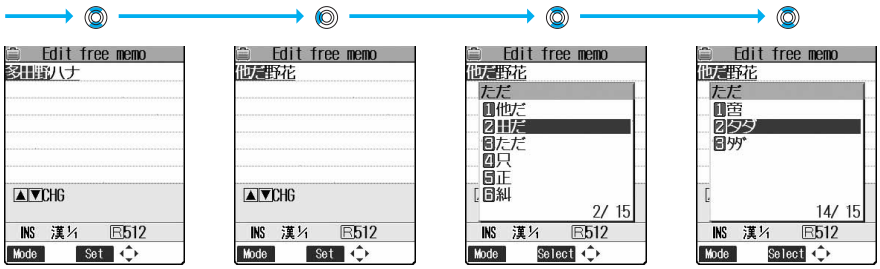
2 **Press ✉ (Edit) to bring up the Character Entry (Edit) display.**



3 Enter hiragana.

<Mode 1>	<Mode 2>	<Mode 3>
た→ 4 GHI once ● once だ→ 4 GHI once # 次の入力 マナー once の→ 5 JKL five times は→ 6 MNO once な→ 5 JKL once	た→ 4 GHI 1 あ だ→ 4 GHI 1 あ, 0 わを ルー 4 GHI の→ 5 JKL 5 JKL は→ 6 MNO 1 あ な→ 5 JKL 1 あ	た→ 4 GHI だ→ 4 GHI # 次の入力 マナー の→ 5 JKL は→ 6 MNO な→ 5 JKL Set → ●
● To enter the characters on the same key, press ● or press and hold the same key again for at least one second to enter the next character. ● To switch between uppercase and lowercase, first enter the character and press 呼 かつ.	● If you fix with only one digit entered, that character is deleted. Enter two digits.	

4 Use ● to convert the character.



- If you cannot convert the character to the target one, press ● to highlight the character you want to convert and press ● a few times until the target character appears.
  Take "゛" or "゜" off the character or change the reading (Chinese reading/Japanese reading) and reenter.
- Repeat pressing ● to display the Conversion Candidate List; then you can select the target character.
- To fix the character as is without converting, press ●; without pressing ●.
- When you have fixed the character, the next character will be highlighted.

Entering Characters

5 Use ◎ to fix the character. Fix the rest of characters in the same way.

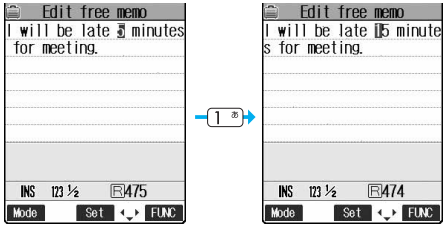
■About Own Dictionary

The FOMA phone comes with “Own dictionary”, enabling you to register up to 100 words that can be converted by your favorite reading. By making full use of “Own dictionary”, you can enter text with ease.

Information

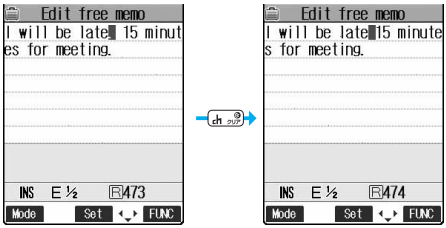
- The FOMA phone enables you to convert plural paragraphs at a time. You can enter up to 20 hiragana characters for a conversion and to convert up to six paragraphs at a time.
- If you cannot convert to two or more kanji characters at a time, convert them one by one.
- Kanji that you can convert is limited, so you cannot convert some kanji characters. Use Kuten code to enter kanji characters that you cannot convert (see page 425). You can enter 6355 characters defined in JIS 1st level kanji and JIS 2nd level kanji.
- Some complicated kanji characters are deformed or omitted.
- To enter hiragana, select from the conversion candidates or press ◎ before converting to kanji.
- When the number of characters after conversion has exceeded that of characters you can enter, the confirmation display appears asking whether you fix the number of characters by the maximum number of characters you have entered.
  Select “YES” → ◎; then the maximum number of characters that you can enter is fixed.
  Select “NO” → ◎; then characters are not entered and the former Character Entry display returns.

■Correcting/Deleting characters



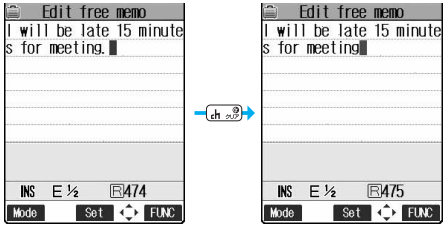
To insert a character

In Insert mode, press ◎ to place the cursor on the character (just) to the right of the position you want to insert that character and enter it.
The character is inserted into the cursor position.



To delete a character

Press ◎ to place the cursor on the character you want to delete and press クリア.
The character on the cursor is deleted.



When no character exists after the cursor, the one character to the left of the cursor is deleted.

Information

- When some characters are after the cursor, press and hold [clr] for at least one second to delete all characters on and after the cursor. When no characters are after the cursor, press and hold [clr] for at least one second to delete all characters to the left of the cursor.

About data while entering/editing

- **When the battery runs empty**

  If the battery level runs short while you are editing text for functions such as “Free memo” or new mail, the text editing ends automatically and the battery alarm sounds. The data you are editing is automatically fixed and saved, so charge the battery or replace it with the charged battery pack; then you can be back to editing work. However, you cannot save the character you are currently editing or converting if it is not fixed yet.

- **If you press [PWR HLD]**

  If you press [PWR HLD] while you are editing a Phonebook entry or a schedule event, composing new mail, and so on, the confirmation display appears asking whether to end editing.

- **To end by discarding the editing contents**

  Select “YES” → [●].

  The editing data is discarded and the display before editing or the Stand-by display returns.

  ※The data is discarded and the display before editing or the Stand-by display returns also by pressing [PWR HLD].

- **To continue editing**

  Select “NO” → [●].

  The editing data is retained and the former display returns.

  ※The former display returns also by pressing [clr].

  ※If you are not editing the data, the confirmation display does not appear.

- **When you used the Multitask function**

  If you use the Multitask function to switch the display to another Character Entry (Edit) display, the previous display is retained with the editing work midway saved. Switch the tasks to go back to the previous display for editing.

- **When a call or mail is received**

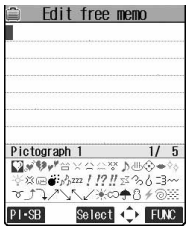
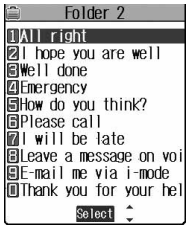
  Even if a call or mail is received while you are editing text, you can respond to the incoming call or mail with the editing data retained owing to the Multitask function.

Entering Characters

Function Menu while Entering (Editing) Text

1 **While entering (editing) text ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

● The Function menu from the Message Entry display ⇒See page 217

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
PI·SB input mode 	**1 Select a pictograph or symbol ▶ ●**	**You can enter pictographs or symbols while displaying them on the Character Entry (Edit) display.** The selected pictograph or symbol is entered. You can enter other pictographs and symbols by repeating above operation. ● Press ✉ (PI·SB) to switch between the Pictograph List and Symbol List. ● The Pictograph List or the Symbol List ⇒See page 439
	2 ▶ clr	**The Character Entry display returns.**
Upper case/Lower case	**▶Enter with the switched character.**	● You can switch also by pressing * after entering characters. ● In Mode 2, you can switch also by pressing 8 TUV 0 わん.
Full pitch/Half pitch	**▶Enter with the switched character.**	● In Mode 2, you can switch also by pressing ✉ (Mode).
Copy	⇒See page 423	**You can copy characters.**
Cut	⇒See page 423	**You can cut characters.**
Paste	⇒See page 424	**You can paste the cut or copied characters.**
Common phrases 	**1 Select a folder ▶ ● ▶ Select a common phrase ▶ ●**	● Fixed common phrases are already stored in Folder 1 and Folder 2. ● Folders 3 to 5 are not displayed when no common phrase is stored.
	2 ▶ ●	● Common Phrase List ⇒See pages 421 and 422
Space	**▶Enter after a space.**	● A full-pitch space is entered in full-pitch mode and half-pitch space in half-pitch mode
Line feed	**▶Enter after return.**	**You can enter " ↵ " (Line feed) to start a new line.** ● You can enter " ↵ " also by pressing and holding * for at least one second.
Symbols	**▶Select a symbol ▶ ●**	● Symbol List ⇒See page 439
Pictograph	**▶Select a pictograph ▶ ●**	● Pictograph List ⇒See page 439
Kuten code	⇒See page 425	**You can enter a character using a Kuten code.**

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Insert/Overwrite	**▶Enter with the switched mode.**	**You can switch between "Insert (INS)" that you can insert newly entered characters between the characters that you have already entered and "Overwrite (OVR)" that you can replace the characters you have already entered by newly entered characters.** ● When you finish with the Character Entry (Edit) display in Overwrite mode and then bring up the display again, Insert mode will return. Switch to Overwrite mode each time you want to use.
Quote phonebook	**1 Group search or Column search**	**From the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can access a Phonebook entry and quote its contents of up to 328 full-pitch or 657 half-pitch characters. The following are the items you can quote:** <Phonebook stored in the FOMA phone> Name, reading, phone number 1 to 4, mail address 1 to 3, postal address, birthday, memorandums <Phonebook stored in the UIM> Name, reading, phone number, mail address ● In "Quote phonebook", you can search the Phonebook only by "Group search" or "Column search". ● How to search the Phonebook ⇒See page 97
	2 Select a Phonebook entry ▶● Put a check mark for the items to be quoted ▶ (Finish)	● "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. ● When the number of characters exceeds the maximum, the confirmation display "Some characters will be deleted OK?" appears. Select "YES" → ● to paste characters to the allowable range. Select "NO" not to quote and the former Character Entry display returns.
Quote own number	**▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶● ▶Put a check mark for the items to be quoted ▶ (Finish)**	**From the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can access your personal data and quote its contents of up to 328 full-pitch or 657 half-pitch characters. The following are the items you can quote: Name, reading, phone number 1 to 4, mail address 1 to 3, postal address, birthday, memorandums** ● "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ●. ● When the number of characters exceeds the maximum, the confirmation display "Some characters will be deleted OK?" appears. Select "YES" → ● to paste characters to the allowable range. Select "NO" not to quote and then the former Character Entry display returns.
Prediction ON/ Prediction OFF	⇒See page 414	**You can set ON/OFF of the function that enables you to select a character string/common phrase once entered and memorized from the candidates when you enter the word having the same reading.**
CHG input method	**▶Select an input mode ▶●**	**You can switch character input methods.** ● Also by pressing and holding for at least one second from the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can switch to the input mode selected by "Character input method" in the following order: "Mode 1"→"Mode 2"→"Mode 3"→"Mode 1" in sequence
Jump	**▶To beginning or To end**	**You can move the cursor to the head or end of the text.** ● "end" does not indicates "◀" (End mark). It indicates the trailing end of characters (including space and line feed mark) while entering characters.

Entering Characters

Information

<Common phrases>

- You can access and enter common phrases when editing text as follows:
  - Wake-up display of “Display setting”
  - “Schedule”
  - “ToDo”
  - “Free memo”
  - Edit display for common phrases/Edit display for common phrase folder name
  - i-mode Text Box Edit display
  - Text editing for i-αppli
  - Edit display for subject, main text, header, signature, quotation mark, subject sorting, and subject search of i-mode mail
- The accessed contents (expressions) of common phrases vary depending on the input mode.

  Mode 1 and 3 ·····In Kanji/Hiragana input mode, accessed in kanji-hiragana expression.
  In other than Kanji/Hiragana input mode, accessed in half-pitch katakana expression.

  Mode 2 ·····In Full-pitch input mode, accessed in kanji-hiragana expression.
  In Half-pitch input mode, accessed in half-pitch katakana expression.

  You can access own composed common phrases in stored expression regardless of the input mode.
- When the number of storable characters exceeds the maximum in text editing when you enter a common phrase, the confirmation display “Some characters will be deleted OK?” appears.
  Select “YES” → ◉; then characters are pasted and the characters exceeding the number of storable characters are deleted starting from the end (right end).
  If you select “NO”, common phrases are not entered and the former Character Entry display returns.

<Line feed>

- You can delete or overwrite “ ↵ ” in the same way as for other characters.
- “ ↵ ” is counted as one full-pitch character.
- You might not be able to enter the line feed mark for editing i-mode text box.

<Symbols>

- Half-pitch symbols only are displayed when you can enter half-pitch characters only. The only available symbols are displayed in text entry (edit) display such as for registering mail addresses, searching by addresses, entering mail address, entering URL, or for the name of connecting end specified in “Host selection”.

<Pictograph>

- You can enter pictographs while you are editing text such as storing “Free memo” or “Common phrases” or composing “i-mode mail”.

<Quote phonebook>

- You cannot quote during PIM Lock.
- You cannot quote “〒” or “-” for quoting postal address.
- When you cannot enter quoted characters, “Unavailable characters paste as blank” is displayed and they are displayed replaced the characters with half-pitch spaces.

<Quote own number>

- You cannot quote during PIM Lock.
- You cannot quote “〒” or “-” for quoting postal address.
- When you cannot enter quoted characters, “Unavailable characters paste as blank” is displayed and they are displayed replaced with half-pitch spaces.

Entering Characters

<Common Phrases> Menu 38

Using Common Phrases

You can access and enter common phrases when editing text in the following functions:

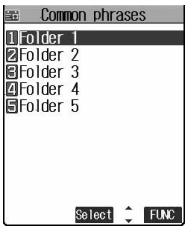
•Wake-up display of "Display setting"	•"Free memo"
•"Schedule"	•i-mode Text Box Edit display
•"ToDo"	•Text editing for i-αppli
•Edit display for subject, main text, header, signature, quotation mark, subject sorting, and subject search of i-mode mail	

Further, you can access common phrases from the Common Phrase Edit display and Folder Name Edit display for common phrases.

- **Common phrase are split into five folders.**
  - **Folder 1 and Folder 2:** 10 fixed common phrases each are stored in Folder.
  - **Folders 3 through 5:** You can store 10 own common phrases each in Folders.
- **You can edit fixed common phrases.**
  You can store up to 50 own common phrases including edited fixed common phrases.

Display Common Phrases

1 メニュー ▶ OWNDATA ▶ **Common phrases**



Folder 1 and 2·····Confirm or edit the pre-installed fixed common phrases.
Folder 3 to 5·····Store your own common phrases.

Common Phrase Folder List

2 **Select a common phrase** ▶ ◉

Common Phrase List

Common Phrase display

Folder 1 (Fixed common phrases)

No.	Expressions
1	Sorry
2	Thank you
3	Congratulations!
4	It's time
5	Wait a minute
6	Just arrived
7	Schedule change
8	Where are you?
9	Do your best
0	What are you doing?

Folder 2 (Fixed common phrases)

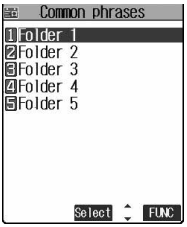
No.	Expressions
1	All right
2	I hope you are well
3	Well done
4	Emergency
5	How do you think?
6	Please call
7	I will be late
8	Leave a message on voice mail
9	E-mail me via i-mode
0	Thank you for your help

Information

- Do not use “Half-pitch katakana” and “Pictographs” for composing own common phrases to be used in mail subject, main text, header, signature, and quotation mark. They might not be displayed correctly. (You can use pictographs for i-mode mail.)
- If Select Language is set to “日本語 (Japanese)”, fixed common phrases are called up in “kanji-hiragana expression” when Character Input Method (see page 407) is “Kanji/Hiragana input mode” of Mode 1 (5-touch) or Mode 3 (T9 input method) or in “Full-pitch input mode” of Mode 2 (2-touch). Otherwise, common phrases are called up in “half-pitch katakana expression”.

Function Menu of the Common Phrase Folder List

1 **Common Phrase Folder List ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**



Common Phrase Folder List

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit folder name	**▶Enter a folder name▶** ● Number of characters: Up to 10 full pitch/20 half-pitch characters	● When you delete all the characters entered as a folder name, the folder name is reset to the default.
Reset name	**▶YES※▶**	**You can reset the folder name to the default one.**

※To cancel: “NO” ▶

Function Menu of the Common Phrase List/Common Phrase Display

1 **Common Phrase List/Common Phrase display ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.**

Common Phrase List

Common Phrase display

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit	**▶Enter a common phrase▶** ◉ ● Number of characters: Up to 64 full-pitch/128 half-pitch characters	● You can edit the common phrase also by pressing ✉ (Edit) from the Common Phrase List/Common Phrase display. ● When you delete all the characters entered as a fixed common phrase, the fixed common phrase is reset to the default.
Delete this	**▶YES※▶** ◉	● If you delete the fixed common phrase you edited, it is reset to the default.
Delete all	**1 Enter your Terminal Security Code▶** ◉ **2 YES※▶** ◉	**You can delete all the common phrases in the folder.** ● The fixed common phrases you edited in Folder 1 or 2 are reset to the default.

※To cancel: "NO" ▶ ◉

Cutting/Coping/Pasting Characters

Cut/Copy

You can cut or copy up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.

1 **Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ (i-α) (FUNC) ▶ Cut or Copy**

2 **Select the start point ▶** ◉

● When you cut or copy the main text of mail, press (i-α) (All) → "YES" → ◉ to cut or copy all characters.

3 Select the end point ▶ ◎

Information

- Only one “Cut” item or “Copy” item can be memorized. If you do “Cut” or “Copy” newly, the memorized characters are overwritten.
- If you copy/cut the Deco mail text while composing and paste it to that mail text, the information about the decoration is pasted as well. However, some information about the decoration such as the font size or word alignment may not depend on.

Paste

You can paste a copied or cut string of up to 5,000 full-pitch or 10,000 half-pitch characters.

1 Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ Move the cursor to the start position for pasting.

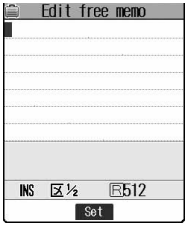
2 (FUNC) ▶ Paste

- In the overwrite mode, the characters entered after the cursor are overwritten by the pasted characters. ⇒See page 419
- When the number of characters that you are pasting exceeds the maximum, the confirmation display “Some characters will be deleted OK?” appears.
  Select “YES” → ◎ to paste characters to the allowable range.
  Select “NO” → ◎ not to paste and then the former Character Entry display returns.
- If you cannot paste some characters to a pasting position, the message “Unavailable characters paste as blank” is displayed, replacing the characters with half-pitch spaces.

Kuten Code

You can enter characters, numerals, and symbols listed in the Kuten Code List (see page 440).
Example: Entering "携" (Kuten code 2340)

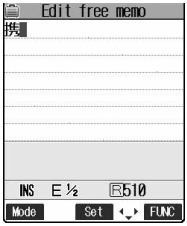
1 Character Entry (Edit) display ▶ (FUNC) ▶ Kuten code



The display switches to Kuten input mode and "区" appears on the lower left of the display.

- With the Kanji/Hiragana mode in "Mode 1" and the full-pitch mode in "Mode 2", you can switch to Kuten code input mode also by pressing .

2 Enter a Kuten code (2 3 4 0).



The character corresponding to the entered Kuten code appears and former input mode returns.

- A space is inserted when there is no character corresponding to the entered code.

<Own Dictionary> Menu 82

Storing Words in Own Dictionary

Setting at purchase: Not stored

You can store up to 100 words in Own Dictionary that you can convert by your favorite reading.

- You can store up to 10 full-pitch or 20 half-pitch characters per item.
- For reading, you can store up to 10 hiragana characters.

Store in Own Dictionary

1 メニュー ▶ OWNDATA ▶ Own dictionary ▶ <New>

- When you have already stored 100 words in Own Dictionary, <New> is not displayed.

2 Enter a word ▶

- You cannot enter pictographs, line feeds or common phrases. Spaces are automatically omitted and stored.

3 Enter the reading ▶ ◉

- You cannot enter pictographs, line feeds or common phrases. Spaces are automatically omitted and stored.
- You cannot store symbols (゛ ゜ 、。 ・ ！ ？) for reading.
  However, you can store "゛" or "゜" when you can attach them to the word.

Check Words in Own Dictionary

1 メニュー ▶ OWNDATA ▶ Own dictionary ▶ Select an own dictionary ▶ ◉

Function Menu while Own Dictionary is Displayed

1 While an own dictionary is displayed ▶ i-αppli (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit	⇒Go to step 2 of "Storing Words in Own Dictionary" on page 425	● You can edit a dictionary also by pressing ✉ (Edit) while it is displayed.
Delete this	▶YES※▶◉	—
Delete selected	1 Put a check mark for the dictionaries to be deleted ▶ ✉ (Finish) 2 YES※▶◉	● "☐" and "☑" switch each time you press ◉. You can check or uncheck all items by pressing i-αppli (FUNC) → "Select all/Release all".
Delete all	▶Enter your Terminal Security Code▶◉▶YES※▶◉	—

※To cancel: "NO" ▶◉

<Clear Learned> Menu 35

Resetting Learning Dictionary

You can reset the Learning Dictionary function that automatically memorizes the entered characters as the conversion candidates.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ Other settings ▶ Character input method ▶ Clear learned ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ◉

- **T9/Expect words** ……Resets the Learning Dictionary function accumulated by "Mode 3 (T9 Input method)" and "Prediction".
- **Kana/Kanji change**…Resets the Learning Dictionary function accumulated by kana/kanji conversion.

<Download Dictionary>

Using Downloaded Dictionary

You can make dictionaries downloaded (see page 184) from sites valid. If you select a dictionary already validated, it is made invalid.

● You can store up to five dictionaries and can make two of them valid.

1 メニュー ▶ OWNDATA ▶ DL dictionary ▶ Select a downloaded dictionary ▶ ◉

The downloaded dictionary you have selected is validated and "★" is indicated.

● To invalidate the downloaded dictionary, perform the same operation.

Function Menu while Download Dictionary is Displayed

1 While a downloaded dictionary is displayed ▶ 📧 (FUNC) ▶ Select and operate each function below.

Function menu	Operation	Explanation
Edit title	▶**Enter a title** ▶◉ ● Number of characters: Up to 10 full-pitch/ 20 half-pitch characters	● If you delete all the characters entered as a title and press ◉, the title is reset to the default.
Set dictionary	▶**Use the dictionary.**	**You can validate the dictionary.**
Dictionary info	▶**Check the information.**	**You can display the dictionary title, version, and creator.** ● After checking, press クリア.
Delete this	▶**YES**※▶◉	—
Delete all	**1** **Enter your Terminal Security Code** ▶◉ **2** **YES**※▶◉	—

※To cancel: "NO" ▶◉

Appendix/Interfacing to External Devices/Troubleshooting

Function List ····· 430
Pre-installed Data ····· 436
Symbol Conversion List ····· 438
Emoticon Conversion List ····· 438
Symbol List ····· 439
Pictograph List ····· 439
Kuten Code List ····· 440
Multiaccess Combination Patterns ····· 444 4
Multitask Combination Patterns ····· 445
Services Available with FOMA Phones ····· 446
Introduction of Options and Related Equipment ····· 447

Interfacing to External Devices

Introduction of Data Link Software ····· 448
Introduction of Moving Image Playback Software ····· 448

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting ····· 449
Error Messages ····· 450
Warranty and Maintenance Services ····· 462
Updating Software ····· <Software Update> 464
Protecting the FOMA Phone from Data Causing Trouble ····· <Scanning Function> 468
SAR Certification Information ····· 470
Specifications ····· 47
Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone ····· 472

Function List

Execute “Reset settings (all reset)” (see page 360) for the items indicated by ▭, “Reset settings (mail)” (see page 263) for the items indicated by ※1, and “Reset settings (i-mode)” (see page 188) for the items indicated by ※2 to return to the respective defaults. If you execute “Initialize” (see page 360), all items return to the settings at purchase.

● Even if you execute “Initialize”, the pre-installed i-αppli programs you have deleted do not resume.

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase		Reference
MAIL		Inbox		No messages (except inside the UIM)	P.237
			User created folder	None	
			i-αppli mail folder	None	
		Outbox		No messages (except inside the UIM)	P.237
			User created folder	None	
			i-αppli mail folder	None	
		Draft		No messages (except inside the UIM)	P.237
		Compose message		–	P.213
		Chat mail	Chat member	Not recorded (except “Own”)	P.264
		Compose SMS		–	P.272
		Check new message		–	P.231
		Receive option		–	P.230
		Check new SMS		–	P.275
		Template		Pre-installed data only	P.258
		Mail settings※1	Scroll	1 line	P.261
			Character size	Standard	P.261
			Mail list disp.	2 lines (with text)	P.261
			Message display	Standard	P.262
			Auto melody play	ON	P.262
			Header/Signature	Header: Blank (Automatically inserted) Signature: Blank (Automatically inserted) Quotation marks: >	P.263
			Mail security	All unchecked	P.148
			Receiving display	Alarm preferred	P.262
			Receive option setting	OFF	P.230
			Attached file	All checked	P.262
			Kirari Mail	All checked	P.230
			Chat	Sound setting: Pattern1 Chat image: ON User setting: Own (Name) Elephant (Image)	P.269
			SMS report request	OFF	P.275
			SMS validity period	3 days	P.275
			SMS input character	Japanese (70char.)	P.276
i-mode		iMenu		–	P.163
		Bookmark		Not stored	P.175
			User created folder	None	
		Screen memo		Not stored	P.179
		Last URL※2		iMenu	P.170
		Go to location	URL history	No histories	P.173
		Message		No messages	P.192
		Check new message		–	P.231
		Client certificate		–	P.199
		i-mode settings※2	Scroll	1 line	P.187
			Character size	Large	P.187
			Set image display	ON	P.188

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase		Reference
i-mode		i-mode settings※2	3D motion setting	Automatic replay: ON	P.204
			Message auto display	MessageR preferred	P.191
			Auto melody play	ON	P.191
			Use saved data	YES	P.188
			Home URL	Setting: Invalid Home URL: http://	P.174
			Sound effect setting	ON	P.188
i-αppli		Software list		Pre-installed i-αppli only	P.281
		Auto start set		OFF	P.291
		3D αppli info		No information and histories	P.291
SETTINGS		**Incoming call**			
	50	Ring volume		Level 4	P.73
	13	Select ring tone	Phone	Pattern 1	P.110
			Video-phone	Pattern 1	
			Mail	Pattern 2	
			Chat mail	Pattern 2	
			MessageR	Pattern 3	
			MessageF	Pattern 3	
	54	Vibrator		OFF	P.112
	89	Illumination	Phone	Color 5	P.128
			Video-phone	Color 5	
			Mail	Color 1	
			Chat mail	Color 3	
			MessageR	Color 1	
			MessageF	Color 1	
			Set pattern	Standard	
			Adjust color	Default	
	20	Manner mode set		Manner mode	P.118
			Record msg.	OFF (when “Original” is set)	
			Vibrator	ON (when “Original” is set)	
			Phone vol.	Silent (when “Original” is set)	
			Mail vol.	Silent (when “Original” is set)	
			Alarm vol.	Silent (when “Original” is set)	
			VM tone	ON (when “Original” is set)	
			Keypad sound	OFF (when “Original” is set)	
			Mic sensitiv.	Up (when “Original” is set)	
			LVA tone	OFF (when “Original” is set)	
		Disp. phonebook image		ON	P.122
	58	Answer setting		Any key answer	P.71
	18	Fold setting		End the call	P.72
	68	Mail/Msg. ring time		ON	P.116
			Ringing time	5 seconds	
	90	Ringing time	Ring start time	OFF	P.151
			Start time	One second (when “Ring start time” is set to “ON”)	
			Missed calls display	Display	P.152
	65	Info notice setting		ON	P.131
		Open phone		Keep ringing	P.71
		Talk			
	76	Noise reduction		ON	P.64
	75	Quality alarm		High tone	P.116
	77	Reconnect control		No tone	P.63
		Illumination in talk		OFF	P.130
		Call response setting	On hold tone	Tone 1	P.74
			Holding tone	JESU JOY OF MEN’S DESIRING	
		Video-phone			
		Moving image quality		Normal	P.86
		Select image	On hold	Pre-installed	P.86

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase		Reference
SETTINGS		Select image	Holding	Pre-installed	P.86
			Substitutive image	Pre-installed	
			Record message	Pre-installed	
			Preparing	Pre-installed	
			Voice memo	Pre-installed	
		Voice call auto switch		OFF	P.87
		Disp. setting V-phone	Main display	Other image	P.84
			Display size	Fit in display	
		Indicate V-phone		—	P.68
		Reject Video-phone		OFF	P.68
		Display			
	56	Display setting	Stand-by display	Cube	P.119
			Wake-up display	Hello!	P.120
			Dialing	Simple	P.121
			Calling	Simple	
			VP Dialing	Simple	
			VP Calling	Simple	
			Mail sending	Simple	
			Mail receiving	Simple	
			Check new message	Simple	
			Power saver mode	ON	P.122
	70	Display light	Lighting	ON + Saver (Lighting: ON) (Power saver mode: ON) (Light time: 5 minutes)	P.125
			Charging	Standard	
			Area	LCD+Keys	
			Brightness	Level 2	P.126
	86	Color pattern		Pattern 1	P.126
	93	Private window	Display Setting	ON	P.123
			Brightness	Level 3	
			Clock	Pattern 1	
			Called	ON	P.124
			Mail	OFF	
			Animation	ON	
		Ticker scroll settings	Ticker ON/OFF	ON	P.298
			Ticker speed	Normal	
	66	Font	Type	Font 1	P.135
			Thickness	Bold	
	63	Desktop icon		None	P.132
	15	Select language		日本語 (Japanese)	P.46
	52	Private menu		Own number Received calls Ring volume Vibrator Caller ID notification Alarm Open phone PIM lock	P.349
	57	Menu display set	Guidance	ON	P.126
			Menu display	Detail	P.127
			Menu icon	Pattern1	
		Viewer settings		Picture	P.308
	47	Automatic display		OFF	P.124
	36	Icons		—	P.30
		Call time/cost			
	61	Call data	Last call duration/Total calls duration	0 seconds	P.353
			Last call cost	¥＊＊	
			Calls reset/Cost reset	--/-- --:--	

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase		Reference
SETTINGS	60	Reset call duration		–	P.354
	48	Call time display		ON	P.353
		Notice call cost		OFF	P.354
			Max cost	¥3,000 (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
			Method to alert	Icon (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
			Auto reset setting	OFF (when "Notice call cost" is set to "ON")	
		CLR max cost icon		–	P.354
		Clock			
	31	Set time		Automatic	P.48
	39	Main window clock	Display	ON	P.136
			Size	Big	
		Alarm setting		Alarm preferred	P.349
		Lock/Security			
		All lock		Released	P.142
		PIM lock		Released	P.144
		Self mode		Released	P.144
		Keypad dial lock		Released	P.146
		Reject unknown		Accept	P.152
	10	Call setting w/o ID		All accept/Same as ring tone	P.151
	29	Change security code		0000	P.139
		PIN setting		–	P.140
	40	Secret mode		Released	P.147
	41	Secret only mode		Released	P.147
		Scanning function	Scan function	ON	P.468
	99	Remote lock setting		OFF	P.142
			Accept phone No.	Not recorded	
			Monitoring	3 minutes (when "Remote lock setting" is set to "ON")	
			Received calls	5 times (when "Remote lock setting" is set to "ON")	
		Flip close PIM lock		OFF	P.145
		Connection setting			
		Set connection timeout		60 seconds	P.189
		Set check new message		All checked	P.231
	81	Host selection		i-mode	P.189
		SMS center selection		DoCoMo	P.276
		Certificate		All valid	P.196
		Certificate host		DoCoMo	P.201
			User created connecting end	Not recorded	
		αppli settings			
		Display software info		Not display	P.280
		αDisplay light		Depend on system	P.293
		αVibrator		Depend on system	P.293
		End stand-by display		–	P.293
		External option			
	51	Earphone		Earphone+Speaker	P.116
	94	Automatic answer		OFF	P.359
			Ringing time	6 seconds (when "Automatic answer" is set to "ON")	
		Other settings			
	30	Keypad sound		ON	P.115
		Charge sound		ON	P.115
	71	Battery level		–	P.45
		Side keys guard		OFF	P.146
	35	Character input method	Input mode	All checked	P.407
			Prior mode	Mode 1 (5-touch)	
			Prediction	ON	P.414
			Guidance	ON	P.414
		Record display set	Received calls	ON	P.147
			Redial/Dialed calls	ON	
	84	Pause dial		Not recorded	P.60

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase		Reference
SETTINGS		Sub-address		ON	P.63
		Prefix setting		WORLD CALL (009130010)	P.62
		Int'l dial setting	Auto assist setting	Auto	P.56
			IDD Prefix setting	WORLD CALL (009130010)	
			Country Code setting	アメリカ (+1)	P.57
		Voice settings	Auto voice dial	OFF	P.108
			Voice earphone dial	OFF	
			Identify as	Male voice	
		PLMN setting	Manual	DoCoMo	P.359
	23	Reset		—	P.360
		Initialize		—	P.360
		Software update		—	P.464
DATA BOX	46	My picture		Pre-installed data only	P.300
			User created folder	None	
			Set display	All released	P.306
			Positioning	Center	P.303
			Clipping area	Center	P.303
			Sort	Chronological ↑	P.304
			Picture/Title name	Picture	P.308
			Set image disp.	Normal	P.308
			Character stamp	Character color: 16 color, Black Font : Gothic style Character size : Standard size	P.310
			Original animation	Not stored	P.312
		i-motion		Pre-installed data only	P.313
			User created folder	None	
			Volume	Level 4	P.314
			Edit playlist	Not stored	P.315
			Set as ring tone	All released	P.315
			Stand-by display	Released	P.316
			Sort	Chronological ↑	P.304
			Listing	Title + Image	P.317
	16	Melody		Pre-installed data only	P.325
			User created folder	None	
			Edit playlist	Not stored	P.326
			Set as ring tone	All released	P.326
		Chara-den		Pre-installed data only	P.322
			Substitute image	ブンブン (Dimo)	P.83
			Set image disp.	Fit in display	P.324
TOOL	79	Receive Ir data		—	P.329
		Guide		—	P.37
	45	Schedule		Not stored	P.341
			Monthly display/Weekly display	Monthly display	P.344
			User icon settg.	Not stored	P.345
	44	Alarm		Not recorded	P.337
				OFF	
	85	Calculator		—	P.355
	95	ToDo		Not stored	P.347
	42	Free memo		Not recorded	P.355
		Play/Erase msg.		—	P.81
	55	Record message		Not recorded	P.78
				OFF	
			Answer message	Japanese 1 (when "Record message" is set to "ON")	
			Ringing time	8 seconds (when "Record message" is set to "ON")	
	43	Voice memo (during standby)		Not recorded	P.352
		Voice memo (during a call)		Not recorded	P.352

	Menu	Function name	Setting at purchase		Reference
TOOL	91	Voice announce		Not recorded	P.114
		Forwarding image		ON	P.332
		UIM operation		–	P.356
SERVICE	25	Check messages		–	P.362
	17	Caller ID notification		–	P.49
		Voice mail	Message notification	YES	P.362
		Call waiting		–	P.363
		Call forwarding		–	P.363
		Nuisance call barring		–	P.364
		Caller ID request		–	P.364
		Arrival call act		Answer	P.365
		Set arrival act		–	P.365
		Remote access		–	P.365
		Dual network		–	P.365
		English guidance		–	P.365
		Additional service		Not stored	P.366
			Additional guidance	Not stored	
		Service dialing number		–	P.365
		Multi number		Not stored	P.365
			Set as ring tone	Same as ring tone	
PHONEBOOK		Add to phonebook		Not stored (except inside the UIM)	P.91
		Search phonebook	Search method	Reading search	P.97
			Sort	Reading order	P.102
	22	No. of phonebook		–	P.102
	62	Utilities		All released	P.105
	12	Restrictions		All released	P.149
	26	Group setting	Group name	Group 01 to 19	P.96
		Add to voice dial		No recorded	P.106
OWNDATA	0	Own number		Not stored (except inside the UIM)	P.351
	24	Received calls		No records	P.69
			Received address	No records	P.252
		Dialed calls		No records	P.59
			Sent address	No records	P.252
	97	Mail member		Not stored	P.256
			Member name	Mail member 1 to 20	
		Chat group		Not stored	P.270
			Group name	Group 1 to 5	
	38	Common phrases	Fixed common phrase	Default	P.421
			Original common phrase	Not stored	
	82	Own dictionary		Not stored	P.425
		DL dictionary		Not stored	P.427
Others		Video-phone	Display light	Constant light	P.85
		Earpiece volume		Level 4	P.72
		Manner mode		Released	P.117
		Driving mode		Released	P.75
		Redial		No records	P.59

Pre-installed Data

Frame

フラワー1 (Flower 1) / フラワー2 (Flower 2) / デニム (Denim) / サイバー (Cyber) / おさかな (Fish) / メタル (Metal) / ハート (Heart) / キラキラ (Twinkle) / トロピカル (Tropical) / 星 (Star)

ひまわり (Sunflower) / 虹 (Rainbow) / WANTED / 反省・・・ (Regret...) / マイク (Microphone) / 雑誌 (Magazine) / ドール (Doll) / 舞妓 (Maiko) / ニュース (News) / スクープ！ (Scoop!)

Stamp

Happy Birthday! / Happy! / ありえない。(Unbelievable) / やられた。(Outwitted) / ガーン (Oh! God) / メラメラ (Fuming) / よろぴく (Up to you) / ハート1 (Heart 1) / ハート2 (Heart 2) / ハート3 (Heart 3)

グラスフラワー (Grass flower) / キラキラ (Twinkle) / さくらんぼ (Cherry) / クローバー (Clover) / マル秘 (Secret) / ツッコミ (Bulldozing) / ビアジョッキ (Beer mug) / 涙 (Tears) / イヌ (Dog) / フラワー (Flower)

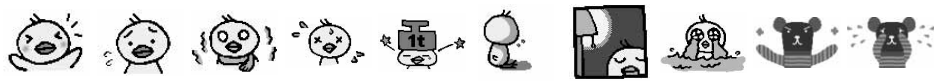
マジック ネコ耳 (Cushy cat's ears) / マジック ネコひげ (Cushy cat's whiskers) / マジック ティアラ (Cushy tiara) / マジック キラキラ (Cushy twinkle) / マジック ハイビスカス (Cushy hibiscus) / マジック カウボーイハット (Cushy cowboy hat) / マジック 殿 (Cushy king) / マジック 工事中！ (Cushy under construction!) / マジック 仮面 (Cushy mask) / マジック マダム (Cushy madam)

マジック 燃える目 (Cushy smoldering eyes) / マジック キラキラ目 (Cushy bright eyes) / マジック バラ (Cushy rose) / マジック 号泣 (Cushy wailing) / マジック 10トン (Cushy 10 tons) / マジック ほっぺ (Cushy cheek) / マジック 鼻息 (Cushy snort) / マジック 頭噴火 (Cushy erupting) / マジック 怒り (Cushy angry) / マジック 居眠り (Cushy snooze)

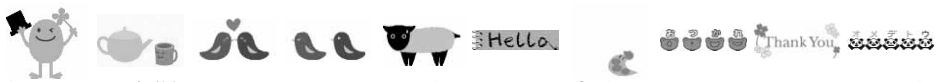
Information

●The marks that can be selected from Cushy Mark are from “マジック ネコ耳 (Cushy cat's ears)” through “マジック 居眠り (Cushy snooze)”.

Decomail-picture



ひよこ うれしい (Chick glad) / ひよこ きらい (Chick dislike) / ひよこ 寒い (Chick cold) / ひよこ 暑い (Chick hot) / ひよこ ショック (Chick shock) / ひよこ さみしい (Chick lonely) / ひよこ おやすみ (Chick good night) / ひよこ 泣く (Chick cry) / くま 怒る (Bear anger) / くま 泣く (Bear cry)



うれしい！ (Glad!) / カップ 悩む (Cup Worry) / ハト すき (Pigeon like) / ハト きらい (Pegion dislike) / ショック！ (Shock!) / Hello / ビックリ！ (Surprised) / おつかれ！ (Well done!) / Thank you! / おめでとう (Congratulations)

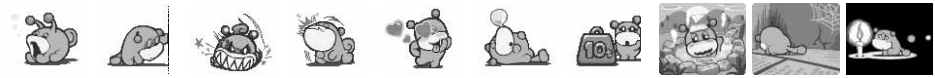
ヒマ? (Free?) / 遅れる〜 (Running late~) / Good-Night / ダッシュ (Dash) / ラーメン (Noodle) / バブル（上） [Bubble (Upper)] / バブル（下） [Bubble (Lower)] / アフロ（上） [Afro (Upper)] / アフロ（下） [Afro (Lower)] / モグラ（上） [Mole (Upper)]

モグラ（下）[Mole (Lower)] / ライン フラワー (Line flower) / ライン スター (Line star) / ライン 猫 (Line cat) / ライン 犬 (Line dog) / ライン ハート (Line heart) / ライン キラキラ (Line twinkle) / ライン 渋滞 (Line jam) / ライン 雪 (Line snow) / ドライブ (Drive)

カラオケ (Karaoke) / 海 (Sea) / 温泉 (Hot spring) / 学校 (School) / ひつじ すき (Sheep like) / ひつじ ジャンプ (Sheep jump) / ごめん (Sorry) / 女の子 きらい (Girl dislike) / 女の子 さみしい (Girl lonely) / 花 悩む (Flower Annoy)

月 おやすみ (Good night) / おやすみ (Good night) / 忙しい！ (Busy) / 発熱 (Fever) / 怒り (Angry) / ・・・。 (...) / バイバイ (Bye-bye) / ファイト！ (Fight!) / 眠い (Sleepy) / 晴れ (Sunny)

曇り (Cloudy) / 雨 (Rainy) / スノーボード (Snowboarding) / ゴルフ (Golf) / サッカー (Soccer) / 野球 (Baseball) / 水泳 (Swimming) / イライラ (Annoyed) / 暑い (Hot) / 行ってきます (Going now)



あくび※ (Yawn) / 反省※ (Reflection) / おこる※ (Angry) / いただきます※ (Let's eat) / ラブラブ※ (Love love) / ねる※ (Sleep) / びっくり※ (Surprise) / ゆったり※ (Comfortable) / さびしい1※ (Lonely 1) / さびしい2※ (Lonely 2)

※ © BVIG

Moving Font Effect

空港 (Airport) / 60s / マスゲーム (Mass game) / RPG風 (RPG-like) / 黒板 (Blackboard) / お茶はいかが※1 (How about tea?) / ひまわり※1 (Sunflower) / 若草※1 (Youg grass) / うごくIDドッグ※2 (Moving ID dog) / うごくIDペンギン※2 (Moving ID penguin)

リング※1 (Ring) / LOVELY※1 / PIGEON※1 / メガホン (Megaphone) / 看板クマ (Sign bear) / ごめんね・・・ (So sorry) / ペンギン (Penguin) / UFO / フキダシ犬 (Balloon dog) / シルバー (Silver)

※1 © CHIE TANAKA　※2 © motion-id

Template

Fight! / Sorry / Thanks! / Good Night / Hurry Up! / Happy Birthday!

Cheers! / KINGYO / Flower / Thank you※ / How are you?※ / Let's go!※

※ © BVIG

Information

● See pages 110 and 120 about pre-installed data for ring tones and for the Stand-by display.

Symbol Conversion List

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective symbols. Also, you can enter "きごう" to display some symbol candidates.

Character	Symbol
あっと あっとまーく	@
いこーる	＝
えん	¥
おす	♂
おなじ	々
おなじく	〃
おんぷ	♪
かける	×
かっこ	() 〔〕 [] {} ◇ 《》「」『』【】 ‘’ “” () ◊ [] {} 「」

Character	Symbol
から	～
こめ	※
ころん	：
こんま	，
さんかく	△▲▽▼
しゃせん	／＼
しかく	□■◇◆
たす	＋
どう	ヽ ゞ ゝ ゞ 〃 々
ぱーせんと	％

Character	Symbol
ひく	―
ひしがた	◇◆
ほし	☆★
まる	○●◎
むげん	∞
めす	♀
やじるし	→ ← ↑ ↓
ゆうびん	〒
るーと	√
わる	÷

Emoticon Conversion List

On the Character Entry (Edit) display, enter "かお" or "かおもじ" to convert them to bring up emoticon candidates. Further, you can enter characters listed below to convert them into respective emoticons.

Character	Emoticons
ありがと ありがとう	m(_ _)m
ばんざい	＼(^O^)／
わーい	(^O^)
おーい	(^O^)／
ぶい	(^^)v
ぎゃはは	(^Q^)/^
あは	(o^o^o)
にこ	(^-^)
にこ	(*^_^*)
ちゅ	(^3^)/
ちゅ	(^ε^)-☆Chu!!
わくわく	o(^-^)o
ういんく	(^_-)
さよなら	(^_^)/~
がんば	p(^^)q
ね	(^.^)b

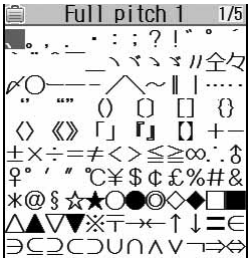
Character	Emoticons
ぽりぽり	(^^ゞ
ひやあせ	(^o^;
あせあせ	(;^_^A
びくっ	(*_*)
どき	(◎-◎;)
え	(@_@;)
めがてん	(・・;)
はてな	(・・?)
きらーん	(☆。☆)
しくしく	(T_T)
さよなら	(T_T)/~
いたた	(>_<)
えーん	(;_;)
なぜ	(?_?)
がーん	(￣□￣;)!!
えへん	(￣^￣)
む	(ー__ーメ)

Character	Emoticons
いかり	(` ´)
むか	(;-_-+
こそこそ	(･_･|
じーっ	(-_-)
きこえない	|(-_-)|
こまったもんだ	(￣～￣)ξ
ぶたー	)^o^(
こあら	(ーQー)
いっぷく	(^!^)y~
いっぷく	(^ . ^)y-~~~
ほし	☆彡
ねてる	(-_-)zz
ねむい	＼(~o~)／
めも	φ(. .)
うん	(' _ ')(。_。)
かんぱい	(^^)／▽☆▽＼(^^)
ども	＼(^_^)(^_^)／

Symbol List

The symbols shown in <Half pitch (5/5)> below are entered as half-pitch characters but other symbols are counted as full-pitch characters. If you select "Symbols" from the Function menu of character input mode that allows you to enter only half-pitch characters, you can display half-pitch symbols (5/5) only.

● **How to enter symbols ⇒See pages 418**

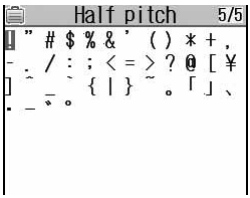


<Full pitch 1 (1/5)>

<Full pitch 1 (2/5)>

<Full pitch 1 (3/5)>

<Full pitch 2 (4/5)>



<Half pitch (5/5)>

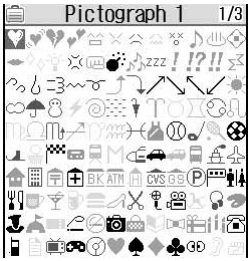
Information

● "<Full pitch 2 (4/5)>" might not be correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode or personal computers.

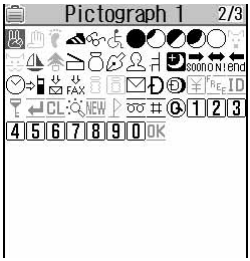
Pictograph List

Entered pictographs are all counted as full-pitch characters.

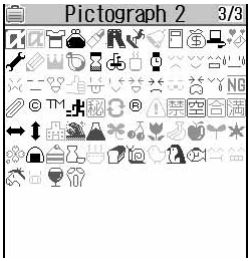
● **How to enter pictographs. ⇒See pages 418**



<Pictograph 1 (1/3)>



<Pictograph 1 (2/3)>



<Pictograph 2 (3/3)>

Information

● Pictographs are not correctly displayed if they are sent to mobile phones which do not support i-mode phone or to personal computers. Further, pictographs on the "<Pictograph 2 (3/3)>" display are correctly displayed only when sent to i-mode mobile phones which support those pictographs.

Kuten Code List

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
271	山	蚕	而	竺	悉	芝	煮	勺	弱	種
272	鯖	惨	讃	【	使	子	施	紙	諮	字
273	鯖	惨	讃	【	使	子	施	紙	諮	字
274	皿	燦	斬	嗣	志	死	至	飼	時	爾
275	鮫	【	餐	】	史	師	止	脂	雌	持
276	銑	散	酸	し	司	市	枝	肢	腸	慈
277	捌	撒	賛	】	刺	屍	旨	紫	資	寺
278	三	産	残	士	指	獅	詞	事	痔	式
279	晒	珊	暫	塵	鹿	執	部	射	遮	釈
280	四	思	氏	視	歯	次	自	宍	漆	惣
281	終	輯	従	夙	述	旬	醇	署	恕	妾
282	彰	松	照	紹	詳	丈	情	醸	蝕	心
283	疹	身	尋	【	須	炊	瑞	椙	【	勢
284	西	脆	錆	接	蝉	扇	燗	選	全	【
285	曽	素	疎	礎	疎	遡	組	倉	捜	漕
286	草	霜	捉	卒	他	柁	啻	台	宅	諾
287	棚	担	縦	暖	【	太	楠	待	袋	第
288	択	凧	但	狸	旦	胆	段	多	舵	帯
289	苔	大	托	茸	加	谷	探	耽	檀	た
290	痴	式	蛇	錫	殊	呪	拾	衆	什	縦
291	塾	旁	盾	曙	叙	朱	受	愁	蒐	醜
292	獣	粛	竣	潤	暑	助	哨	少	捷	消
293	祥	衝	鍾	城	状	織	侵	森	臣	人
294	迅	須	図	逗	衰	数	裾	瀬	政	盛
295	醒	斥	跡	節	宣	洗	船	鮮	噌	礎
296	疎	世	成	生	逝	滅	亦	劣	泉	線
297	舛	閃	糎	疏	遜	措	粗	狙	阻	祖
298	租	塑	祖	僧	礎	疎	訴	壮	挿	争
299	葬	像	蔵	測	其	袖	藻	増	贈	足
300	揃	【	束	袖	捉	卒	存	憎	造	速
301	妾	彰	松	照	紹	詳	丈	情	醸	蝕
302	心	疹	身	尋	【	使	子	施	紙	諮
303	字	耳	軸	湿	屡	社	尺	惹	腫	綬
304	終	輯	従	夙	述	旬	醇	署	恕	妾
305	彰	松	照	紹	詳	丈	情	醸	蝕	心
306	疹	身	尋	【	須	炊	瑞	椙	【	勢
307	西	脆	錆	接	蝉	扇	燗	選	全	【
308	曽	素	疎	礎	疎	遡	組	倉	捜	漕
309	草	霜	捉	卒	他	柁	啻	台	宅	諾
310	棚	担	縦	暖	【	太	楠	待	袋	第
311	択	凧	但	狸	旦	胆	段	多	舵	帯
312	苔	大	托	茸	加	谷	探	耽	檀	た
313	痴	式	蛇	錫	殊	呪	拾	衆	什	縦
314	塾	旁	盾	曙	叙	朱	受	愁	蒐	醜
315	獣	粛	竣	潤	暑	助	哨	少	捷	消
316	祥	衝	鍾	城	状	織	侵	森	臣	人
317	迅	須	図	逗	衰	数	裾	瀬	政	盛
318	醒	斥	跡	節	宣	洗	船	鮮	噌	礎
319	舛	閃	糎	疏	遜	措	粗	狙	阻	祖
320	葬	像	蔵	測	其	袖	藻	増	贈	足
321	揃	【	束	袖	捉	卒	存	憎	造	速
322	妾	彰	松	照	紹	詳	丈	情	醸	蝕
323	心	疹	身	尋	【	使	子	施	紙	諮
324	字	耳	軸	湿	屡	社	尺	惹	腫	綬
325	終	輯	従	夙	述	旬	醇	署	恕	妾
326	彰	松	照	紹	詳	丈	情	醸	蝕	心
327	疹	身	尋	【	須	炊	瑞	椙	【	勢
328	西	脆	錆	接	蝉	扇	燗	選	全	【
329	曽	素	疎	礎	疎	遡	組	倉	捜	漕
330	草	霜	捉	卒	他	柁	啻	台	宅	諾
331	棚	担	縦	暖	【	太	楠	待	袋	第
332	択	凧	但	狸	旦	胆	段	多	舵	帯
333	苔	大	托	茸	加	谷	探	耽	檀	た

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
334	叢	想	槽	聡	鎗	息	続	遜	打	耐
335	双	惣	槍	綜	遭	即	族	村	惰	対
336	滞	鯛	卓	鐸	竪	嘆	端	弾	巽	単
337	短	壇	創	匝	巣	総	送	則	賊	損
338	妥	堆	泰	黛	瀧	託	巽	単	短	壇
339	僧	層	曹	糟	走	側	属	尊	堕	体
340	替	隊	滝	琢	脱	丹	炭	団	知	緻
341	室	柱	猪	彫	聴	頂	陳	梱	椿	亭
342	底	庁	鶴	塚	鍔	泥	哲	店	澱	斗
343	砺	刀	搭	燈	騰	働	胴	特	突	弩
344	敦	那	馴	弐	妊	尼	入	任	奈	楢
345	【	鍋	】	二	乳	韮	肉	薙	楠	凪
346	南	賑	慢	】	味	稔	未	脈	妙	魅
347	密	蜜	】	摩	槙	又	満	麿	幕	抹
348	磨	末	魔	膜	巳	粍	箕	民	眠	岬
349	埋	鮪	迄	妹	柾	俣	蓬	芝	暴	貿
350	朴	奔	弁	辺	編	焼	補	普	崩	萌
351	鵬	房	貌	撲	幌	俺	輔	倣	庖	蓬
352	芝	縄	貿	朴	奔	塀	頁	変	弁	編
353	集	紐	表	蒜	頻	菱	被	微	秘	俵
354	匪	斐	配	賠	漠	肌	罰	判	版	煩
355	廃	配	賠	拍	漠	能				
356	杷	灼	燃							
357	溝									
358	【	ぬ	】							
359	【	ね	】							
360	祢	寧	の	【	脳	】				
361	【	波	派	肥	俳	輩	売	博	幡	伐
362	伴	汎	釆	蛮	【	泊	拍	舶	迫	薄
363	漠	縛	肌	鉢	閥	判	版	煩	【	阪
364	板	販	磐	【	斑	飯	ひ	【	否	妃
365	批	披	尾	【	比	誹	枇	【	肘	百
366	評	蛭	敏	【	府	膚	武	伏	物	粉
367	【	ふ	】	付	敷	負	無	幅	複	吻
368	雰	】	柄	碧	辺	不	扶	譜	葡	復
369	腹	分	岐	へ	弊	癖	編	【	幣	片
370	鞭	】	偏	遍	【	ほ	】	舗	慕	呆
371	放	泡	訪	剖	棒	伏	凡	ま	【	穂
372	俸	抱	【	蜂	亡	望	鉾	牧	本	【
373	昧	鱒	繭	】	哩	俣	慢	】	味	稔
374	【	蜜	】	摩	槙	又	満	麿	幕	抹
375	魔	膜	末	巳	粍	箕	民	眠	岬	埋
376	鮪	迄	妹	柾	俣	蓬	芝	暴	貿	朴
377	奔	弁	辺	編	焼	補	普	崩	萌	鵬
378	房	貌	撲	幌	俺	輔	倣	庖	蓬	芝
379	縄	貿	朴	奔	弁	塀	頁	変	弁	編
380	菱	紐	表	蒜	頻	菱	被	微	秘	俵
381	匪	斐	配	賠	漠	肌	罰	判	版	煩
382	杷	廃	配	賠	拍	漠	能			
383	灼	燃								
384	溝									
385	【	ぬ	】							
386	【	ね	】							
387	祢	寧	の	【	脳	】				
388	【	波	派	肥	俳	輩	売	博	幡	伐
389	伴	汎	釆	蛮	【	泊	拍	舶	迫	薄
390	漠	縛	肌	鉢	閥	判	版	煩	【	阪
391	板	販	磐	【	斑	飯	ひ	【	否	妃
392	批	披	尾	【	比	誹	枇	【	肘	百
393	評	蛭	敏	【	府	膚	武	伏	物	粉
394	【	ふ	】	付	敷	負	無	幅	複	吻
395	雰	】	柄	碧	辺	不	扶	譜	葡	復
396	腹	分	岐	へ	弊	癖	編	【	幣	片
397	鞭	】	偏	遍	【	ほ	】	舗	慕	呆
398	放	泡	訪	剖	棒	伏	凡	ま	【	穂
399	俸	抱	【	蜂	亡	望	鉾	牧	本	【
400	昧	鱒	繭	】	哩	俣	慢	】	味	稔
401	【	蜜	】	摩	槙	又	満	麿	幕	抹
402	魔	膜	末	巳	粍	箕	民	眠	岬	埋
403	鮪	迄	妹	柾	俣	蓬	芝	暴	貿	朴
404	奔	弁	辺	編	焼	補	普	崩	萌	鵬
405	房	貌	撲	幌	俺	輔	倣	庖	蓬	芝
406	縄	貿	朴	奔	弁	塀	頁	変	弁	編
407	菱	紐	表	蒜	頻	菱	被	微	秘	俵
408	匪	斐	配	賠	漠	肌	罰	判	版	煩
409	杷	廃	配	賠	拍	漠	能			
410	灼	燃								
411	溝									
412	【	ぬ	】							
413	【	ね	】							
414	祢	寧	の	【	脳	】				
415	【	波	派	肥	俳	輩	売	博	幡	伐
416	伴	汎	釆	蛮	【	泊	拍	舶	迫	薄
417	漠	縛	肌	鉢	閥	判	版	煩	【	阪
418	板	販	磐	【	斑	飯	ひ	【	否	妃
419	批	披	尾	【	比	誹	枇	【	肘	百
420	評	蛭	敏	【	府	膚	武	伏	物	粉
421	【	ふ	】	付	敷	負	無	幅	複	吻
422	雰	】	柄	碧	辺	不	扶	譜	葡	復
423	腹	分	岐	へ	弊	癖	編	【	幣	片
424	鞭	】	偏	遍	【	ほ	】	舗	慕	呆
425	放	泡	訪	剖	棒	伏	凡	ま	【	穂
426	俸	抱	【	蜂	亡	望	鉾	牧	本	【
427	昧	鱒	繭	】	哩	俣	慢	】	味	稔
428	【	蜜	】	摩	槙	又	満	麿	幕	抹
429	魔	膜	末	巳	粍	箕	民	眠	岬	埋
430	鮪	迄	妹	柾	俣	蓬	芝	暴	貿	朴
431	奔	弁	辺	編	焼	補	普	崩	萌	鵬
432	房	貌	撲	幌	俺	輔	倣	庖	蓬	芝
433	縄	貿	朴	奔	弁	塀	頁	変	弁	編
434	菱	紐	表	蒜	頻	菱	被	微	秘	俵
435	匪	斐	配	賠	漠	肌	罰	判	版	煩
436	杷	廃	配	賠	拍	漠	能			
436	灼	燃								
437	溝									
438	【	ぬ	】							
439	【	ね	】							
440	祢	寧	の	【	脳	】				
441	【	波	派	肥	俳	輩	売	博	幡	伐

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	【		む	】						
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
	【		め	】						
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
	【		も	】						
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
	【		や	】						
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮
449	鑓									
	【		ゆ	】						
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
	【		よ	】						
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
	【		ら	】						
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
	【		り	】						
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
	【		る	】						
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類					
	【		れ	】						
466						令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
	【		ろ	】						
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
	【		わ	】						
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
476										
477										
478										
479										
480		弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					

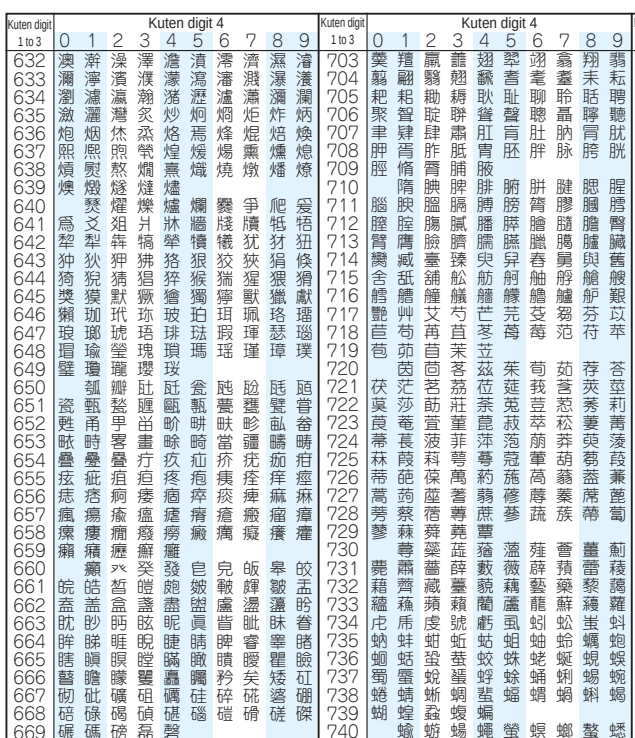
Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僭
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	競	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆
517	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	囿	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埒	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塗	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	峙	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	己	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幣	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	怱	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸

Kuten digit 1 to 3	Kuten digit 4 0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攢	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曳	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘗	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	潛	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦

How to read Kuten Code List

First enter the number for “Kuten digit 1 to 3”, and enter the number for “Kuten digit 4”.

●Some characters in the Kuten Code List may appear different from those on the display.



Multiaccess Combination Patterns

Transmission event / Transmission status	Voice call		Video-phone call		i-mode	i-mode mail		SMS	
	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming	Connecting	Sending	Receiving	Sending	Receiving
Voice call	①	②	×	×※1	⑤	⑤	⑥	⑤	⑥
Video-phone call	—	×※1	—	×※1	—	—	×	—	⑥
i-mode	③	④	⑧	×	—	○	④	○	④
i-mode mail	③	④	⑧	×	⑤	—	×	—	⑥※2
SMS	③	④	○	○	⑤	—	⑥※2	—	⑥
i-αppli※3	—	④	—	×	—	—	⑥	—	⑥
i-αppli software running	⑦	④	⑧	×	—	○	⑥	⑤	⑥
Packet transmission (data transmission)	③	④	—	×	×	×	—	⑤	④
64K data transmission	×	×※1	×	×※1	×	×	×	⑤	④

Transmission event / Transmission status	i-αppli	i-αppli software running	Packet transmission (Data transmission)		64K data transmission	
	Outgoing	Outgoing	Outgoing	Incoming	Outgoing	Incoming
Voice call	×	×	○	○	×	×※1
Video-phone call	—	—	×	×	×	×※1
i-mode	—	—	×	—	×	×
i-mode mail	—	—	×	—	×	×
SMS	⑤	⑤	○	○	○	○
i-αppli※3	—	—	×	—	×	×
i-αppli software running	—	—	×	—	×	×
Packet transmission (data transmission)	×	×	—	—	—	—
64K data transmission	×	×	—	—	—	×※1

○ : You can proceed the started transmission event while the current transmission continues (the new event works in the same way as it works by itself).

× : The started transmission event is rejected and the current transmission continues.

— : A combination that cannot be realized functionally.

① : If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, you can make another voice call with the current voice call put on hold.

② : In the condition of the maximum number of voice line+1, you can activate Voice mail, Call waiting, or Call forwarding.

⇒ See pages 362 and 363

③ : After switching the menu functions (see page 337), you can make a voice call from the Stand-by display.

④ : Menu switches and the Call Receiving display (Mail Receiving display) appears.

⑤ : After switching the menu functions (see page 337), you can transmit from respective applications.

⑥ : "✉" appears to notify of incoming mail.

⑦ : You can disconnect i-αppli and make calls by switching the menu functions (see page 337).

⑧ : When you make a video-phone call (including the Phone To/AV Phone To function), i-mode transmission is cut off.

※ 1: If you have signed up for Call Waiting Service, you can answer an incoming call after finishing a call or transmission.

※ 2: For i-mode mail and SMS, you can use a single line each at a time.

※ 3: This is the case for when you are updating or downloading i-αppli software.

Multitask Combination Patterns

When the functions in the same group (part in the table) conflict, the display for switching the running function appears. But depending on the operation, it might not be displayed.

Started function / Function in operation	Voice call	Video-phone call	Mail	i-mode group		Setting group		Tool group				Ⓐ
				i-mode	i-αppli	Settings	Service	Data Box	Tool※1	Phonebook	Own data	
Voice call	—	×	○	○	×	○※2	○※3	×	○※4	○※5	○※6	○
Video-phone call	×	—	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Mail	○	○	—	○	○	○※2	○	○	○	○※5	○	○
i-mode	○	○	○	—	×	○※2	○	○	○	○※5	○	○
i-αppli	○	○	○	×	—	○※2	○	○	○	○※5	○	○
Settings	○	○	○	○	○	—	×	○	○	○※5	○	○
Service	○	○	○	○	○	×	—	○	○	○※5	○	○
Data Box※7	○	○	○	○	○	○※2	○	—	×	×	×	○
Tool※1	○※8	○※8	○	○	○	○※2	○	×	—	×	×	○
Phonebook	○	○	○	○	○	○※2	○	×	×	—	×	○
Own data	○	○	○	○	○	○※2	○	×	×	×	—	○

Ⓐ : : Private Menu/ Shortcut Menu.

—: A combination that cannot be realized functionally.

○: Can be activated.

×: A combination that cannot be realized functionally.

※1 : You cannot use Multitask to start up “Voice announce”, “Receive Ir data”, and “UIM operation”.

※2 : You cannot use it depending on the function.

※3 : You cannot start up “Caller ID notification” during a call.

※4 : Tool functions you can start up during a call are limited to , “使いかたナビ (Guide)”, “Schedule”, “ToDo”, “Free memo”, “Calculator”, and “Voice memo (during a call)”.

※5 : You cannot start up “Restrictions”.

※6 : Own data you can start up during a call is limited to “Own number”, “Received calls”, “Dialed calls”, “Mail member”, and “Chat group”.

※7 : If you use Multitask to switch functions while i-motion Player, Melody Player, or Chara-den Player is used, playback or displaying ends.
You cannot switch the functions while you are editing an i-motion movie.

※8 : When a call comes in while you are playing back a record message or recording a voice memo during stand-by, the playback or recording is suspended.

Services Available with FOMA Phones

Available services	Phone number
Collect call (Calls charged to the receiver)	(No prefix) 106
Directory assistance for ordinary phones and DoCoMo mobile phone numbers (Charges apply) (Unlisted phone numbers cannot be given.)	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply) 8 a.m. to 10 p.m.	(No prefix) 115
Time check (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	Area code + 177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station and ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster messaging service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171

Information

- When using collect call (106), the recipient is charged call fee and a handling fee ¥90 (¥94.5 with tax) for each call. (As of November 2005)
- When using the Directory Assistance Service (104), you are charged a guidance fee ¥100 (¥105 with tax) plus call fee. For whom having weak eyesight or handicapped arms, the guidance is available charge free. For more details, dial 116 (NTT inquiry counter) from ordinary phones. (As of November 2005)
- When you dial 110/119/118 from the FOMA phone, you cannot be located. Tell the stuff at the police/fire station that you are calling from a mobile phone and then notify your phone number and a correct description of your current location so that they can call you back to confirm. Further, remain still while talking to prevent your call from being disconnected. Do not turn off the power immediately after the call, but instead make sure that your phone can receive calls for at least 10 minutes.
- You might not be connected to regional police/fire station depending on the area from where you call. If this happens, use payphones or ordinary phones.
- If you use “Call Forwarding Service” or “Voice Warp” for the ordinary phone and specify a mobile phone as the forwarding destination, callers may hear ringing tone even when the mobile phone is busy, out of the service area, or the power is turned off depending on the settings of the ordinary phone/mobile phone.
- Note that the FOMA phone is not available to 116 (NTT inquiry counter), Dial Q2, Message Dial, and credit call services. (You can use auto credit call to the FOMA phone from ordinary phones or payphones.)

Introduction of Options and Related Equipment

Combining various options with the FOMA phone, you can realize more versatile use from personal purpose to business purposes. Some products may not be dealt in depending on the area. Consult a handling counter such as a DoCoMo Shop for details. Refer to the user's manuals of respective options and related equipment for how to operate them.

- Battery Pack P07
- Rear Cover P08
- FOMA AC Adapter 01
- FOMA AC Adapter 01 for both overseas and domestic usage
- FOMA DC Adapter 01
- Desktop Holder P11
- Carry Case P019
- FOMA USB Cable
- Flat-plug Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P01/P02
- Flat-plug Stereo Earphone Set P01
- Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch P001/P002※1
- Stereo Earphone Set P001※1
- Earphone Plug Adapter P001※1
- Indoors auxiliary antenna for FOMA phone
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01※2
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01

※1 Earphone Plug Adapter P001 is required.
※2 FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required.

Introduction of Data Link Software

Using "FOMA P851i data link software", you can connect the FOMA phone to your personal computer via the FOMA USB Cable (option) and perform data transfer of Phonebook entries, schedule events, mail messages and bookmarks in both the upload and download ways.
You can edit and back up those data items by importing into a personal computer.

Download URL

You can download the "FOMA P851i data link software" from the site. Before installing this software in your system, confirm the approval of use.
http://panasonic.jp/mobile/prosolid2/datalink/index.html

See the above URL for how to download the data link software, transferable data, operating environments, operating method, and restrictions.

Information

- For download, a personal computer connected to the Internet is required.
- For download, you are charged a separate transmission fee.
- For the FOMA P851i, use " FOMA P851i data link software" downloaded from the URL described above. Note that you cannot use other data link software.

Compatible Operating Systems

Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional, Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition (Japanese version in each)
※PC-AT compatible machines on which the above operating systems run.

Liability

Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. shall not be liable for any defects or failures in this data link software. Also, Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. shall not guarantee the data link software and the related documents. User shall be liable for solving problems that may arise on the data link software and the related documents in the self-pay burden.

For the "FOMA P851i data link software", contact
Panasonic Software Support Desk
Phone number: 0120-568-721
※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
- Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Business hours: 9:00 a.m. to 12:00 p.m. 1:00 p.m. to 5:00 p.m.
(Excluding Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, and specified holidays)

Introduction of Moving Image Playback Software

To play back moving images (files in MP4 format) on a personal computer, you need to have QuickTimePlayer (free) version 6.4 or later (or version 6.3 + 3GPP) of Apple Computer Inc. You can download QuickTimePlayer from the URL shown below:
http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

Information

- You need to have a web-connected personal computer for downloading QuickTimePlayer.
- You are additionally charged transmission fee to download Quick Timer Player.
- Browse the web site described above to see the details about operating environments, how to download, and operation method.

Troubleshooting

● First of all, check to see if you need to update the software and then update it if required.
Software update ⇒See page 464

Problem	Check point	Reference
The FOMA phone does not turn on. (Cannot use)	● Make sure the battery is attached to the phone correctly. ● Make sure the battery is fully charged. ● If the mova is usable in Dual Network Service, some services might not be available for the FOMA phone. Is the FOMA phone usable? Refer to "Network Services User's Guide" for details.	p.42 p.45 p.365
Cannot dial by pressing keys.	● Make sure Keypad Dial Lock is deactivated. ● Make sure Restrict Dialing is deactivated. ● Make sure All Lock is deactivated. ● Make sure Self Mode is deactivated.	p.146 p.149 p.142 p.144
Dial but cannot connect; a busy tone sounds.	● Make sure the phone number contains an area code. ● Enter the phone number after you hear the dial tone. ● If "圏外" appears, move to a place where it disappears.	p.52 p.46
"圏外" appears and a busy tone sounds.	● You may be outside the service area or weak radio waves are being received.	p.46
" " and "All lock" are displayed and pressing keys are null.	● This may be because All Lock is activated.	p.142
Pressing the side keys does not work when the FOMA phone is closed.	● This may be because "Side keys guard" is set to "ON".	p.146
Alert beeps.	● The battery runs short. You need to charge.	p.43
Cannot charge. (The Call/Charging indicator does not light, or it flickers.)	● Make sure the battery is attached to the FOMA phone correctly. ● Make sure the power plug of the adapter is securely inserted into AC outlet. ● Make sure the adapter and the FOMA phone is firmly connected. For AC adapter (option), make sure its connector is firmly connected to the FOMA phone or a desktop holder (option).	p.42 p.44
The display grows dark, showing nothing.	● Make sure "Power saver mode" is deactivated.	p.122
Different ring tones sound for incoming mail.	● This may be the mail from a party whose mail ring tone is set by Utilities per mail address. ● This may be the mail from a party stored in a group and set with a mail ring tone in Group Setting.	p.111 p.112
When a call or mail message comes in, the Call/Charging indicator lights/flickers differently.	● The call or mail message might be from a party with whom you have set "Illumination/Mail illumination" for each phone number or mail address, using the "Utilities" function. ● The call or mail message might be from a party you have stored as one of the members of the group set with "Illumination/Mail illumination".	p.129
Images or melodies selected in the functions are not played; they are played at the default setting.	● Make sure the UIM that was inserted when you downloaded images or melodies is inserted.	p.40
Cannot count Total Calls Cost.	● Make sure Total Calls Cost on the UIM does not exceed the limit (about ¥16,770, 000). Reset Total Calls Cost to return to ¥0.	p.354

Error Messages

Message	Description	Reference
A data can not be update un-setting	The clock is not set, so data cannot be updated. Set the date and time by "Set time" and try again.	P.48
Abnormal end	An error occurred, so scanning could not be done.	—
Activate ringing time 001~120 sec	Set a ringing time for Automatic Answer to 1through 120 seconds.	P.359
Activate ringing time 01~30 sec	Set a ringing time for mail/message to 1through 30 seconds.	P.116
Activating	Receive Option Setting is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again.	P.230
Activating keypad dial lock	Keypad Dial Lock is activated. Release Keypad Dial Lock and try again.	P.146
Activating PIM lock	PIM Lock is set. Release PIM Lock and try again.	P.144
Activating record display OFF	Record Display Set is set to "OFF". Switch the setting to "ON" and try again.	P.147
Activating restrict dialing	Restrict Dialing has been set. Release Restrict Dialing and try again.	P.150
Activating self mode	Self Mode is set. Release Self Mode and try again.	P.144
Activation failed	An error occurred, so could not start up.	—
Address is not valid (451)	Could not send the message correctly. Check the address and try again.	P.249, 250
All protected Cannot delete	All data items are protected, so cannot delete. Release the protection and try again.	P.180, 194, 247
Already activate 2 files	Two downloaded dictionaries have been set. Delete unnecessary downloaded dictionaries and try again.	P.427
Already downloaded	Software with the same version has already been downloaded.	—
Already read	All received mail messages are read.	—
Already receive	Already received, so cannot be received.	—
Already saved	The same data has already been saved.	—
Already set	Already has been pasted to the desktop. Check from the Stand-by display.	P.133
	Already has been set, so cannot set.	—
	Already has been stored, so cannot store.	—
	i-αppli auto-start has already been set to the same time. Set the different time for each i-αppli.	P.291
Already stored at same time	The alarm has already been set to the same time. Set the different time for each alarm.	P.337
Attached file is deleted	An attached file is deleted when you quote and reply to the message with a file attached.	—
Authentication failed	An authentication error occurred.	—
Authentication of PIN1 code failed	Three-time-erroneous entry of the PIN1 code activates PIN Lock. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	P.141
Authentication of PIN2 code failed	Three-time-erroneous entry of the PIN2 code activates PIN Lock. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	P.141
Authentication of PUK code failed	Ten-time-erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.	Back page
Authentication type is not supported (401)	Incompatible authentication type, so cannot connect.	—
Auto start already 3 software set	Three software programs that can be auto-launched have already been set. Cancel the software programs and try again.	P.291
Bar nuisance call service denied	You have not subscribed to Nuisance Call Blocking Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the Service and try again.	Back page
Battery is low Cannot start	The battery level goes short, so cannot start. Charge the battery and try again.	P.43
Battery level shortage	The battery level goes short, so cannot operate. Charge the battery and try again.	P.43
Battery level shortage Please charge	The battery level goes short, so cannot operate. Charge the battery and try again.	P.43
Battery shortage light cannot be turned on	The battery level goes short, so cannot light. Charge the battery and try again.	P.43
Bookmark is full	The maximum number of data items is already bookmarked, so cannot bookmark any more. Delete unnecessary bookmarks.	P.178
Call forwarding denied	You have not subscribed to Call Forwarding Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the Service and try again.	Back page
Call waiting denied	You have not subscribed to Call Waiting Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the Service and try again.	Back page

Message	Description	Reference
Calling now Cannot start	Could not start during transmission. End the transmission and try again.	—
Cannot activate 0000	“0000” cannot be used for the secret code. Enter the four-digit code other than “0000”.	P.104
Cannot activate six or more	Up to six members including yourself can be stored as chat mail members.	—
Cannot activate the ringing time	Cannot set the same ringing time for Automatic Answer, and Record Message. Set different seconds for each.	P.78, 359
Cannot activate this anniversary	The received anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so cannot store.	—
Cannot activate this holiday	The received holiday and already stored data are set to the same date, so cannot store.	—
Cannot add any more	The maximum number of the voice dial entries is stored, so no more can be stored. Delete unnecessary voice dial entries and try again.	P.107
Cannot all delete	Country codes set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again.	P.56
Cannot change	Failed to switch to the voice call or video-phone call.	—
Cannot compose because too large data	The size of the image is too large to attach to i-mode mail. Select “Size for mail” or “Compose message” to change the image size for attaching, then compose mail.	P.303
Cannot delete	Country codes set by Auto Assist Setting cannot be deleted. Change/Cancel the setting and try again.	P.56
Cannot delete because use mail folder	Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again.	P.284
Cannot dial	An error occurred, so could not dial.	—
Cannot display	Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again.	P.284
Cannot download because use mail folder	Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again.	P.284
Cannot edit message	The attached file reaches 10 Kbytes (10,000 bytes), so cannot enter the text of message.	—
Cannot execute because of other tasks	The function cannot be simultaneously launched by Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.337
Cannot filter or search mail	Filtering is already done the maximum number of times, so no more filtering can be done.	—
Cannot overwrite	The same memory number of secret Phonebook entry or of Phonebook entry with “Automatic display” exists, so cannot store. Store in different memory number.	P.92
Cannot play audio data	Not supported data, so the sound cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play audio text data	Not supported data, so the sound or ticker cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play image data	Not supported data, so the image cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play picture data		
Cannot play text data	Not supported data, so the ticker cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play video audio data	Not supported data, so the video image or sound cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play video data	Not supported data, so the video image cannot be played back.	—
Cannot play video text data	Not supported data, so the video image or ticker cannot be played back.	—
Cannot resend Send after edit	The address is impropriety or the text exceeds the size that can be entered, so cannot be sent. Edit the text again and send.	P.249
Cannot save	The output-prohibited image from the FOMA phone is inserted, so cannot be saved as a template.	—
Cannot save attached file	Full of images, so data other than images was stored.	—
	Full of images/moving images, so part of them could not be stored.	—
	The message whose attached file cannot be stored was received.	—
	The Phonebook is full of images/moving images, so data other than images/moving images was stored.	
Cannot save because data size is over	The file size exceeds the maximum storable size by setting “File restriction”, so could not be set.	—
	The file size exceeds the maximum storable size per file, so cannot store.	—
Cannot save blank mail	Cannot save if nothing is entered into the address, text and subject field, or no file is attached to messages.	—
Cannot save blank SMS	Cannot save if nothing is entered into the address and text field.	—
Cannot save some attached files	Full of images, so part of images could not be stored into the Phonebook.	—
Cannot save template	Could not save the mail as a template.	—

Message	Description	Reference
Cannot set holiday and anniversary	The received holiday/anniversary and already stored data are set to the same date, so cannot store.	—
Cannot set this schedule	The received schedule event and already stored data are set to the same date and time, so cannot store.	—
Cannot set this word	Characters that cannot be stored are used, so cannot store in Own Dictionary.	—
Cannot start	Could not start the i-αppli.	—
Cannot start because use mail folder	Corresponding software is running. End the software and try again.	P.284
Cannot use network transmission	"Network set" is set to "OFF". Set it to "ON" and try again.	P.282
Certificate is rejected (tampered)	Received an altered SSL certificate, so could not connect.	—
Chara. replay error Send original substitutive image	An error occurred with the Chara-den image set for the substitutive image, so a pre-installed substitutive image is sent.	—
Characters are full Cannot input	The number of characters that can be entered is exceeded, so cannot enter.	—
Characters are too long to enter		
Check failed	Failed to receive mail.	—
Check new message is set all OFF	No check marks are placed to the items for "Check new message". Put a check mark for the items to be checked and try again.	P.231
Common phrase is not saved	No data is stored. Store data and try again.	—
Common phrase is not stored		
Connected packet Cannot connect	Could not connect during packet transmission. End the packet transmission and try again.	P.381
Connected packet Cannot dial	Could not dial during packet transmission. End the packet transmission and try again.	P.381
Connecting now Cannot operate	Could not operate during transmission. End the transmission and try again.	—
Connection failed	Could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.	—
	Radio waves are weak, so cannot connect. Move to a place where radio waves are strong enough and try again.	—
	The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so cannot connect. Check the setting of Host Selection and try again.	P.189
	The user certificate is being operated, so cannot connect. End operating the user certificate and try again.	—
	The video-phone cannot be connected because the other party activates Caller ID Display Request Service. Set the Caller ID Notification to "ON" and redial.	P.49, 364
Connection failed (403)	Cannot connect to a site or Internet web page.	—
Connection failed (562)	Could not connect because of network trouble. Wait a while and try again.	—
Connection interrupted	Disconnected from the personal computer during data transmission.	—
	The line is busy or a transmission error occurred, so connection was suspended. Wait a while and try again.	—
Connection is not valid	The destination address set by "Host selection" is not compatible, so cannot operate. Check the setting and try again.	P.189
	The user certificate is being operated, so you cannot connect. Complete operating the user certificate and try again.	—
Connection suspended	An error occurred, so the connection was suspended.	—
Connection task cannot end by task menu	Cannot end a single menu function from Task Menu. End the transmission and try again.	—
Connection task is now on Cannot end all	Cannot end all menu functions from Task Menu. End the transmission and try again.	—
Content length exceeds maximum size for i motion	The data size exceeded its maximum, so could not obtain.	—
Content length exceeds replayable size for i motion		
Could not change	An error occurred, so the order of music could not be changed.	—
Could not match	Could not concatenate the scanned data. The scanned data up to now is discarded.	—
Data is full	Anniversaries are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.346
	Holidays are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.346
	Holidays/anniversaries are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary ones and try again.	P.346
	One hundred data items have been already stored. Delete unnecessary data items and try again.	—
	The maximum number of data items is bookmarked, so cannot bookmark any more. Delete unnecessary bookmarks.	P.178

Message	Description	Reference
Data is full	The maximum number of free memos is stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive any more. Delete unnecessary free memos and try again.	P.356
	The maximum number of image files is stored, so cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary image files.	P.304
	The maximum number of i-motion movies is stored, so cannot store any more. Delete unnecessary i-motion movies.	P.316
	The maximum number of melodies is stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive. Delete unnecessary melodies and try again.	P.327
	The maximum number of Phonebook entries is stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	P.101
	The maximum number of schedule events is stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive. Delete unnecessary schedule events and try again.	P.344, 345, 346
	The maximum number of ToDo items is stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive. Delete unnecessary ToDo items and try again.	P.349
	The maximum received mail messages are stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive a new message. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.237, 244, 247, 248
	The maximum sent mail messages are stored in the FOMA phone, so could not receive new message. Delete unnecessary messages, or release protection and try again.	P.250, 251
	The UIM is full of data. Delete unnecessary data items and try again.	P.356
Data is too long A part is deleted	Characters for one (or plural) of address, subject, and text of message exceeded the maximum, so part of them was deleted.	—
Data is too long Please delete message	The text exceeds 10,000 bytes, so cannot set. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again.	P.213, 226
Data size is too big to save	The file size exceeds the maximum storable size by setting “File restriction”, so could not set.	—
	The file size exceeds the maximum storable size per file, so cannot store.	—
Desktop icon is full	Fifteen desktop icons have already been stored. Delete unnecessary desktop icons and try again.	P.135
Don't accept	“Use saved data” is set to “NO”, so the information from the FOMA phone was not sent.	P.188
Download failed	Another function is running or an error occurred, so cannot download.	—
Downloading interrupted	An error occurred, so downloading was suspended.	—
	Another function is running or an error occurred, so cannot download.	—
Draft mail is full	The number of saved messages exceeds five, so cannot compose a message. Delete or send saved messages and try again.	P.237, 248
Dual network service denied	You have not subscribed to Dual Network Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the Service and try again.	Back page
Editing now Cannot delete	Being used for another function, so cannot delete. End another function and try again.	—
End whether holding call or talking call to answer	Another call comes in during multi-calling. To take the call, end the current call or the call on hold.	P.361
Enter “+” in right position	“+” is wrongly positioned. Enter it to the begging of the phone number or after “*31#” or “#31#”.	P.57
Enter correct network security code	The entered Network Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.138
Enter voice dial name	No voice dial name is entered. Enter a voice dial name and try again.	P.107
Entering PIN2 code Cannot input	Cannot operate because the PIN2 code is being entered. Try again after entering the PIN2 code.	P.138
Error	An error occurred, so could not operate.	—
Error in image Does not work correctly	The memory space is short or an error occurred, so does not run correctly.	—
Error/Mail to End	An error occurred, so finished the mail function.	—
Exchange failed	An error occurred, so could not transmit.	—
Exchanging now Cannot operate	64K data transmission is being done, so cannot switch. End the 64K data transmission and try again.	P.381
	Could not set during data transmission. End the data transmission and try again.	P.381
Failed	The certification failed.	—

Message	Description	Reference
Failed to attach	Failed to trim image, so could not attach.	—
Failed to create folder	An error occurred, so could not create folders.	—
Failed to delete	An error occurred, so could not release the music files.	—
Failed to dial	An error occurred, so could not dial.	—
Failed to edit	An error occurred, so could not edit.	—
Failed to insert	Failed to insert an image into the text of i-mode mail.	—
Failed to play	An error occurred, so could not play back.	—
Failed to read file Quitting	An error occurred when playing back moving images.	—
Failed to receive	Failed to obtain mail.	—
Failed to receive channel info	An error occurred, so could not obtain.	—
Failed to remove	An error occurred, so could not delete.	—
Failed to save	An error occurred, so could not save.	—
Failed to scan	An error occurred, so could not scan.	—
Failed to set	An error occurred, so could not set.	—
Failed to set as Stand-by display	An error occurred, so could not paste to the desktop.	—
Failed to set stand-by display		
Failed to store	An error occurred, so could not store the position memory.	—
Folder using same software exists Unable to download	The same mail-linked i-αppli has already been downloaded.	—
Forwarding number is not set	The forwarding destination phone number is not specified. Store the destination phone number and try again.	P.361
Function cannot operate any more	The maximum number of functions is already running using Multitask. End the function not in use and try again.	P.337
“iαppli To” function is not set	A check mark is not put for Set “i-αppli To”, so cannot be launched i-αppli. Insert the check mark and try again.	P.282
iαppli stand-by display terminated due to security error	i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended.	—
Image in message will be deleted	The output-prohibited image from the FOMA phone is attached to the mail text, so deleted.	—
i-mode mail service is busy Please try again later (553)	The line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	—
i-mode mail service is busy Please try again later (555)	The line facility has trouble or line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	—
Inbox is full Cannot operate	The received messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum, so could not start. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection and try again.	P.237, 244, 247, 248
Input error (205)	The entered contents are wrong. Check the contents and try again.	—
Insert UIM	The UIM is not inserted. Insert it and try again.	P.39
Invalid address	The address is incorrect. Enter the correct address and send.	P.213, 264, 272
Invalid attached file cannot resend	The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone is attached to the mail, so it could not be re-sent.	—
Invalid Cannot send	The address is illegal or the text size exceeds the maximum, so cannot be re-sent.	—
Invalid code	The entered USSD is incorrect. Enter the correct one.	P.366
Invalid data	The data contains illegal parts.	—
Invalid file (493)	An obtained file is damaged, so it cannot be operated.	—
Invalid func in this UIM	The functions cannot be operated from the inserted UIM.	—
Invalid UIM auto start not possible	Cannot start i-αppli software because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when the i-αppli software was downloaded and try again.	P.40
Invalid UIM requested service not available	Cannot operate because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when data or file was obtained and try again.	P.40
Invalid UIM requested software can't start	Cannot start i-αppli software because of the UIM restrictions. Insert the UIM which had been inserted when data or file was obtained and try again.	P.40
Invalid URL	“http://” or “https://” for URL is not entered. Enter those correctly and try again.	P.172
	The URL is incorrect, so cannot display the linked page.	—
Max cost icon is not displayed	The Max Cost icon is not displayed, so cannot be deleted.	—
Memory is full Cannot activate	Messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum, so could not start. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection and try again.	P.237, 244, 247, 248
Memory full	The memory space is not enough, so cannot set. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.304, 316, 327

Message	Description	Reference
Memory full Unable to change title	The memory space is not enough, so cannot edit the title. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.304, 316, 327
Memory full Unable to move	The memory space is not enough, so cannot move the file. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.304, 316, 327
Memory is full Cannot receive	Messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection and try again.	P.237, 244, 247, 248
Memory is full Cannot receive any more	Messages in the FOMA phone and in the UIM are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread mail messages, or release protection, and execute Check New Message.	P.237, 244, 247, 248
	Received messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread mail messages, or release protection and try again.	P.237, 244, 247, 248
Memory is full Cannot receive no more	Messages in the FOMA phone and in the UIM are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread mail messages, or release protection, and execute Check New Message.	P.237, 244, 247, 248
	Received messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread mail messages, or release protection and try again.	P.237, 244, 247, 248
Memory is full Receiving failed	Messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection and try again.	P.237, 244, 247, 248
Memory shortage	The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.	—
Memory shortage Failed to create font effect		
Memory shortage Please power OFF/ON	Operational memory is full. Turn the power off to clear the operational memory. Wait a while and turn the power on.	—
Memory shortage Return to i-mode menu	The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.	—
Message too long to add header	The mail size exceeds 10,000 bytes by pasting a header, so cannot paste. Make the text of the message short or delete attached data and try again.	P.213, 226
Message too long to add header & signature	The mail size exceeds 10,000 bytes by pasting a header/signature, so cannot paste. Make the text of the message short or delete attached data and try again.	P.213, 226
Message too long to add signature	The mail size exceeds 10,000 bytes by pasting a signature, so cannot paste. Make the text of the message short or delete attached data and try again.	P.213, 226
Messages except protected are deleted	All messages except protected ones are deleted.	—
Monitoring Cannot set	Cannot set because “Remote lock setting” is activated. Switch the setting to “OFF” and try again.	P.142
No action list	Chara-den does not contain the selected Action List.	—
No address	There is no corresponding Phonebook entry.	—
No bookmarks	No bookmarks are set.	—
No Chara-den	No Chara-den images are stored.	—
No chara-den file Send original substitutive image	The Chara-den image set for a substitutive image is not found in the FOMA phone, so a pre-installed substitutive image is sent.	—
No content is available (204)	The site or Internet web page contains no displayed data, so cannot connect.	—
No cushy marks	No cushy marks are stored.	—
No data	No data is stored.	—
	There is no corresponding data.	—
No data in phonebook	No data is stored in the Phonebook of the FOMA phone, so a voice dial entry cannot be stored.	—
No data to set	No settable data is stored. Store data and try again.	—
	No settable image is stored. Store images and try again.	—
No image	No frames to fit the size are found.	—
	No settable image is stored. Store images and try again.	—
No i-motion	No i-motion movies are stored.	—
No melody	No melody is stored.	—
No messages	A voice memo or record messages are not recorded. After recording a voice memo or after record messages are recorded, try again.	P.78, 352
No messages Cannot delete	There is no received mail in the Inbox, so cannot delete.	—
	There is no sent mail, so could not delete.	—
No pictures	No image is stored.	—
	No settable image is stored. Store images and try again.	—

Message	Description	Reference
No protected message	There is no protected mail.	—
	There is no protected message R/F.	—
No read messages Cannot delete	There is no read mail, so cannot delete.	—
No received calls	There are no received call records.	—
No requested Chara-den	The FOMA phone has no Chara-den image to start.	—
No requested file (492)	There is no selected file in the FOMA phone.	—
No requested group	There is no selected group in the FOMA phone.	—
No requested image	There is no image to display in the FOMA phone.	—
No requested motion	There is no i-motion movie to play back in the FOMA phone.	—
No requested melody	There is no melody to play back in the FOMA phone.	—
No requested software	There is no i-αppli to be started via a site, mail, or infrared rays in the FOMA phone.	—
No response	Infrared exchange does not work correctly for communicating with the other end. Aim the infrared port at that of the communicating end and try again.	P.328
No response (408)	No response from the site or the Internet web page, so could not connect. Try again.	—
No set mail address	There is no set mail address.	—
No set melody	Displayed when you try to play back melodies with the playlist unprogrammed. Program the melodies and then play them back.	P.326
No set phone No.	There is no set phone number.	—
No SMS report Cannot delete	There are no SMS reports, so could not delete.	—
No template	There are no templates.	—
No voice dials	No voice dial entry is stored, so could not start up.	—
Not complete This motion is not valid	The i-motion movie is not obtained to the last, so cannot be saved.	—
Not registered	An error occurred, so could not store.	—
Not saved	Data is not stored. Store data and try again.	—
Not set	There is no set data.	—
Not supported data exists	Incompatible data is contained.	—
Number of mail folders is full Unable to download	The maximum number of folders has been created, so cannot download mail-linked i-αppli. Delete unnecessary folders and try again.	P.243, 244
Operate failed	An error occurred, so could not set.	—
Operation failed	An error occurred, so could not operate.	—
Original animation is not set	No data is stored. Store data and try again.	—
Other function active Cannot operate	The function is not available simultaneously in Multitask. End the functions not in use and try again.	P.337
Other function is running Unable to receiving	Another function is running, so cannot obtain. Finish the function and try again.	P.337
Out of service area	Radio waves are not received. Move to where the radio waves are strong enough and try again.	—
Page is not found (404)	The site or Internet web page does not exist, or wrong URL. Check the URL and try again.	P.172
Pattern definitions are up-to-date	The latest pattern data, so no update is required.	—
Phonebook is full	Seven hundred phone numbers or mail addresses have already been stored in the Phonebook. Delete unnecessary phone numbers or mail addresses and try again.	P.101
	Seven hundred phone numbers or mail addresses have already been stored in the Phonebook. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	P.101
	The UIM Phonebook entries are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary Phonebook entries and try again.	P.101, 356
PIN1 code blocked	Three-times-erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	P.141
PIN1 code blocked Enter PUK code	Three-times-erroneous entry of the PIN1 code blocks the code. Enter the PUK (PIN unblock code).	P.141
PIN1 code is 4 to 8 digits	The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.138
PIN2 code is 4 to 8 digits	The entered PIN2 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.138
Please activate “To type” receiver	No address is in the “To” field. Fill the “ To” field and try again.	P.213
Please input address	The address is not entered. Enter an address and try again.	P.213, 264, 272
Please set time to obtain data	The clock is not set, so data cannot be obtained. Set the date and time and try again.	P.48
Please wait	The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again. 110, 119, and 118 can be called. However, calls might not be connected by the situation.	—

Message	Description	Reference
Protected Cannot delete	Protected message R/F exists, so could not delete. Release protection and try again.	P.194
Protected is full	The maximum number of data items is already protected, so cannot protect any more. Release the protection for other data and try again.	P.181, 194, 247
Protected mail in folder Cannot delete	A protected message exists within the folder for i-αppli mail, so cannot delete the folder. Release protection and try again.	P.247
	A protected message exists within the folder, so cannot delete the folder. Release protection and try again.	P.247
PUK code blocked	Ten-time-erroneous entry of the PUK (PIN unblock code) blocks the code. Contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.	Back page
Read error	The i-motion movie is Illegal, so cannot play back.	—
Reading UIM Cannot operate	Reading the UIM, so cannot operate. Wait a while and try again.	—
Receive option is activate to ON Cannot activate	Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”, so cannot start. Switch to “OFF” and try again.	P.230
Receiver cannot save data	The receiving end blocks data.	—
Receiver's data is full	The receiving end can receive no more data.	—
Receiving data exceeds maximum size for i-motion	Data size exceeds the maximum, so could not obtain.	—
Receiving data exceeds replayable size for i-motion		
Receiving failed	Failed to obtain mail.	—
	The destination address set by Host Selection is wrong, so cannot connect. Check the setting and try again.	P.189
Receiving failed Messages are left in server	Received messages in the FOMA phone are stored to the maximum, so could not receive some of messages. Delete unnecessary messages, read unread messages, or release protection, and try again.	P.237, 244, 247, 248
	The specified time for receiving SMS messages has passed, so SMS messages could not be received.	—
Receiving large size data Cannot operate	Cannot operate because a JPEG image file in excess of 10,000 bytes is being received.	—
Record error	An error occurred when recording, so cannot record.	—
Recording stopped because of error	An error occurred when recording, so could not record.	—
Registration is in progress (554)	Cannot operate because the user is being registered. Wait a while and try again.	—
Register the forwarding number	The forwarding destination phone number is not specified. Store the destination phone number and try again.	P.361
Remote accessible services denied	Not available because you did not sign up for remote-access services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service. Subscribe to the Service and try again.	Back page
Replay error Quitting	An error occurred, so the playback is finished.	—
Replay period has expired	Playable period is expired, so cannot play back.	—
Replay period has expired Cannot play	Playable period is expired, so cannot play back an i-motion movie.	—
Replay period has not yet started	Playable date has not come yet, so cannot play back an i-motion movie.	—
Reply with ref active Cannot use template	Reply with Reference is active, so cannot use templates.	—
Requested software unavailable	Cannot start the i-αppli in the FOMA phone via a site, mail, or infrared rays.	—
	Could not start the i-αppli in the FOMA phone via a site, mail, or infrared rays.	—
Root certificate is not valid	SSL certificate of that server is set to “Invalid”. Set to “Valid” and try again.	P.196
Same member already saved Cannot register	The member with the same mail address has already been stored.	—
Secret data	You have not switched to Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode, so cannot access. Switch to Secret Mode or Secret Only Mode and try again.	P.147
Security code is 4 to 8 digits	The entered Terminal Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.138
Select on for Call ID Notification	The phone number is not notified. Notify your phone number and try again.	P.49
Server is busy	The line facility has trouble or the line is very busy. Wait a while and try again.	—
	The line is busy. Wait a while and try again.	—
Server is full (551)	The receiving end can receive no more messages.	—
Service is not registered	You have not signed up for i-mode to use it. You need to subscribe to i-mode. If you start using i-mode midway, turn the FOMA phone off and turn it on.	P.46 Back page
Service unavailable	An error occurred, so could not operate.	—
	The function cannot be operated with the inserted UIM.	—
Set light time 02~20 min	Set a light time for Display Light to 2 through 20 minutes.	P.125

Message	Description	Reference
Set monitoring (min) 01~10min	Set a monitoring time for Remote Lock to 1 through 10 minutes.	P.142
Set mute seconds 01~99 sec	Set the ringing time for “Ring start time” to 1 through 99 seconds.	P.151
Set recv. calls 03~10 times	Set the number of calls for Remote Lock to 3 through 10.	P.142
Set ringing time 000~120 sec	Set a ringing time for Record Message, Voice Mail, and Call Forwarding to 0 through 120 seconds.	P.76, 361
Set time	The clock is not set, so could not operate. Set the date and time by “Set time” and try again.	P.48
Setting all lock	All Lock is set. Release All Lock and try again.	P.142
Setting manner mode Cannot play	Manner Mode is set, so cannot play back. Release Manner Mode and try again.	P.117
Setting PIM lock Send original substitutive image	During PIM Lock, a “Pre-installed” substitutive image is sent.	—
Setting receive option. Cannot start chat mail	Receive Option Setting is set to “ON”, so cannot start Chat Mail. Switch the setting to “OFF” and try again.	P.230
Setting ticker to ON Cannot operate	“Ticker ON/OFF” is set to “ON”. Set it to “OFF” and try again.	P.298
Size of data is not supported	Data size exceeded the maximum, so could not download normally.	—
Size of page is not supported	The size of site or Internet web page is large, so obtaining is suspended, and only obtained portion is displayed.	—
Size of this page is not supported		
SMS center is not set Cannot send	The SMS Center is not specified by SMS Center Selection. Specify the SMS Center and try again.	P.276
SMS in UIM filled	SMS messages in the UIM are stored to the maximum. Delete unnecessary SMS messages and try again.	P.248, 356
Software downloading now Cannot start	Could not start during downloading. After downloading, try again.	—
Software failed	Failed to start i-αppli DX.	—
Software for this folder deleted Refer to Open folder	Corresponding mail-linked i-αppli has been deleted.	—
Software for this folder exists Cannot delete	Corresponding mail-linked i-αppli is contained, so cannot delete.	—
Software is stopped because of error	An error occurred while starting or running i-αppli.	—
Software terminated due to security error	i-αppli DX has forcibly been ended.	—
Software update active Cannot operate	The function is not available during updating the software. After the software update is completed, try again.	—
Software upgraded	The target software is not updated, so cannot start.	—
Some attached file will be deleted	Cannot forward the output-prohibited files from the FOMA phone.	—
Some images cannot save	An error occurred, so some images cannot be saved.	—
Some images in message will be deleted	Cannot forward the output-prohibited files from the FOMA phone.	—
Some mail not sent	Could not send messages to some members of simultaneous mail.	—
	Some addresses are incorrect. Enter the addresses correctly and send.	P.249, 250
Sort is full cannot activate	The maximum number of settings is already set. Release unnecessary settings and try again.	P.256
Sort is full cannot set		
Specified max cost was exceeded	Noticed because the limit set by Notice Call Cost has been exceeded.	P.354
Specified page number is not valid	The entered page number is not valid. Enter the correct page number and try again.	—
Specify max cost within ¥10-100,000	Set the limit of Notice Call Cost to ¥10 through ¥100,000.	P.354
SSL session cannot be established	Either altered SSL certificate was received or SSL error occurred, so could not connect.	—
SSL session failed	A certificate error occurred at the server, so cannot connect.	—
Switching failed -Other phone busy	The mova is connecting, so cannot switch. End the connection and try again.	—
Syntax error	Received data has an error, so it cannot be displayed. The received data is discarded.	—
Syntax error (XXX)	Received data has an error, so cannot be displayed. The received data is discarded. Three-digit numerals are inserted into (xxx).	—
Talking now Cannot dial	Could not dial during a call. End the call and try again.	P.52, 53, 65, 66
Talking now Cannot operate	Could not operate during a call. End the call and try again.	P.52, 53, 65, 66
	Could not start during a call. End the call and try again.	P.52, 53, 65, 66

Message	Description	Reference
The data is not supported Unable to download	The data is not compatible with the FOMA phone, so could not be downloaded.	—
The data may not be replayed	The i-motion movie is illegal, so it might not be played back.	—
There is invalid data	Incompatible data is found, so cannot be displayed/played back.	—
This data can no longer be replayed	The number of playbacks is expired, so cannot play back.	—
This data cannot be saved	The data obtained from site is illegal, so cannot save.	—
This data finish to be played	The i-motion movie has not been obtained to the last.	—
This data is not supported by this phone	The i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot obtain.	—
	The i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot play back.	—
This data is not valid	You are trying to paste characters that cannot be used. Check the characters to paste and try again.	P.423
This data is over editable size Trim away less than 10000bytes	The mail text exceeds 10000 bytes. Shorten the text or delete the attached file and try again.	P.213, 226
This dictionary is not valid	The downloaded dictionary is illegal, so cannot save.	—
This file is not attachable Cannot resend	The output-prohibited file from the FOMA phone is attached to the mail, so could not be re-sent.	—
This file is not valid	The file is incompatible, so cannot be displayed.	—
This folder is used for editing mail Cannot delete	The data file in this folder is attached to the mail being edited, so cannot be deleted.	—
This image is not available for frame stamp	The image cannot be used for frames or marks.	—
This image is not valid	The image cannot be attached to i-mode mail.	P.225
	The image could not be displayed normally, so cannot save. Even if normally displayed, may not be saved depending on the file format.	—
	The image data is illegal, so cannot display.	—
This i-motion is not valid	The i-motion movie is Illegal, so cannot play back.	—
	The i-motion movie is Illegal, so cannot save.	—
This i-motion type is not supported	This i-motion movie is incompatible, so cannot be played back.	—
This mail is broken Cannot resend	The size of the text is too large or the attachment information in the text is damaged, so could not be re-sent.	—
This melody is not valid	An error occurred, so could not play back the melody.	—
	The melody is illegal, so cannot play back.	—
This picture cannot be saved	The image data is illegal, so cannot save.	—
This software contains an error	The software contains illegal data, so cannot be downloaded or upgraded.	—
This software contains an error Unable to download		
This software contains an error Upgrade canceled	The software contains illegal data, so upgrading was suspended.	—
This software is not supported by this phone	The software to be downloaded or upgraded does not support the FOMA phone.	—
This software is presently out of use	Cannot launch the software because the effective period is expired or the server has put it in unavailable state.	—
This UIM cannot be recognized	An error occurred in the UIM or the PUK (PIN unblock code) is blocked. Contact a handling counter such as a DoCoMo shop.	Back page
	Check to see if the correct UIM is inserted.	P.39
This UIM cannot read	An error occurred, so could not read the information in the UIM.	—
Time out	Could not connect within the time specified by Set Connection Timeout. Change the setting or try again.	P.189
Too many files	The maximum number of files is saved, so cannot save any more. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.304, 316, 327
Too many files Unable to move	The maximum number of files is saved, so cannot move any more. Delete unnecessary files and try again.	P.304, 316, 327
Too much data was entered	Too many entered characters to send. Decrease the number of characters and send again.	P.172
Transmission failed (552)	Could not send the message correctly.	—
Transmission failed (XXX)	Could not send the message correctly.	—
Transmission failed	Could not send the message correctly.	—
Unable to add bookmark	An error occurred, so could not bookmark.	—

Message	Description	Reference
Unable to compose message	An error occurred, so could not compose a message.	—
	Could not attach i-motion movie to i-mode mail.	—
Unable to copy icon and contents	Cannot copy images or melodies.	—
Unable to delete all	An error occurred, so could not delete all data items.	—
Unable to delete software	The i-αppli that cannot be deleted was contained in the selected ones, so could not be deleted.	—
Unable to delete this software	This i-αppli software cannot be deleted.	—
Unable to display because of Memory shortage	The memory space is not enough, so processing is suspended.	—
Unable to display version info	An error occurred, so the version could not be displayed.	—
Unable to download	Another function is running or an error occurred, so cannot download.	—
Unable to download Data exceeds maximum size (452)	The FOMA phone was to receive data exceeding the maximum size, so could not receive.	—
Unable to edit file name	Cannot change to the file name starting with a period or containing prohibited characters except half-pitch alphanumeric. Enter the correct file name and try again.	P.303
Unable to exchange	An error occurred, so could not send the data using infrared rays.	—
Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error	Playable restrictions data for an i-motion movie has an error, so cannot obtain.	—
Unable to receive	The i-motion movie is illegal, so cannot obtain.	—
Unable to receive all Ir data	An error occurred, so could not receive all Ir data.	—
Unable to retrieve the requested URL (504)	No response from the server, so cannot connect.	—
Unable to scan Please wait	Scanning was under way with another function, so scanning could not be performed. Try again after scanning with the function is finished.	—
Unable to select any more	The number of files that can be selected by multiple choices exceeds the maximum.	—
Unable to send all Ir data	All the selected files were output-prohibited from the FOMA phone, so could not send them.	—
Unable to set	An error occurred, so could not set.	—
Unable to set display	Incompatible file size or file format, so cannot paste.	—
Unable to set for storage	There are no unoccupied memory numbers within the folder, so cannot set.	—
Unable to update pattern definitions	An error occurred, so could not update.	—
Unable to upgrade	An error occurred, so could not upgrade.	—
Unable to view file Access to URL is limited (491)	The number of times you can access exceeds the maximum, so could not be displayed.	—
Unavailable characters exist	The voice dial entry contains the characters that cannot be stored, so cannot be stored.	—
Update pattern definitions	An error occurred, so cannot use the scan function. Update the pattern data and try again.	P.469
Upgrade interrupted	An error occurred, so upgrading was suspended.	—
URL is too long to add	The number of characters for the URL of site exceeds 256, so cannot paste.	—
URL is too long to register	The number of characters for the URL of site exceeds 256, so cannot register.	—
Voice mail denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the Service and try again.	Back page
Voice mail or call forwarding denied	You have not subscribed to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, so cannot use it. Subscribe to the Service and try again.	Back page
Wrong new PIN1 code Enter again	The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.138
Wrong new PIN2 code Enter again	The entered PIN2 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.138
Wrong password	The entered Password is wrong. Enter the correct one.	—
Wrong PIN1 code	The entered PIN1 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.138
Wrong PIN2 code	The entered PIN2 code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.138
Wrong PUK code	The entered PUK (PIN unblock code) is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.141
Wrong security code	The entered Terminal Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.138
Wrong security code Quit	The entered Terminal Security Code is wrong. Enter the correct one.	P.138
64K connected Cannot connect	Cannot dial during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again.	P.381
	Cannot operate during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again.	P.381

Message	Description	Reference
64K connected Cannot operate	Cannot start during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again.	P.381
	Could not operate during data transmission. End the data transmission and try again.	P.381
64K connected Cannot start	Cannot start during 64K data transmission. End the 64K data transmission and try again.	P.381

● “(numerals)” in error messages are the code sent from the i-mode Center for discriminating the error.

Warranty and Maintenance Services

Warranty

- Make sure that you have received a warranty card provided at purchase. After checking the contents of the warranty card as well as “Shop name and date of purchase”, keep the warranty card in a safe place. If you notice that necessary items of the warranty card are not filled in, immediately contact the shop from where you purchased the FOMA phone. The term of the warranty is one year from the date of purchase.
- All or part of this product including the accessories may be modified for improvement without notice.
- Data stored in the FOMA phone such as Phonebook entries may be modified or lost owing to malfunction, repairs, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. You are advised to take a note of the Phonebook entries for just in case. If you have a personal computer (Microsoft® Windows® 98, Windows® 98SE, Windows® Me, Windows® 2000 Professional, or Windows® XP Professional/Home Edition), you can transfer and save the data stored in the Phonebook to your computer using the dedicated data link software (see page 448) and the FOMA USB Cable (option). Also, when the FOMA phone is under repairs, the files you downloaded using i-mode and i-αppli cannot be transferred to the new FOMA phone except some files, based on the Copyright Law.

Maintenance Services

◎ When there is a problem with the FOMA phone

Before asking repairs, check “Troubleshooting” in this manual.

If the problem remains unsolved, contact and consult the “Repairs” counter listed on the back page of this manual.

＊For details, check “全国サービスステーション一覧 (Service Station List)” provided with the FOMA phone.

＊When repairs are necessitated as a result of consultation:

Bring your FOMA phone to the repair counter specified by DoCoMo. Note that your phone is accepted for repair during the repair counter’s business hours. Also, make sure that you will bring the warranty card with you to the counter.

◎ In warranty period

- Your FOMA phone is repaired charge free in accordance with the terms of warranty.
- Make sure that you bring the warranty card to the counter for the repair. If you do not show the storage card, or when troubles or damages are regarded to be caused by your mishandling, the repair cost is charged even within the warranty period.
- The cost for troubles caused by the use of devices and consumables other than those specified by DoCoMo is charged even within the warranty period.

◎ Repairs may not be performed in the following cases:

When wet-detecting sticker is colored; when corrosion due to soaking, dew condensation, or perspiration was found by the test; when the internal parts are damaged or deformed, repair may not be feasible. Even if repair is feasible, repair due to the reasons above is not covered by the warranty, so the repair cost is charged.

◎ After the warranty period

We will repair your phone on request (charges will apply).

◎ Spare parts availability period

The minimum storage period of the performance parts (parts required for maintaining performance) for repairing the FOMA phone is six years after production comes to an end. The FOMA phone can be repaired during this period. Even after the storage period, the FOMA phone may be repaired depending on the troubled portions. Contact “Repairs” listed on the back page of this manual.

◎ Other points to note

● Make sure not to modify the FOMA phone or its accessories.
- Catching fire, giving injury, or causing damages may result.
- To avoid radio wave interference or Network troubles, a technological standard for the FOMA phone and the UIM is specified by the law; you cannot use the FOMA phone and the UIM that do not satisfy the technological standard.
- If you make modifications (parts replacement, modification, paints), we can repair the FOMA phone only when you restore the modified portions to their previous status before the modifications (to the DoCoMo genuine product). We may refuse repairing depending on the modifications.
- Repairs of troubles or damages resulting from the modifications are charged even within the warranty period.

● Do not peel the name plate off the FOMA phone. The name plate is a certificate for ensuring the technological standard. If someone intentionally peel off the name plate or replace it, the contents described in the name plate cannot be checked, as we cannot verify the conformity of the product to the technical standard. Note that we may refuse repair for some malfunctions in this case.

● The function settings and information such as total calls duration might be reset depending on troubles or repairs, or the way you handle the FOMA phone. Set the settings again.

● The following portions of the FOMA phone uses the parts generating magnetic field. Note that if you put a card such as cash card liable to be influenced by magnetic field close to them, the card might be adversely affected.
Where those parts are used: Speaker, Earpiece

● If the FOMA phone gets wet or humid, immediately turn the power off and remove the battery pack; then visit the repair counter. The phone may not be repaired depending on its condition.

◎ Memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded information

- It is recommended to take a note about the information you have stored in the FOMA phone. We are not responsible for any change in or loss of information.
- When replacing or repairing your mobile phone, the data you created, obtained from external devices, or downloaded may be changed or lost. We at DoCoMo do not take any responsibility for the loss or change incurred to the data. We may replace your mobile phone with a new one instead of repairing, for our convenience sake, but we cannot export data to your new mobile phone except some. From this FOMA phone, we can move the images and ring melodies downloaded from the authorized i-mode sites to your new mobile phone at repairs. (We cannot move some contents. In addition, we may not be able to move contents depending on the level of malfunction.)

<Software Update>

Updating Software

This function is to check whether you need to update the software in the FOMA phone, and if necessary, download a part of the software for updating using packet transmission.

※You are not charged for packet transmission fee for updating the software.

If you need to update the software, the DoCoMo web page and "お知らせ&ヘルプ (News & Help)" in iMenu let you know about it.

"Update now" and "Reserve Update" are available for updating the software.

【Update now】: If you want to, immediately update.

【Reserve Update】: Reserve the date and time for updating the software, and the software is automatically updated at the reserved date and time.

- You can update the software even when you set "Host selection" to a user designated destination.
- Fully charge the battery before updating the software.
- You cannot update the software in the following cases:
  - · When the FOMA phone is off
  - · Out of service area
  - · During All Lock
  - · While using other functions
  - · While connecting to external devices such as personal computer
  - · When date and time are not set
  - · While entering PIN1 code
  - · During PIM Lock
  - · When the UIM is not inserted
  - · During a call
  - · During PIN1 lock
  - · During Self Mode
- It may take time to update (download or rewrite) the software.
- If you execute Software Update while PIN1 Code Entry Set is set to "ON", the display for entering the PIN1 code appears at auto-restart after the software rewriting is finished. You cannot make or receive calls, or operate communications functions unless you enter the correct PIN1 code.
- You cannot use other functions while updating the software. (You can receive voice calls, forward messages or operate Record Message during download.)
- When updating, the FOMA phone is connected to the server (DoCoMo site) using SSL transmission. You need to validate the SSL certificate. (Setting at purchase: Valid /How to set ⇒See page 196.)
- It is recommended to update the software when radio wave is strong enough with the three antennas displayed and while you are not moving.
  ※If radio wave conditions get worse while downloading the software, or download is suspended, move to a place with good radio wave conditions and try again to update the software.
- If you check software update for the software already updated, the message "No update is needed Please continue to use as before" is displayed.
- After software update, the displayed icon denoting the accumulated number of messages at the i-mode Center disappears. (The data at the Center is not cleared.) When "Receive option setting" is set to "ON" and mail comes in during software update, the display for notifying you of the arrival of mail may not be displayed after software update is completed.
- When updating the software, the information about your mobile phone (model name or serial number) is automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo managed server dedicated to software update). DoCoMo never use the information you sent for other purposes than for updating the software.
- If the software update is completed without your confirmation, the "Notification icon" of " " (Update is complete) appears on the Stand-by display. If there is any of contents you need to confirm, the " " icon (Check update result) appears.
  Select " " and enter your Terminal Security Code; then the contents of update result are displayed.

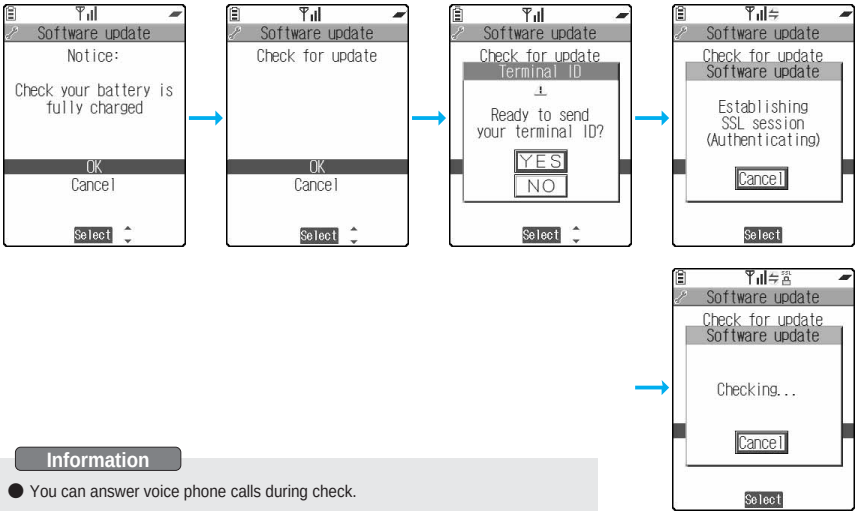
- Never remove the battery pack while updating the software. You may fail to update.
- You can update the software with the Phonebook entries or downloaded data retained in the FOMA phone; however note that data may not be protected depending on the conditions (such as malfunction, damage, or drench) your FOMA phone is placed in. You are advised to backup important data. (Note that data such as downloaded ones might not be backed up.)
- If you fail to update the software, "Rewrite failed" is displayed and you cannot do all the operations. In that case, you are kindly requested to come to the DoCoMo specified repair counter.

Activate Software Update

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Other settings ▶ Software update ▶ Enter your Terminal Security Code ▶ ◉**

- The display for entering the four- to eight-digit Terminal Security Code appears.
- The entered Terminal Security Code is displayed as "____".
- The Terminal Security Code has been set to "0000" as the default.

2 **Confirm the notice, then check whether the software needs to be updated.**



Information

- You can answer voice phone calls during check.

3 **When updating is not necessary, "No update is needed" is displayed. Use the FOMA phone as it is. When updating is necessary, "Update is needed" is displayed.**
You can select either "Now update" or "Reserve".

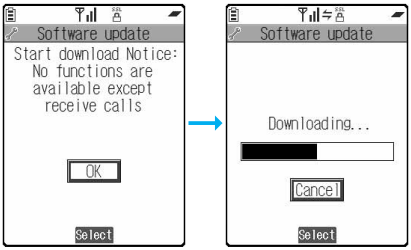
Software Update display

※When updating is not necessary.

※The display for when the software update is unavailable because of the server congestion. (Wait for a while and then start updating the software.)

Update Software Now (Update Now)

1 **When you select “Now update”, “Start download” is displayed and downloading starts after a while. (Select “OK” to start downloading right now.)**



Information

- You can answer voice phone calls during download.
- If you suspend downloading midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.
- Once downloading starts, updating proceeds automatically; you do not need to select menus.

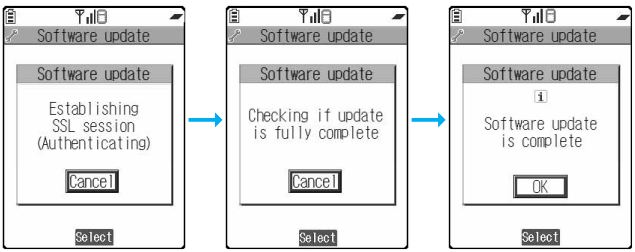
2 **When downloading is completed, rewriting the software starts. (Select “OK” to start rewriting right now.) When rewriting is completed, the software automatically reloads.**

※While rewriting the software, all key operations are disabled. You cannot even stop updating.
Also, charging temporarily stops even if the AC adapter (option) is connected.

Information

- It may take a while to start rewriting.
- You cannot even answer calls while rewriting.

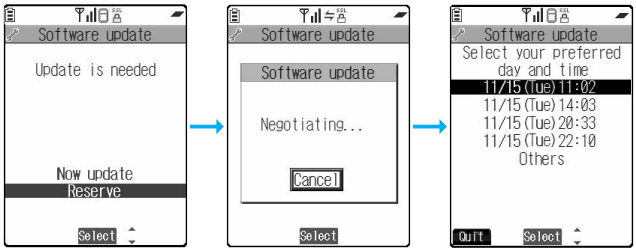
3 **After restart, your FOMA phone starts to communicate again with the server, so wait for a while. After confirming the update completion, select “OK”.**



Reserve Date and Time for Updating Software (Reserve Update)

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can set in advance the date and time for starting up the software update by communicating with the server.

1 Select “Reserve” from the display for selecting update method (<Software Update display> of page 465).



The date and time which can be reserved are displayed.

Information

- The server’s time table appears for the software update reservation.

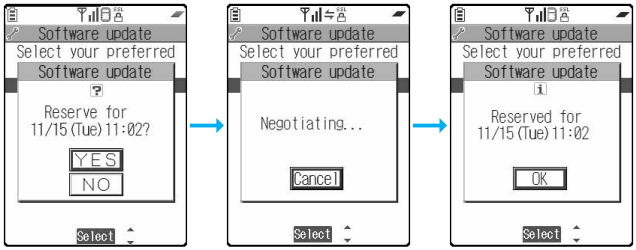
When you select “Others”

After communicating with the server, you can select the date and time you want. The availability of each time zone is displayed on the time selection display.

○: Available, △: Almost full, ×: Not available

When you select one time zone you want, you can communicate with the server again to display candidates for reserving time.

2 Confirm the date and time you selected. Select “YES”. Your FOMA phone communicates with the server again and then the reservation is completed.



When the reserved time comes, the display on the left appears and the software update starts automatically.

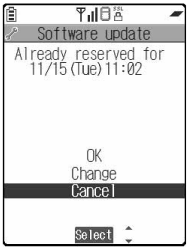
Before the reserved time, charge the battery pack full, place the FOMA phone in the Stand-by display in a place within reach of radio wave. Note that updating may not start even when the reserved time has arrived if you are using other functions.

- During a call, All Lock, or PIM Lock, the message to the effect that the software update starts is not displayed and the software update does not launch. Follow step 1 on page 465 to display the reason for the failure to launch the software update.

Information

- The software update may not start if an alarm is activated.
- If you execute “Initialize” after completing the reservation (see page 360), the software update does not start even when the reserved time arrives. Make a reservation for the software update again.

Checking reservation



Select “Software update” from the setting menu and enter your Terminal Security Code; then you can confirm the reserved time.

You can change or cancel the reserved date and time from the display for checking reservation. To change, select “Change”. To cancel, select “Cancel”.

Ending software update

If you select “NO” or “Cancel” from each display, the display for ending the operation appears.

Select “YES” → ●, then the software update is completed and the Stand-by display returns.

To return to the previous display, select “NO” → ●.

Information

- If the battery level points “ ” during operation, the software download or rewriting is not done and the operation is finished.

<Scanning Function>

Protecting the FOMA Phone from Data Causing Trouble

First of all, update the pattern data to make it the latest.

Regarding data and programs downloaded or acquired from sites or i-mode mail messages to the FOMA phone, you can detect data that might cause trouble, can delete it, and can stop launching an application program.

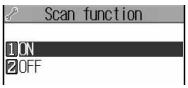
- Use the pattern data for checking. Update the pattern data, because it is updated each time new trouble is found. ⇒See page 469
- The scan function is for filtering out the data that causes troubles to mobile phones at the time of browsing web pages or receiving messages. Note that this function works only when the pattern data for each trouble has been downloaded to your mobile phone and when the pattern data for each trouble is found.
- The data contained in the pattern data vary depending on the mobile phone model. Therefore, note that we may stop distributing the pattern data to mobile phones that have been on the market for three years or more.

Setting Scanning Function <Scan Function>

Setting at purchase: ON

If you set the scan function to “ON”, data or program is automatically checked when you try to run it.

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function** ▶ **Scan function**



2 **ON** ▶ ● ▶ **YES** ▶ ●

- To cancel: “NO”
- When the scan function is set, an alert is shown by five levels if data that might cause trouble is detected.⇒See page 469

Information

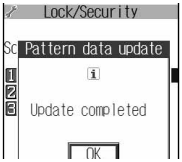
- You cannot set this function while another function is working.

Updating Pattern Data <Pattern Data Update>

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security ▶ Scanning function ▶ Pattern data update ▶ YES ▶ ◉ ▶ YES ▶ ◉**

● To cancel: “NO” or “Cancel”

2 **OK ▶ ◉**

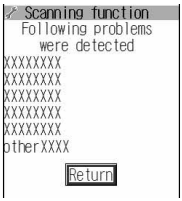


● When pattern data update is not necessary, “Pattern definitions are up-to-date” is displayed. Use the pattern data as is.

Information

- When updating the pattern data, the proper information about your FOMA phone (such as model name or serial number) are automatically sent to the server (DoCoMo-managed scan dedicated server). We at DoCoMo never use the information for other purposes than for scanning.
- Set the date (year/month/date) correctly.
- The pattern data is not updated in the following cases:
  - · When the date/time is not set
  - · When the UIM (FOMA card) is not inserted
  - · When connecting to external devices such as personal computers
  - · During a call
  - · During All Lock
  - · Out of service area
  - · While another function is working
  - · While Self Mode is activated
- If you suspend downloading in midway, the data downloaded up to that point is deleted.

Alert Display for Scanning Result



About the Alert display for scanned problem elements

The Alert display appears when problematic data is found. Select “Detail” from the Alert display and press ◉ to bring up the name of the problem element.

- When six or more problem elements are found, the sixth and later problem elements are ignored.

The Alert display for scanning result

Alert level 0	Alert level 1	Alert level 2	Alert level 3	Alert level 4
Operation may not run properly OK Detail	Operation may not run properly Cancel operation? YES NO Detail	Operation may not run properly Canceling operation OK Detail	Operation may not run properly Delete data? YES NO Detail	Deleting data OK Detail
OK ·····Continues the operation.	YES·····Stops and ends the operation. NO ·····Continues the operation.	OK·····Stops and ends the operation.	YES·····Deletes the data and ends the operation. NO ·····Stops and ends the operation.	OK ·····Deletes the data and ends the operation.

Checking Pattern Data Version <Definition Version>

1 メニュー ▶ SETTINGS ▶ **Lock/Security** ▶ **Scanning function** ▶ **Definition version**

● After checking, press ◉.

Information

● You cannot set this function while another function is working.

SAR Certification Information

This model phone FOMA P851i meets the MIC's* technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.
The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and thorough evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)** averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all parties, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP***.
All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.520 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC), a Registered Certification Agency on the Radio Law. The test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.
For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO) :	
	http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP :	http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC :	http://www.soumu.go.jp/english/index.html
TELEC :	http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/Index_e.htm
NTT DoCoMo :	http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/ (Japanese only)
Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd. :	
	http://panasonic.jp/mobile/prosolid2/index.html (Japanese only)

* Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
** The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
*** International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

Specifications

Model		FOMA P851i
Dimensions (H×W×D) (when closed)		H: Approx. 106 mm W: Approx. 49 mm D: Approx. 16.7 mm
Weight (with battery attached)		Approx. 99 g
LCD	**Color**	Display : TFT-LCD 65,536 colors Private Window : Organic EL
	Size	Display : 2.2 inches Private Window : 0.8 inches
	Number of pixels	Display : 76,800 pixels (240×320) Private Window : 2,400 pixels (96×25)
Continuous standby time		Standstill : Approx. 460 hours In motion : Approx. 350 hours
Continuous call time		Voice call : Approx. 140 minutes Video-phone call : Approx. 100 minutes (when a substitutive still image is used)
Maximum output power		0.25 W
Battery pack type		Lithium ion battery
Power voltage		3.7 V
Battery capacity		800 mAh
AC Adapter charging time		Approx. 130 minutes
DC Adapter charging time		Approx. 130 minutes

- The continuous call time is an estimate of available time for calls with normal radio wave transmission enabled.
- The continuous standby time is an estimate of time for when radio waves can be received normally. The continuous standby time may be reduced by half depending on the battery level, function settings, ambient temperature, or radio wave conditions (weak radio wave or out of reach of radio wave).
- If you perform i-mode communications, the call (transmission) and standby time will be shorter. Even if you do not make/receive calls or perform i-mode communications, they will be shorter if you compose i-mode mail, or start up the downloaded i-αppli or the i-αppli Stand-by display, perform data transmission or Multiaccess.
- The continuous standby time during standstill is an average usable time for when the FOMA phone is closed with radio waves received normally.
- The continuous standby time in motion is an average usable time for when the FOMA phone is closed and “Still”, “Move”, and “Out of service area” are combined with radio waves received normally.
- The charging time is an estimate for when the empty battery is charged after the FOMA phone is turned off. If you charge the battery with the FOMA phone turned on, the charging time will be longer.

Number of Savable/Storable/Protectable Items in FOMA Phone

The following table shows the maximum numbers of items that can be saved, stored and protected in FOMA phone: (For details about each function, see the pages listed in the table.)

		Number of savable/storable items	Number of protectable items	Reference page
Phonebook		700 max.※1, ※2	–	P.90
Schedule	Schedule	100	–	P.341
	Holiday	100	–	P.343
	Anniversary	100	–	P.343
ToDo		100	–	P.347
Free Memo		10	–	P.355
Mail (total of SMS messages and i-mode mail)	Received mail	1,000 max.※2, ※3, ※4	500 max.※2	P.237
	Sent mail	400 max.※2, ※4, ※5	200 max.※2	P.237
	Draft mail※6	5	–	P.237
	User added folder (Inbox)	22	–	P.243
	User added folder (Outbox)	22	–	P.243
Template		45※7	–	P.183, 216
Message	R (Request)	100 max.※2	50 max.※2	P.190
	F (Free)	100 max.※2	50 max.※2	P.190
Bookmark	Bookmark	100	–	P.175
	Bookmark folder	10 (incl. “Bookmark”)	–	P.177
Screen memo		100 max.※2	50 max.※2	P.179
i-αppli		200 max.※2	–	P.279
	Mail-linked i-αppli	5	–	P.280
Image		280 max.※2, ※8, ※9	–	P.181, 234
	User added folder	20	–	P.302
Moving image/i-motion movie		100 max.※2, ※8	–	P.203, 236
	User added folder	20	–	P.315
Chara-den		10※7	–	P.185
Melody		400 max.※2, ※8	–	P.182, 234
	User added folder	20	–	P.325

※1: Up to 50 phonebook entries can be stored in UIM.

※2: The number of savable, storable, or protect-enabled items may decrease depending on the data size.

※3: Includes mail in “Chat” folder, “Trash box” folder and the i-αppli mail folder.

※4: In addition, a total of 20 received and sent SMS messages can be saved to the UIM.
(See page 356)

※5: Includes mail in “Chat” folder and the i-αppli mail folder.

※6: Can save unsent mail you are composing.

※7: Includes pre-installed data.

※8: Does not include pre-installed data.

※9: Includes still images, frames and stamps saved from sites.

■ Important

The saved/stored contents may be lost due to a malfunction, repair, or other mishandling of the FOMA phone. We cannot be held responsible for the loss of the saved/stored contents. For just in case, you are well advised to take notes of the contents saved/stored in the FOMA phone. If you have a personal computer, you can save them also to the personal computer by using the FOMA USB Cable (option) and the Data Link Software. ⇒See page 448

Index/Quick Manual

Index 474
How To Use Quick Manual 480
Quick Manual ..... The end of this volu

Numerics

184 49
186 49
3gp 314
64K data transmission 368

A

αDisplay light 293
αVibrator 293
AC adapter 44
Accept phone number list 143
Access authentication 369
Accessories 24
Action list 83, 324
Activate/Deactivate Call Forwarding Service 364
Activate/Deactivate Voice Mail Service 363
Add desktop icon 132
Add folder (i-motion) 315
Add folder (Mail) 243
Add folder (Melody) 325
Add folder (Picture) 302
Add picture to phonebook 95
Add to a phonebook entry 95
Add to phonebook 91, 95
  Phone 91
  UIM 94
Additional service 366
  Additional guidance 366
Alarm 337
Alarm list 337
Alarm setting 349
All lock 142
Animation 160
Answer setting 71
Any key answer 65, 71
Arrival call act 365
AT command 397
AT command list 398
Attach image 225
Attach iMotion 225
Attach melody 225
Attach/remove batteries 42
Attached file 262
Attachments 224
Auto assist setting 56
Auto melody play 191, 262
Auto start info 291
Auto start info display 291
Auto start set 291
Auto start time 291
Auto-redialing 54
Auto-sort 254
Auto-sort menu display 254
Auto-sort setting display 254
Automatic answer 359
Automatic display 124
AV phone to function 185

B

Batteries 42
Battery level 45
Battery usable time 43
Bookmark 175
Bookmark folder list 176
Bookmark list 176
Brightness (Display) 126
Brightness (Picture edit display) 312

C

Cache 162
Calculator 355
Calendar 119, 341
Calendar display 341
Call acceptation 149
Call data 353
Call forwarding 363
Call rejection 66
Call setting without ID 151
Call time display 353
Call waiting 363
  Hold a call to make a new call 363
Call/charging indicator 27
Caller ID notification 49
Caller ID request 364
Certificate 196
Certificate host 201
Certificate host display 201
Chaku-motion 110, 121, 158
Change action 83, 324
Change i-mode password 171
Change input method 407, 419
Change mail address 208
Change security code 139
Change size 311
Change to phone call 58
Changing PIN1 code 140
Changing PIN2 code 140
Channel list 340
Character entry 406
  Change input method 419
  Common phrases 418
  Copy 423
  Cut 423
  Full pitch 418
  Guidance 406, 414
  Half pitch 418
  Insert 419
  Jump 419
  Kuten code 425
  Line feed 418
  Lower case 418
  Overwrite 419
  Paste 424
  Pictograph 418
  Pictograph symbol input mode 418
  Prediction 419
  Quote own number 419
  Quote phonebook 419
  Space 418
  Symbols 418
  Upper case 418
Character entry display 406
Character size 187, 261
Character stamp 310
Chara-den 82, 159, 322
Chara-den display 323
Chara-den list 323
Chara-den player 323
Chara-den setup 82
Charge sound 115
Charging 43
Charging battery 43
Charging battery time 43
Charging time 43
Chat 269
Chat group 270
Chat group list 270
Chat mail 264
Chat mail display 268
Chat member 264
Chat member list 264
Check box 166
Check messages 362
Check new message 231
Check new SMS 275
Check settings (i-mode) 188
Check settings (Mail) 262
Clear learned 426
Client certification 197
Clipping area 303
Color pattern 126
Command navigation key 30
Common phrase display 421
Common phrase folder list 421
Common phrase list 421
Common phrases 421
Composite image 304
Confirm mail address 208
Confirm settings (Mail) 208
Connector terminal 27
Continuous scroll 30

Copy 423
Copyrights 22
Correcting/deleting characters 416
Count characters 407
Country code setting 57
Cushy mark 311
Customize display 128
Cut 423

D

Data link software 448
Data transfer (OBEX) 368
Data transmission 368
Data while entering/editing 417
DC adapter 44
Deco mail 219
- Background color 222
- Blink 221
- Edit decoration 221
- Font color 221
- Font size 222
- Insert image 222
- Insert line 223
- Moving font effect 222
- Swing 223
- Template 183, 258
- Ticker 223
- Undo 224
- Word alignment 223

Delete attached file 226, 251
Delete phonebook entries 101
Desktop 132
Desktop holder 44
Desktop icon 134
Desktop icon list 134
Detailed dialed call display 59
Detailed message (R/F) display 192
Detailed phonebook display 99
Detailed received calls display 69
Detailed received mail display 237, 239
Detailed redial display 59
Detailed schedule display 344
Detailed screen memo display 179
Detailed sent address display 252
Detailed template display 259, 260
Dialed call list 59
Dialed call record 59
Dialing speed 55, 88
Differences of UIM (FOMA card) 41
Direct selection 35
Display 27, 28
Display during video-phone calls 53
Display for incoming calls 65
Display home 175
Display light 125
Display phonebook image 122
Display screen size 84
Display setting 119
Display SMS report 250
Display software info 280
DoCoMo certificate 196
Download Chara-den images 185
Download dictionary 184, 427
Download template 183
Draft 237
Drive mode 75
DTMF tone off 85
Dual network 365

E

Earphone 116
Earphone/microphone set 358
Earphone/microphone terminal 27
Earpiece volume 72
Edit folder name (i-motion) 315
Edit folder name (Mail) 243
Edit folder name (Melody) 325
Edit folder name (Picture) 302
Edit i-motion 319
Edit phonebook 100
Edit picture 309
Edit playlist 315, 326
Edit ticker 320
Emoticon conversion list 438
Empty battery alarm 45
End stand-by display 293
End stand-by information 293
English guidance 365
English display 46
Enter URL 172
Entering PIN1 code 138
Entering PIN2 code 138
Error messages 450

F

File restriction 304
FirstPass center 198
FirstPass PC software 396
Fix mode 413
Flash 160, 168
Flat-plug earphone/microphone set with switch 358
Flip close PIM LOCK 145
Fold setting 72
Folder list 300, 313, 325
FOMA P851i data link software 448
FOMA PC setup software 375
- APN setting 383
- Easy setting 378
- Install 375
- Operating transmission 381
- Setting transmission 377
- Uninstall 381
- W-TCP setup 382

Font 135
Forwarding image 332
Frame 310
Free memo 355
Full-pitch character 407
Function list 430
Function menu display 35
Functions restricted by UIM (FOMA card) 40, 160

G

Group setting 96
Group setting display 96
Guide 37

H

Half-pitch character 407
Hands-free 64
Header/signature 263
Holding 73
Holding (during a call) 74
Home URL 174
Host selection 189
Host selection display 189

I

i-αmenu 157, 163
i-αmenu in English 165
i-αmotion info 317
i-αmotion setting 204
i-αppli 158, 278
- Automatic start setting 291
- Download 279
- End 284
- Launch 281
- Run 281
- Software description 282
- Upgrade 282

i-αppli DX 159, 278
i-αppli mail 280
i-αppli stand-by display 119, 158, 279, 292
i-αppli to function 187
i-animation 160
i-channel 158, 296
i-melody 160, 182
i-mode 156
i-mode checking 231
i-mode mail 207
- Compose 213
- Forward 233
- Receive 226

Reply 232
Reply with quote 232
Reply with ref 232
Save 215
Send 213
i-mode menu display 163
i-mode password 139, 161
i-mode settings 187
i-motion 158, 202
i-motion auto play 204
i-motion edit display 319
i-motion mail 211, 225, 236
i-motion player 313
Icon 28, 30, 32, 132
Icon (Shortcut menu) 36
Icon descriptions 30
Identify as 108
Illumination 128
Illumination in talk 130
Image display/file name display 234
Image selection display 86
Inbox 237
Inbox folder list 237, 238
Inbox list 237, 239
In-car hands-free 64
Indicate video-phone 68
Info notice setting 131
Infrared data port 27
Infrared exchange 159, 328
Receiving all data files 332
Receiving one or multiple data files 330
Sending all data files 331
Sending one or multiple data files 329
Infrared remote-controller 279, 290
Initial setting 47
Initialize 360
Input method 407
Mode 1 (5-touch) 408
Mode 2 (2-touch) 409
Mode 3 (T9 input method) 410
Intellectual property rights 22
International dial 55, 57
International dial setting 56
Internet 161, 172
Ir data receiving selection display 330
ISP connection communication 189

J

Japanese display 46

K

Keypad dial lock 146
Keypad sound 115
Kirari Mail 229
Kirari Mail pictographs list 229
Kirari Mail setting 230
Kuten code list 440

L

Last URL 170
Limit mail size 208
Line feed 418
Link 162
List for characters assigned to respective numeric keys 408, 409, 411
List setting (Mail) 247
Listing (i-motion) 317
Look-up address 214

M

Mail 206
Mail address list 270
Mail auto-receive 226
Mail list display 261
Mail member 256
Mail member address confirmation display 258
Mail member address list 257, 258
Mail member list 256
Mail receive option 208, 230
Mail security 148, 243
Mail settings 208, 261
Mail to function 186
Mail-linked i-αppli 279
Mail/message ring time 116
Main display 84
Main menu 32
i-mode group 336
Mail group 336
Setting group 336
Tool group 336
Main window clock 136
Maintenance services 462
Making calls 52
Making video-phone calls 53
Manner mode 117
Manner mode set 118
Marker stamp 310
Melody list 325
Melody playback display 325
Melody player 325
Memory info 304, 327
Menu display set 126
Menu function 32
Menu icon 32, 127
Menu number selection 35
Message auto display 191
Message composition display 213
Message display 262
Message entry display 213
Message R/F 190
Display 192
Message R/F list 192
Message services 161
Missed calls 31, 77
Missed calls record 69
Moving image 313
Moving image list 315
Moving image quality 85, 86
Multiaccess 334
Multiaccess combination patterns 444
Multi-number 365
Multitask 336
Multitask combination patterns 445
My menu 171
My picture 300

N

Navigation displays 30
Network security code 138
Network services 362
“New chat mail” icon 131
“New mail” 31, 226
News delivery service 161
Noise reduction 64
Notice call 361
Notice call cost 354
Notification icon 77, 133
Notify caller ID 49
Nuisance call barring 364
Number of entered characters 407
Number of phonebook 102
Number of protectable items 472
Number of savable items 472
Number of storable items 472

O

Obtain i-motion 202, 236
Obtain i-motion movie 202, 236
Obtaining completion display 182, 183, 184, 185, 202
On hold 73
One-push answer 66
One-push open 45
Open phone 71
Operations during manner mode 118
Options 24, 447
Original 118
Original animation 312
Original animation list 312
Out-of-service-area indication 29, 46
Outbox 237
Own dictionary 425
Own number 50, 351
Own number 50, 85, 35

Own number display 50, 351

P

Packet transmission 368
Palette 220
Passwords 138
Paste 424
Pattern data update 469
Pause dial 60
Pause dial display 60
Personal information 351
Phone to function 185
Phonebook 90
Phonebook list 100
Phonebook restrictions 149
Pictograph list 439
Picture edit display 309
Picture info 307
Picture list 308
Picture viewer 300
PIM lock 144
PIN setting 140
PIN unblock code 141
PIN1 code 138
PIN1 code entry set 140
PIN2 code 138
Play back playlist 300, 326
Play melody (Mail) 234
Play/erase message 81
Playing record message 81
Playlist 300
PLMN setting 359
Position memory (i-motion player) 314
  Position memory 318
Position memory selection display 314
Positioning 303
Power on/off 46
Power saver mode 122
Prefix setting 62
Pre-installed data 436
Pre-installed images (Stand-by display) 120
Pre-installed tones (Ring tone) 110
Preparation for data transmission 370
Private menu 349
Private menu list 350
Private menu storage 349
Private window 27, 28, 31, 123
Protect on (Mail) 247
Protect on (Message R/F) 194
Protect on (Screen memo) 180
Public mode (Power off) 76
Pull down menu 166

Q

Quality alarm 116
Quick manual 480
Quick record message 80
Quick silent 71

R

Radio button 166
Radio waves reception level 29
Reason for no caller ID 151
Receive option setting 230
Received address 253
Received address list 252
Received call record list 69
Received calls 69
Receiving calls 65
Receiving display 262
Receiving video-phone calls 66
Reception result display 226, 273
Recharge battery display 45
Reconnect control 63
Record display set 147
Record message 78
Record sound 320
Redial 59
Redial list 59
Refer address 214
Register a secret code 208
Reject unknown 152
Reject video-phone calls 68
Reject/receive mail settings 208
Related equipment 447
Reload 169
Remaining number of characters 407
Remote access 365
Remote lock setting 142
Rerecord sound 320
Reset 360
Reset (i-mode settings) 188
Reset (Mail settings) 263
Reset call charge 354
Reset call charge/duration 354
Reset call duration 354
Reset last URL 170
Reset mail address 208
Restrict dialing 149
Restrictions display 150
Retouch 311
Retry 170, 181, 308, 313
Rights of portrait 22
Ring tone in call 65
Ring volume 73
Rotate 312

S

“S” icons 73
Safety settings 137, 153
SAR 470
Save data (Mail) 234, 235
Save image (i-mode) 181
Save image (Mail) 235
Save i-motion movie 203
Save melody (Mail) 234
Scanning function 468
Schedule 341
Schedule list 344
Screen memo 179
Screen memo list 179, 180
Scroll 187, 261
Scroll function 163
Scroll selection 32
Search phonebook 97
Secret code 104, 208
Secret mode 147
Secret only mode 147
Security error 284
Security scan function (Scanning function) 468
Select hold tone 74
Select image 86
Select image on video-phone 86
Select language 46
Select ring tone 110
Selecting and receiving i-mode mail 208,330
Self mode 144
Send DTMF tone 85
Sent address 252
Sent address list 252
Serial number for mobile phone/ FOMA card (UIM) 168
Service dialing number 365
Services available with FOMA phones 446
Set arrival act 365
Set as display 306
Set as home URL 174
Set as ring tone 315, 326
Set as stand-by (i-motion) 316
Set connection timeout 189
Set display 306
Set i-αppli to 282
Set image display (Chara-den) 324
Set image display (i-mode) 188
Set image display (i-motion) 318
Set image display (Picture) 308
Set ringing time 151
Set time 48
Setting dial-up network 384, 388
  Connecting dial-up 395
  Setting 64K data transmission 396
  Setting packet transmission 384
Shortcut menu 36

Side keys guard 146
Signature 263
Site (program) access 157
Site display of FirstPass center 198
Size for mail 303
Slideshow 304
SMS (Short Messages) 212
  Compose 272
  Forward 233
  Receive 273
  Reply 232
  Reply with quote 232
  Save 273
  Send 272
SMS center selection 276
SMS composition display 272
SMS input character 276
SMS report request 275
SMS validity period 275
Software description 282
Software list 281
Software setting 282
  Change melody/image 282
  Icon info 282
  Network set 282
  See phonebook/history 282
  Stand-by net 282
  Stand-by set 282
Software update 464
Software update display 465
Sound effect setting 188
Specifications 471
Specified call forwarding 364
Specified call rejection 149
Specified voice mail 363
SSL certificate operation 196
SSL transmission 160
Stand-by display 46
Stand-by net 293
Stand-by set (i-αppli) 292
Still image 300
Still image list 300
Sub-address 63
Substitutive image 83
Super silent 118
Suspend mail 208
Switch image display positions 84
Switching i-mode mail display 228
Symbol conversion list 438
Symbol list 439

T

Template 183, 258
Template list 259
Terminal security code 138
Text box 166
Ticker 203, 320
Ticker list 321
Ticker ON/OFF 298
Ticker scroll speed 298
ToDo 347
Total calls 353
Total calls duration 353
Trace information 284
Trademarks 22
Transmission setup files 371
  Install 371
  Uninstall 374
Trim away 311
Trim for mail 319
Trim for picture 319
Trim i-motion 319
Troubleshooting 449
Two-touch dial 106

U

UIM (FOMA card) 39
  Insert/remove 39
UIM operation 356
UIM restrictions 40, 160
URL history 173
URL history list 173
Usage time 43
Use saved data 188
User authentication 369
User certificate operation 200
  Requesting issue/downloading 199
  Requesting revocation 200
User icon 345
Utilities 97
Utilities (Phonebook) 103, 105
Utilities display 105

V

“V” icons 113
Vibrator 112
Video-phone 53
Video-phone display settings 84
Viewer settings 308
Visual preference 85, 86
Voice announce 114
Voice call auto switch 54, 87
Voice dial 106
Voice dial list 106
Voice mail 362
Voice memo 352
Voice memo during a call 352
Voice memo during standby 352
Voice settings 108
Volume adjustment display 72

W

W-TCP setup 382
Wake-up 120
Warranty 462
Web to function 186
WORLD CALL 55
WORLD WING 41

Y

Yomi edit mode 412

This manual was produced in such a way as to allow easy recycling. Please recycle this manual when it is no longer needed.

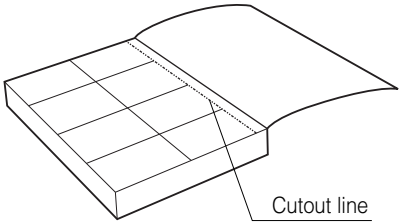
How To Use Quick Manual

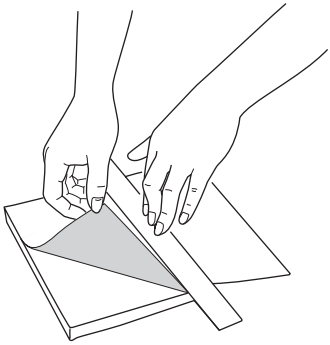
Cut out the Quick Manual bound to this manual along the cutout line and fold as illustrated below.

How to cut

Cut out the Quick Manual along the cutout line.
You can place a scale on the cutoff line and cut as illustrated below.

●Be careful not to cut yourself when using scissors.

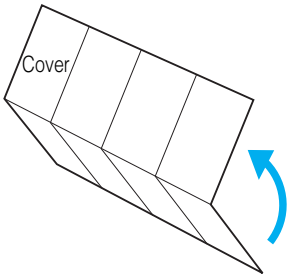


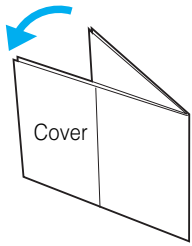


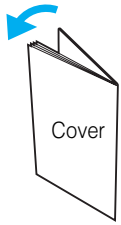
How to fold

Fold the Quick Manual along the perforated line so that the cover faces upwards as illustrated below.

●Fold the second sheet of Quick Manual so that “Function List” (page 16) will be the cover.







FOMA P851i

Quick Manual

General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs
(No prefix) 151 (in Japanese, toll-free) ※Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones
0120-005-250 (in English, toll-free)
0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free)

※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
● Make sure that you dial the correct number.

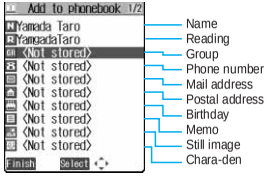
Repairs

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs
(No prefix) 113 (in Japanese, toll-free) ※Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones
0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free)

※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.
●Make sure that you dial the correct number.
●Confirm the 全国サービスステーション一覧 (Service Station List) provided with the FOMA phone for more details.

Storing in Phonebook (FOMA Phone)



■ Selecting Type of the Phonebook
Stand-by display→ ◎ → Add to phonebook → Phone

■ Entering a Name
Enter a name→ ◎ → Check the reading of the name→ ◎

■ Selecting a Group
GR <Not stored>→ Select a group→ ◎

1

■ Entering Phone Numbers (up to four)
<Not stored>→ Enter a phone number → ◎ → Select an icon→ ◎

■ Entering Mail Addresses (up to three)
<Not stored>→ Enter a mail address → ◎ → Select an icon→ ◎

■ Entering a Postal Address
<Not stored>→ Enter a zip code → ◎ → Enter a postal address→ ◎

■ Entering a Birthday
<Not stored>→ Enter a birthday→ ◎

■ Entering a Memo
<Not stored>→ Enter a memo→ ◎

■ Storing a Still Image
<Not stored>→ Select image→ Select a folder→ ◎ → Select a still image → ◎

2

■ Storing a Chara-den Image
<Not stored>→ Select Chara-den→ Select a Chara-den image→ ◎

■ Saving to a Memory Number
NO → Enter a three-digit memory number → ◎ → ✉

Storing Data from Redial, Dialed Calls, or Received Calls

■ Adding Data to the FOMA Phone
Bring up the data of Redial, Dialed Calls or Received Calls→ [iα] → Add to phonebook→ Phone→ Add → Select a search method→ ◎ → Search the Phonebook→ Select a Phonebook entry to store → ◎ → ◎ → ✉ → YES

Editing Phonebook Entries

Bring up the detailed Phonebook display → ✉ → Select the item to be edited→ ◎ → Edit the contents→ ✉ → YES

3

Entering Characters

■ Character Entry Display

■ Character Entry Mode
E———Alphabets
123———Numerals
漢———Kanji/Hiragana
ｶﾅ———Katakana
区———Kuten code

4

■ Selecting Input Method
[メニュー] → [SETTINGS] → Other settings→ Character input method→Input mode→

Put a check mark for Mode 1 (5-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 2 (2-touch)
Put a check mark for Mode 3 (T9 Input)

→ ✉ → Select the mode you use with priority→ ◎

■ Entering "゛", "゜", "、" and "。"
Press [#] several times.

■ Switching "Alphabet" (E), "Numerals" (123), "Kanji/Hiragana" (漢), and "Katakana" (カナ)
Press ✉ several times.

■ Entering Pictographs
[iα] → Pictograph→ Select a pictograph→ ◎

5

■ Entering Symbols
[iα] → Symbols→ Select a symbol→ ◎

■ PI·SB Input Mode
[iα] → PI·SB input mode→Select either a pictograph or symbol→ ◎ → When you finish entering, press [ch]

■ Deleting Characters
Press ◎ to place the cursor on the character you want to delete→ [ch]

■ Entering a Space
[iα] → Space

■ Switching to Upper Case/Lower Case
[iα] → Upper case or Lower case

6

Entering "タダの花" into a Free Memo

■ Bringing up the Character Entry (Edit) display
[メニュー] → [TOOL] → Free memo→ ✉

■ Entering Hiragana <Mode 1>
た→ Press [4] once and ◎ once
だ→ Press [4] once and [#] once
の→ Press [5] five times
は→ Press [6] once
な→ Press [5] once

■ Converting the Character
Use ◎ to convert the character→ Use ◎ to fix the character→ Fix the rest of characters in the same way

7

<Cutout line>

Player

■ Playing a Still Image

[メニュー] → [DATA BOX] → My picture → Select a folder → ● → Select a still Image → ●

■ Playing a Moving Image

[メニュー] → [DATA BOX] → motion → Select a folder → ● → Select a moving image → ●

■ Playing a Melody

[メニュー] → [DATA BOX] → Melody → Select a folder → ● → Select a melody → ●

Making and Receiving a Video-phone Call

■ Making a Video-phone Call

Enter the other party's phone number (090, 080, 070-XXXX-XXXX) → [通話] → Press [PWR HLD ☎] to end the call after talking

■ Receiving a Video-phone Call

The ring tone sounds and the Call/Charging indicator and Command Navigation key flicker → [通話] or [☎] → Press [PWR HLD ☎] to end the call after talking

■ Switching to Hands-free

During a call → [☎]

Manner Mode

■ Activating/Deactivating

During standby/During a call/During ringing → [#] (for at least one second)

Drive Mode

■ Activating/Deactivating

During stand-by → [*] (for at least one second)

i-mode Mail

Check New Message

Stand-by display → [✉] or [i] → Check new message

Other Mail Functions

■ Replying to Received i-mode Mail

Select or Bring up the i-mode mail to be replied → [i] → Reply, Reply with quote, or Reply with ref → Select the text field* → ● * → Enter the text → ● → [✉] → After sending, press ●

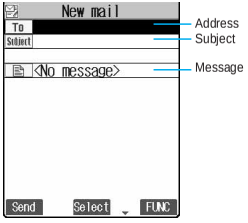
※Not required at reply with ref.

■ Forwarding i-mode Mail

Select or Bring up the i-mode mail to be forwarded → [i] → Forward → Select the address field → ● → Enter an address → ● → [✉] → After sending, press ●

i-mode Mail

Composing and Sending i-mode Mail



■ Bringing up the Message Composition Display

Stand-by display → [✉] → Compose message

■ Entering an Address

Select the address field → ● → Enter the address → ●

■ Entering a Subject

Select the subject field → ● → Enter a subject → ●

■ Entering a Message

Select the field for the message → ● → Enter a message → ●

■ Sending Mail

[✉] → After sending, press ●

Attaching Files

■ Attaching an Image

Bring up the Message Composition display → [i] → Attach file → Attach image → Select a folder → ● → Select an image → ●

■ Attaching a Melody

Bring up the Message Composition display → [i] → Attach file → Attach melody → Select a folder → ● → Select a melody → ●

■ Attaching an i-motion Movie

Bring up the Message Composition display → [i] → Attach file → Attach motion → Select a folder → ● → Select an i-motion movie → ●

Receiving i-mode Mail

"✉" blinks → The Reception Result display appears → Select "Mail" → ● → Select the i-mode mail to be displayed → ●

<Cutout line>

Function List

Menu		Function name
MAIL	–	Inbox
	–	Outbox
	–	Draft
	–	Compose message
	–	Chat mail
	–	Compose SMS
	–	Check new message
	–	Receive option
	–	Check new SMS
	–	Template
	–	Mail settings
i-mode	–	iMenu
	–	Bookmark
	–	Screen memo
	–	Last URL
	–	Go to location
	–	Message
	–	Check new message
	–	Client certificate
	–	i-mode settings

Menu		Function name
i-αppli	–	Software list
	–	Auto start set
	–	iαppli info
	Incoming call	
	50	Ring volume
	13	Select ring tone
	54	Vibrator
	89	Illumination
	20	Manner mode set
	–	Disp. phonebook image
	58	Answer setting
SETTINGS	18	Fold setting
	68	Mail/Msg. ring time
	90	Ringing time
	65	Info notice setting
	–	Open phone
	Talk	
	76	Noise reduction
	75	Quality alarm
	77	Reconnect control
	–	Illumination in talk

Menu		Function name
	–	Call response setting
	Video-phone	
	–	Moving image quality
	–	Select image
	–	Voice call auto switch
	–	Disp. setting V-phone
	–	Indicate V-phone
	–	Reject Video-phone
	Display	
SETTINGS	56	Display setting
	70	Display light
	86	Color pattern
	93	Private window
	–	Ticker settings
	66	Font
	63	Desktop icon
	15	Select language
	52	Private menu
	57	Menu display set
	–	Viewer settings

Menu		Function name
	47	Automatic display
	36	Icons
	Call time/cost	
	61	Call data
	60	Reset call duration
	48	Call time display
	–	Notice call cost
	–	CLR max cost icon
	Clock	
SETTINGS	31	Set time
	39	Main window clock
	–	Alarm setting
	Lock/Security	
	–	All lock
	–	PIM lock
	–	Self mode
	–	Keypad dial lock
	–	Reject unknown
	10	Call setting w/o ID
	29	Change security code
	–	PIN setting

Menu		Function name
	40	Secret mode
	41	Secret only mode
	–	Scanning function
	99	Remote lock setting
	–	Flip close PIM lock
	Connection setting	
	–	Set connection timeout
	–	Set check new message
	81	Host selection
	–	SMS center selection
SETTINGS	–	Certificate
	–	Certificate host
	iαppli settings	
	–	Display software info
	–	αDisplay light
	–	αVibrator
	–	End stand-by display
	External option	
	51	Earphone
	94	Automatic answer
	Other settings	
	30	Keypad sound

Menu		Function name
	–	Charge sound
	71	Battery level
	–	Side keys guard
	35	Character input method
	–	Record display set
	84	Pause dial
SETTINGS	–	Sub-address
	–	Prefix setting
	–	Int'l dial setting
	–	Voice settings
	–	PLMN setting
	23	Reset
	–	Initialize
	–	Software update
	46	My picture
DATA BOX	–	iαmotion
	16	Melody
	–	Chara-den
	79	Receive Ir data
TOOL	–	Guide
	45	Schedule

Menu		Function name
	44	Alarm
	85	Calculator
	95	ToDo
	42	Free memo
	–	Play/Erase msg.
TOOL	55	Record message
	43	Voice memo (during standby)
	–	Voice memo (during a call)
	91	Voice announce
	–	Forwarding image
	–	UIM operation
	25	Check messages
	17	Caller ID notification
	–	Voice mail
	–	Call waiting
SERVICE	–	Call forwarding
	–	Nuisance call barring
	–	Caller ID request
	–	Arrival call act
	–	Set arrival act
	–	Remote access

Menu		Function name
	–	Dual network
	–	English guidance
SERVICE	–	Additional service
	–	Service dialing number
	–	Multi number
	–	Add to phonebook
	–	Search phonebook
	22	No. of phonebook
PHONEBOOK	62	Utilities
	12	Restrictions
	26	Group setting
	–	Add to voice dial
	0	Own number
	24	Received calls
	–	Dialed calls
OWNDATA	97	Mail member
	–	Chat group
	38	Common phrases
	82	Own dictionary
	–	DL dictionary

<Cutout line>

Network Services

Voice Mail Service

■ Activating

[メニュー] → [SERVICE] → Voice mail → Activate → YES → YES → Enter a ringing time (seconds) → [◎]

■ Deactivating

[メニュー] → [SERVICE] → Voice mail → Deactivate → YES

■ Playing Messages

[メニュー] → [SERVICE] → Voice mail → Play messages → YES → Operate following the voice guidance

Call Waiting Service

■ Activating

[メニュー] → [SERVICE] → Call waiting → Activate → YES

■ Deactivating

[メニュー] → [SERVICE] → Call waiting → Deactivate → YES

■ Answering an Incoming Call during a Call

A call comes in during a call → [☎]

Each time you press [☎], you can switch the party you talk to.

Call Forwarding Service

■ Activating

[メニュー] → [SERVICE] → Call forwarding → Activate → Register fwd number → Enter the phone number of the forwarding destination → [◎] → Set ringing time → Enter a ringing time (seconds) → [◎] → Activate → YES

■ Deactivating

[メニュー] → [SERVICE] → Call forwarding → Deactivate → YES

Services Available with FOMA Phone

Available service	Phone number
Collect calls (calls charged to the receiver)	(No prefix) 106
Directory assistance for ordinary phones and DoCoMo mobile phones (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 104
Telegrams (Telegram charges apply) 8 a.m to. 10 p.m.	(No prefix) 115
Time (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 117
Weather forecast (Charges apply)	Area code+177
Emergency calls to police	(No prefix) 110
Emergency calls to fire station & ambulance	(No prefix) 119
Emergency calls for accidents at sea	(No prefix) 118
Disaster message service (Charges apply)	(No prefix) 171

Major Icons

- : Shows the battery level
- : During All Lock
- : During PIM Lock
- : During Keypad Dial Lock
- : During Secret or Secret Only Mode

- : Unread i-mode mail or SMS exits
- : Unread Messages R (Request) exist
- : Unread Messages F (Free) exist
- : i-mode mail remains at the i-mode Center
- : Messages R (Request) remain at the i-mode Center
- : Messages F (Free) remain at the i-mode Center
- : i-mode mail is held at the i-mode Center (While Receive Option Setting is set to "ON".)
- : Shows strength of the received signal
- Self : During Self Mode

- : Vibrator is set to "ON" ⇒ See page 17
- : Ring Volume is set to "Silent"
- : During Manner Mode ⇒ See page 10
- : During Drive Mode ⇒ See page 10
- : Side Keys Guard is set to "ON" ⇒ See page 21

General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

(No prefix) **151** (in Japanese, toll-free) ※Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

0120-005-250 (in English, toll-free)
0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free)

※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

●Make sure that you dial the correct number.

Repairs

From DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs

(No prefix) **113** (in Japanese, toll-free) ※Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

0120-800-000 (in Japanese, toll-free)

※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

●Make sure that you dial the correct number.

●Confirm the 全国サービスステーション一覧 (Service Station List) provided with the FOMA phone for more details.

<Cutout line>

Don't forget your FOMA phone ... or your manners!

When using your FOMA phone, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration to the people around you.

In the following cases, be certain to turn the power off.

■Where use is prohibited

Some places prohibit the use of mobile phones. Be sure to turn off the power to your FOMA phone in any of the following places:

・In airplanes ・In hospitals

※Electronic medical equipment is used in places other than the actual wards. Make sure you have the power switched off even if you are in a lobby or waiting room.

■While driving

Using the FOMA phone while driving interferes with safe driving and could cause danger.

※Park the car in a safe place before using the FOMA phone, or switch to Drive Mode.

■When in crowded places such as packed trains, where you could be near a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

The implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator operation can be affected by radio emissions from the FOMA phone.

■When in theaters, movie theaters, museums, and similar venues

If you use your FOMA phone where you are supposed to be quiet, you will disturb those around you.

Adjust the volume of your voice and ring tone according to where you are.

■If you use the FOMA phone in quiet places such as restaurants and hotel lobbies, keep the volume of your voice and the ring tone down.

■Do not block thoroughfares when using the FOMA phone.

These functions help you keep your manners in public.

Handy functions are available such as for setting the response to incoming calls and setting all the tones to silent.

●Manner Mode/Super Silent/Original Manner (Pages 117 and 118)

In Manner Mode or Super Silent, the keypad sound, ring tone and all other sounds generated by the FOMA phone are silenced.

In Original Manner, you can set whether or not to activate the Record Message function, and can change the settings for the vibrator and ring tone.

●Drive Mode (Page 75)

The caller hears the guidance that you are driving or in the place where the mobile phones should not be used. The ringing tone does not sound, so you can drive safely without any disturbance.

●Vibrator (Page 112)

When the vibrator is set, it vibrates for incoming calls.

●Record Message function (Page 78)

Callers can record a message when you cannot come to the phone.

※Optional services are also available, such as Voice Mail Service (Page 362) and Call Forwarding Service (Page 363).

You can apply for the useful services such as "Voice Mail Service", "Call Waiting Service", "Call Forwarding Service", "Nuisance Call Blocking Service" and "WORLD CALL" from i-mode or your personal computer.

From i-mode i Menu ► 料金&お申込 ► ドコモeサイト **No packet transmission charge**

From personal computer **My DoCoMo (https://www.mydocomo.com/)** ► 各種手続き（ドコモeサイト）

※When applying from i-mode, you need to have your "Network Security Code".
※When applying from i-mode, the packet transmission fee is free. You are charged fee, however, when you access e-site from abroad.
※When applying from your personal computer, your need to have your "My DoCoMo ID/Password".
※If you do not have or do not remember your "Network Security Code" and "My DoCoMo ID/Password", contact DoCoMo Information Center for inquiries.
※This service may not be available depending on the contents of the contract.
※During system maintenance, you may not be able to access some services.

General inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250 **(toll-free)**

※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 151 **(toll-free)**

※Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 **(toll-free)**

※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

●Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 113 **(toll-free)**

※Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 **(toll-free)**

※Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

●Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
●For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA phone and other devices.

Don't forget your cellular phone
… or your manners!

When using your portable phone in a public place, don't forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc. NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: Panasonic Mobile Communications Co., Ltd.

Li-ion
For the environmental protection, bring the exhausted battery to the nearest NTT DoCoMo, dealers, or the recycle shop.

This manual is printed on the 100% recycled paper.

PRINTED WITH SOY INK
This manual is printed with soy based ink.

November '05 (Ver 1.1)

3TR004121AAA
S1105M0